



SCHLAGE

ALX Series

Grade 2 modular, cylindrical locks



The Schlage® ALX Series cylindrical lock

The proven AL Series has evolved

As a Grade 2 lock, the AL Series has always offered a combination of strength and durability alongside Schlage trusted key system options at a price point favorable to any application. Though these qualities remain, the lock has changed. ALX Series' features now deliver flexibility and value beyond strength and security. X Factor qualities, born from modular design, define a lock that exceeds expectations. AL Series' evolution to the ALX Series is a revolution in lock design.

Why modular design is important

The Schlage ALX Series gives you the ability to use it as you would any other lock: ordered and delivered as a complete, configured product ready for installation. However, in its new modular design, ALX Series offers you the flexibility to utilize the separate components of chassis, function and lever packaged kits to create a lock to meet your needs on demand. So whether you are a distributor wanting to offer same day pickup on configured locks in uncommon levers and finishes, a locksmith wanting truck stock solutions that eliminate call backs, or a facility manager wanting to repurpose rooms and change lock functions without the expense of new hardware, ALX Series can work for you.

Installing

Access interactive, visual instructions for installation on your smart phone, any time, any place. ALLEhelp.com/ALX

Information and customer care



us.allegion.com



US 877.671.7011
Canada 800.900.4734



support@allegion.com
Mechanical_Locks_TechProdSupport@allegion.com



www.youtube.com/schlagesecurity

Ordering



Allegion_Orders@allegion.com



eFax: 1.833.312.3669





Innovation that works for you

Walter Schlage invented the cylindrical lock in 1920. Since then, the Schlage brand has consistently delivered innovation and continuous improvement with trusted lock products that last. In that tradition, we are extremely proud to introduce a new way of thinking about what a cylindrical lock can do for your business or facility. The humble cylindrical lock is now modular and flexible in a way that makes it easier than ever to problem solve security and functional needs on the spot. ALX Series is an innovation made to exceed your expectations.

Allegion brings you a complete infrastructure of support throughout the entire build and ownership process

Allegion provides comprehensive support from our sales offices including consultations, master key development and training; industry and code training, specification writing, and product service. And because Schlage products are part of Allegion brands, they are made to suite with Von Duprin® exit devices, LCN® door closers, and Steelcraft® doors and frames. For tools and support, go online to learn how Allegion can help you be more productive, simplify your ordering process, eliminate installation errors and gain sales support.

The X Factor

Qualities defining a lock designed to exceed expectations

The Schlage ALX Series is a grade 2 lock unlike any other. As a modular lock, it features a single, patent pending chassis design that supports most functions and all cylinder applications. The lock's ability to be configured on site to meet the functional need let's you avoid problems. You can do more with less, giving you an unprecedented level of flexibility to every aspect of how you use it in your business.

Extreme installation simplicity

- Accommodates 1 3/8" to 1 3/4" door thickness with minimal chassis adjustment
- Captured screws in latch, strike and inside spring cage eliminate small, loose parts

Expansive lever offering

Perfectly suites with ND Series levers to offer 10 total lever designs

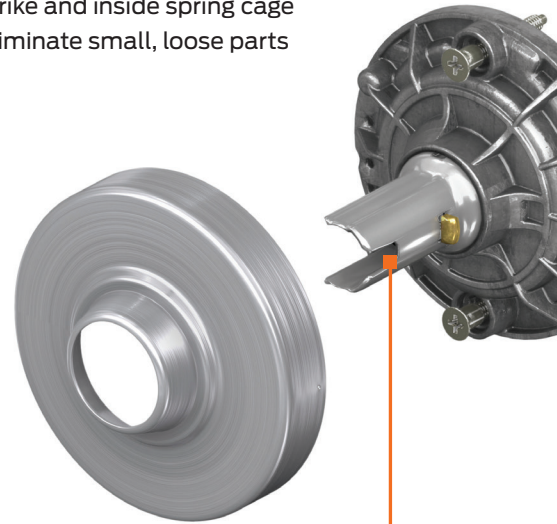


Extra functionality

Field reversible Vandlgard® to non-Vandlgard locked lever engagement

Exceptional durability

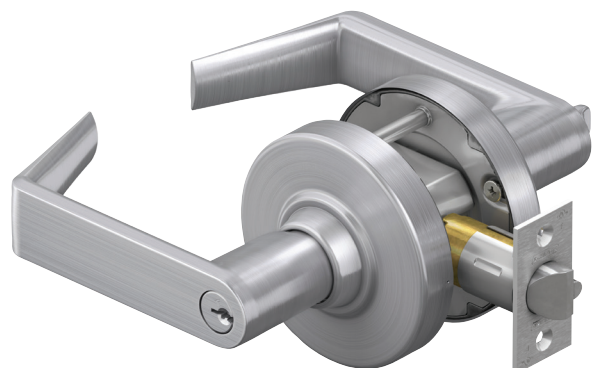
- Deep-drawn spindle with 5 points of lever engagement minimizes droop and wobble
- Grade 1 compression springs



Next level parts management

The ALX Series gives you the advantage both on the job site and in the warehouse with flexible buying options. In its kitted form, the chassis is purchased separately from function and lever kits which are sold in convenient packs of five. Fewer unique parts means more space in your warehouse. There is also a special locksmith mix pack covering 10, 40, 50, 53 and 80 functions to help optimize truck stock.

Schlage ALX Series can be purchased as a configured lock...



A detailed look...

Maximum utility

One chassis fits all functions and cores to minimize inventory

Expanded cylinder support

Accepts all Schlage plus five competitive cylinder formats

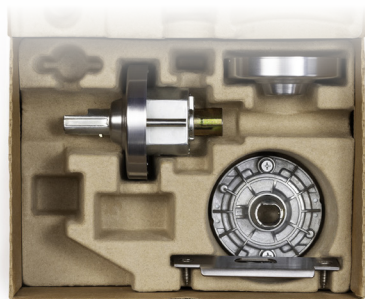
Function flexibility

Patent pending chassis design allows quick, in-field function set up

Exceeds Grade 2 strength expectations

Stainless steel latchbolt

or as configurable kits for warehouse and jobsite flexibility.



Chassis kits are chosen solely by desired finish. They are shipped non-Vandgard but can be field-configured for Vandgard functionality.



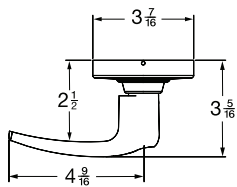
Function kits are sold in packs of five defined by function, finish, and latch backset. Locksmith assortment kits are available.



Levers are sold in five packs of same design with inside levers defined by function, finish and design, and outside levers by function/cylinder, finish and design.

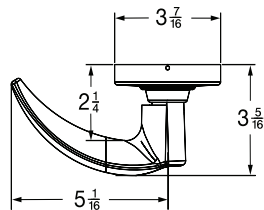
Lever designs and finishes

Athens (ATH)



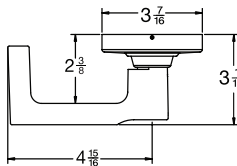
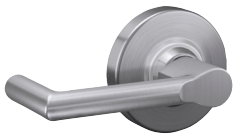
Cores KIL, FSIC, SFIC, L-SAR, L-CO6, J-SAR, J-CO6

Omega (OME)^{1,2}



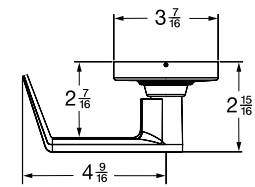
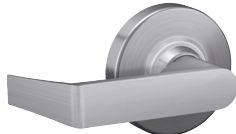
Cores KIL, FSIC, SFIC

Boardwalk (BRK)¹



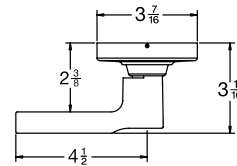
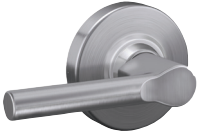
Cores KIL, FSIC, SFIC

Rhodes (RHO)¹



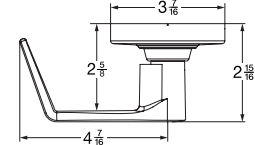
Cores KIL, FSIC, SFIC, L-SAR, L-CO6, J-SAR, J-CO6, J-CO7

Broadway (BRW)



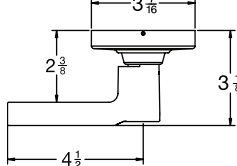
Cores KIL, FSIC, SFIC

Saturn (SAT)¹



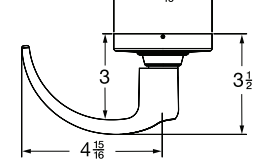
Cores KIL

Latitude (LAT)



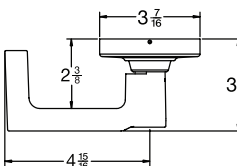
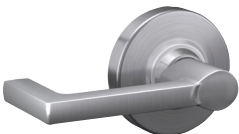
Cores KIL, FSIC, SFIC

Sparta (SPA)¹



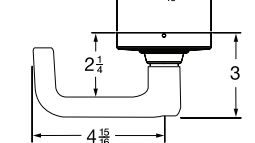
Cores KIL, FSIC, SFIC, L-SAR, L-CO6, J-SAR, J-CO6

Longitude (LON)¹



Cores KIL, FSIC, SFIC

Tubular (TLR)¹



Cores KIL, FSIC, SFIC, L-SAR, L-CO6, J-SAR, J-CO6

Finish options									
Color	Bright brass	Satin brass	Satin bronze	Oil rubbed bronze	Satin nickel	Matte black	Bright chrome	Satin chrome	Aged bronze
ANSI/BHMA number	605	606	612	613	619	622	625	626/626AM ³	643e

1. Boardwalk, Longitude, Omega, Rhodes, Saturn, Sparta and Tubular levers comply with California State code for return within 1/2" of door face.
2. Omega levers not available for kit system orders.
3. Antimicrobial finish option is not available for kit system orders.

Product information and specifications contained in this catalog are subject to change without notice. Please consult the factory.

Accessibility and life safety

Door hardware should be as effective in helping people go about their lives as it is in securing their environments. The Schlage ALX Series is designed with this requirement in mind.

Accessibility

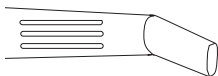
All Schlage ALX Series levers comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), which requires that “Operable parts shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist. The force required to activate operable parts shall be 5 pounds (22.2 N) maximum.”



Tactile warning for the visually impaired

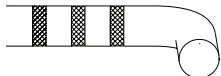
Tactile warning is a special texture that can be applied to either lever to alert the visually impaired to a potential hazard on the opposite side of the door (exit to street, a workshop or other hazardous area, etc). Tactile warning is specified by an 8 prefix on the lever design.

Milled



Order as follows:
8AT for Athens
8LT for Latitude
8LN for Longitude
8RO for Rhodes
8SP for Sparta

Knurled



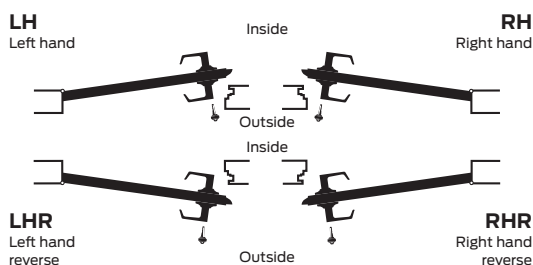
Order as follows:
8BK for Boardwalk
8BW for Broadway
8TR for Tubular

Life safety

The Schlage ALX Series is UL listed for use on 3-hour fire doors up to 4'0" x 8'0" for standard latches, grade 1 latch performance options available. The Boardwalk, Longitude, Omega, Rhodes, Saturn, Sparta and Tubular levers comply with the California State fire code for return to within 1/2" of the door face.

Door handing

ALX Series locks can be configured during installation to support any door handing. As a result, it is not necessary to specify handing during the ordering process.



Overview	Non-keyed functions				Keyed functions			
	Schlage		ANSI		Schlage		ANSI	
Key features	Schlage ALX Series functions can be created or changed in-field simply and quickly.		10		40		50	
			F75		F76		F82	
Lever designs and finishes			Passage latch		Bath/bedroom privacy lock		Entrance/office lock	
			- No key; plain lever both sides; spring latch - Both levers always unlocked		- No key; emergency access coin turn outside; push button inside; spring latch - Inside push button locks outside lever - Turn inside lever or close door to release button and prevent lock-out; outside coin turn provides emergency access - Field selectable Vandlgard® feature - Inside lever is always free for immediate egress		- Key cylinder outside; push button inside; deadlatch - Inside push button locks outside lever - Unlock with key outside or by rotating inside lever - Field selectable Vandlgard® feature - Inside lever always free for immediate egress	
Functions			Outside Inside		Outside Inside		Outside Inside	
								
Ordering	Schlage		Schlage		Schlage		Schlage	
	ANSI		ANSI		ANSI		ANSI	
Keying	44		170		172		70	
	-		-		-		F84	
Specifications	Hospital privacy lock		Single dummy trim		Double dummy trim		Classroom lock	
	- No key; emergency turn-button outside; push button inside; spring latch - Inside push button locks outside lever - Turn inside lever or close door to release button and prevent lock-out; outside turn-button provides emergency access - Field selectable Vandlgard® feature - Inside lever is always free for immediate egress		- No key; rigid plain lever outside; no hardware inside; no latchbolt - Use as door pull or matching inactive trim Notes: Not available for in-field function changes.		- No key; rigid, plain lever both sides; no latchbolt - Use as door pull or matching inactive trim Notes: Latch cover available. Not available for in-field function changes.		- Key cylinder outside; plain lever inside; deadlatch - Key in outside lever locks or unlocks outside lever - Field selectable Vandlgard® feature - Inside lever always free for immediate egress	
	Outside Inside		Outside or Inside		Outside Inside		Outside Inside	
								

ALX Series mechanical lock function list

Schlage ANSI

53 F109

Entrance lock

- Key cylinder outside; push/turn button inside; deadlatch
- Inside button locks outside lever by pushing button or pushing and turning button
- Pushed button: unlock with key outside or by rotating inside lever
- Pushed/turned button: key outside retracts latch only; unlock by returning inside button to home position then using key or rotating inside lever
- Field selectable Vandlgard® feature
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Outside

Inside



Schlage ANSI

80 F86

Storeroom lock

- Key cylinder outside; plain lever inside; deadlatch
- Outside lever always fixed
- Key can retract the latch
- Field selectable Vandlgard® feature
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Outside

Inside



As a grade 2 lock perfectly suited to the ND Series, ALX allows you to seamlessly suite between the two to gain grade 1 strength, security and functionality when needed.

Non-keyed functions

Schlage	ANSI	ALX	ND	Function description
10	F75	■	■	Passage latch
12	F89		■	Exit lock
12EL			■	Exit lock - electrically locked (fail safe)
12EU			■	Exit lock - electrically unlocked (fail secure)
25			■	Exit lock (no exterior lever)
40	F76	■	■	Bath/bedroom privacy lock
44		■	■	Hospital privacy lock
170		■	■	Single dummy trim
172		■	■	Double dummy trim

Keyed functions

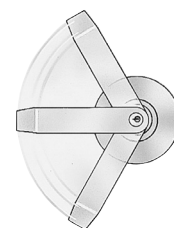
Schlage	ANSI	ALX	ND	Function description
50	F82	■	■	Entrance/office lock
53	F109	■	■	Entrance lock
60	F88		■	Vestibule lock
66	F91		■	Store lock
70	F84	■	■	Classroom lock
73	F90		■	Corridor lock
75	F110		■	Classroom security lock
80	F86	■	■	Storeroom lock
80EL			■	Storeroom lock - electrically locked (fail safe)
80EU			■	Storeroom lock - electrically unlocked (fail secure)
82	F87		■	Institution lock
85	F93		■	Faculty restroom lock

Special functions

Schlage	ANSI	ALX	ND	Function description
25 x 70			■	Classroom exit lock
25 x 80			■	Storeroom exit lock
30	F77		■	Patio lock
45			■	Time out lock (Vandlgard standard)
60			■	Vestibule with closed outside lever
70 x 80			■	Classroom by storeroom lock
72	F80		■	Communicating lock

■ Note: Functions denoted with black dots are also available with Vandlgard. ND Vandlgard functions may have a different order code.

Vandlgard® trim is specifically designed for highly abusive environments. The outside lever rotates freely up and down when locked, limiting the ability of vandals to apply excessive force to the chassis.



Key features

How to order

For correct ordering and to help ensure no delays in the shipment of your product, follow the information sequence below.

Example: SCH-ALXV53P-RHO-613-47267051-10-013-T123

Lever designs and finishes

Brand	Product number			Trim				Door detail				Keyway	Handing	Other requirements
1	2	3	4	5	6	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	Series	Func	Cylinder suffix	Outside Des	Inside ¹ Fin	Outside Des	Inside ¹ Fin	Latch part #	Strike part #	Door thickness	Extension	Keyway	Handing	Examples ²
SCH	- ALXV	53	P6	- RHO	- 613	-	-	47267051	- 10-013	- N/A	- N/A	- T123	- N/A	-
SCH	- ALX	50	M	- RHO	- 626	- LON	- 622	-	-	- N/A	- N/A	- R123	- N/A	-
Defaults to factory standard if not specified.														

1. Inside design defaults to outside design unless specified.
2. Examples include: Competitive keyway cylinder part number and master keying requirements.

Functions

Detail

- 1 **Brand:** Schlage=SCH
- 2 **Series:** ALX (for any lock function when Vandlgard lever engagement is not desired)
ALXV (for functions 40, 44, 50, 53, 70 and 80 preset to Vandlgard lever engagement)
- 3 **Function:** Choose from function list on pages 8 and 9.
- 4 **Cylinder suffix:** Choose cylinder type
- | | | |
|--|---|--|
| P 6-pin Conventional (keyed 5) | R 6-pin FSIC (full size) | J-SAR Less FSIC, made to fit Sargent 6300 |
| P6 6-pin Conventional (standard) | M SL 7-pin FSIC (A2 pinning) | G7 7-pin SFIC (slide capping) |
| Z SL 7-pin Conventional (A2 pinning) | T Refundable construction FSIC | BDC Disposable construction SFIC |
| L Less Conventional cylinder | J Less FSIC | H Refundable construction SFIC |
| L-CO6 Less cylinder, made to fit Corbin 2000-033 | J-CO6 Less FSIC, made to fit Corbin 8000 | B Less SFIC |
| L-SAR Less cylinder, made to fit Sargent 10L, 11L | J-CO7 Less FSIC, made to fit Corbin 8000-7 | |
- 5 **Outside/inside trim:** Indicate abbreviation of lever design. Fill in inside design if different. If knurled/milled tactile warning is desired preface code with the number 8. (8AT, 8BK, 8BW, 8LT, 8LN, 8RO, 8SP, or 8TR)
- | | | |
|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| ATH Athens | LON Longitude | SAT Saturn |
| BRK Boardwalk | OME Omega | SPA Sparta |
| BRW Broadway | RHO Rhodes | TLR Tubular |
| LAT Latitude | | |
- 6 **Outside/inside finish:** Choose outside finish from available options. Fill in inside finish if different.
- | | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| 605 Bright Brass | 619 Satin Nickel | 626 Satin Chrome |
| 606 Satin Brass | 622 Matte Black | 626AM Satin Chrome Antimicrobial |
| 612 Satin Bronze | 625 Bright Chrome | 643e Aged Bronze |
| 613 Oil Rubbed Bronze | | |
- 7 **Backset/latch part number:** Leave blank for standard latch or specify part number if non-standard latch is required.
- 8 **Strike part number:** Leave blank for standard strike or specify part number if non-standard strike is required.
- 9 **Door thickness:** Accommodates 1 3⁄8" through 1 3⁄4" doors without needing to be specified.
- 10 **Extension:** Not available.
- 11 **Keyway:** Everest 29 S123 is standard when ordering Conventional or FSIC cylinders; Everest 29 R123 is standard when ordering SFIC cylinders. Other keyways available.
- 12 **Handing:** Leave blank - ALX lever options are non-handed.
- 13 **Other requirements:**
- Keying detail may include additional keys (with quantity) requests, large bow keys, master keying (example: Grand Master keyed, Master keyed, change key, etc.)
 - Orders specifying use of restricted keyways must be accompanied by appropriate authorizations

Options for configured locks

Latches

Schlage ALX Series latches accommodate flat or beveled edge doors, and are finished to match the lock trim. All ALX Series latches have 1/2" throw and 1" housings except the anti-friction fire door latch, which has a 3/4" throw. Please see the Schlage pricebook for more options including extended backset strikes (up to 5") and rabbited latch and strike kits.

Grade 2, UL 10C listed for 3-hour fire door

	Specify	Backset	Description
Springlatch (Restoring unless noted otherwise)	47267038	2 3/4"	Square corner, 1 1/8" x 2 1/4", standard
	47267039	2 3/4"	Square corner, 1" x 2 1/4"
	47267041	2 3/4"	Radius corner, 1" x 2 1/4"
	47267046	2 3/8"	Square corner, 1 1/8" x 2 1/4"
	47267048	2 3/8"	Square corner, 1" x 2 1/4"
	47267050	2 3/8"	Radius corner, 1" x 2 1/4"
	47272024	2 3/4"	Square corner, 1 1/8" x 2 1/4", grade 1 fire and windstorm performance ¹
	14-010	3 3/4"	Square corner, 1 1/8" x 2 1/4", non-restoring ¹
Deadlatch (Non-restoring)	47267042	2 3/4"	Square corner, 1 1/8" x 2 1/4", standard
	47267043	2 3/4"	Square corner, 1" x 2 1/4"
	47267045	2 3/4"	Radius corner, 1" x 2 1/4"
	47267051	2 3/8"	Square corner, 1 1/8" x 2 1/4"
	47267052	2 3/8"	Square corner, 1" x 2 1/4"
	47267054	2 3/8"	Radius corner, 1" x 2 1/4"
	14-028	3 3/4"	Square corner, 1 1/8" x 2 1/4"
	13-247	2 3/4"	Square corner, 1 1/8" x 2 1/4", grade 1 fire and windstorm performance ¹
	14-042	2 3/4"	Square corner, 1 1/8" x 2 1/4", anti-friction fire latch ¹

1. 1" housing diameter only.

Note: Specify finish. All latches for ALX Series, with the exception of the 3/4" anti-friction fire latch, locks have a 1/2" latch projection.

Strikes

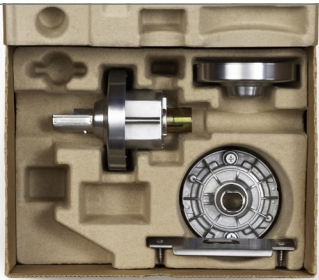
Locks are furnished with a 1 1/4" x 4 7/8" ANSI strike unless otherwise specified. Many additional strike options are available, see price book for details.

	Specify	Lip length	Description
T-strikes	10-013	1 1/8"	Square corner with dust box, 1 1/8" x 2 3/4"
	10-016	1 1/8"	Square corner with deep dust box for 3/4" fire latch, 1 1/8" x 2 3/4"
ANSI strike	47267101	1 3/16"	No dust box, 1 1/4" x 4 7/8", standard
Less strike	LLL		
Dust box	K510-066	N/A	Box for ANSI strike, must be specified

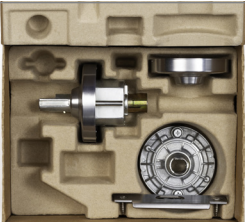
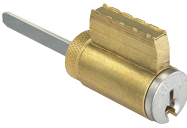
How to order

For correct ordering and to help ensure no delays in the shipment of your product, follow the information sequence below.

Non-keyed functions

 1 Order chassis kit • One chassis kit supports any function requiring a latch • Order as a part number with finish specified • Ordered singularly – one per box • Box is designed to allow you to install function kit components and levers if configured set up is preferred	 2 Order function kit • Individual function kits provide latch, function components, and tailpieces where appropriate (dummy functions are not available kitted) • Order as a part number defined by function and backset with finish specified • Special locksmith mix packs available, otherwise kits are ordered as packs of five • Clear packaging plus markings make it easy to identify function types	 3 Order lever packs • Order as a part number with function/core, finish, and design specified (available lever designs may be limited by cylinder option) • Ordered as separate packs of five for inside and outside levers • Box designed so you can see finish and function/core type plus markings make it easy to identify design
---	--	--

Keyed functions

 1 Order chassis kit • One chassis kit supports any function requiring a latch • Order as a part number with finish specified • Ordered singularly – one per box	 2 Order function kit • Individual function kits provide latch, function components and tailpieces where appropriate • Order as a part number defined by function and backset with finish specified • Special locksmith mixed packs available, otherwise kits are ordered as packs of five	 3 Order lever packs • Order as a part number with function/core, finish, and design specified (available lever designs may be limited by cylinder option) • Ordered as separate packs of five for inside and outside levers	 4 Order cylinders • Order separately as cylinders with tailpieces • Individual tailpiece and tailpiece kit options available (70 function supplied with FSIC and SFIC tailpieces) • See pages 16 and 17 for details
--	--	---	--

Options for kitted locks

Chassis kit

Grade 2, UL 10C listed for 3-hour fire door

	Specify	Function	Description
Chassis kit	ALX CK XXX	All	Chassis kit (includes chassis, inside spring cage, Rhodes roses and ANSI strike) Purchased individually

Note: Specify finish: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, or 643e. Example: ALX CK 626.

Function kits (sold in packs of 5)

Grade 2, UL 10C listed for 3-hour fire door

	Specify	Function	Backset	Notes
Non-keyed functions	ALX FK 10 XXX 234	10 Passage	2 ³ / ₄ "	Purchased in packs of 5 only.
	ALX FK 10 XXX 238	10 Passage	2 ³ / ₈ "	
	ALX FK 40 XXX 234	40 Bath/bedroom privacy	2 ³ / ₄ "	Specify finish: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626 or 643e.
	ALX FK 40 XXX 238	40 Bath/bedroom privacy	2 ³ / ₈ "	
	ALX FK 44 XXX 234	44 Hospital privacy	2 ³ / ₄ "	Example: ALX FK 40 626 234.
	ALX FK 44 XXX 238	44 Hospital privacy	2 ³ / ₈ "	
Keyed functions	ALX FK 50 XXX 234	50 Entrance/office	2 ³ / ₄ "	Purchased in packs of 5 only.
	ALX FK 50 XXX 238	50 Entrance/office	2 ³ / ₈ "	
	ALX FK 53 XXX 234	53 Entrance	2 ³ / ₄ "	Specify finish: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626 or 643e.
	ALX FK 53 XXX 238	53 Entrance	2 ³ / ₈ "	
	ALX FK 70 XXX 234	70 Classroom	2 ³ / ₄ "	Example: ALX FK 70 626 234.
	ALX FK 70 XXX 238	70 Classroom	2 ³ / ₈ "	
	ALX FK 80 XXX 234	80 Storeroom	2 ³ / ₄ "	
	ALX FK 80 XXX 238	80 Storeroom	2 ³ / ₈ "	
Other functions	N/A	170 Single dummy	N/A	Function kits are not needed for these functions.
	N/A	172 Double dummy	N/A	Order as configured product only.
Locksmith mixed kits	ALX FK LS XXX 234	1 each: 10, 40, 50, 53, 80	2 ³ / ₄ "	Specify finish: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626 or 643e. Example: ALX FK LS 605 238.
	ALX FK LS XXX 238	1 each: 10, 40, 50, 53, 80	2 ³ / ₈ "	

Lever kits (sold in packs of 5)

	Specify	Core options	Design options
Inside lever kits	SCH LP CORE XXX ¹ DESIGN	CL (Closed)	SAT RHO ATH SPA TLR
		BT (Button)	LAT LON BRW BRK
Outside lever kits	SCH LP CORE XXX ¹ DESIGN	CL (Closed)	SAT RHO ATH SPA TLR
		KIL (privacy turns or conventional cylinders)	LAT LON BRW BRK
		FSIC	RHO ATH SPA TLR LAT
		SFIC	LON BRW BRK
		L SAR (Less cylinder, made to fit Sargent 10L and 11L 6-pin KIL)	RHO ATH SPA TLR
		L CO6 (Less cylinder, made to fit Corbin 8000 6-pin KIL)	
		J SAR (Less cylinder, made to fit Sargent 6300 6-pin FSIC)	
		J CO6 (Less cylinder, made to fit Corbin 8000 6-pin FSIC)	
		J CO7 (Less cylinder, made to fit Corbin 8000-7 7-pin FSIC)	RHO

1. Specify finish: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626 or 643e. Example: SCH LP KIL 626 LAT.

Administrative Security	Schlage Everest 29™						
	Primus® XP geographically exclusive side bit milling options	Schlage Classic	End user exclusive nationwide	4N		9N	
			End user exclusive within time zone/country	4Z		9Z	
			End user exclusive within zip code	3G		9G	
			End user controlled; non-exclusive	3U		9U	
			Dealer exclusive within time zone/country	2		8	
			Dealer exclusive within zip code	1+		7	
		Authorized dealer only; non-exclusive			1		
		End user controlled; non-exclusive					
		Authorized dealer only					
	No authorization						
		OPEN	Schlage Classic FSIC and Conventional				
		OPEN	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional				
		RESTRICTED	Schlage Everest 29 R¹ FSIC, FSIC² and Conventional²				
		RESTRICTED	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional				
	Primus XP RESTRICTED		Schlage Classic FSIC and Conventional		Primus XP RESTRICTED		
	Schlage Classic FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		
	Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC² and Conventional²		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		
	Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC		

1. Limited dealer controlled programs available.
 2. FSIC and Conventional in the form of SL cylinders that accept an SFIC key.

Primus® XP access control and high security cylinders

The Primus® XP program is designed to allow the highest levels of security to be applied in buildings on doors where it counts most but still within a single keyway family making it easy to manage. Distribution of both cylinders and keys is tightly controlled and patent protection ensures keys cannot be copied.

Most facilities need higher levels of key control and physical security on at least a few openings. Large businesses with high-risk assets will want to apply the greatest precautions and may opt for end user controlled Primus XP cylinders with keys milled for their exclusive use on a national or regional basis. Mid-size and smaller facilities can gain the same benefits of key control on a more local level by engaging a locksmith who offers dealer exclusive Primus XP products. Buildings keyed to a Classic open keyway can upgrade security to Primus XP at critical points of entry to improve overall security.

Visit us.allegion.com for more information.

Primus XP program enhancements

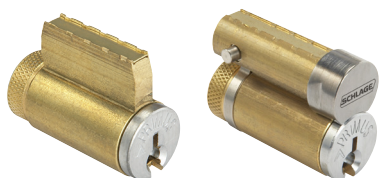
- Enhanced physical security with patented independent, dual locking mechanisms
- Patent protection and unique key design makes unauthorized duplication nearly impossible
- Geographically exclusive key distribution
- Compatible to all Everest 29 and legacy Everest keyways
- Optional UL 437 listed cylinders are made to withstand extreme attack

Cylinders and key systems

Cylinders and key systems

A strong lock is only part of the security solution—proper key control is equally important. Schlage offers extensive options to meet the security needs of the specific project.

Cylinders



Conventional (KIL) and Full Size Interchangeable Core (FSIC) cylinder options¹

- 6-pin large format keying (standard)
- 7-pin small format keying (A2 pinning) available in SL cylinders
- 6-pin available in Schlage Classic and Everest 29 S and T keyway families plus supported legacy keyways
- Primus XP security features and geographic exclusivity
- Primus XP UL 437 listed high-security cylinders

¹ Available in 606, 622, 626 and 643e plug face finishes; Everest 29 S123 keyway standard.

² Available 606, 613 (simulated), 622, 626 and 643e plug face finishes.

³ Restricted keyway cores require authorization from the end user.



Small Format Interchangeable Core (SFIC) cylinder options²

- 7-pin small format keying (A2 pinning)
- Available in Schlage Everest 29 R and legacy, Everest B restricted keyway families³

SL format cylinders

- Same A2 pinning style as SFIC cylinders but in Conventional and FSIC formats
- Enables an Everest 29 R or Everest B keyway facility to gain Primus XP program security

Key systems

Everest 29 keyway families

- Patented through 2029
- Key duplication is restricted providing a higher level of administrative security
- Can be integrated into an existing legacy Everest key system
- Upgradeable to Primus XP and UL 437 levels of security

Classic keyway family

- Open keyway—keys are duplicated and available without ordering formalities
- Upgradeable to Primus XP and UL 437 levels of security

Legacy keyway families

- Patent expired keyway families include legacy Everest, Quad, Numbered and Reversed
- Everest and Quad are upgradeable to Primus XP and UL 437 cylinders to regain patent and key control protection for critical points of entry



Cylinder options

Conventional cylinders (Schlage keyways)

When ordering as part of a configured lock, specify cylinder suffix in the product number as directed on page 12. The "L" less cylinder option also requires that you note the desired cylinder part number under the "other requirements" section of the order string. For kitted product orders simply order desired part number(s) as individual line items.

Configured lock specification	Sold separate part number	Tailpiece only	Functions	Pins	Cylinder mechanism
P, P6	21-020	A700-031	50, 53, 80	5, 6	Pin and tumbler (standard)
	23-195	47270197	70		
Z	91-018	N523-022	50, 53, 80	7	SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29R or Everest B only)
	91-118	47270197	70		
L	20-765	N523-022	50, 53, 80	6	Primus
	20-685	47270197	70		
L	20-565	N523-022	50, 53, 80	6	Primus UL 437 (UL listed high security)
	20-566	47270197	70		
L	91-718-XP	N523-022	50, 53, 80	7	SL cylinder PrimusXP (restricted Everest 29R or Everest B only)
	91-118-XP	47270197	70		
L	20-765-XP	N523-022	50, 53, 80	6	Primus XP
	20-685-XP	47270197	70		
L	20-565-XP	N523-022	50, 53, 80	6	Primus XP UL 437 (UL listed high security)
	20-566-XP	47270197	70		

Note: Specify keyway and plug face finish when ordering as parts (606, 622, 626, or 643e).

Interchangeable cores (Schlage keyways)

When ordering as part of a configured lock, specify cylinder suffix in the product number as directed on page 10. The "J" less cylinder option also requires that you note the desired cylinder part number under the "other requirements" section of the order string. For kitted product orders simply order desired part number(s) as individual line items.

Configured lock specification	Sold separate part number	Tailpiece only	Functions	Pins	Cylinder mechanism
R	23-030	N523-127	50, 53, 80	6	FSIC pin and tumbler (standard FSIC)
		47269168	70		
M	91-161	N523-127	50, 53, 80	7	FSIC Everest SL (restricted Everest 29R and Everest B only)
		47269168	70		
J	20-740	N523-127	50, 53, 80	6	Primus FSIC
		47269168	70		
J	91-861	N523-127	50, 53, 80	7	FSIC SL Primus (restricted Everest 29R and Everest B only)
		47269168	70		
T	23-030-ICX	N523-127	50, 53, 80	6	FSIC refundable construction core - color coded
		47269168	70		
G	80-037	N523-091	50, 53, 80	7	SFIC combined Everest 29 R family keyway (standard SFIC)
		47269620	70		
H	80-035	N523-091	50, 53, 80	7	SFIC refundable construction core - color coded
		47269620	70		

Note: Specify plug face finish when ordering as parts: 606, 622, 626 or 643e.

Options for configured or kitted locks

Available less cylinder options made to fit competitive cores

When ordering as part of a configured lock, specify cylinder suffix in the product number as directed on page 10. For kitted product orders simply order desired part number(s) as individual line items.

Cylinder suffix	Tailpiece	Functions	Made to fit	Applicable levers
L-SAR	09-060	50, 53, 80	Sargent 10L and 11L, 6-pin KIL	ATH, RHO, SPA, TLR
L-CO6	10-140	50, 53, 80	Corbin 2000, 6-pin KIL	ATH, RHO, SPA, TLR
J-SAR	09-063	50, 53, 80	Sargent 6300, 6-pin FSIC	ATH, RHO, SPA, TLR
J-CO6	09-062	50, 53, 80	Corbin 8000, 6-pin FSIC	ATH, RHO, SPA, TLR
J-CO7	10-141	50, 53, 80	Corbin 8000-7, 7-pin FSIC	RHO

Multiple tailpiece cylinder kits

Each kit contains a Conventional cylinder with tailpieces to fit any of these series locks: A, AL, ALX, D and ND.

Keyway families	Cylinder mechanism	Part number	Description
Classic, Everest and Everest 29	Standard pin and tumbler	40-100	1 preassembled, 0-bitted Conventional cylinder, 4 tailpieces, 2 key blanks
	Primus	40-700 40-700 XP	1 preassembled, 0-bitted Conventional cylinder, 4 tailpieces
	Primus UL 437	40-500 40-500 XP	

10-piece economy bulk pack cylinders

Keyway families	Cylinder mechanism	Conventional	FSIC	Description
Classic	Standard pin and tumbler	09-409	09-411	Contains 10 each: shells (loaded), plugs, caps, cap pins, cap pin springs, check pins, and check pin springs. FSIC bulk packs also include 10 each: actuating rings, actuating pins, and control pins.
	Primus / Primus XP	09-833	09-753	
Everest and Everest 29	Standard	09-751	09-766	
	Primus / Primus XP	09-764	09-836	

10-piece economy bulk pack tailpieces

Keyway families	Cylinder mechanism	Part number	Description
Classic, Everest and Everest 29	N/A	09-416	10 ND/ALX A700-031 tailpieces

Keyways

Locks are furnished with Everest 29 S123 keyway (KD) unless otherwise specified.

		Specify	Primus option available	UL 437 option available	Conventional		FSIC		SFIC	Description
					Std	SL	Std	SL		
Open keyways	Everest 29	Sxxx ¹	■	■	■	■	■			Patented design, check pin in cylinder.
	Everest	Cxxx ¹	■	■	■	■	■			Legacy keyway no longer under patent, upgradeable to Everest 29.
	Classic Obverse	C, CE, E, EF F, FG, G	■	■	■	■	■			Readily duplicated open keyway (integration of Primus XP on critical points of entry recommended).
Restricted keyways	Everest 29	Txxx ¹	■	■	■		■			LOA ² required, patented design, check pin in cylinder.
	Everest 29	Rxxx ¹	■			■		■	■	
	Everest	Dxxx ¹	■	■	■		■			LOA ² required, legacy keyway no longer under patent, upgradeable to Everest 29.
	Everest	Bxxx ¹	■			■		■	■	

1. Everest 29 and Everest legacy keyway families each have 10 available keyways are always denoted by the letter followed by 3 numbers (example S123).

2. LOA = Letter of Authorization required at time of order.

Schlage ALX Series mechanical specifications		
Chassis	Material	Zinc and steel, zinc dichromate plated for corrosion resistance
	Door thickness	Standard: 1 3/8" to 1 3/4" + .012 to accommodate wrap
	Functions	9 available functions with Vandlgard field configurable option on locking functions
Trim	Handing	Non-Handed
	Levers	Standard: 10 designs, pressure cast zinc, plated to match product finish specification Optional: Tactile feature - Milled levers: Athens (8AT); Latitude (8LT); Longitude (8LN); Rhodes (8RO); and Sparta (8SP). Knurled levers: Boardwalk (8BK); Broadway (8BW); and Tubular (8TR)
	Roses	Wrought brass, bronze or zinc plated to match finish specification Standard: 3 7/16" diameter. Blank outside rose is 3 1/2" diameter
Latches	Finishes	10 available: 605, 606, 612, 613, 619, 622, 625, 626, 626AM, 643e
	Backset	Standard: 2 3/4" Optional: 2 3/8", 3 3/4", 5"
	Faceplate	Standard: 1 1/8" x 2 1/4" square corners Optional: Multiple options with square or radius corners (see page 11 for details)
	Bolt	Standard: 7/8" bolt diameter, up to 1" housing diameter, 1/2" throw in Stainless Steel Optional: 1" bolt diameter with 1/2" throw, 3/4" anti-friction fire latch
	Strike	Standard: ANSI Curved Lip: 1 1/4" x 4 7/8" x 1 3/16" Optional: T strike (see page 11 for details)
Cylinders	Format	Standard: Conventional 6-pin in solid brass Optional: Full size and small format IC cylinders
	SL option	7-pin Conventional and FSIC format cylinders using small format A2 pinning that share SFIC cylinder's Everest 29R restricted keyway
	Construction options	Conventional: Cylinders can be ordered as "construction" and will be shipped with a split key and separately packaged change keys FSIC and SFIC: Cylinders can be purchased as returnable/refundable cylinders and SFIC is also offered as a disposable cylinder
	Less cylinder	Options to fit Schlage Primus and 5 competitive cylinders
Keying	Keyway	Standard: Everest 29 S123 patented open keyway, keyed different (KD) Optional: Classic open, Everest 29 restricted, and legacy keyways
	Enhanced security options	Primus XP program and factory master keying
Warranty		10-year limited
Certifications	ANSI/BHMA	Certified A156.2-2011 Series 4000, Grade 2; exceeds standard for lever and spindle strength and durability
	ICC	Complies with ICC A117.1 for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
	UL/cUL	All locks listed for A label single fire door 4' x 8' for 3-hours. Upgrade options available to achieve 4' x 10' 3-hour; pair doors 8' x 8' 3-hour; and 8' x 10' 90-minute. Letter F and UL symbol on latch front indicate listing.
	UL 437	Optional UL listed high-security cylinders available in Conventional format
	CA Fire Code	All levers with a return to door of 1/2" (64 mm) or less comply (Boardwalk, Longitude, Omega, Rhodes, Saturn, Sparta, and Tubular)
	FL Building Code	ASTM E1886 and E1996 impact and cycle/Miami-Dade equivalent TAS 201 and TAS 202. ASTM E330 static load/Miami-Dade equivalent TAS 202.
	Federal	Meets FF-H-106C Series 161
	ADA compliant	All lever designs meet Americans with Disabilities Act requirements

Architectural specifications

A. Requirements:

1. Provide Schlage ALX Series cylindrical locks conforming to the following standards and requirements:
 - a. ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 2.
 - b. UL 10C listed for 4' x 8' 3-hour fire door.
 - c. **OPTION** – UL 10C for 4' x 10' 3-hour fire door.
 - d. **OPTION** – UL 10C for 8' x 8' 3-hour fire door.
 - e. **OPTION** – UL 10C for 8' x 10' 90-minute fire door.
 - f. **OPTION** – Florida Building Code (ASTM E330, E1886, E1996) and Miami Dade (TAS 201, 202) requirements for hurricanes.
2. Provide cylindrical locks exceeding the ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Grade 1 performance standards for strength and durability in the categories below:
 - a. **Cycle life** – minimum of 1.0 million cycles:
 - 1) With no visible lever sag.
 - 2) Without the use of performance aids (e.g. set screws, spacers, etc.)
 - b. **Abusive locked lever torque** – minimum of 1,000 inch-pounds without gaining access.
3. Provide locksets with **solid cast levers** and **wrought roses** on both sides:
 - a. Lever design: Athens, Broadway, Boardwalk, Latitude, Longitude, Omega, Rhodes, Saturn, Sparta or Tubular.
 - b. Rose design: Rhodes (all levers except Omega) or Omega (only with Omega lever).
 - c. **OPTION** (where required by Authority Having Jurisdiction) – Provide tactile warning (knurling) on levers for either side of the door for areas considered to be hazardous.
 - d. **OPTION** – Provide either Vandlgard or non-Vandlgard exterior levers on any locking function without use of extra components.
4. Provide locks with standard 2 ³/₄" (70 mm) backset, unless noted otherwise, with ¹/₂" latch throw. Provide ³/₄" latch throw for UL listing at pairs.
5. **OPTION** – Provide latch options featuring a 2 ³/₈" and 3 ³/₄" backset with a ¹/₂" latch throw.
6. Provide locksets with **solid steel anti-rotation** through bolts and posts to control excessive lever rotation.
7. Provide **independently operating levers** with two external return spring cassettes mounted under roses to prevent lever sag.
8. Provide a minimum of **5 points of lever engagement** between the cassette spindle and lever shank to prevent lever sag.
9. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are required to protect trim.
10. **OPTION** – Provide RX functionality on any latched function.
11. **OPTION** – Plug-n-Play. Provide modular lockset allowing lock functions to be created for 7 typical functions by inserting/installing parts into the exterior of a fully assembled chassis.
12. **OPTION** – Reconfigurable chassis. Provide modular lockset that allows the function to be reconfigured by removing external trim and performing a simple function component replacement.

About Allegion

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) is a global pioneer in seamless access, with leading brands like CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage®, SimonsVoss® and Von Duprin®. Focusing on security around the door and adjacent areas, Allegion secures people and assets with a range of solutions for homes, businesses, schools and institutions. Allegion had \$2.7 billion in revenue in 2018, and sells products in almost 130 countries.

For more, visit **www.allegion.com**.

KRYPTONITE ■ LCN ■  ■ STEELCRAFT ■ VON DUPRIN

ProExpress™

Product catalog

Effective Q3 2016



Orders

Fax: 800.924.3551

Email: Order.Pro.Express@Allegion.com

Online: <https://portal.allegion.com>

Questions

Phone: 877.671.7011

ProExpressTM

Index

Falcon**Locks**

W Series cylindrical locks	6-7
W Series with small rose cylindrical locks	8-9
B Series cylindrical locks	10-11
T Series cylindrical locks	12
K Series cylindrical locks	13
D200 Series deadbolts	14
MA Series mortise locks	15
Cylinders	16-18
Latches	19
Strikes	19

Exits

19 Series exit devices	21
19 Series trim	22
25 Series exit devices	23
25 Series trim	24
19/25 Parts	25
1690 Series exit devices	26
1790 Series exit devices	26
1990 Series exit devices	27
2090 Series exit devices	27

Closers

SC60 Series surface door closers	29
SC70 Series surface door closers	29
SC80 Series surface door closers	29
SC90 Series surface door closers	29
Parts and components	30

Ives

Flush bolts	32
Dust-proof strikes	32
Coordinators and accessories	33
Surface bolts	33

Latches	34
Door silencers	34
Pivots	35
Floor stops (includes dome stops and kick downs)	36
Wall stops	37
Vandal resistant trim	38
Hooks	38
Viewer	38
Door guard	38
Kick plates	39
Push plates	39
Pull plates	39
Door pulls	40
Architectural hinges	41
Continuous hinges	41

Glynn-Johnson

Push/pull latches	43
Overhead stops and holders	44-45

Schlage**Locks**

AL Series cylindrical locks	47
Cylinders	47

Von Duprin**Exits**

22 Series exit devices	49
22 Series trim	50
22 Series parts	51

LCN**Closers**

1250 Series cast iron surface door closers	53
--	----

1260 Series cast iron surface door closers	53
1450 Series aluminum surface door closers	53
1460 Series aluminum surface door closers	54
4050 Series aluminum surface door closers	54
Parts and components	55

ProExpress™

Guarantee

ProExpress orders will arrive to customers within 5 business days, guaranteed. If your order will not arrive on-time, Allegion will ship a like or better product* to arrive within 5 business days.**

* Like or better product will ship separately.

** Limitations apply. See page 5 of the ProExpress Price book for details.

Received by



3:00 p.m. EST
Arrives within five
business days

ProExpress program

How to order

ProExpress shipments are available on all products listed within this catalog. You can order all brands through one convenient location, combine all brands on a single order, and receive one shipment/invoice through the program.

Only products listed in this program are eligible.

Orders can be e-mailed to **Order.Pro.Express@Allegion.com**, placed online at the Allegion Portal (<https://portal.allegion.com>), or sent by fax to 800-924-3551. To speak with a Customer Care representative call 877-671-7011.

Orders received prior to 3:00 p.m. EST (excluding weekends and holidays) are guaranteed to **arrive on customer dock within 5 days** of order receipt. Standard buying program pricing applies.

Consult the current ProExpress Price Book for pricing information, ordering guidelines and a complete list of Terms & Conditions. All standard limited warranties apply. Consult current Falcon, Ives and Glynn-Johnson Price Books for a complete list of warranty information.

ProExpress™

FALCON

Locks

Contents

Locks

W Series cylindrical locks	6-7
W Series with small rose cylindrical locks	8-9
B Series cylindrical locks	10-11
T Series cylindrical locks	12
K Series cylindrical lock	13
D200 Series deadbolts	14
MA Series mortise locks	15

Cylinders

Cylinders	16-18
-----------	-------

Accessories

Latches	19
Strikes	19

ProExpress™

W Series cylindrical lock - 626 (satin chrome) finish

- Grade 2, UL Listed 3 hour, 1-3/8" to 1-3/4" door range standard.
- All functions (except dummy) include 1-1/8" x 2-1/4" square-corner latch with 2-3/4" backset and ANSI 1-1/4" x 4-7/8" strike (30-148)
- Falcon G and Schlage C cylinders are 6 pin cylinders keyed 6, keyed different

Additional cylinders available on pages 16-18
Additional latches and strikes available on page 19



		Function	Trim	Finish	Cylinder	Part number
Single dummy trim		W12	Dane	626	-	S00029097685
		W12	Quantum	626	-	S00029097692
		W12	Hana	626	-	S00029188321
Passage		W101S	Dane	626	-	S00029097715
		W101S	Quantum	626	-	S00029097739
		W101S	Hana	626	-	S00029216321
Communicating/exit		W161D	Dane	626	-	S00029194674
		W161D	Quantum	626	-	S00029285136
Privacy		W301S	Dane	626	-	S00029097760
		W301S	Quantum	626	-	S00029097777
		W301S	Hana	626	-	S00029278596
Entry/office		W511P6D	Dane	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00029207343
		W511CP6D	Dane	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00029097937
		W511LD	Dane	626	Less 6-pin cylinder	S00029207190
		W511BD	Dane	626	Less SFIC	S00029097807
		W511P6D	Quantum	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00029211647
		W511CP6D	Quantum	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00029211661
		W511BD	Quantum	626	Less SFIC	S00029097814
		W511P6D	Hana	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00031510882
		W511CP6D	Hana	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00029363506
Classroom		W561P6D	Dane	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00029207367
		W561CP6D	Dane	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00029097968
		W561LD	Dane	626	Less 6-pin cylinder	S00029207350
		W561BD	Dane	626	Less SFIC	S00029097838
		W561P6D	Quantum	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00029257201
		W561CP6D	Quantum	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00029222285
		W561BD	Quantum	626	Less SFIC	S00029097845
		W561P6D	Hana	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00031510899
		W561CP6D	Hana	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00029278602
Storeroom		W581P6D	Dane	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00029207404
		W581CP6D	Dane	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00029098002
		W581LD	Dane	626	Less 6-pin cylinder	S00029207381
		W581BD	Dane	626	Less SFIC	S00029097883
		W581P6D	Quantum	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00029211654
		W581CP6D	Quantum	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00029220267
		W581BD	Quantum	626	Less SFIC	S00029097890
		W581P6D	Hana	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00031510905
		W581CP6D	Hana	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00029363490

W Series cylindrical lock - 613 (oil rubbed bronze) finish

- Grade 2, UL Listed 3 hour, 1-3/8" to 1-3/4" door range standard.
- All functions (except dummy) include 1-1/8" x 2-1/4" square-corner latch with 2-3/4" backset and ANSI 1-1/4" x 4-7/8" strike (30-148)
- Falcon G and Schlage C cylinders are 6 pin cylinders keyed 6, keyed different

Additional cylinders available on pages 16-18

Additional latches and strikes available on page 19

		Function	Trim	Finish	Cylinder	Part number
Single dummy trim		W12	Dane	613	-	S00029097661
		W12	Quantum	613	-	S00029210145
Passage		W101S	Dane	613	-	S00029097708
		W101S	Quantum	613	-	S00029210091
Privacy		W301S	Dane	613	-	S00029097753
		W301S	Quantum	613	-	S00029210152
Entry/office		W511P6D	Dane	613	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00029285167
		W511CP6D	Dane	613	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00029097913
		W511BD	Dane	613	Less SFIC	S00029097791
		W511P6D	Quantum	613	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00029362769
		W511CP6D	Quantum	613	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00029220373
		W511BD	Quantum	613	Less SFIC	S00029362745
Classroom		W561P6D	Dane	613	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00029285228
		W561CP6D	Dane	613	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00029097951
		W561BD	Dane	613	Less SFIC	S00029097821
		W561P6D	Quantum	613	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00029362837
		W561CP6D	Quantum	613	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00029222278
		W561BD	Quantum	613	Less SFIC	S00029362790
Storeroom		W581P6D	Dane	613	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00029285266
		W581CP6D	Dane	613	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00029097999
		W581BD	Dane	613	Less SFIC	S00029097876
		W581P6D	Quantum	613	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00029362851
		W581CP6D	Quantum	613	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00029220274
		W581BD	Quantum	613	Less SFIC	S00029362844

W Series small rose cylindrical lock - 626 (satin chrome) finish

Small rose W lock has 2-9/16" (65mm) diameter rose instead of 3-3/8" (86mm) in standard W Lock.

- Grade 2, UL Listed 3 hour, 1-3/8" to 1-3/4" door range standard.
- All functions (except dummy) include 1-1/8" x 2-1/4" square-corner latch with 2-3/4" backset and ANSI 1-1/4"x 4-7/8" strike (30-148)
- Falcon G and Schlage C cylinders are 6 pin cylinders keyed 6, keyed different

Additional cylinders available on pages 16-18
Additional latches and strikes available on page 19



		Function	Trim	Finish	Cylinder	Part number
Single dummy trim		W12	SR Dane	626	-	S00031511803
		W12	SR Quantum	626	-	S00031511810
Passage		W101S	SR Dane	626	-	S00031511827
		W101S	SR Quantum	626	-	S00031511834
Privacy		W301S	SR Dane	626	-	S00031511865
		W301S	SR Quantum	626	-	S00031511872
Entry/office		W511P6D	SR Dane	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00031511889
		W511CP6D	SR Dane	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00031511896
		W511BD	SR Dane	626	Less SFIC	S00031511919
		W511P6D	SR Quantum	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00031511926
		W511CP6D	SR Quantum	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00031511933
		W511BD	SR Quantum	626	Less SFIC	S00031511957
Classroom		W561P6D	SR Dane	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00031511964
		W561CP6D	SR Dane	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00031511971
		W561BD	SR Dane	626	Less SFIC	S00031511995
		W561P6D	SR Quantum	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00031512008
		W561CP6D	SR Quantum	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00031512015
		W561BD	SR Quantum	626	Less SFIC	S00031512039
Storeroom		W581P6D	SR Dane	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00031512046
		W581CP6D	SR Dane	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00031512053
		W581BD	SR Dane	626	Less SFIC	S00031512077
		W581P6D	SR Quantum	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00031512084
		W581CP6D	SR Quantum	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00031512091
		W581BD	SR Quantum	626	Less SFIC	S00031512114

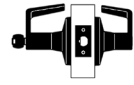
W Series small rose cylindrical lock - 613 (oil rubbed bronze) finish

Small rose W lock has 2-9/16" (65mm) diameter rose instead of 3-3/8" (86mm) in standard W Lock.

- Grade 2, UL Listed 3 hour, 1-3/8" to 1-3/4" door range standard.
- All functions (except dummy) include 1-1/8" x 2-1/4" square-corner latch with 2-3/4" backset and ANSI 1-1/4" x 4-7/8" strike (30-148)
- Falcon G and Schlage C cylinders are 6 pin cylinders keyed 6, keyed different

Additional cylinders available on pages 16-18

Additional latches and strikes available on page 19

		Function	Trim	Finish	Cylinder	Part number
Single dummy trim		W12	SR Dane	613	-	S00031534512
		W12	SR Quantum	613	-	S00031534529
Passage		W101S	SR Dane	613	-	S00031534536
		W101S	SR Quantum	613	-	S00031534581
Privacy		W301S	SR Dane	613	-	S00031534673
		W301S	SR Quantum	613	-	S00031534697
Entry/office		W511P6D	SR Dane	613	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00031535076
		W511CP6D	SR Dane	613	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00031535083
		W511BD	SR Dane	613	Less SFIC	S00031535106
		W511P6D	SR Quantum	613	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00031535113
		W511CP6D	SR Quantum	613	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00031535120
		W511BD	SR Quantum	613	Less SFIC	S00031535144
Classroom		W561P6D	SR Dane	613	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00031535151
		W561CP6D	SR Dane	613	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00031535168
		W561BD	SR Dane	613	Less SFIC	S00031535182
		W561P6D	SR Quantum	613	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00031535199
		W561CP6D	SR Quantum	613	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00031535205
		W561BD	SR Quantum	613	Less SFIC	S00031535229
Storeroom		W581P6D	SR Dane	613	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00031535236
		W581CP6D	SR Dane	613	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00031535243
		W581BD	SR Dane	613	Less SFIC	S00031535267
		W581P6D	SR Quantum	613	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00031535274
		W581CP6D	SR Quantum	613	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00031535281
		W581BD	SR Quantum	613	Less SFIC	S00031535304

Cylindrical locks

FALCON®

B Series cylindrical lock - 626 (satin chrome) finish

- Grade 2, UL Listed 3 hour, 1-3/8" to 2" door range standard.
- All functions (except dummy) include 1-1/8" x 2-1/4" square-corner latch with 2-3/4" backset and ANSI 1-1/4" x 4-7/8" strike (p/n 5164)
- Falcon G and Schlage C cylinders are 6 pin cylinders keyed 6, keyed different

Additional cylinders available on pages 16-18
Additional latches and strikes available on page 19



		Function	Trim	Finish	Cylinder	Part number
Single dummy trim		B12	Dane	626	-	043156751075
		B12	Quantum	626	-	043156882540
Passage		B101S	Dane	626	-	043156890392
		B101S	Quantum	626	-	043156882526
Privacy		B301S	Dane	626	-	043156890408
		B301S	Quantum	626	-	043156882564
Entry/office		B511P6D	Dane	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00031510943
		B511CP6D	Dane	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	043156890415
		B511BD	Dane	626	Less SFIC	043156871315
		B511P6D	Quantum	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00031510950
		B511CP6D	Quantum	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00028501350
		B511BD	Quantum	626	Less SFIC	043156882625
Classroom		B561P6D	Dane	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00031510967
		B561CP6D	Dane	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	043156882687
		B561BD	Dane	626	Less SFIC	043156882670
		B561P6D	Quantum	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00031510974
		B561CP6D	Quantum	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00028502883
		B561BD	Quantum	626	Less SFIC	043156882700
Storeroom		B581P6D	Dane	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00031510981
		B581CP6D	Dane	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	043156890439
		B581BD	Dane	626	Less SFIC	043156871322
		B581P6D	Quantum	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00031510998
		B581CP6D	Quantum	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00028504368
		B581BD	Quantum	626	Less SFIC	043156882762

B Series cylindrical lock - 613 (oil rubbed bronze) finish

- Grade 2, UL Listed 3 hour, 1-3/8" to 2" door range standard.
- All functions (except dummy) include 1-1/8" x 2-1/4" square-corner latch with 2-3/4" backset and ANSI 1-1/4" x 4-7/8" strike (p/n 5164)
- Falcon G and Schlage C cylinders are 6 pin cylinders keyed 6, keyed different

Additional cylinders available on pages 16-18

Additional latches and strikes available on page 19

		Function	Trim	Finish	Cylinder	Part number
Single dummy trim		B12	Dane	613	-	043156882533
		B12	Quantum	613	-	S00028497684
Passage		B101S	Dane	613	-	043156882519
		B101S	Quantum	613	-	S00028497370
Privacy		B301S	Dane	613	-	043156882557
		B301S	Quantum	613	-	S00028498438
Entry/office		B511P6D	Dane	613	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00031511001
		B511CP6D	Dane	613	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	043156882595
		B511BD	Dane	613	Less SFIC	043156882588
		B511P6D	Quantum	613	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00031511018
		B511CP6D	Quantum	613	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00028501091
		B511BD	Quantum	613	Less SFIC	S00028501916
Classroom		B561P6D	Dane	613	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00031540162
		B561CP6D	Dane	613	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	043156882656
		B561BD	Dane	613	Less SFIC	043156882649
		B561P6D	Quantum	613	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00031511025
		B561CP6D	Quantum	613	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00028502753
		B561BD	Quantum	613	Less SFIC	S00028503187
Storeroom		B581P6D	Dane	613	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00031511032
		B581CP6D	Dane	613	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	043156882731
		B581BD	Dane	613	Less SFIC	043156882724
		B581P6D	Quantum	613	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00031511049
		B581CP6D	Quantum	613	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00028504184
		B581BD	Quantum	613	Less SFIC	S00028504702

T Series cylindrical lock - 626 (satin chrome) finish

- Grade 1, UL Listed 3 hour, 1-3/8" to 2" door range standard.
- All functions (except dummy) include 1-1/8" x 2-1/4" square-corner latch with 2-3/4" backset and ANSI 1-1/4" x 4-7/8" strike (p/n 5164)
- Falcon G and Schlage C cylinders are 6 pin cylinders keyed 6, keyed different

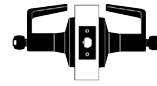


Dane

Quantum

Additional cylinders available on pages 16-18

Additional latches and strikes available on page 19

	Function	Trim	Finish	Cylinder	Part number
Single dummy trim 	T12	Dane	626		043156884605
	T12	Quantum	626		S00028554417
Passage 	T101S	Dane	626		S00032228465
	T101S	Quantum	626		S00032228472
Privacy 	T301S	Dane	626		S00032228489
	T301S	Quantum	626		S00032228496
Entry/office 	T511P6D	Dane	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00032228854
	T511CP6D	Dane	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00032228731
	T511LD	Dane	626	Less standard cylinder	S00032228595
	T511BD	Dane	626	Less SFIC	S00032228571
	T511P6D	Quantum	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00032228861
	T511CP6D	Quantum	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00032228748
	T511LD	Quantum	626	Less standard cylinder	S00032228601
	T511BD	Quantum	626	Less SFIC	S00032228588
Classroom 	T561P6D	Dane	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00032228878
	T561CP6	Dane	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00032228755
	T561LD	Dane	626	Less standard cylinder	S00032228632
	T561BD	Dane	626	Less SFIC	S00032228618
	T561P6D	Quantum	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00032228885
	T561CP6D	Quantum	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00032228762
	T561LD	Quantum	626	Less standard cylinder	S00032228625
	T561BD	Quantum	626	Less SFIC	S00032228649
Classroom security 	T381P6D	Dane	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00032228830
	T381CP6D	Dane	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00032228694
	T381LD	Dane	626	Less standard cylinder	S00032228526
	T381BD	Dane	626	Less SFIC	S00032228502
	T381P6D	Quantum	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00032228847
	T381CP6D	Quantum	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00032228700
	T381LD	Quantum	626	Less standard cylinder	S00032228533
	T381BD	Quantum	626	Less SFIC	S00032228519
Storeroom 	T581P6D	Dane	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00032228892
	T581CP6D	Dane	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00032228809
	T581LD	Dane	626	Less standard cylinder	S00032228670
	T581BD	Dane	626	Less SFIC	S00032228656
	T581P6D	Quantum	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00032228915
	T581CP6D	Quantum	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	S00032228823
	T581LD	Quantum	626	Less standard cylinder	S00032228687
	T581BD	Quantum	626	Less SFIC	S00032228663

K Series cylindrical lock - 626 (satin chrome) finish

- Certified ANSI / BHMA Grade 1, UL Listed 3 Hour, 1-3/8" to 2-1/4" Door range
- All functions, except for dummy, include 1-1/8" X 2 1/4" square-corner latch with 2-3/4" backset and ANSI 1-1/4" X 4-7/8" strike
- Falcon G and Schlage C Cylinders are 6 pin cylinders keyed 6, keyed different

Additional cylinders available on pages 16-18

Additional latches and strikes available on page 19



Dane



Quantum

		Function	Trim	Finish	Cylinder	Part number
Single dummy trim		K12	Dane	626		043156513383
		K12	Quantum	626		043156513390
Passage		K101S	Dane	626		043156513369
		K101S	Quantum	626		043156513376
Privacy		K301S	Dane	626		043156513406
		K301S	Quantum	626		043156513413
Entry/office		K511P6D	Dane	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	043156513604
		K511CP6D	Dane	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	043156513543
		K511LD	Dane	626	Less standard cylinder	043156513444
		K511BD	Dane	626	Less SFIC	043156513420
		K511P6D	Quantum	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	043156513611
		K511CP6D	Quantum	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	043156513550
		K511LD	Quantum	626	Less standard cylinder	043156513451
		K511BD	Quantum	626	Less SFIC	043156513437
Classroom		K561P6D	Dane	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	043156513628
		K561CP6D	Dane	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	043156513567
		K561LD	Dane	626	Less standard cylinder	043156513482
		K561BD	Dane	626	Less SFIC	043156513468
		K561P6D	Quantum	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	043156513635
		K561CP6D	Quantum	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	043156513574
		K561LD	Quantum	626	Less standard cylinder	043156513499
		K561BD	Quantum	626	Less SFIC	043156513475
Storeroom		K581P6D	Dane	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	043156513642
		K581CP6D	Dane	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	043156513581
		K581LD	Dane	626	Less standard cylinder	043156513529
		K581BD	Dane	626	Less SFIC	043156513505
		K581P6D	Quantum	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	043156513659
		K581CP6D	Quantum	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	043156513598
		K581LD	Quantum	626	Less standard cylinder	043156513536
		K581BD	Quantum	626	Less SFIC	043156513512

D200 Grade 2 medium duty deadbolt - 626 (satin chrome) finish

- Grade 2, non UL Listed 3 hour, 1-3/8" – 2-1/4" standard cylinder door range; 1-5/8"-2" SFIC door range
- All functions include 2-3/8" – 2-3/4" universal square corner latch (p/n 30-253), 1-1/8" x 2-3/4" square corner lipless strike (p/n 10-094)
- Falcon G and Schlage C cylinders are 6 pin cylinders keyed 6, keyed different



Additional cylinders available on pages 16-18

	Function	Finish	Cylinder	Part number
Classroom 	D211P6	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00029895991
	D211CP6	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	043156145270
	D211B	626	Less SFIC	043156145027
Single cylinder x turn 	D241P6	626	6 Pin, Falcon G, KD	S00029829965
	D241CP6	626	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	043156146918
	D241B	626	Less SFIC	043156146451
Turn inside x blank outside 	D261	626	-	043156147120
Turn inside x rose outside 	D261M	626	-	043156147281
Turn inside x indicator outside 	D271	626	-	043156147489

D200 Grade 2 medium duty deadbolt - 613 (oil rubbed bronze) finish

- Grade 2, non UL Listed 3 hour, 1-3/8" – 2-1/4" standard cylinder door range; 1-5/8"-2" SFIC door range
- All functions include 2-3/8" – 2-3/4" universal square corner latch (p/n 30-253), 1-1/8" x 2-3/4" square corner lipless strike (p/n 10-094)
- Falcon G and Schlage C cylinders are 6 pin cylinders keyed 6, keyed different

Additional cylinders available on pages 16-18

	Function	Finish	Cylinder	Part number
Classroom 	D211P6	613	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	043156145256
	D211B	613	Less SFIC	043156145003
Single cylinder x turn 	D241P6	613	6 Pin, Schlage C, KD	043156146550
	D241B	613	Less SFIC	043156146383
Turn inside x blank outside 	D261	613	-	043156147106
Turn inside x rose outside 	D261M	613	-	043156147229
Turn inside x indicator outside 	D271	613	-	043156147397

MA Series mortise lock - 626 (satin chrome) finish

- Grade 1, UL Listed 3 hour, 1-3/4" to 2-1/2" door range standard.
- All functions (except dummy) include 2-piece stainless steel latchbolt with 2-3/4" backset and ANSI 1-1/4" lip strike (p/n A8737-1)

Additional cylinders available on pages 16-18



Dane-Gala



Quantum-Gala

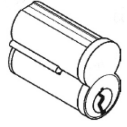
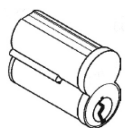


Quantum-Napa

		Function	Trim	Finish	Cylinder	Part number
Passage		MA101	Dane-Gala	626	-	043156197989
		MA101	Dane-Napa	626	-	043156197996
		MA101	Quantum-Gala	626	-	043156198009
		MA101	Quantum-Napa	626	-	S00031511124
Privacy		MA301	Dane-Gala	626	-	043156198016
		MA301	Dane-Napa	626	-	043156198023
		MA301	Quantum-Gala	626	-	043156198047
		MA301	Quantum-Napa	626	-	S00031511186
Entry/office		MA521L	Dane-Gala	626	Less cylinder	043156198054
		MA521L	Dane-Napa	626	Less cylinder	043156198061
		MA521L	Quantum-Gala	626	Less cylinder	043156198078
		MA521L	Quantum-Napa	626	Less cylinder	S00031511193
Classroom		MA561L	Dane-Gala	626	Less cylinder	043156198115
		MA561L	Dane-Napa	626	Less cylinder	043156198122
		MA561L	Quantum-Gala	626	Less cylinder	043156198139
		MA561L	Quantum-Napa	626	Less cylinder	S00031511209
Classroom security		MA441L	Dane-Gala	626	Less cylinder	S00031511216
		MA441L	Dane-Napa	626	Less cylinder	S00031511223
		MA441L	Quantum-Gala	626	Less cylinder	S00031511230
		MA441L	Quantum-Napa	626	Less cylinder	S00031511247
Storeroom		MA581L	Dane-Gala	626	Less cylinder	043156198184
		MA581L	Dane-Napa	626	Less cylinder	043156198191
		MA581L	Quantum-Gala	626	Less cylinder	043156198207
		MA581L	Quantum-Napa	626	Less cylinder	S00031511261
Apartment corridor		MA531L	Dane-Gala	626	Less cylinder	043156198085
		MA531L	Dane-Napa	626	Less cylinder	043156198092
		MA531L	Quantum-Gala	626	Less cylinder	043156198108
		MA531L	Quantum-Napa	626	Less cylinder	S00031511278
Dormitory		MA571L	Dane-Gala	626	Less cylinder	043156198146
		MA571L	Dane-Napa	626	Less cylinder	043156198153
		MA571L	Quantum-Gala	626	Less cylinder	043156198177
		MA571L	Quantum-Napa	626	Less cylinder	S00031511285

Interchangeable cores for all locks “less SFIC”

All cores 7 pin uncombined with no logo. 'A' keyway is the default for most key systems.

Finish	Capping	Keyway	Description	Part number
606	Falcon slide-cap 	A	SFIC, slide-cap, A keyway, 606	C649-606-A
		D	SFIC, slide-cap, D keyway, 606	C649-606-D
		E	SFIC, slide-cap, E keyway, 606	C649-606-E
		F	SFIC, slide-cap, F keyway, 606	C649-606-F
		G	SFIC, slide-cap, G keyway, 606	C649-606-G
		J	SFIC, slide-cap, J keyway, 606	C649-606-J
		TD	SFIC, slide-cap, TD keyway, 606	C649-606-TD
	Individual capping (Best style) 	A	SFIC, individual cap, A keyway, 606	CB849-606-A
		D	SFIC, individual cap, D keyway, 606	CB849-606-D
		E	SFIC, individual cap, E keyway, 606	CB849-606-E
		F	SFIC, individual cap, F keyway, 606	CB849-606-F
		G	SFIC, individual cap, G keyway, 606	CB849-606-G
		J	SFIC, individual cap, J keyway, 606	CB849-606-J
		TD	SFIC, individual cap, TD keyway, 606	CB849-606-TD
626	Falcon slide-cap 	A	SFIC, slide-cap, A keyway, 626	C648-626-A
		A	SFIC, slide-cap, A keyway, 626	C649-626-A
		D	SFIC, slide-cap, D keyway, 626	C649-626-D
		E	SFIC, slide-cap, E keyway, 626	C649-626-E
		F	SFIC, slide-cap, F keyway, 626	C649-626-F
		G	SFIC, slide-cap, G keyway, 626	C649-626-G
		J	SFIC, slide-cap, J keyway, 626	C649-626-J
		TD	SFIC, slide-cap, TD keyway, 626	C649-626-TD
	Individual capping (Best style) 	A	SFIC, individual cap, A keyway, 626	CB849-626-A
		D	SFIC, individual cap, D keyway, 626	CB849-626-D
		E	SFIC, individual cap, E keyway, 626	CB849-626-E
		F	SFIC, individual cap, F keyway, 626	CB849-626-F
		G	SFIC, individual cap, G keyway, 626	CB849-626-G
		J	SFIC, individual cap, J keyway, 626	CB849-626-J
		TD	SFIC, individual cap, TD keyway, 626	CB849-626-TD

MA lock - Housings for SFIC cylinders

Finish	Description	Part number
626	SFIC housing, MA lock, 626	C987-626
630	SFIC housing, MA lock, 630	C987-630

RIM cylinder housings for SFIC

Finish	Description	Part number
606	RIM, 606	C953-606
626	RIM, 626	C953-626

RIM cylinders

All cylinders 6 pin, 0 bitted

Finish	Keyway	Description	Part number
606	Falcon G	RIM cyl, Falcon G keyway, 0 bit, 606	951-6pin-0bit-FalconG-606
	Schlage C	RIM cyl, Schlage C keyway, 0 bit, 606	951-6pin-0bit-SchlageC-606
626	Falcon G	RIM cyl, Falcon G keyway, 0 bit, 626	951-6pin-0bit-FalconG-626
	Schlage C	RIM cyl, Schlage C keyway, 0 bit, 626	951-6pin-0bit-SchlageC-626

Cylinders for MA lock “less standard cylinder”

All cylinders 6 pin, 0 bitted

Finish	Function	Keyway	Description	Part number
626	1-1/8" (for Gala/Sectional trim)	Falcon G	Std cyl, MA lock Gala, Falcon G keyway, 0 bit, 626	985-6pin-0bit-FalconG-626
		Schlage C	Std cyl, MA lock Gala, Schlage C keyway, 0 bit, 626	985-6pin-0bit-SchlageC-626
	1-1/4" (for Napa trim)	Falcon G	Std cyl, MA lock Napa, Falcon G keyway, 0 bit, 626	986-6pin-0bit-FalconG-626
		Schlage C	Std cyl, MA lock Napa, Schlage C keyway, 0 bit, 626	986-6pin-0bit-SchlageC-626
630	1-1/8" (for Gala/Sectional trim)	Falcon G	Std cyl, MA lock Gala, Falcon G keyway, 0 bit, 630	985-6pin-0bit-FalconG-630
		Schlage C	Std cyl, MA lock Gala, Schlage C keyway, 0 bit, 630	985-6pin-0bit-SchlageC-630
	1-1/4" (for Napa trim)	Falcon G	Std cyl, MA lock Napa, Falcon G keyway, 0 bit, 630	986-6pin-0bit-FalconG-630
		Schlage C	Std cyl, MA lock Napa, Schlage C keyway, 0 bit, 630	986-6pin-0bit-SchlageC-630

Cylinders for W and W small Lock “less standard cylinder” - 626 (satin chrome) finish

All cylinders 6 pin, 0 bitted

Lever/knob	Function	Description	Keyway	Part number
Dane/ Quantum levers	All except classroom (W561)	Std cyl, W lock lever, Falcon G keyway, 0bit, 626	6 pin, 0 bitted, Falcon G keyway	Q330-154-0bit-626
		Std cyl, W lock lever, Schlage C keyway, 0bit, 626	6 pin, 0 bitted, Schlage C keyway	Q330-152-0bit-626
Hana knob	All except classroom (W561)	Std cyl, W lock knob, Falcon G keyway, 0bit, 626	6 pin, 0 bitted, Falcon G keyway	Q330-238-0bit-626
		Std cyl, W lock knob, Schlage C keyway, 0bit, 626	6 pin, 0 bitted, Schlage C keyway	Q330-237-0bit-626

Construction cores

All cylinders 6 pin, 0 bitted. Keyed construction cores may be ordered for use with interchange core locks and cylinders.

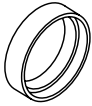
All keyed construction cores are assessed a non-refundable handling charge (50-231F) per core.

Disposable construction cores do not have any associated fees

Description	Part number
Construction core, 7 pin, black	C607CCA
Handling charge per 7 pin construction core	50-231F
Cut key, 7 pin construction core	KB632-2CCA
Cut control key, 7 pin construction core	KB609-2CCA
Disposable construction core	1408

Cylinder collars for rim cylinders and MA lock

For use with SFIC and standard cylinders

Finish	Shape	Size	Description	Part number
606	Rim cylinder collar	n/a	RIM collar, 606	008862-000-606
626	Rim cylinder collar	n/a	RIM collar, 626	008862-000-626
626	Straight protective collar for escutcheon trim 	9/32"	Straight collar, 9/32", 626	A08790-000-626
		13/32"	Straight collar, 13/32", 626	A08790-001-626
		17/32"	Straight collar, 17/32", 626	A08790-002-626
		21/32"	Straight collar, 21/32", 626	A08790-003-626
		55/64"	Straight collar, 55/32", 626	A08790-004-626
	Tapered protective collar for sectional/rose trim 	9/32"	Tapered collar, 9/32", 626	A08794-000-626
		13/32"	Tapered collar, 13/32", 626	A08794-001-626
		17/32"	Tapered collar, 17/32", 626	A08794-002-626
		21/32"	Tapered collar, 21/32", 626	A08794-003-626
	Blocking ring 	1/8"	Blocking ring, 1/8", 626	008876-000-626
		3/16"	Blocking ring, 3/16", 626	008876-005-626
		1/4"	Blocking ring, 1/4", 626	008876-001-626
		3/8"	Blocking ring, 3/8", 626	008876-002-626
		1/2"	Blocking ring, 1/2", 626	008876-003-626
		5/8"	Blocking ring, 5/8", 626	008876-004-626

Key blanks - SFIC

Keyblanks for SFIC 7 pin cylinders. Order in multiples of 50.

Key type	Keyway	Description	Part number
 Falcon bow	A	Key blank, SFIC, 7 pin, A keyway, Falcon bow	KB628A
	D	Key blank, SFIC, 7 pin, D keyway, Falcon bow	KB628D
	E	Key blank, SFIC, 7 pin, E keyway, Falcon bow	KB628E
	F	Key blank, SFIC, 7 pin, F keyway, Falcon bow	KB628F
	G	Key blank, SFIC, 7 pin, G keyway, Falcon bow	KB628G
	J	Key blank, SFIC, 7 pin, J keyway, Falcon bow	KB628J
	TD	Key blank, SFIC, 7 pin, TD keyway, Falcon bow	KB628TD
 Best style bow	A	Key blank, SFIC, 7 pin, A keyway, Best bow	KB800A
	D	Key blank, SFIC, 7 pin, D keyway, Best bow	KB800D
	E	Key blank, SFIC, 7 pin, E keyway, Best bow	KB800E
	F	Key blank, SFIC, 7 pin, F keyway, Best bow	KB800F
	G	Key blank, SFIC, 7 pin, G keyway, Best bow	KB800G
	J	Key blank, SFIC, 7 pin, J keyway, Best bow	KB800J
	TD	Key blank, SFIC, 7 pin, TD keyway, Best bow	KB800TD

Key blanks - standard cylinder

Keyblanks for standard 6 pin cylinders. Order in multiples of 50.

Keyway	Description	Part number
Falcon G	Key blank, std cyl, 6 pin, Falcon G keyway	KB577G

Latches

W lock latches

All latches square corner with 2-3/8" backset, 1" x 2-1/4", 630 finish is standard latch finish for all W lock 626 finish locksets

Finish	Function	Description	Part number
613	W101, W301	Springlatch, W lock, 613	Q330-207-613
	W161, W511, W561, W581	Deadlatch, W lock, 613	Q330-201-613
630	W101, W301	Springlatch, W lock, 630	Q330-207-630
	W161, W511, W561, W581	Deadlatch, W lock, 630	Q330-201-630

T lock latches

All latches square corner, 1" x 2-1/4", 630 finish is standard latch finish for all T lock 626 finish locksets

Finish	Function	Description	Part number
630	T101, T301	Springlatch, T lock, 630	23981137
	T511, T561, T581, T381	Deadlatch, T lock, 630	23981145

K lock latches

All latches square corner with 2 3/4" backset, 1" X 2 1/4", 626 finish

Finish	Function	Description	Part number
626	K101	Springlatch, K lock, 626	043156513901
	K511, K561, K581	Deadlatch, K lock, 626	043156513918

B lock latches

All latches square corner, 1" x 2-1/4", 630 finish is standard latch finish for all B lock 626 finish locksets

Finish	Function	Description	Part number
613	B101	Springlatch, B lock, 613	A57420-000-613
	B301	Restoring Latch, B lock, 613	A57620-000-613
	B161, B511, B561, B581	Deadlatch, B lock, 613	A57420-00d-613
	B101	Springlatch, B lock, 630	A57420-000-630
630	B301	Restoring Latch, B lock, 630	A57620-000-630
	B161, B511, B561, B581	Deadlatch, B lock, 630	A57420-00d-630

Strikes

W lock strikes

T-strikes have square corners with dimensions 1-1/8" x 2-3/4"; Radius corner strikes have full lip and dimensions 1-5/8" x 2-1/4", 630 finish is standard strike finish for all W lock 626 finish locksets

Finish	Function	Description	Part number
613	Radius corner, full lip strike, 1-5/8"x2-1/4"	Radius corner strike, W lock, 613	Q330-150-613
630	Radius corner, full lip strike, 1-5/8" x 2-1/4"	Radius corner strike, W lock, 630	Q330-150-630

T lock strikes

T-strikes have square corners with dimensions 1-1/8" x 2-3/4", available 630 finish;
Radius corner strikes have full lip and dimensions 1-5/8" x 2-1/4", available 626 finish

Finish	Function	Description	Part number
626/630	Radius corner, full lip strike, 1-5/8" x 2-1/4"	Radius corner strike, T lock, 626	Q001-048-626

K lock strikes

T-Strikes have square corners with demensions 1-1/8" X 2-3/4"; Radius corner strikes have full lip and dimensions 1-5/8" X 2-1/4", 630 finish is the standard strike finish for all K Series 626 finish locksets

Finish	Function	Description	Part number
630	Radius corner, full lip strike, 1 5/8" X 2-1/4"	Radius corner strike, K lock, 630	Q330-150-630

B lock strikes

T-strikes have square corners with dimensions 1-1/8" x 2-3/4"; Radius corner strikes have full lip and dimensions 1-5/8" x 2-1/4"

Finish	Function	Description	Part number
613	Radius corner, full lip strike, 1-5/8" x 2-1/4"	Radius corner strike, B lock, 613	Q001-048-613
626	Radius corner, full lip strike, 1-5/8" x 2-1/4"	Radius corner strike, B lock, 626	Q001-048-626

FALCON

Exits

Contents

19 Series exit devices	21
19 Series trim	22
25 Series exit devices	23
25 Series trim	24
19/25 Parts	25
1690 Series exit devices	26
1790 Series exit devices	26
1990 Series exit devices	27
2090 Series exit devices	27

- Dependable light-duty commercial exit device
- Grade 1, optional UL "B" label (1 1/2-hour) fire exit construction
- Two finishes available: **SP28** = Powder-coated aluminum **SP313** = Powder-coated dark bronze



19-R Series rim exit device

Trim function	Handing	Finish	Series	3'	4'
				SKU	
Exit only	–	SP28	Exit only	D19.10001	D19.10344
Exit only	–	SP313	Exit only	D19.10002	D19.10358

F-19-R Series rim fire exit hardware

Trim function	Handing	Finish	Series	3'	4'
				SKU	
Exit only	–	SP28	F-19-R-EO-SP28	D19.10085	D19.10384
Exit only	–	SP313	F-19-R-EO-SP313	D19.10086	D19.11130

19-V Series surface vertical rod exit device

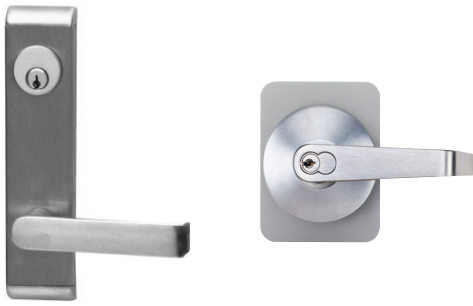
Trim function	Handing	Finish	Series	Door height	3'	4'
					SKU	
Exit only	LHR	SP28	19-V-EO-SP28-LHR	7'	D19.10169	D19.10430
Exit only	RHR	SP28	19-V-EO-SP28-RHR	7'	D19.10347	D19.10469
Exit only	LHR	SP313	19-V-EO-SP313-LHR	7'	D19.10170	D19.10431
Exit only	RHR	SP313	19-V-EO-SP313-RHR	7'	D19.10421	D19.11204
Exit only	LHR	SP28	19-V-EO-SP28-LHR	8'	D19.10345	D19.10774
Exit only	RHR	SP28	19-V-EO-SP28-RHR	8'	D19.10703	D19.12660
Exit only	LHR	SP313	19-V-EO-SP313-LHR	8'	D19.10524	D19.10601
Exit only	RHR	SP313	19-V-EO-SP313-RHR	8'	D19.10542	D19.12460

F-19-V Series surface vertical rod fire exit hardware

Trim function	Handing	Finish	Series	Door height	3'	4'
					SKU	
Exit only	LHR	SP28	F-19-V-EO-SP28-LHR	7'	D19.10256	D19.10368
Exit only	RHR	SP28	F-19-V-EO-SP28-RHR	7'	D19.10425	D19.10369
Exit only	LHR	SP313	F-19-V-EO-SP313-LHR	7'	D19.10257	D19.11202
Exit only	RHR	SP313	F-19-V-EO-SP313-RHR	7'	D19.10426	D19.11203
Exit only	LHR	SP28	F-19-V-EO-SP28-LHR	8'	D19.10417	D19.11419
Exit only	RHR	SP28	F-19-V-EO-SP28-RHR	8'	D19.10418	D19.13213
Exit only	LHR	SP313	F-19-V-EO-SP313-LHR	8'	D19.11001	D19.11421
Exit only	RHR	SP313	F-19-V-EO-SP313-RHR	8'	D19.14179	D19.15454

Note: For door heights over 8' extension rods in 12" lengths must be ordered separately.

Falcon Series 19 trim



- Finishes available:
SP28 = Powder-coated aluminum
SP313 = Powder-coated dark bronze
US32D = Satin stainless steel
- **KIL** = Key-in-lever

19 Series trim

Series	Lever design	Handing	Finish	SKU
912-L	Dane	LHR	SP28	MTRIM.17909
912-L	Dane	RHR	SP28	MTRIM.17881
912-L	Dane	LHR	SP313	MTRIM.17920
912-L	Dane	RHR	SP313	MTRIM.17919
912-L	Quantum	LHR	SP28	MTRIM.18010
912-L	Quantum	RHR	SP28	MTRIM.18009
912-L	Quantum	LHR	SP313	MTRIM.18175
912-L	Quantum	RHR	SP313	MTRIM.18045
914-KIL-IC	KIL Dane	RHR	US32D	MTRIM.13874
914-KIL-IC	KIL Dane	RHR	SP313	MTRIM.14724
914-KIL-KD	KIL Dane	RHR	US32D	MTRIM.17413
914-KIL-KD	KIL Dane	RHR	SP313	MTRIM.17410
914-KIL-BE	KIL Dane	RHR	US32D	MTRIM.13354
914-KIL-BE	KIL Dane	RHR	SP313	MTRIM.14546
914-KIL-IC	KIL Dane	LHR	US32D	MTRIM.12887
914-KIL-IC	KIL Dane	LHR	SP313	MTRIM.13373
914-KIL-KD	KIL Dane	LHR	US32D	MTRIM.17560
914-KIL-KD	KIL Dane	LHR	SP313	MTRIM.17498
914-KIL-BE	KIL Dane	LHR	US32D	MTRIM.12821
914-KIL-BE	KIL Dane	LHR	SP313	MTRIM.13374
920NL	None	RHR	SP28	MTRIM.13429
920NL	None	LHR	SP28	MTRIM.13428
920NL	None	RHR	SP313	MTRIM.14507
920NL	None	LHR	SP313	MTRIM.13862
920DT	None	RHR	SP28	MTRIM.14568
920DT	None	LHR	SP28	MTRIM.13860
920DT	None	RHR	SP313	MTRIM.15089
920DT	None	LHR	SP313	MTRIM.13861
930NL	Handle pull	Non-handed	US32D	MTRIM.12828
930NL	Handle pull	Non-handed	SP313	MTRIM.13063

Cylinder reference notes: KIL-IC trims come with A Keyway cylinders and KIL-KD trims come with C Keyway cylinders

Cylinders

Finish	Description	Keyway	Compatible trim series	Part number
US26D/626	Rim cylinder, 6-pin, 0 bit	Falcon G	920NL	951-6pin-0bit-FalconG-626
US26D/626	Rim cylinder, 6-pin, 0 bit	Schlage C	920NL	951-6pin-0bit-SchlageC-626
US26D/626	1 1/8" Mortise w/straight cam, 6-pin, 0 bit	Falcon G	912-L	TBD
US10B/613	1 1/8" Mortise w/straight cam, 6-pin, 0 bit	Falcon G	912-L	TBD

- Heavy duty architectural exit device
- Grade 1, optional UL "A" label (3-hour) fire exit construction
- All devices include standard strike
- Two finishes available:
US32D = Satin stainless steel **US26D** = Satin chrome



25-R Series rim exit device

Trim function	Handing	Finish	Series	3'	4'
				SKU	
Exit only	–	US32D	25-R-EO-US32D	D25.10005	D25.12086
Exit only	–	US26D	25-R-EO-US26D	D25.10006	D25.11882

F-25-R Series rim fire exit hardware

Trim function	Handing	Finish	Series	3'	4'
				SKU	
Exit only	–	US32D	F-25-R-EO-US32D	D25.10167	D25.11633
Exit only	–	US26D	F-25-R-EO-US26D	D25.10168	D25.12150

25-V Series surface vertical rod exit device

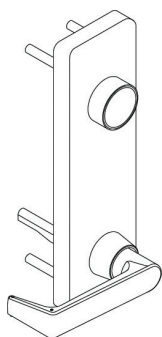
Trim function	Handing	Finish	Series	Door height	3'	4'
					SKU	
Exit only	RHR	US32D	25-V-EO-US32D-RHR	7'	D25.10329	D25.11623
Exit only	LHR	US32D	25-V-EO-US32D-LHR	7'	D25.12087	D25.12088
Exit only	RHR	US26D	25-V-EO-US26D-RHR	7'	D25.10330	D25.11836
Exit only	LHR	US26D	25-V-EO-US26D-LHR	7'	D25.11727	D25.11837
Exit only	RHR	US32D	25-V-EO-US32D-RHR	8'	D25.12453	D25.18519
Exit only	LHR	US32D	25-V-EO-US32D-LHR	8'	D25.12248	D25.22931
Exit only	RHR	US26D	25-V-EO-US26D-RHR	8'	D25.12537	D25.12539
Exit only	LHR	US26D	25-V-EO-US26D-LHR	8'	D25.16918	D25.13494

F-25-V Series surface vertical rod fire exit hardware

Trim function	Handing	Finish	Series	Door height	3'	4'
					SKU	
Exit only	RHR	US32D	F-25-V-EO-US32D-RHR	7'	D25.10491	D25.12091
Exit only	LHR	US32D	F-25-V-EO-US32D-LHR	7'	D25.12089	D25.12090
Exit only	RHR	US26D	F-25-V-EO-US26D-RHR	7'	D25.10492	D25.12783
Exit only	LHR	US26D	F-25-V-EO-US26D-LHR	7'	D25.12205	D25.11880
Exit only	RHR	US32D	F-25-V-EO-US32D-RHR	8'	D25.16627	D25.12846
Exit only	LHR	US32D	F-25-V-EO-US32D-LHR	8'	D25.13962	D25.14862
Exit only	RHR	US26D	F-25-V-EO-US26D-RHR	8'	D25.12543	D25.12835
Exit only	LHR	US26D	F-25-V-EO-US26D-LHR	8'	D25.14685	D25.21844
Exit only	RHR	US32D	F-25-V-EO-LBRAFL-US32D-RHR	7'	D25.11742	–
Exit only	LHR	US32D	F-25-V-EO-LBRAFL-US32D-LHR	7'	D25.12239	–
Exit only	RHR	US26D	F-25-V-EO-LBRAFL-US26D-RHR	7'	D25.12553	–
Exit only	LHR	US26D	F-25-V-EO-LBRAFL-US26D-LHR	7'	D25.11840	–

Note: For door heights over 8' extension rods in 12" lengths must be ordered separately.

Falcon 25 Series trim

FALCON®

- Finishes available: **US32D** = Satin stainless steel, **US26D** = Satin chrome

25 Series trim

Series	Lever design	Handing	Finish	SKU
510L	Dane	RHR	US26D	MTRIM.17379
510L	Dane	LHR	US26D	MTRIM.17385
510L	Dane	RHR	US32D	MTRIM.17365
510L	Dane	LHR	US32D	MTRIM.17364
510L	Quantum	RHR	US26D	MTRIM.17432
510L	Quantum	LHR	US26D	MTRIM.17465
510L	Quantum	RHR	US32D	MTRIM.17494
510L	Quantum	LHR	US32D	MTRIM.17463
510L-NL	Dane	LHR	US26D	MTRIM.17405
510L-NL	Dane	RHR	US26D	MTRIM.17380
510L-NL	Dane	LHR	US32D	MTRIM.17434
510L-NL	Dane	RHR	US32D	MTRIM.17392
510L-NL	Quantum	LHR	US26D	MTRIM.17454
510L-NL	Quantum	RHR	US26D	MTRIM.17453
510L-NL	Quantum	LHR	US32D	MTRIM.17492
510L-NL	Quantum	RHR	US32D	MTRIM.17493
510L-DT	Dane	LHR	US26D	MTRIM.17497
510L-DT	Dane	RHR	US26D	MTRIM.17412
510L-DT	Dane	LHR	US32D	MTRIM.17545
510L-DT	Dane	RHR	US32D	MTRIM.17602
510L-DT	Quantum	LHR	US26D	MTRIM.17566
510L-DT	Quantum	RHR	US26D	MTRIM.17751
510L-DT	Quantum	LHR	US32D	MTRIM.17662
510L-DT	Quantum	RHR	US32D	MTRIM.17559
510L-BE	Dane	LHR	US26D	MTRIM.17388
510L-BE	Dane	RHR	US26D	MTRIM.17389
510L-BE	Dane	LHR	US32D	MTRIM.17396
510L-BE	Dane	RHR	US32D	MTRIM.17395
510L-BE	Quantum	LHR	US26D	MTRIM.17508
510L-BE	Quantum	RHR	US26D	MTRIM.17507
510L-BE	Quantum	LHR	US32D	MTRIM.17452
510L-BE	Quantum	RHR	US32D	MTRIM.17455
512NL	Handle pull	Non-handed	US32D	MTRIM.17433
512NL	Handle pull	Non-handed	US26D	MTRIM.17398

Cylinders

Finish	Description	Keyway	Compatible trim series	Part number
US26D/626	1 1/4" Mortise x straight cam, 6-pin, 0bit	Falcon G	510L/L-NL/512NL	986 - TBD
US32D/630	1 1/4" Mortise x straight cam, 6-pin, 0bit	Falcon G	510L/L-NL/512NL	986 - TBD

Parts

Part	Description	Finish	SKU
19-V	12" Extension rod	SP28	650006-689
19-V	12" Extension rod	SP313	650006-695
25-V	12" Extension rod	US32D	650006-032
EAK*	36" Exit alarm kit—25 Series device	US32D	650167-41
EAK*	36" Exit alarm kit—25 Series device	US26D	650167-51

Notes: **SP28** = Powder-coated aluminum, **SP313** = Powder-coated dark bronze, **US32D** = Satin stainless steel
 * If ordering exit alarm to be shipped with device, prefix nomenclature "EA".

Sex bolts

Model No.	Description	Finish	SKU
2729F	Sex bolt w/10-24 X 3/4" FPHMS	US10B	600180
2729P	Sex bolt w/10-24 X 3/4" PPHMS	US10B	600177
2729P	Sex bolt w/10-24 X 3/4" PPHMS	US26D	600179
2729F	Sex bolt w/10-24 X 3/4" FPHMS	US26D	600178
425	425 Sex bolt 10-24 (Pkg of 2)	US32D	034302-32

Notes: **US10B** = Oil-rubbed bronze, **US26D** = Satin chrome, **US32D** = Satin stainless steel

Sex bolt usage chart

Device	Sex bolt type w/QTY required		
	2729P	2729F	425
(F-)19-R	2	0	0
19-V	2	0	0
F-19-V	0	4	0
(F-) 25-R exit only	0	0	8
(F-) 25-R Device + trim	0	0	4
(F-) 25-V Device + trim	2	4	2
(F-) 25-V Exit only	2	4	6
(F-) 25-V Device + trim LBR	2	1	2
(F-) 25-V Exit only LBR	2	1	6

Mullions

Model No.	Description	Finish	SKU
4032 - 7'	Steel mullion (2" x 3") 7'H for use with 25/19 rim devices	SP28	MMULL.1042
2923 - 7'	Steel mullion (1 1/2" x 2 1/2") 7'H for use with 25/19 rim devices	Black prime	MMULL.1045

Falcon 1690 and 1790 Series

FALCON®

- Commercial grade pushpad exit device
- All devices are for a 36" wide door and 3' x 7' aluminum or hollow metal doors.
(Device includes PB48 strike and cylinder)
- Handing is easily field reversible
- **US28** = Anodized aluminum, **DC13**=Duranodic bronze
- NL/HB trim function is supplied with a C Keyway cylinder



1690 Series concealed vertical rod exit device

Trim function	Handing	Finish	Series	SKU
Exit only	–	US28	1690-EO-US28-RHR	D1690.10360
Exit only	–	DC13	1690-EO-DC13-RHR	D1690.10140
Night latch/hold back	–	US28	1692-NL-OP/HB-OP-US28-RHR	D1690.10385
Night latch/hold back	–	DC13	1692-NL-OP/HB-OP-DC13-RHR	D1690.10363

1690 Series concealed vertical rod exit device - electric latch retraction

Trim function	Handing	Finish	Series	SKU
Exit only	–	US28	EL1690-EO-US28-RHR*	D1690.10858
Exit only	–	DC13	EL1690-EO-DC13-RHR*	D1690.10883
Night latch/hold back	–	US28	EL1692-NL-OP/HB-OP-US28-RHR*	D1690.10878
Night latch/hold back	–	DC13	EL1692-NL-OP/HB-OP-DC13-RHR*	D1690.10869

* PS914 Von Duprin power supply with 2RS option board required to operate EL devices



1790 Series rim exit device

Trim function	Handing	Finish	Series	SKU
Exit only	–	US28	1790-EO-US28	D1790.10075
Exit only	–	DC13	1790-EO-DC13	D1790.10082
Night latch/hold back	–	US28	1792-NL-OP/HB-OP-US28	D1790.10091
Night latch/hold back	–	DC13	1792-NL-OP/HB-OP-DC13	D1790.10092

- Crossbar style exit device
- All devices are priced for 3'8" x 7' aluminum or hollow metal doors. (Price includes PB48 strike and cylinder)
- **P28** = painted aluminum - silver, **P13**=painted aluminum - dark bronze
- NL/HB trim function is supplied with a C Keyway cylinder



1990 Series concealed vertical rod exit device

Trim function	Handing	Finish	Series	SKU
Exit only	–	P28	1990-EO-P28-RHR	D1990.11001
Exit only	–	P13	1990-EO-P13-RHR	D1990.11003
Night latch/hold back	–	P28	1992-NL-OP/HB-OP-P28-RHR	D1990.11009
Night latch/hold back	–	P13	1992-NL-OP/HB-OP-P13-RHR	D1990.11011

Note: 1990 Device is easily field reversible.



2090 Series rim exit device

Trim function	Handing	Finish	Series	SKU
Exit only	LHR	P28	2090-EO-P28-LHR	D2090.11021
Exit only	RHR	P28	2090-EO-P28-RHR	D2090.11001
Exit only	LHR	P13	2090-EO-P13-LHR	D2090.11023
Exit only	RHR	P13	2090-EO-P13-RHR	D2090.11003
Night latch/hold back	LHR	P28	2092-NL-OP/HB-OP-P28-LHR	D2090.11029
Night latch/hold back	RHR	P28	2092-NL-OP/HB-OP-P28-RHR	D2090.11009
Night latch/hold back	LHR	P13	2092-NL-OP/HB-OP-P13-LHR	D2090.11031
Night latch/hold back	RHR	P13	2092-NL-OP/HB-OP-P13-RHR	D2090.11011

Pinion cam

Description	Finish	Handing	SKU
PB5 Pinion cam for 1690/1990/2090 devices (package of 10)	–	–	CAM.102

FALCON

Closers

Contents

SC60 Series surface door closers	29
SC70 Series surface door closers	29
SC80 Series surface door closers	29
SC90 Series surface door closers	29
Parts and components	30

SC60 Series surface door closers

- Light-medium duty door closer
- Adjustable sizes 1-5
- ANSI/BHMA 156.4, Grade 1 certified
- Meets ANSI 117.1
- Closers without Hold-Open arms are UL 10C fire rated.



SC60 Series	Arm function	Finish	Handing	Cylinder assembly	Cover	SKU
SC61	Rw/PA	ALUM	-	Std	Less	43571
SC61	Rw/PA	DKBRZ	-	Std	Less	43573
SC61	Hw/PA	ALUM	-	Std	Less	43583
SC61	Rw/PA	ALUM	-	Std	Slim	43601

Note: All SC60 Series closers ship with thru bolt, wood and machine screws (TBWMS).

SC70 Series surface door closers

- Heavy duty door closer
- Adjustable sizes 1-6
- ANSI/BHMA 156.4, Grade 1 certified
- Meets ANSI 117.1
- Closers without Hold-Open arms are UL 10C fire rated.



SC70 Series	Arm Function	Finish	Handing	Cylinder assembly	Cover	SKU
SC71	Rw/PA	ALUM	-	Std	Full	43002
SC71	Rw/PA	DKBRZ	-	Std	Full	43003
SC71	Hw/PA	ALUM	-	Std	Full	43108
SC71	HD/PA	ALUM	-	Std	Full	43008
SC71	DS	ALUM	-	Std	Full	43014
SC71	DS/HO	ALUM	-	Std	Full	43020

Note: All SC70 Series closers ship with thru bolt, wood and machine screws (TBWMS).

SC80 Series surface door closers

- Medium duty door closer
- Adjustable sizes 1-6
- ANSI/BHMA 156.4, Grade 1 certified
- Meets ANSI 117.1
- Closers without Hold-Open arms are UL 10C fire rated.



SC80 Series	Arm Function	Finish	Handing	Cylinder assembly	Cover	SKU
SC81	Rw/PA	ALUM	-	Std	Slim	43420
SC81	Rw/PA	DKBRZ	-	Std	Slim	43476
SC81	Rw/PA	ALUM	-	Std	Full	43434
SC81	Rw/PA	DKBRZ	-	Std	Full	43490
SC81	DS	ALUM	-	Std	Slim	43416
SC81	Hw/PA	ALUM	-	Std	Slim	43419
SC81	Hw/PA	DKBRZ	-	Std	Slim	43475
SC81	Hw/PA	ALUM	-	Std	Full	43433
SC81	Hw/PA	DKBRZ	-	Std	Full	43489

Note: All SC80 Series closers ship with thru bolt, wood and machine screws (TBWMS).

SC90 Series surface door closers

- Light duty door closer
- Fixed sizes; Size 4 available
- ANSI/BHMA 156.4, Grade 3 certified
- Closers without Hold-Open arms are UL 10C fire rated.

SC90 Series	Arm Function	Finish	Handing	Cylinder assembly	Cover	SKU
SC94	Rw/PA	ALUM	-	Std	Less	41891
SC94	Rw/PA	DKBRZ	-	Std	Less	41942

Note: All SC90 Series closers ship with thru bolt, wood and machine screws (TBWMS).

Notes: **ALUM** = Aluminum painted finish (689); **DKBRZ** = Dark bronze finish (695)

Rw/PA = Regular arm with parallel arm bracket

Hw/PA = Hold open arm with parallel arm bracket (Please note hold open arm configurations are not UL listed.)

DS = Dead stop arm

DS/HO = Dead stop hold open arm (Please note hold open arm configurations are not UL10C listed.)

Parts and components

Series	Product number	Product description	Finish	SKU
SC60	SC60-18	Mounting plate - top jamb	ALUM	42084
SC60	SC60-18PA	Mounting plate - push side	ALUM	42123
SC60	SC60-18	Mounting plate - top jamb	DKBRZ	42136
SC60	SC60-18PA	Mounting plate - push side	DKBRZ	42133
SC70	SC70-18	Narrow frame back plate	ALUM	43066
SC70	SC70-18PA	Narrow top rail drop plate	ALUM	43069
SC70	SC70-18	Narrow frame back plate	DKBRZ	43067
SC70	SC70-18PA	Narrow top rail drop plate	DKBRZ	43070
SC80	SC80-18	Mounting plate - top jamb	ALUM	42159
SC80	SC80-18PA	Mounting plate - push side	ALUM	42162
SC80	SC80-18	Mounting plate - top jamb	DKBRZ	42179
SC80	SC80-18PA	Mounting plate - push side	DKBRZ	42182

IVES

Door accessories

Contents

Flush bolts	32
Dust-proof strikes	32
Coordinators and accessories	33
Surface bolts	33
Latches	34
Door silencers	34
Pivots	35
Floor stops (includes dome stops and kick downs)	36
Wall stops	37
Vandal resistant trim	38
Hooks	38
Viewer	38
Door guard	38
Kick plates	39
Push plates	39
Pull plates	39
Door pulls	40
Architectural hinges	41
Continuous hinges	41

ProExpress™

Flush bolts and strikes

IVES


Flush bolts

Number	Description	Door Type	Finish
FB358	Manual - single	Wood	US10B
FB358	Manual — single	Wood	US26D
FB457	Manual flush bolt, single door	Metal	US26D
FB458	Manual — single	Metal	US26D
FB458	Manual flush bolt, single door	Metal	US3
262B26D	Manual flush bolt		B26D
FB458	Manual flush bolt 12 in	Metal	US15
FB31P	Automatic — pair	Metal	US32D
FB41P	Automatic — pair	Wood	US32D
FB51P	Constant latching — pair	Metal	US32D
FB61P	Constant latching — pair	Wood	US32D
262B3	Manual flush bolt		B3
262B10B	Manual flush bolt		B10B
FB256/7/8/457/8/0458-24"	Manual flush bolt rod - 24"		
FB256/7/8/457/8/0458-36"	Manual flush bolt rod - 36"		



Dust-proof strikes

Number	Description	Finish
DP1	Dust-proof strike — threshold only	US26D
DP2	Dust-proof strike — floor and/or threshold	US26D
DP2	Dust-proof strike — floor and/or threshold	US10B



CB1

Coordinators and accessories

Number	Description	Finish
COR52w/FL 20	Coordinator - 52" overall length w/FL 20	US28
COR52	Coordinator — 52" overall length	US28
FL20	Filler bar — 20" overall length	US28
MB1	Mounting bracket — stops over 2-1/2"	USP
MB1	Mounting bracket — stops over 2-1/2"	SP28
MB2	Mounting bracket — stops up to 2-1/2"	USP
MB2	Mounting bracket — stops over 2-1/2"	SP 28
CB1	Carry bar	USP



LG1



LG10



LG13

Lock guards

Number	Description	Finish
LG1	Lock guard with security pin	US32D
LG1	Lock guard with security pin	US2G
LG10	Lock guard	US32D
LG12	Lock guard	US32D
LG13	Lock guard	US32D
LG14	Lock guard	US32D



SB453

Surface bolts

Number	Description	Finish
SB360-12"	12" Surface bolt - heavy duty, packed with universal strike	US2C
SB453-8"-TB	8" Steel surface bolt, top-and-bottom strikes	US2C
SB1630B	8" Steel bottom bolt	US2G
SB1630T	8" Steel top bolt	US2G
SB1630TB	8" Steel bolt with top-and-bottom strikes	US2G
40-4 B26D	Modern surface bolt	B26D
054B26D	Dutch door bolt	B26D

Latches

IVES

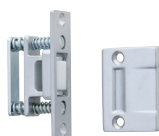

CL11



CL14



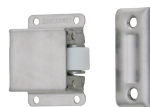
CL21A



RL30



RL36



RL38



RL1152

Roller latches, invisible latches, and ball-type or cabinet catch

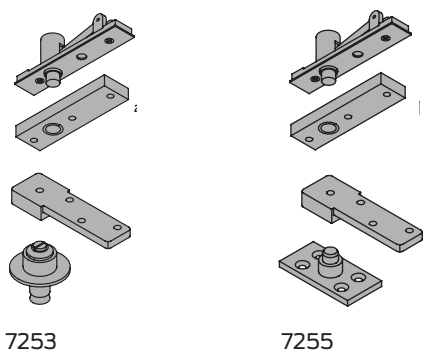
Number	Description	Finish
CL11	Invisible latch, 7/16" x 1-1/4" x 1-7/8"	US26D
CL12	Invisible latch, 9/16" x 1-1/4" x 2-1/4"	US26D
CL14	Auxiliary pusher for invisible latches	US26D
CL21A	Four-way catch — full size doors w/hook plate	US26D
CL22	Three-way catch	US26D
2A3	Elbow cabinet catch	A3
2A92	Elbow cabinet catch	A92
42B10B	Pocket door bolt	B10B
42B15	Pocket door bolt	B15
42B26	Pocket door bolt	B26
RL30	Roller latch	US26D
RL32	Nylon roller	US26D
RL36	Roller latch, light-duty, mortise	US32D
RL38	Roller latch, light-duty, surface mounted	US32D
RL1152	Combination roller latch/applied stop	US26D
325A92	Magnetic catch	A92
326A92	Heavy duty magnetic catch	A92
327A92	Magnetic catch dual triple pole	A92
335B10B	Roller catch adjustable	B10B
347B10B	Ball catch	B10B
347B26	Ball catch	B26
347B26D	Ball catch	B26D
349B26D	Ball catch	B26D
347B15	Ball catch	B15



SR64

Door Silencers

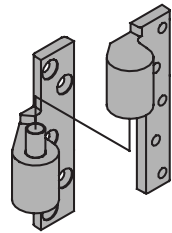
Number	Description		Finish
SR64	Door silencers for metal frames, bag of 100		Gray
SR65	Door silencer for wood frames, bag of 100	Wood	Gray



Pivot set

Number	Description	Handing	Finish
7253 Pivot set	Center-hung pivot set	-	US26D
7255 Pivot set	Center-hung pivot set	-	US26D
7215 Pivot set RH	3/4" Offset pivot rh		US26D
7215 Pivot set LH	3/4" Offset pivot lh		US26D
7226	3/4" Offset pivot		US26D
7230F	Fire rated 3/4" offset pivot		US32D

Note: Set includes top-and-bottom pivots.



7215-7226-7227 INT

Intermediate pivots

Number	Description	Handing	Finish
7215-7226-7227 INT	Intermediate pivot for 7215, 7226 and 7227	RH	US26D
7215-7226-7227 INT	Intermediate pivot for 7215, 7226 and 7227	LH	US26D
7230F-7237F INT RH	Fire rated 3/4" offset pivot INT RH		US32D
7230F-7237F INT LH	Fire rated 3/4" offset pivot INT LH		US32D



91105F

Pocket pivot

Number	Size	Finish
91105F	Pocket pivot	US32D

Note: Pocket pivots are sold individually.

Floor stops

IVES


FS436



FS18S



FS40



FS441



FS444



FS446



FS452



FS544



FS1153



FS1154

Floor stops, dome stops and kick downs

Number	Description	Finish
FS13	1" Height floor dome stop	US26D
FS434	Angle door stop	US2C
FS436	Dome stop	US26D
FS436	Dome stop	US3
FS436	Dome stop	US10B
FS436	Dome stop	US15
FS436	Dome stop	US26
FS436	Dome stop	US28
FS438	Dome stop	US26D
FS438	Dome stop	US10B
FS438	Dome stop	US26
FS438	Dome stop	US28
R435-1/2	1/2" riser for FS436 dome stop	US27
FS18L	Security floor stop — 3-1/2" bumper	-
FS18S	Security floor stop	-
FS40	Automatic floor type holder — 1/2" door to floor clearance	US26D
FS441	Floor door stop	US26D
FS441	Floor door stop	US10B
FS444	Heavy-duty door stop	US26D
FS444	Heavy-duty door stop	US10B
FS446	Heavy-duty door stop and holder	US26D
FS446	Heavy-duty door stop and holder	US10B
FS448	Heavy-duty floor door stop	US10B
FS448	Heavy-duty floor door stop	US26D
FS450	Floor door stop w/heavy duty holder	US26D
FS452-4"	Kick down door holder	US26D
FS452-5"	Kick down door holder	US26D
FS452-5"	Kick down door holder	US10B
FS495	Auto door stop and holder	US26D
FS544-4"	Kick down door holder — iron	SP28
FS544-4"	Kick down door holder — iron	SP4
FS455-4"	Kick down door holder	US3
FS455-4"	Kick down door holder	US10B
FS455-4"	Kick down door holder	US26D
FS455-4"	Kick down door holder	US3AL
FS455-4"	Kick down door holder	US27
FS555-5"	Kick down door holder — iron	SP28
FS544/555	Kick down holder part - rubber w/screw	
FS1153	Plunger-type door holder — 1-5/8" throw	US28
FS1154	Plunger-type door holder — 1-1/4" throw	US10



WS40



WS45



WS404CVX



WS406CVX



WS445

Wall stops

Number	Description	Screw pkg.	Finish
WS40	Automatic holder and stop	Universal	US26D
WS45	Automatic holder and stop	Universal	US26D
WS401CCV	Cast wall stop, concave bumper	Wood	US26D
WS401CVX	Cast wall stop, convex bumper	Wood	US26D
WS402CCV	Cast wall stop, concave bumper	Drywall	US26D
WS402CVX	Cast wall stop, convex bumper	Drywall	US26D
WS404CVX	Cast wall stop, convex bumper	Metal	US26D
WS33	Wall stop for drywall mounting		US26D
060F10B	Flexible door stop		F10B
060F14	Flexible door stop		F14
61A10B	Solid door stop		A10B
61A14	Solid door stop		A14
61A92	Solid door stop		A92
61A-W	Solid door stop		A-W
70A92	Hinge pin door stop		A92
411R-W	Wall stop adhesive back		R-W
WS447	Heavy duty wall door stop for drywall mounting		US26D
60A92	Door stop		A92
69F14	Hinge pin door stop (70-100 degree adjustment)		F14
69F15	Door stop		F15
70B15	Hinge pin door stop		B15
70B10B	Hinge pin door stop		B10B
70A10B	Hinge pin door stop		A10B
63F619E	Flexible door stop		63F619E
060F15	Flexible door stop		F15
060F26D	Flexible door stop		F26D
63F716E	Flexible door stop		F716E
61A15	Solid door stop		A15
70A-716	Hinge pin door stop (85-125 degree adjustment)	A-716	2.30
70A15	Hinge pin door stop		A15
WS406/407-CVX	Wall stop w/convex drywall anchor		US10B
WS406/407-CVX	Wall stop w/convex drywall anchor		US32D
WS 406/407-CCV	Wall stop w/concave drywall anchor		US3
WS 406/407-CCV	Wall stop w/concave drywall anchor		US10
WS 406/407-CCV	Wall stop w/concave drywall anchor		US10B
WS 406/407-CCV	Wall stop w/concave drywall anchor		US32D
WS445	Heavy-duty wall stop and holder	Drywall	US26D
60-5/062/70/430	Rubber tips 100/pkg		
CS115-20	Crash stop	---	US26D

Vandal resistant trim

Number	Description	Finish
VR910NL	Vandal resistant trim 98/99 rim or vertical rod	US32D
VR910-DT	Vandal resistant trim 98/99 rim or vertical rod	US32D

Hooks

Number	Description	Finish
571	Coat and hat hook	A92
571	Coat and hat hook	A3
571	Coat and hat hook	B10B
572	Coat and hat hook	B26D
581	Wardrobe hook	A92
582	Wardrobe hook	A92
582	Wardrobe hook	B26D
405	Coat and hat hook	A92
580	Ceiling hook	A92

Viewer

Number	Description	Finish
698	Wide angle viewer	B26D
U696B26D	1-Way viewer (150 degrees)	B26D
U698B26D	Wide angle viewer 1-3/8" to 2-1/8"	B26D
U698B3	Wide angle viewer 1-3/8" to 2-1/8"	B3
700B26D	1-Way viewer 1-3/8" to 2-1/16"	B26D
U700B26D	1-Way viewer 1-3/8"	B26D

Door guard

Number	Description	Finish
482	Door guard	B26D

Window lock

Number	Description	Finish
07B3	Window lock	B3

Kick plates

Number	Size	Finish
8400	8" x 34"	US32D
8400	8" x 34" B4E	US32D
8400	10" x 34"	US32D
8400	10" x 34" B4E	US32D
8400	10" x 34" B4E CS	US32D
8400	10" x 35"	US32D



8200

Push plates

Number	Size	Finish
8200	Push plate 3.5X15	US32D
8200	Push plate 4X16	US32D
8200	Push plate 3.5X15	US10B
8200	Push plate 4X16	US10B
8200	Push plate 4X16	US26D
8200	Push plate 3.5X15	US28
8200	Push plate 4X16	US28
8200	Push plate 6X16	US32D
8200	Push plate 8X16	US32D



8302

Pull plates

Number	Size	Center to center	Finish
8302-0	Pull plate 3.5X15 1-3/4"	10"	US32D
8103HD-0	Straight door pull 1-3/4"		US32D
8302-0	Pull plate 4X16 1-3/4"	10"	US32D
8302-6	Pull plate 4X16 1-3/4"	6"	US32D
8302-8	Pull plate 3.5X15 1-3/4"	8"	US32D
8302-8	Pull plate 4X16 1-3/4"	8"	US32D
8303-0	Pull plate 4X16 1-3/4"	10"	US32D
8303-8	Pull plate 4X16 1-3/4"	8"	US32D

Pulls

Number	Size	Finish
221B10B	Flush pull 1-3/4"	B10B
221B26D	Flush pull 1-3/4"	B26D
222B26D	Flush pull 1-3/4"	B26D
223B26D	Flush pull 1-3/4"	B26D
227B26D	Flush pull 1-3/4"	B26D
230B26D	Door edge pull 1-3/4"	B26D
990B-613	Sliding door pull 1-3/4"	B-613
990B-619	Sliding door pull 1-3/4"	B-619
991B-613	Sliding door pull 1-3/4"	B-613
991B-619	Sliding door pull 1-3/4"	B-619
8103EZHD-0	Straight door pull 1-3/4"	US32D
991	Sliding door pull 1-3/4"	B-716
9190HD-33-0	Pushbar/pull combo 1" round	US32D

Offset door pulls

Number	Size	Center to center	Finish
8190HD-0	90 Degree offset door pull 1-3/4"	10"	US10B
8190HD-2	90 Degree offset door pull 1-3/4"	12"	US32D
8190HD-0	90 Degree offset door pull 1-3/4"	10"	US32D
8190HD-0	90 degree offset door pull 1-3/4" (Mounting Type O)	10"	US32D
8190HD-2	90 Degree offset door pull 1-3/4" (Mounting Type O)	12"	US32D

Handrail bracket

Number	Description	Finish
HB159	Handrail bracket	US27
059A-BLK	Handrail bracket	A-BLK
059A-W	Handrail bracket	A-W
59A3	Handrail bracket	A3
059A92	Handrail bracket	A92
59A716	Handrail bracket	A716
59A15	Handrail bracket	A15



3CBI

Architectural hinges

Number	Description	Finish
3SP1 4.5 X 4.5	3 Knuckle full mortise spring hinge	US26D (652)
3PB1 4.5 x 4.5	3 Knuckle full mortise plain bearing hinge	US26D (652)
5PB1 4.5 x 4.5	5 Knuckle full mortise plain bearing hinge	US26D (652)
5PB1 4.5"x4.5" NRP	5 Knuckle full mortise 2 ball bearing hinge NRP	US26D (652)
5BB1 4.5 x 4.5	5 Knuckle full mortise 2 ball bearing hinge	USP (600)
5BB1 4.5 x 4.5	5 Knuckle full mortise 2 ball bearing hinge	US26D (652)
5BB1 4.5 x 4.5	5 Knuckle full mortise 2 ball bearing hinge	US32D (630)
5BB1 4.5 x 4.5 NRP	5 knuckle full mortise 2 ball bearing hinge NRP	USP (600)
5BB1 4.5 x 4.5 NRP	5 knuckle full mortise 2 ball bearing hinge NRP	US26D (652)
5BB1 4.5 x 4.5 NRP	5 Knuckle full mortise 2 ball bearing hinge NRP	US32D (630)
5BB1 HW 4.5" x 4.5"	5 Knuckle full mortise 2 ball bearing heavy wt. hinge	US26D (652)
5BB1 HW 4.5" x 4.5"	5 Knuckle full mortise 2 ball bearing heavy wt. hinge	US32D (630)
5BB1 HW 4.5" x 4.5" NRP	5 knuckle full mortise 2 ball bearing heavy wt. hinge NRP	US26D (652)
5BB1 HW 4.5" x 4.5" NRP	5 knuckle full mortise 2 ball bearing heavy wt. hinge NRP	US32D (630)
5BB1 HW 5" x 4.5"	5 knuckle full mortise 2 ball bearing heavy wt. hinge	US26D (652)
5BB1 HW 5" x 4.5" NRP	5 knuckle full mortise 2 ball bearing heavy wt. hinge NRP	US26D (652)
5BB1 HW 5"x4.5"	5 Knuckle mortise 2 ball bearing heavy wt. hinge	US32D (630)
5BB1 SC 4.5"	5 Knuckle ball bearing swing clear standard wt.	US26D (652)
5BB1 HW 5"x4.5" NRP	5 knuckle full mortise 2 ball bearing hinge NRP	US32D (630)
5BB1 4.5"x4.5"	5 Knuckle full mortise 2 ball bearing hinge	US3 (632)
5BB1 4.5"x4.5"	5 Knuckle full mortise 2 ball bearing hinge	US4 (633)
5BB1 4.5"x4.5"	5 Knuckle full mortise 2 ball bearing hinge	US10 (639)
5BB1 4.5"x4.5"	5 Knuckle full mortise 2 ball bearing hinge	US26 (651)
5BB1 4.5"x4"	5 Knuckle full mortise 2 ball bearing hinge	US26D (652)
5BB1 4.5"x4" NRP	5 knuckle full mortise 2 ball bearing hinge NRP	US26D (652)
5BB1 HW BSC 4.5"	5 knuckle ball bearing beveled swing clear HW	US26D (652)
5BB1 HW BSC 5"	5 knuckle ball bearing beveled swing clear HW	US26D (652)
5BB1 5"x4.5"	5 knuckle full mortise 2 ball bearing hinge	US26D (652)
5BB1 5"x4.5" NRP	5 knuckle full mortise 2 ball bearing hinge NRP	US26D (652)
5BB1 5"x4.5" NRP	5 knuckle full mortise 2 ball bearing hinge NRP	US32D (630)
5BB1 4.5"x4.5"	5 knuckle full mortise 2 ball bearing hinge	US10B (613)
5BB1 4.5"x4.5" NRP	5 Knuckle full mortise 2 ball bearing hinge NRP	US10B (613)
5BB1 4.5"x4.5"	5 Knuckle full mortise 2 ball bearing hinge	US10B (640)
5BB1 4.5"x4.5" NRP	5 Knuckle full mortise 2 ball bearing hinge NRP	US10B (640)
5BB1 HW 4.5"x4.5" NRP	5 Knuckle full mortise 2 ball bearing hinge NRP	US10B (613)
3CBI 4.5 x 4.5	3 Knuckle full mortise concealed bearing hinge	US32D (630)
3CBI 4.5 x 4.5 NRP	3 Knuckle full mortise concealed bearing hinge NRP	US26D (652)
3CBI 4.5 x 4.5 NRP	3 Knuckle full mortise concealed bearing hinge NRP	US32D (630)
3CBI HW 4.5" x 4.5"	3 Knuckle full mortise concealed bearing heavy wt. hinge	US26D (652)
3CBI HW 4.5" x 4.5" NRP	3 Knuckle full mortise concealed bearing heavy wt. hinge NRP	US26D (652)
3CBI HW 4.5" x 4.5" NRP	3 Knuckle full mortise concealed bearing heavy wt. Hinge NRP	US32D (630)
3CBI HW 5"x4.5"	3 Knuckle full mortise concealed bearing hinge	US26D (652)

Continuous hinges

Number	Description	Finish
112HD 83"	Continuous geared hinge heavy duty 83" length	US28
224HD 83"	Continuous geared hinge heavy duty 83" length	US28
700 83"	Continuous hinge, pin and barrel 83" length	US32D
700 95"	Continuous hinge, pin and barrel, 95" length	US32D
705 83"	Continuous hinge, concealed, 83" length	US32D

GLYNN-JOHNSON®

Overhead stops and holders

Contents

Push/pull latches	43
Overhead stops and holders	44-45



Push/pull latches

Push/pull latch	Description	Strike	Finish
HL6-2	Push/pull latch - 2 3/4" backset	Standard	US26D (652)
HL6-5	Push/pull latch - 5" backset	Standard	US26D (652)
HL6-2-A	Push/pull latch - 2 3/4" backset	ASA strike	US26D (652)
HL6-5-A	Push/pull latch - 5" backset	ASA strike	US26D (652)

Notes: **US28** = Anodized aluminum **313AN** = Duranodic dark bronze **US26D** = Satin chromium

Overhead stops and holders

GLYNN-JOHNSON**70 Series**

70 Series	Description	Function	Finish
704H	70 Series, size 4	Hold-open	US26D
704S	70 Series, size 4	Stop-only	US26D

**81 Series**

81 Series	Description	Function	Finish
814S	81 Series, size 4	Stop-only	US32D
814H	81 Series, size 4	Hold-open	US32D

**90 Series**

90 Series	Description	Function	Finish
903H	90 Series, size 3	Hold-open	US32D
903S	90 Series, size 3	Stop-only	US32D
904H	90 Series, size 4	Hold-open	US32D
904S	90 Series, size 4	Stop-only	US32D
905H	90 Series, size 5	Hold-open	US32D
905S	90 Series, size 5	Stop-only	US32D
906H	90 Series, size 6	Hold-open	US32D
906S	90 Series, size 6	Stop-only	US32D
AJK90	Angle jamb bracket kit	—	US26D



100 Series

100 Series	Description	Function	Finish
102S	100 Series, size 2	Stop-only	US32D
103S	100 Series, size 3	Stop-only	US32D
104H	100 Series, size 4	Hold-open	US32D
104S	100 Series, size 4	Stop-only	US32D
104S	100 Series, size 4	Stop-only	US10B
104S	100 Series, size 4	Stop-only	US32D
105H	100 Series, size 5	Hold-open	US32D
105S	100 Series, size 5	Stop-only	US32D
106S	100 Series, size 6	Stop-only	US32D



410 Series

410 Series	Description	Function	Finish
414S	410 Series, size 4	Stop only	652
414S	410 Series, size 4	Stop only	US32D
414H	410 Series, size 4	Hold open	US32D
413S	410 Series, size 3	Stop only	US32D



450 Series

450 Series	Description	Function	Finish
454H	450 Series, size 4	Hold open	US32D
454H	450 Series, size 4	Hold open	652
451S	450 Series, size 1	Stop-only	652
451S	450 Series, size 1	Stop-only	US32D
452S	450 Series, size 2	Stop-only	652
452S	450 Series, size 2	Stop-only	US32D
453S	450 Series, size 3	Stop-only	652
453S	450 Series, size 3	Stop-only	US32D
454S	450 Series, size 4	Stop-only	652
454S	450 Series, size 4	Stop-only	SP28
454S	450 Series, size 4	Stop-only	US10B
454S	450 Series, size 4	Stop-only	US32D
455S	450 Series, size 5	Stop-only	652
455S	450 Series, size 5	Stop-only	US32D



Locks



Contents

Locks

AL Series cylindrical locks	47
-----------------------------	----

Cylinders

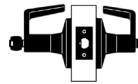
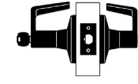
Cylinders	47
-----------	----

AL Series cylindrical lock - 626 (satin chrome) finish

- Grade 2, UL Listed 3 hour, 1-3/8" to 1-7/8" door range standard.
- All functions include 1-1/8" x 2-1/4" square-corner latch with 2-3/4" backset and ANSI 1-1/4"x 4-7/8" strike (30-148)
- Schlage C cylinders are 6 pin cylinders keyed 6, keyed different



Saturn

		Function	Trim	Finish	Cylinder	Part number
Passage		AL10S	Saturn	626	—	043156959457
Privacy		AL40S	Saturn	626	—	043156959471
Entry/office		AL53PD	Saturn	626	KD C	043156959624
		AL53PD	Saturn	626	KD S123	043156564941
		AL53LD	Saturn	626	—	043156959631
		AL53JD	Saturn	626	—	043156959655
		AL53BD	Saturn	626	—	043156959778
Storeroom		AL80PD	Saturn	626	KD C	043156959709
		AL80PD	Saturn	626	KD S123	043156564958
		AL80LD	Saturn	626	—	043156959716
		AL80JD	Saturn	626	—	043156959730
		AL80BD	Saturn	626	—	043156959792
Cylinder (sold separately)		40-100	-	626	C123	043156995042

VON DUPRIN®

Exits

VON DUPRIN®

Contents

22 Series exit devices	49
22 Series trim	50
22 Parts	51

ProExpress™

- UL listed for Panic Exit Hardware
- Devices are ANSI A156.3, 2008 Grade 1
- Two finishes available: **SP28** = Powder-coated aluminum **SP313** = Powder-coated dark bronze



22 Series rim exit device

Trim function	Handing	Finish	Series	3'	4'
				SKU	
Exit only	–	SP28	22-EO-SP28	ED22.10000	ED22.10044
Exit only	–	SP313	22-EO-SP313	ED22.10003	ED22.10045

22 Series rim fire exit hardware

Trim function	Handing	Finish	Series	3'	4'
				SKU	
Exit only	–	SP28	22-EO-F SP28	ED22.10083	ED22.10052
Exit only	–	SP313	22-EO-F-SP313	ED22.10028	ED22.10249

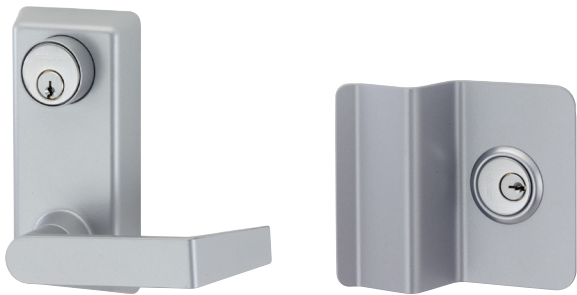
2227 Series surface vertical rod panic device

Trim function	Handing	Finish	Series	Door height	3'	4'
					SKU	
Exit only	–	SP28	2227-EO-SP28	7'	ED22.10116	ED22.10085
Exit only	–	SP313	2227-EO-SP313	7'	ED22.10016	ED22.10248

2227-F Series surface vertical rod fire exit hardware

Trim function	Handing	Finish	Series	Door height	3'	4'
					SKU	
Exit only	–	SP28	2227-EO-F-SP28	7'	ED22.10037	ED22.10046
Exit only	–	SP313	2227-EO-F-SP313	7'	ED22.10038	ED22.10300

Von Duprin Series 22 trim



- Finishes available:
SP28 = Powder-coated aluminum
SP313 = Powder-coated dark bronze

22 Series trim

Series	Lever design	Handing	Finish	SKU
210-DT	-	-	SP28	TRIM.10034
210-DT	-	-	SP313	TRIM.10035
210-NL	-	-	SP28	TRIM.10036
210-NL	-	-	SP313	TRIM.10037
230-L	06	LHR	SP28	TRIM.10186
230-L	06	RHR	SP28	TRIM.10003
230-L	06	LHR	SP313	TRIM.10187
230-L	06	RHR	SP313	TRIM.10185
230-NL	-	-	SP28	TRIM.13206
230-NL	-	-	SP313	TRIM.10033
230-DT	-	-	SP28	TRIM.13205
230-DT	-	-	SP313	TRIM.10032

Cylinders

Model No.	Description	Compatible Trim Series	Finish	SKU
3215	Mortise 1-1/4"	230L	US26D	032111-26
3216	Rim Cylinder	210NL, 230NL	US26D	032210-26

Parts

Model No.	Description	Finish	SKU
ER-22	36" Extension Rod for 2227	SP28	051804689
ER-22	36" Extension Rod for 2227	SP313	051804695

Sex bolts

Model No.	Description	Finish	SKU
325	325 Sex Bolt 1/4 - 20 (pkg of 2)	—	034902-32
425	425 Sex Bolt 10-24 (Pkg of 2)	—	034302-32

Closers

Contents

1250 Series surface door closer	53
1260 Series surface door closer	53
1450 Series surface door closer	53
1460 Series surface door closer	54
4050 Series surface door closer	54
Parts and components	55

ProExpress™

1250 Series surface door closers

- Light duty cast aluminum door closer
- Adjustable sizes 1-5
- ANSI/BHMA 156.4, Grade 1 certified
- Closers without Hold-Open arms are UL 10C fire rated



Series	Arms	Finish	Handing	Cylinder assembly	Cover	SKU
1250	Rw/PA	AL	-	Std	None	078626400475
1250	Rw/PA	AL	-	Std	Slim	078626400477
1250	Hw/PA	AL	-	Std	None	078626400479
1250	Hw/PA	AL	-	Std	Slim	078626400481
1250	Rw/PA	DKBRZ	-	Std	None	078626400476
1250	Rw/PA	DKBRZ	-	Std	Slim	078626400478
1250	Hw/PA	DKBRZ	-	Std	None	078626400480
1250	Hw/PA	DKBRZ	-	Std	Slim	078626400482

Note: All 1250 Series closers ship with standard universal screw pack includes Self Reaming and Tapping Screws (SRT), Machine Screws, Wood Screws and Thru Bolts.

1260 Series surface door closers

- Light-medium duty cast iron door closer
- Adjustable sizes 1-6
- ANSI/BHMA 156.4, Grade 1 certified
- Closers without Hold-Open arms are UL 10C fire rated



Series	Arms	Finish	Handing	Cylinder assembly	Cover	SKU
1261	Rw/PA	AL	-	Std	None	043156123339
1261	Hw/PA	AL	-	Std	None	043156418756
1261	Rw/PA	DKBRZ	-	Std	None	043156123346
1261	Hw/PA	DKBRZ	-	Std	None	043156123322

1450 Series surface door closers

- Medium duty cast aluminum door closer
- Adjustable sizes 1-6
- ANSI/BHMA 156.4, Grade 1 certified
- Closers without Hold-Open arms are UL 10C fire rated



Series	Arms	Finish	Handing	Cylinder assembly	Cover	SKU
1450	Rw/PA	AL	-	Std	Slim	078626400483
1450	Rw/PA	AL	-	Std	Full	078626400495
1450	Hw/PA	AL	-	Std	Slim	078626400485
1450	Hw/PA	AL	-	Std	Full	078626400497
1450	Rw/PA	DKBRZ		Std	Slim	078626400484
1450	Rw/PA	DKBRZ		Std	Full	078626400496
1450	Hw/PA	DKBRZ		Std	Slim	078626400486
1450	Hw/PA	DKBRZ		Std	Full	078626400498

Note: All 1450 Series closers ship with standard universal screw pack includes Self Reaming and Tapping Screws (SRT), Machine Screws, Wood Screws and Thru Bolts.

Notes: **ALUM** = Aluminum painted finish (689); **DKBRZ** = Dark bronze finish (695)

Rw/PA = Regular arm with parallel arm bracket

Hw/PA = Hold open arm with parallel arm bracket (Please note hold open arm configurations are not UL listed.)

DS = Dead stop arm

EDA = Extra Duty Parallel Arm

CUSH = Cush-n-stop

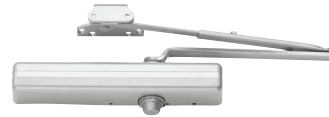
SCUSH = Spring cush-n-stop

Surface door closers



1460 Series surface door closers

- Medium duty cast iron door closer
- Adjustable sizes 1-6
- ANSI/BHMA 156.4, Grade 1 certified
- Closers without Hold-Open arms are UL 10C fire rated



Series	Arms	Finish	Handing	Cylinder assembly	Cover	SKU
1461	Rw/PA	AL	-	Std	Slim	043156871001
1461	Rw/PA	AL	-	Std	Full	078626400013
1461	Hw/PA	AL	-	Std	Slim	043156102228
1461	Hw/PA	AL	-	Std	Full	078626400014
1461	Rw/PA	DKBRZ	-	Std	Slim	043156871018
1461	Rw/PA	DKBRZ	-	Std	Full	078626400041
1461	Hw/PA	DKBRZ	-	Std	Slim	043156102235
1461	Hw/PA	DKBRZ	-	Std	Full	078626400042

4050 Series surface door closers

- Heavy duty cast aluminum door closer
- Adjustable sizes 1-6
- ANSI/BHMA 156.4, Grade 1 certified
- Closers without Hold-Open arms are UL 10C fire rated



Series	Arms	Finish	Handing	Cylinder assembly	Cover	SKU
4050	Rw/PA	AL	-	Std	Full	078626400499
4050	Hw/PA	AL	-	Std	Full	078626400501
4050	EDA	AL	-	Std	Full	078626400503
4050	Cush	AL	-	Std	Full	078626400505
4050	SCUSH	AL	-	Std	Full	078626400507
4050	Rw/PA	DKBRZ	-	Std	Full	078626400500
4050	Hw/PA	DKBRZ	-	Std	Full	078626400502
4050	EDA	DKBRZ	-	Std	Full	078626400504
4050	Cush	DKBRZ	-	Std	Full	078626400506
4050	SCUSH	DKBRZ	-	Std	Full	078626400508

Note: All 4050 Series closers ship with standard universal screw pack includes Self Reaming and Tapping Screws (SRT), Machine Screws, Wood Screws and Thru Bolts.

Notes: **ALUM** = Aluminum painted finish (689); **DKBRZ** = Dark bronze finish (695)

Rw/PA = Regular arm with parallel arm bracket

Hw/PA = Hold open arm with parallel arm bracket (Please note hold open arm configurations are not UL listed.)

DS = Dead stop arm

EDA = Extra Duty Parallel Arm

CUSH = Cush-n-stop

SCUSH = Spring cush-n-stop

Parts and components

Series	Number	Product Description	Finish	SKU
1250	18	Drop plate	ALUM	78626400509
1250	18PA	Drop plate - PA	ALUM	78626400511
1250	18	Drop plate	DKBRZ	78626400510
1250	18PA	Drop plate - PA	DKBRZ	78626400512
1260	18	Drop plate	ALUM	78626400388
1260	18PA	Drop plate - PA	ALUM	78626400389
1260	18	Drop plate	DKBRZ	78626400393
1260	18PA	Drop plate - PA	DKBRZ	78626400394
1450	18	Drop plate	ALUM	78626400513
1450	18PA	Drop plate - PA	ALUM	78626400515
1450	18FC	Drop plate (for full cover)	ALUM	78626400517
1450	18PAFC	Drop plate - PA (for full cover)	ALUM	78626400519
1450	18	Drop plate	DKBRZ	78626400514
1450	18PA	Drop plate - PA	DKBRZ	78626400516
1450	18FC	Drop plate (for full cover)	DKBRZ	78626400518
1450	18PAFC	Drop plate - PA (for full cover)	DKBRZ	78626400520
1460	18	Drop plate	ALUM	78626400017
1460	18PA	Drop plate - PA	ALUM	78626400018
1460	18FC	Drop plate (for full cover)	ALUM	78626400398
1460	18PAFC	Drop plate - PA (for full cover)	ALUM	78626400400
1460	18	Drop plate	DKBRZ	78626400045
1460	18PA	Drop plate - PA	DKBRZ	78626400046
1460	18FC	Drop plate (for full cover)	DKBRZ	78626400399
1460	18PAFC	Drop plate - PA (for full cover)	DKBRZ	78626400401
4050	18	Drop plate	ALUM	78626400521
4050	18PA	Drop plate - PA	ALUM	78626400523
4050	18	Drop plate	DKBRZ	78626400522
4050	18PA	Drop plate - PA	DKBRZ	78626400524

About Allegion

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) is a global pioneer in safety and security, with leading brands like CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage®, SimonsVoss® and Von Duprin®. Focusing on security around the door and adjacent areas, Allegion produces a range of solutions for homes, businesses, schools and other institutions. Allegion is a \$2 billion company, with products sold in almost 130 countries.

For more, visit www.allegion.com

aptiQ ■ LCN ■ **SCHLAGE** ■ STEELCRAFT ■ VON DUPRIN



SCHLAGE

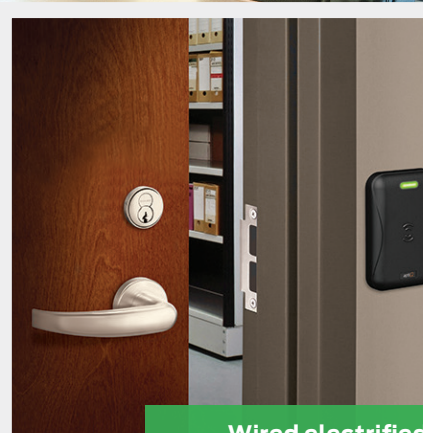
L Series

Grade 1 mortise locks

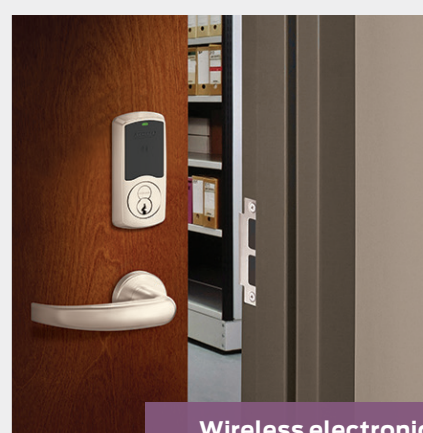
Mechanical
Wired electrified
Wireless electronic
Multi-point



Mechanical



Wired electrified



Wireless electronic

The Schlage® L Series mortise locks

Security has always been at the heart of all our products. But, today we offer so much more. Since our beginning nearly 100 years ago, Schlage® has consistently delivered innovation and continuous improvement to the solutions you've grown to trust. And the L Series mortise locks are no exception.

Proven technology

The L Series is built to withstand the rigors of daily use without fail and is among the most durable, dependable and intelligent family of products on the market today. When you choose a Schlage lock you can have confidence you've chosen a solution that will provide protection at the most critical moments.

Comprehensive offering for every opening

Mechanical, wired electrified, wireless electronic and multi-point solutions allow a common aesthetic and consistent user experience throughout the building while lowering the total cost of ownership.

And, with an extensive list of functions, keying, trim, levers and finish options the L Series works for any application.



World-class style and design

Door hardware is both a functional component and an architectural element. All the more reason to select durable door hardware that can be suited across a facility—all the more reason to select Schlage along with other Allegion brands.

With an expansive selection of levers that are packed with style and durability, a lineup of finishes to enhance any environment, and options to suite with cylindrical and tubular locks and exit devices means that you have more choices that support your goals for aesthetic consistency throughout a room, a floor, or an entire facility.

Overview

Key features

Trims and finishes

Mechanical

Wired electrified

Wireless electronic

Multi-point

Key systems
and credentials

Parts

Ordering and
specifications

Mortise lock comparison

L mechanical



Applications

The Schlage L Series has long been the benchmark for mortise locks. Beyond strength and security – it offers tremendous flexibility to allow it to meet the needs of most every application.

The ability to suite across electronic, tubular, exit trim, and multi-point locks allows the Schlage L Series mortise lock to integrate seamlessly into any environment.

Key features

- Exceeds ANSI/BHMA Grade 1 operational and security standards
- Expansive list of configurations and options, including retrofit indicators
- 50 standard mechanical functions, custom functions also offered
- “The Original” universal lock case allows creation of 10 functions from a single lock body
- 14 finishes and 33 levers, two knobs, five roses and three escutcheon designs
- Supports standard, SFIC and FSIC cylinder formats
- Multiple key systems available – open, patented, restricted, geographic exclusive, UL 437

L wired electrified



Applications

The wired electrified L Series is ideal for new construction and high traffic areas where hardwired power ensures continuous operation and where electrified door prep, hinges and wiring can easily be incorporated into the building.

The electrified L Series is regularly used as part of an access control system for high security areas, or independently in areas that require a remote access switch.

Key features

All mechanical features plus:

- Auto-detect 12/24 VDC
- Selectable EL/EU
- 10 electrified functions
- Advanced features: RX, DPS, latchbolt monitor and deadbolt monitor for application flexibility
- Leading energy efficiency that eliminates “hot levers”
- Advanced motor-driven electrified functions – quieter, smoother, more secure operation

LE wireless electronic



Applications

The Schlage LE wireless mortise lock with ENGAGE™ technology is designed to affordably extend electronic access control deeper into the building beyond traditional perimeter and high security openings.

The LE is ideal for commercial real estate, K-12, higher education, assisted living, medical offices, or multi-family applications. Facilities can benefit from the enhanced security, efficiency, and convenience of upgrading to electronic credentials.

Key features

All mechanical features' plus:

- Six functions with LED indicator, deadbolt, and interior pushbutton options
- Sectional and escutcheon trim options
- 31 levers, 2 knobs and 9 finishes
- Integrated multi-technology card reader, door position sensor (DPS) and request to exit (RX)
- Built-in Bluetooth® enables wireless configuration from smart phones/tablets
- Built-in Wi-Fi® enables automatic daily updates sent directly from host software
- Capable of networked real-time communication with the ENGAGE Gateway and software alliances
- Up to 2 years of battery life

L400 mechanical



Applications

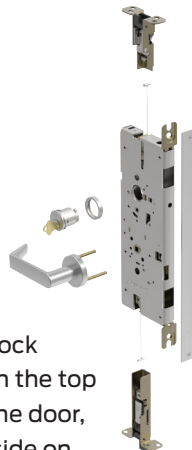
L400 Series locks are designed for use as primary locks where no latching is required, such as restrooms and small doors to utility spaces.

It also offers optimum security when used as an auxiliary lock in other applications.

Key features

- Six available functions
- 12 finishes
- 1" (25 mm) stainless steel throw deadbolt
- Deeper retainer groove in cylinder shell increases security against wrenching and pullout; all cylinders backward compatible
- 6-pin Everest® 29 cylinder with patented keys standard
- Steel case and parts are corrosion resistant

LM9200 multi-point



Applications

The Schlage LM9200 series lock utilizes latches in the top and bottom of the door, rather than the side on single or double sets of doors.

Compatible with wood or hollow metal doors, the LM9200 Series is ideal for conference rooms, corridors, office suites, elevator lobbies, and openings where flush bolts and coordinators are not desired.

Key features

- Concealed vertical cables provide simple installation and reliable performance
- Compatible with sectional and escutcheon trim; does not require "backer plates" or metal wraps for fire protection
- Fire-rated for up to 60 minutes for wood door applications; 90 minute fire rating for hollow metal door applications
- 33 lever designs
- 13 functions (mechanical and electrified)
- Available without the bottom latch for single point latching

LM9300 multi-point



Applications

The LM9300 Series is part of a three-point locking system designed for tornado, hurricane or high security applications, providing superior protection with familiar operation.

Latches at the top, side and bottom of the door provide protection from high wind speeds and 15-lb. projectile impacts up to 100 mph when paired with a Steelcraft Paladin tornado-resistant door.

Key features

- All three latches engage when the door is shut and retract simply by rotating the lever
- Compatible with sectional and escutcheon trim
- 33 lever designs
- Six available functions
- Complies with FEMA 361 and ICC500 tornado shelter guidelines and Florida Building Code Enhanced Protection Area (EHPA) standard when paired with appropriate Steelcraft doors
- Vertical rods ship pre-aligned and pre-installed with Steelcraft doors, enabling quick and simple installation

From mechanical to wired electrified to wireless electronic the L Series offers a grade 1 solution for the entire project.

L mechanical



Suitable for all openings

L wired electrified

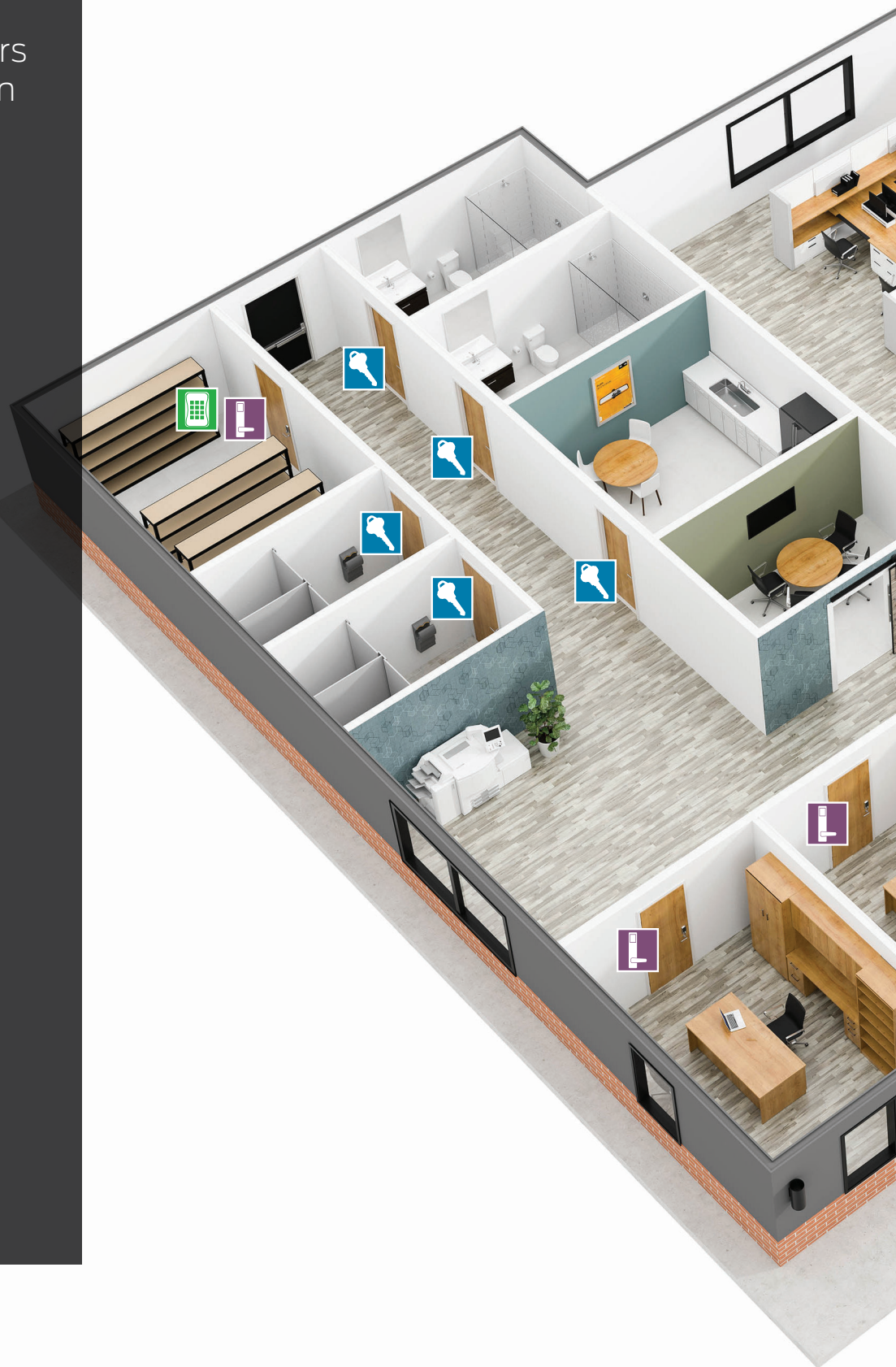


Ideal for high-traffic access control

LE wireless electronic



Ideal for low-traffic access control







STRONG

The Schlage L Series has long been the benchmark for heavy-duty mortise locks.

- Exceeds Security Grade 1 and Operational Grade 1 ratings
- Every Schlage lock and deadbolt undergoes intensive testing to determine its ANSI grade level:
 - Cycle tests
 - Resistance tests
 - Door impact tests
 - Warped door tests
 - Bolt strength tests
- Levers constructed of solid brass or solid stainless steel for a strong-yet-comfortable feel
- Whether the application calls for high abuse resistance or just operation over millions of cycles without any degradation in performance, users can have confidence that the locks will last

SECURE

A strong lock is only part of the security equation—proper key and card access control is equally important.

- Everest 29™ cylinder with S123 keyway is provided standard which prohibits unauthorized key duplication at local stores; patent protected until 2029
- Dealer and end user restricted geographically exclusive Primus XP options for advanced key control
- SL cylinders are uniquely designed to accept the same Schlage A2 key system used in SFIC cylinders, enabling one key system to span three unique cylinder formats for better control
- Wired electrified and wireless electronic locks enable the use of electronic credentials for increased visibility and control over access
- Schlage smart credentials using MIFARE® DESFire® EV1 technology utilize encryption, mutual authentication and key diversification to ensure the highest levels of security



■ SMART

Smart means using innovation to make solutions more efficient, flexible, and easier to install and use.

- One platform, three solutions (mechanical, wired electrified, wireless electronic)—same look and feel throughout the building for a common user experience and lower cost of ownership
- Wired electrified lock has autodetecting 12/24V input and selectable EL/EU operation
- RX switch monitors the inside lever to balance security with lever actuation sensitivity
- Energy efficient design allows multiple locks on a single power supply with no "hot levers"
- Wireless electronic locks with ENGAGE™ can be managed with an access control system or with convenient ENGAGE web and mobile applications
- Wireless electronic locks provide the option to leverage existing network infrastructure for offline or real-time applications

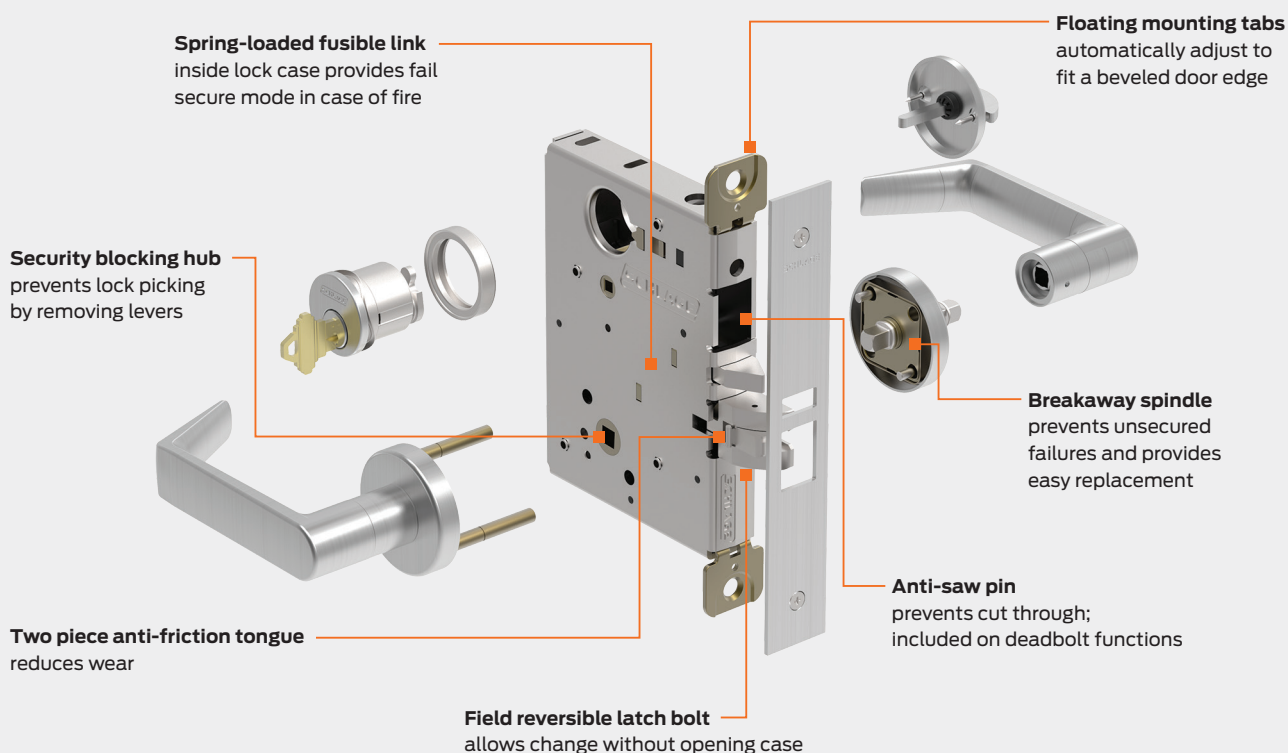


More than just locks, Schlage delivers a complete portfolio and an infrastructure of support throughout the entire build and ownership process.

- From mechanical locks and keys to wireless electronic locks, readers and credentials, Schlage ensures you can create the most secure, efficient and convenient solution – all with a single brand
- Schlage products suite with other Allegion brands including Von Duprin® exit devices, LCN® door closers, Ives accessories and Steelcraft® doors and frames
- A trusted partner for nearly 100 years - consistently delivering proven and innovative solutions to serve the needs of our customers
- Comprehensive support from our sales offices including consultation, master key development and training; industry and code training, specification writing, and product service

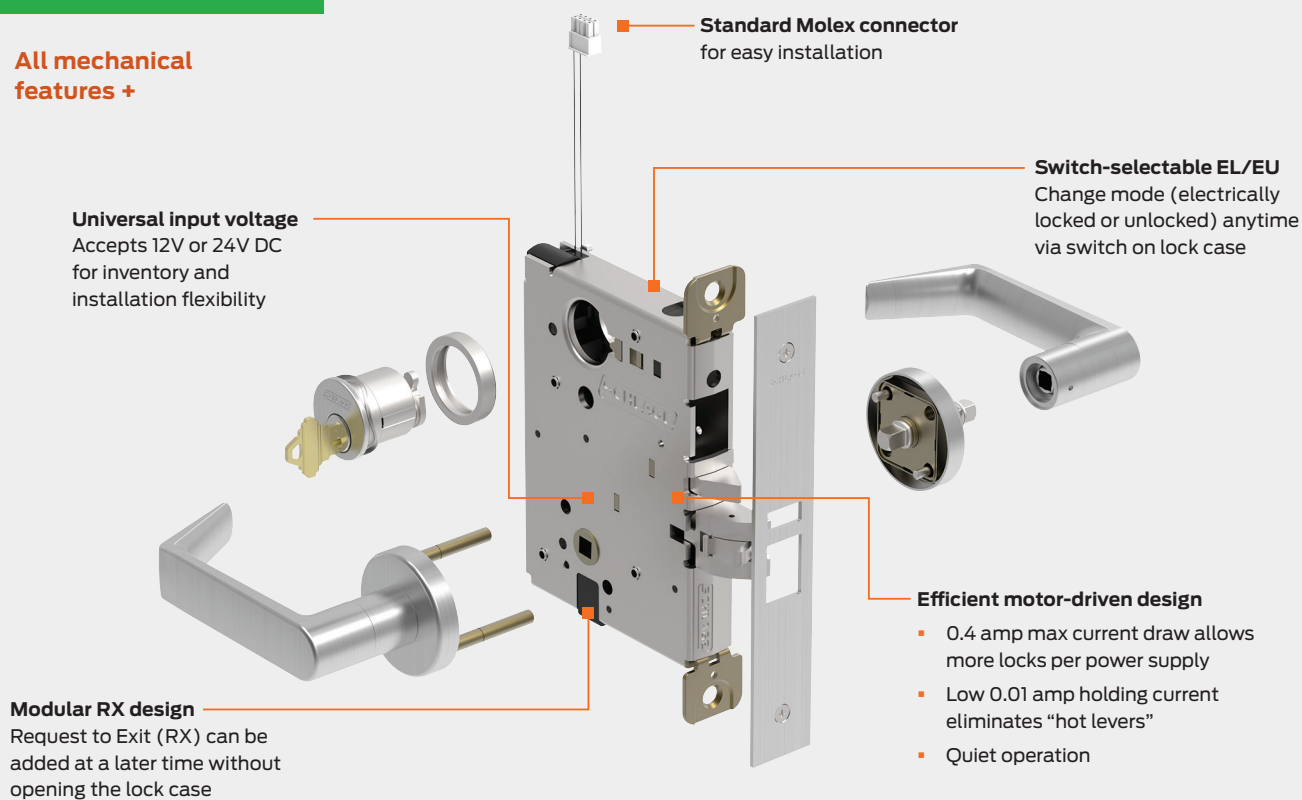
A detailed look...

L mechanical



L wired electrified

All mechanical features +



LE wireless electronic

Most mechanical features +

Integrated multi-technology reader
reads both 125 kHz proximity and 13.56 MHz smart credentials

Built-in No-Tour capability
eliminates the need to visit the locks by using smart credentials to update access rights

Mechanical key override
compatible with most popular key systems

Built-in Bluetooth®
enables wireless configuration from smart phones and tablets

Built-in Wi-Fi
enables automatic updates to access rights

Up to 2 years of battery life
with 4 AA batteries

Integrated door position switch
requires no additional prep on MS and MB chassis options

LM9200 multi-point

Fire protection
90 min hollow metal door fire rating;
60 min wood door fire rating with metal wrap

Concealed vertical cables
provide clean look and simple installation

Top and bottom locking points
allow both leafs of a pair of doors to be active via switch on lock case

Suites visually
with Schlage L Series and Von Duprin trim for design continuity

LM9300 multi-point

Vertical rods ship installed and aligned
in Steelcraft doors, enabling quick and simple installation

Flexible installation and removal of lock
can be done with door installed

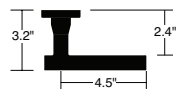
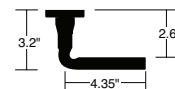
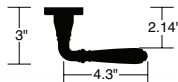
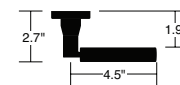
Three locking points
provide added layer of protection and security

Suites visually
with Schlage L Series and Von Duprin trim for design continuity

Designs and finishes

The M Collection

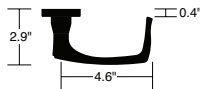
The M Collection is an entire lineup of decorative levers designed to maintain a custom high-style look on doors throughout any building—from the main entrance to the supply closet. The ability to suite M Collection levers across multiple platforms from Schlage and Von Duprin means consistent style and functionality—along with unrivaled security.

M51**M52****M53****M54****M55****M56****M57^{1,2}****M61****M62^{1,2}****M63****M81****M82**

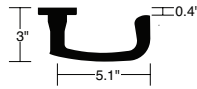
Note: Shown with Schlage L Series mortise "A" rose. Additional rose and escutcheon designs available.

The M Collection

M83



M84



M85



ME1



ME2



ME3



Note: Images shown with Schlage L mortise 'A' rose; additional rose and escutcheon designs available.

1. Not available on LE wireless electronic locks.
2. Available in 630 and 630AM only.

Note: ME1, ME2 and ME3 ergonomic levers designed with Gensler as product design consultant.

All 18 of the M Collection designs can be paired with any of the following commercial graded products for suiting across an office, a floor, or an entire building.

Schlage locks



LT Series tubular locks / Grade 2

The perfect compliment to the Schlage L Series or the Von Duprin exit devices, the LT Series tubular chassis is based on venerable L Series mortise lock and provides an alternative for lever suiting interior doors.

Von Duprin exit devices



98/99 exit devices / Grade 1

Von Duprin created the first exit device in 1908, and continues to redefine the industry today with unsurpassed quality and industry-unique features such as concealed vertical cables. The 98/99 Series exit device is intended for standard-stile doors. Available on 996L trim only.



33A/35A exit devices / Grade 1

Offering the same innovative features as the 98/99 Series, the 33A/35A Series of exit devices is intended for narrow-stile doors. Available on 360L trim only.



94/95 exit devices / Grade 1

The 94/95 pushbar is recessed into the door to minimize the external profile, allowing more room for people and equipment to pass through. Available on 940L trim only.

Ives pulls and accessories

IVES / Grade 1

Finish the door opening with pulls and accessories that not only deliver exceptional quality, but provide a modern or elegant look depending on the architectural design.



Designs and finishes

The Standard Collection

The Standard Collection levers can be paired with exit devices and locks from our trusted Schlage and Von Duprin brands. And, they are built to the same exacting standards. Our Standard Collection levers offer a more traditional style that is appropriate for use in a number of commercial applications.

01



02



03



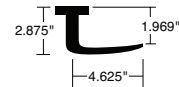
05



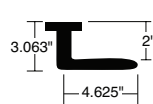
06



07



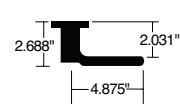
12



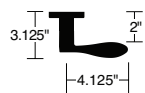
17



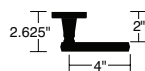
18



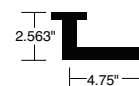
Accent



Asti



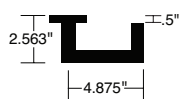
Latitude



Note: Levers shown with Schlage L Series mortise "A" rose. Knobs shown with rose that is unavailable in the L Series. Additional rose and escutcheon designs available.

The Standard Collection

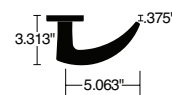
Longitude



Merano



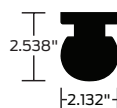
Omega



41



42



L Series finish options

Color	Bright brass	Satin brass	Antique bronze	Satin bronze	Oil rubbed bronze	Satin nickel	Matte black	Bright chrome	Satin chrome	Bright stainless steel	Satin stainless steel	Aged bronze
ANSI/BHMA	605	606	609	612	613	619	622	625	626/ 626AM	629	630/ 630AM	643e
US	US3	US4	US5	US10	US10B	US15	US19	US26	US26D	US32	US32D	US11
Mechanical	■	■	■	◆*	◆*	■	■	■	■	■**	■**	■
Wired electrified	■	■	■	◆*	◆*	■	■	■	■	■**	■**	■
Wireless electronic	■	■		◆*		■	■	■	■			■
Multi-point	■	■	■	◆*	◆*	■	■	■	■	■**	■**	■

◆ Standard levers only

* Not available on Latitude, Longitude, Accent, Asti, Merano

**Not available on Accent, Asti, Merano

Trim and special accessories

Escutcheons and roses

Three escutcheons and five roses are available to help to match the design and performance needed for your application.

Escutcheons



L full face

Specify by adding 'L' after lever design.

Material: Cold-forged brass, bronze or stainless steel

Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 622, 625, 626, 629, 630, 643e

Size: 8" x 1 3/4" x 7/16"
(203 mm x 44 mm x 11 mm)



L concealed

Specify by adding 'C' suffix to function and by adding 'L' after lever design.

Material: Cold-forged brass, bronze or stainless steel

Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 622, 625, 626, 629, 630, 643e

Size: 8" x 1 3/4" x 7/16"
(203 mm x 44 mm x 11 mm)



N full face

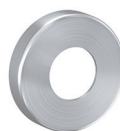
Specify by adding 'N' after lever design.

Material: Heavy wrought reinforced brass, bronze or stainless steel

Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 622, 625, 626, 629, 630, 643e

Size: 8" x 2 9/16" x 7/16"
(203 mm x 65 mm x 11 mm)

Roses

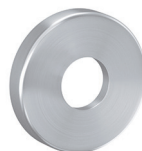


A rose

2 1/8" (54 mm) diameter

Available for use on L Series knob and lever designs. Specify by adding 'A' after lever design.

Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 622, 625, 626, 629, 630, 643e

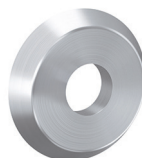


B rose

2 9/16" (65 mm) diameter

Available for use on L Series knob and lever designs. Specify by adding 'B' after lever design.

Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 622, 625, 626, 629, 630, 643e



C rose

2 5/8" (66 mm) diameter

Available for use on L Series knob and lever designs. Specify by adding 'C' after lever design.

Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 619, 622, 625, 626, 629, 630, 643e



AVA rose

2 5/8" (66 mm) diameter

Available for use on ACC lever, other levers upon request.

Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 619, 622, 625, 626, 643e



MER rose

2 5/8" (66 mm) diameter

Available for use on MER lever, other levers upon request.

Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 619, 622, 625, 626, 643e

Thumbturns and indicators

Choose from these variations of thumbturn locks that help you meet the demands of specialized projects.

Thumbturns



Standard turn
09-509



ADA turn
09-509 x L583-363
Available with all thumbturn-function L Series locks except L9463 and L463



Coin turn
L283-124
For lock functions L9044 and L9444 with rose trim.



Emergency button
K510-330
For lock functions L9040 and L9440



Ligature resistant turn
09-029



Cylinder turn
09-90x
For L463 and L9463 classroom function deadlocks

Indicators

The 180 degree visibility indicator offers unparalleled visibility and flexibility. The unique features of the indicator make it ideally suited for classroom security applications as well as traditional occupied/vacant applications.

- 2" x 1/2" display for easy viewing at a distance
- 180° window for visibility at any angle
- High-mount placement for quick assessment
- High contrast colors for ease of reading
- Available for over 30 functions, inside or outside of door (see Functions section for availability)
- Retrofit kit allows indicator upgrades to already installed L Series mortise locks
- Indicator text available in English or French

N escutcheon indicators



Cylinder



Thumbturn



Cointurn



Emergency key

Sectional indicators



Cylinder



Thumbturn



Cointurn



Emergency key

LOCKED	OCCUPIED	DO NOT DISTURB	VACANT
UNLOCKED	VACANT		UNLOCKED

Inside trim	L283-711	L283-712	L283-713	L283-714
Outside trim	L283-721	L283-722	L283-723	L283-724

Legacy indicator



Hotel occupancy indicator
09-611

For lock function L9486P, used with A or B roses on section trim. Three available messages: "OCCUPIED", "DO NOT DISTURB" or "LOCKED".

Complementing locks and latches

HL6 quiet push/pull mortise lock

The HL6 push/pull latches are ideal for healthcare applications, restrooms, commercial and institutional doors. The short throw angle allows door opening with an easy push or pull action.

- Variety of vertical or horizontal mounting positions
- 16 mortise functions, including electrified
- 10 finishes, including antimicrobial options
- Quiet operation designed for healing environments
- Optional engraving on handles
- Available with lead lining
- ASA strike available
- Also available in tubular latching only or privacy models



Ligature resistant solutions

Specifically designed with multiple safety facets including recessed trim, sloped surfaces and concealed fastening hardware to reduce the risk of injury or death due to ligature strangulation in hospitals, behavioral health facilities and detention centers.

- Available with lever, knob, thumbturn and cylinder rings
- 25+ mortise functions, including electrified
- Available as a complete new lock assembly or as a conversion to an existing lock



SL1 lever



SK1 knob



LT Series decorative tubular locks

LT Series locks are built from the same foundational technology of the L Series mortise locks to provide durable, reliable performance and allow for a near seamless feel between the two types of locks. The LT Series seamlessly suites with the L Series by utilizing the same levers, finishes and roses to provide a consistent look and feel throughout the project.



Vandlgard®

The Vandlgard option is ideal for areas subject to abuse or anywhere vandalism is likely to be present. The outside lever rotates freely down when locked, limiting the ability of vandals to apply excessive force to the chassis which could damage internal lock components. Order available functions with the LV prefix.



Accessibility and life safety

Door hardware should be as effective in helping people go about their lives as it is in securing their environments. The Schlage L Series is designed with these requirements in mind.

Accessibility

All Schlage L Series levers comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), which requires that “Operable parts shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist. The force required to activate operable parts shall be 5 pounds (22.2 N) maximum.”



Life safety

The Schlage L Series is UL listed for use on 3-hour fire doors (except L9076 and L9077).

All levers with returns comply with the California State fire code for return to within 1/2" of the door face.

Lead lined solutions

Lead lined locks are intended for use in X-ray or other rooms with radiation concerns. Add option XL11-515 (L9000) or XL12-216 (L400) on order.

Bullet resistant locks

The L9453P lock has been approved as a UL Listed Bullet Resistant Device (Levels 1, 2, and 3) when installed with other rated products to create a bullet resistant assembly.

Tactile warning for the visually impaired

Tactile warning is a special knurled surface used to alert the visually impaired to a potential hazard on the opposite side of the door (exit to street, a workshop or other hazardous areas). Tactile warning is typically applied to the outside lever only, and is specified by an 8 prefix on the lever number.

Available on 01, 02, 03, 05, 06, 07, 12, 17, 18, M51, M52, M81, ME1, ME2, ME3 lever designs

Milled



Milling pattern for backside of 01, 06, 07, 17 and 18 levers.

Knurled



Knurling pattern for 02 lever.

L Series mechanical locks

The Schlage L Series mechanical lock is the industry standard of mortise locks. It has earned its unparalleled reputation over its long history through consistently delivering reliable, durable and flexible performance.

The L Series not only exceeds ANSI/BHMA Security Grade 1 AND Operational Grade 1 standards, it also serves as the foundation for the Schlage L wired electrified, LE wireless electronic and multi-point mortise lock portfolios.

In addition to its strength and performance capabilities its 33 levers and 14 finishes allow seamless suiting across other Allegion lock styles and exit trim to create truly beautiful environments.

Features

- Exceeds ANSI/BHMA Grade 1 operational and security standards
- Expansive list of configurations and options
- 50 mechanical functions meet the requirements of most applications
- Universal lock case that supports 10 different functions
- 14 finishes paired with 33 levers, two knobs, five roses and three escutcheon designs to enhance any building style
- Levers constructed of solid brass or solid stainless steel for a strong-yet-comfortable feel
- Supports standard, SFIC and FSIC cylinder formats
- Multiple key systems available





Overview

Key features

Trims and finishes

Mechanical

Wired electrified

Wireless electronic

Multi-point

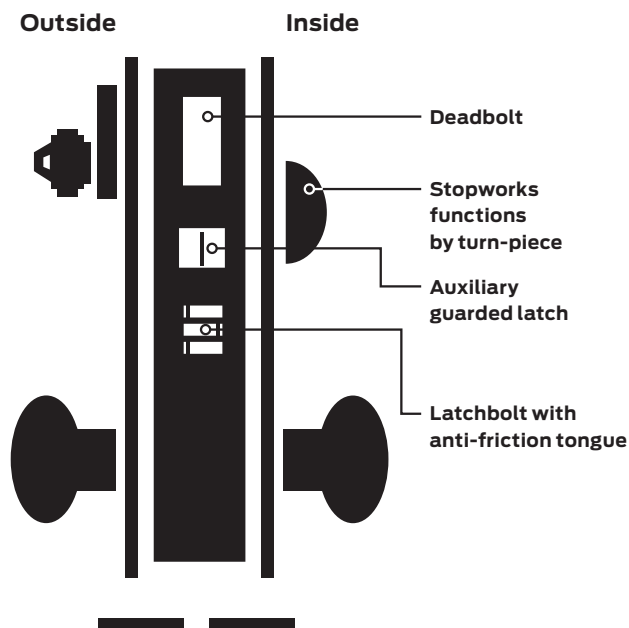
Key systems
and credentials

Parts

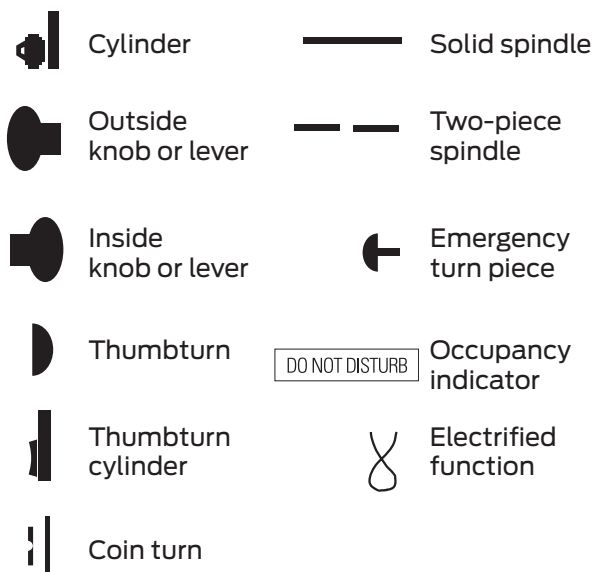
Ordering and
specifications

L Series mechanical lock functions

Legend



Key



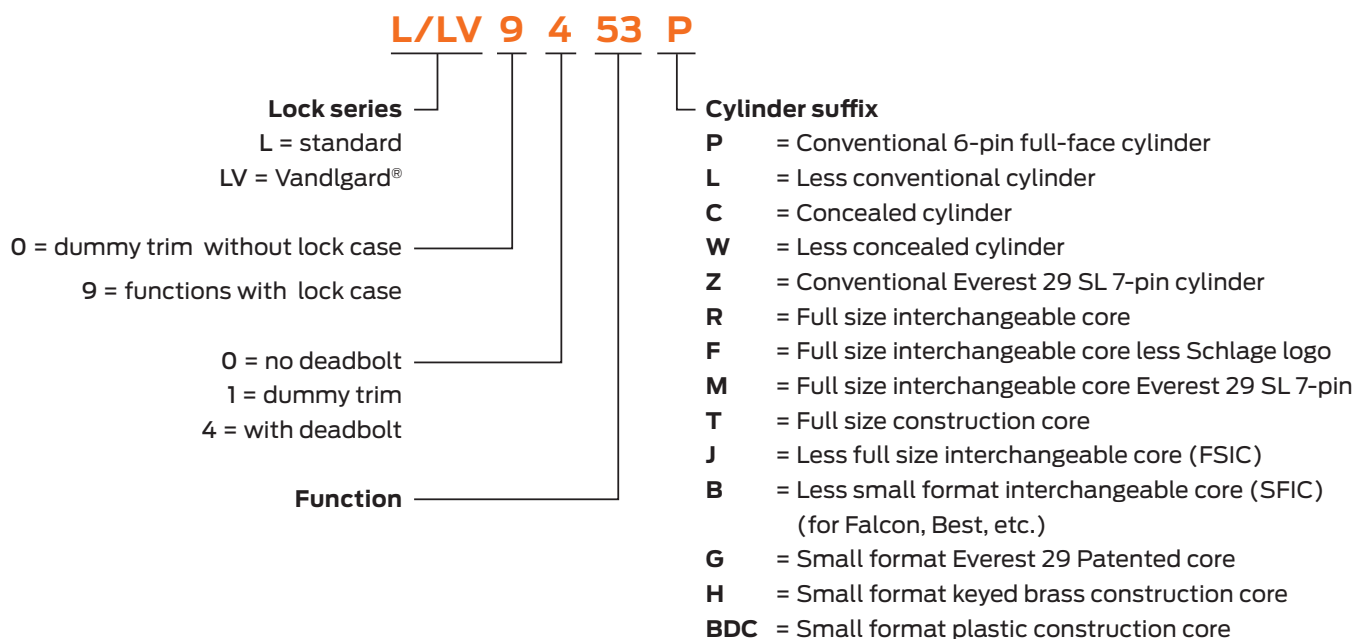
LV

Vandlgard function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down, while remaining securely locked.



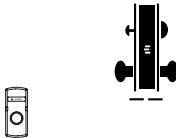
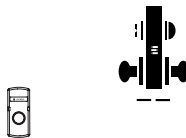
180 degree messaging indicator available. See options section in price book for details.

Product identification guide



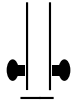
L Series mechanical lock functions

Non-keyed functions

Schlage L9010 ANSI F01 Passage latch • Latchbolt retracted by lever/knob from either side at all times • Inside lever always free for immediate egress 	Schlage L9025 ANSI F31 Exit lock • No outside trim • Inside lever always free for immediate egress 	Schlage L9040 LV9040 ANSI F22 Bath/bedroom privacy lock • Latchbolt retracted by lever/knob from either side unless outside lever is locked by inside thumbturn • Actuating inside lever or closing door unlocks outside lever • To unlock from outside remove emergency button, insert emergency thumbturn in access hole and rotate • Inside lever always free for immediate egress 	Schlage L9044 LV9044 ANSI — Privacy with coin turn outside • Latchbolt retracted by lever/knob from either side unless outside lever is locked by inside thumbturn or outside coin turn • Actuating inside lever, closing door, or rotating outside coin turn unlocks outside lever 
Schlage L9440 LV9440 ANSI F19 Privacy with deadbolt • Latchbolt retracted by lever/knob from either side • Deadbolt actuated by inside thumbturn • Throwing deadbolt locks outside knob/lever • Inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside lever • To unlock from outside remove emergency button, insert emergency thumbturn in access hole and rotate • Inside lever always free for immediate egress  	Schlage L9444 LV9444 ANSI — Privacy with deadbolt and coin turn outside • Latchbolt retracted by lever/knob from either side • Deadbolt actuated by inside thumbturn or outside coin turn • Throwing deadbolt locks outside knob/lever • Inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside lever • Rotating coin turn retracts deadbolt and unlocks outside lever • Inside lever always free for immediate egress  		

L Series mechanical lock functions

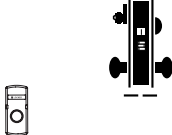
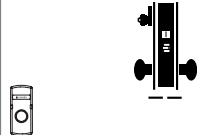
Non-keyed dummy functions

Schlage	ANSI	Schlage	ANSI	Schlage	ANSI	Schlage	ANSI
L0170	—	L0172	—	L9175	—	L9176	—
Half dummy trim		Full dummy trim		Half dummy trim with lock case		Full dummy trim with lock case*	
• Fixed lever/knob on one side		• Fixed lever/knob on both sides		• Fixed lever/knob on one side • Includes lock case and blank armor plate		• Fixed lever/knob on both sides • Includes lock case and blank armor plate	
							

*In a double-door application where the dummy will be used as the strike order 10-091 armored front strike separately.

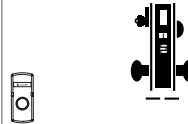
L Series mechanical lock functions

Single cylinder non-deadbolt functions

Schlage	ANSI	Schlage	ANSI	Schlage	ANSI	Schlage	ANSI
L9026	—	L9050 LV9050	F04	L9056 LV9056	—	L9070 LV9070	F05
Exit lock with cylinder		Office and inner entry lock		L9050 with automatic unlocking		Classroom lock	
• No outside trim • Outside cylinder retracts latchbolt • Inside lever always free for immediate egress • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked		• Latchbolt retracted by lever/knob from either side unless outside lever is locked by key or thumbturn • With outside locked, latchbolt retracted by key or inside lever • Outside lever locked until unlocked by thumbturn or key • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed • Inside lever always free for immediate egress		• Latchbolt retracted by lever/knob from either side unless outside lever is locked by key or thumbturn • With outside locked, latchbolt retracted by key or inside lever • Outside lever locked until unlocked by thumbturn or key • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed • Inside lever always free for immediate egress		• Latchbolt retracted by lever/knob from either side unless outside lever is locked by key • Unlocked from outside by key • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed • Inside lever always free for immediate egress	
							
Schlage	ANSI	Schlage	ANSI	Single cylinder deadbolt functions		Schlage	ANSI
L9076 LV9076	F06	L9080 LV9080	F07			L9453 LV9453	F20
Classroom holdback lock		Storeroom lock				Entrance lock	
• Latchbolt retracted by lever/knob from either side unless outside lever is locked by key • When locked, latchbolt retracted by key or inside lever • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed • Holdback feature activated by turning inside lever/knob and rotating key 360° • Inside lever always free for immediate egress		• Latchbolt retracted by lever/knob inside or key outside • Outside lever/knob is always inoperable • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed • Inside lever always free for immediate egress				• Latchbolt retracted by lever/knob from either side unless outside locked by 20° thumbturn rotation • Deadbolt actuation through 90° thumbturn rotation • When locked, outside key or inside lever/knob retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt • Outside lever/knob locked until thumbturn is restored to vertical position • Throwing deadbolt locks outside lever/knob • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed • Inside lever always free for immediate egress	
							

L Series mechanical lock functions

Single cylinder deadbolt functions

Schlage	ANSI	Schlage	ANSI	Schlage	ANSI	Schlage	ANSI
L9456 LV9456	F13	L9465	—	L9473	F21	L9480 LV9480	—
Corridor lock		Closet/storeroom lock		Dormitory/bedroom lock		Storeroom lock with deadbolt	
- Latchbolt retracted by lever/knob from either side - Deadbolt actuation by key or thumbturn rotation - Throwing deadbolt locks outside lever/knob - Turning inside knob/lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside lever/knob - Inside lever always free for immediate egress		- Latchbolt retracted by lever/knob from either side - Deadbolt actuation by key		- Latchbolt retracted by lever/knob from either side - Deadbolt actuation by outside key or inside thumbturn		- Latchbolt retracted by outside key or inside knob/lever - Outside knob/lever always fixed - Deadbolt actuation by outside key or inside thumbturn - Inside knob/lever actuation retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt - Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed - Inside lever always free for immediate egress	
							
L9485 LV9485	—	L9486 LV9486	F15	L9486 x L583-375 LV9486 x L583-375	—	L9496	—
Faculty/hotel/restroom lock		L/LV9485 with 09-611 "DO NOT DISTURB" indicator for rose trim		L/LV9485 with "OCCUPIED" indicator for rose trim		Privacy with 09-611 "OCCUPIED" indicator for rose trim	
- Latchbolt retracted by outside key or inside knob/lever - Outside knob/lever always fixed - Deadbolt actuation by thumbturn - All keys (except emergency and display keys) inoperative when deadbolt is thrown - Inside knob/lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt - Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed - Inside lever always free for immediate egress		- Latchbolt retracted by outside key or inside knob/lever - Outside knob/lever always fixed - Deadbolt actuation by thumbturn - When deadbolt is thrown "DO NOT DISTURB" message is displayed and all keys (except emergency and display keys) become inoperative - Inside knob/lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt - Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed - Inside lever always free for immediate egress		- Latchbolt retracted by outside key or inside knob/lever - Outside knob/lever always fixed - Deadbolt actuation by thumbturn - When deadbolt is thrown "OCCUPIED" message is displayed and all keys (except emergency and display keys) become inoperative - Inside knob/lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt - Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed - Inside lever always free for immediate egress		- Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side - Deadbolt actuation by outside key or inside thumbturn - Thrown deadbolt displays "OCCUPIED" message and locks outside lever - Inside knob/lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside lever - Inside lever always free for immediate egress	
 		 		 		 	

L Series mechanical lock functions

Double cylinder non-deadbolt functions

Schlage	ANSI	Schlage	ANSI	Schlage	ANSI	Schlage	ANSI
L9060 LV9060	F09	L9071 LV9071	F32	L9077 LV9077	—	L9082 LV9082	F30
Apartment entrance lock		Classroom security lock		Classroom security holdback lock		Institution lock*	
• Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by key from inside • When locked, latchbolt retracted by outside key or inside knob/lever • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed • Inside lever always free for immediate egress		• Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by key from either side • When locked, latchbolt retracted by outside key or inside knob/lever • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed • Inside lever always free for immediate egress		• Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by key from either side • When locked, latchbolt retracted by outside key or inside knob/lever • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed • Rotate inside lever/knob and turn key 360° to enable holdback feature • Inside lever always free for immediate egress		• Latchbolt retracted by key from either side • Knob/lever on both sides always inoperative • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed	
							

Double cylinder deadbolt functions	Schlage	ANSI	Schlage	ANSI	Schlage	ANSI
	L9457 LV9457	F33	L9458 LV9458	F34	L9466	F14
	Classroom security lock with deadbolt		Classroom security lock w/ deadbolt and auxiliary latch		Store/utility room lock with deadbolt*	
	• Latchbolt retracted by lever/knob from either side • Deadbolt actuated by either key • Throwing deadbolt locks outside lever/knob • Actuating inside lever/knob retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside lever • Inside lever always free for immediate egress		• Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side • Deadbolt actuated by either key • When door is locked outside lever inoperative • Inside lever retracts deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside lever • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed • Inside lever always free for immediate egress		• Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side • Deadbolt actuated by either key	
						

* **Caution:** Double cylinder locks on residences and any door in any structure which is used for egress are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

L Series mechanical lock functions

Mortise deadlock functions

Schlage L9460 Cylinder x thumbturn lock • Deadbolt actuated by key or thumbturn	ANSI F17	Schlage L9462 Double cylinder lock* • Deadbolt actuated by either key	ANSI F16	Schlage L9463 Classroom lock • Deadbolt actuated by key • Thumbturn retracts deadbolt but cannot extend it	ANSI F29	Schlage L9464 Cylinder lock • Deadbolt actuated by key • No trim opposite side	ANSI F18
							

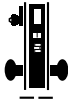
Small mortise deadlock functions

Schlage L460 Cylinder x thumbturn lock • Deadbolt actuated by key or thumbturn	ANSI E06071	Schlage L462 Double cylinder lock* • Deadbolt actuated by either key	ANSI E06061	Schlage L463 Classroom lock • Deadbolt actuated by key • Thumbturn retracts deadbolt but cannot extend it	ANSI E06091	Schlage L464 Cylinder lock • Deadbolt actuated by key • No trim opposite side	ANSI E06081
							
Schlage L480 Door bolt • Deadbolt actuated by thumbturn • No trim opposite side	ANSI —	Schlage L496 Deadbolt with "OCCUPIED" indicator • Deadbolt actuated by key or thumbturn • When deadbolt is thrown "OCCUPIED" message is displayed	ANSI —				
							

* **Caution:** Double cylinder locks on residences and any door in any structure which is used for egress are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

L Series mechanical lock functions

Special functions

Schlage	ANSI	Schlage	ANSI	Schlage	ANSI	Schlage	ANSI
L9110 x XL11-741	—	L9040 x XL11-446 LV9040 x XL11-446	—	L9066 x XL11-897	—	L9412 x XL11-907	—
Double dummy with active trim		Privacy with turn both sides		Storeroom lock*		Exit lock with deadbolt	
- Knobs/levers active - Lock case and armor front included - Can receive deadbolt with XL11-743 armor front		- Latchbolt retracted by either lever - Rotating either thumbturn locks outside lever - Actuating inside lever, closing door, or rotating either thumbturn unlocks outside lever		- Either key retracts latchbolt - Either key locks or unlocks both levers		- Latchbolt retracted by inside lever - Outside lever always fixed - Thumbturn actuates deadbolt - Inside lever retracts deadbolt and latchbolt - Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked	
							
L9460 x XL11-635	—	L9460, L9462, L9464 x XL11-886	—	L9482 x XL11-543 LV9482 x XL11-543	—	L9485 x XL11-557	—
L9460 with fixed dummy trim		Inside lever deadbolt retraction		Institution lock with deadbolt*		Prison function lock	
- Both knobs/levers fixed - Deadbolt actuation by key or thumbturn		- L9460 x XL11-886 - Deadbolt actuation by key or thumbturn - Outside lever always fixed - Inside lever active when deadbolt is thrown - Inside lever retracts deadbolt - L9462 x XL11-886 - Same as L9460 except deadbolt actuated by key from either side - L9464 x XL11-886 - Same as L9460 except deadbolt actuated by key from one side		- Latchbolt retracted by either key - Both levers always inoperative - Deadbolt actuated by either key - Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked		- Latchbolt retracted by outside key or inside knob/lever - Outside knob/lever always free spinning - Deadbolt actuation by guard key - Inside knob/lever fixed when deadbolt is thrown - Prisoner key only retracts latchbolt - Tamper resistant Torx screws standard	
							

* **Caution:** Double cylinder locks on residences and any door in any structure which is used for egress are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

L Series mechanical lock

Universal transformation instructions

Instructions for base model L9050

Schlage L9050 Office with thumbturn Latchbolt operated by lever either side except when outside lever is made inoperative by a stop or other mechanical means other than key. When outside lever is locked, latchbolt is retracted by key from outside or by operating inside lever. Auxiliary deadlatch.  Transformation instructions Install cloverleaf cam cylinder on outside; install thumbturn assembly 09-509-027 on inside. No additional parts required.	ANSI F04	Schlage L9010 Passage Latchbolt operated by lever from either side at all times.  Transformation instructions Do not install thumbturn unit 09-509-027 on inside or cylinder outside. Install chassis in the unlocked position. No additional parts required.	ANSI F01	Schlage L9070 Classroom Latchbolt operated by lever either side except when outside lever is locked from outside by key or push button mechanism. When outside is locked latchbolt is retracted by key or by operating key or push button, and outside lever from outside or by operating inside lever. Auxiliary deadlatch.  Transformation instructions Install cloverleaf cam cylinder on outside; do not install thumbturn assembly 09-509-027 on inside. No additional parts required.	ANSI F05
Schlage L9080 Storeroom Latchbolt operated by key outside or by operating inside lever. Outside lever always inoperative. Auxiliary deadlatch.  Transformation instructions Do not install thumbturn 09-509-027 on inside. Install chassis in the locked position. Replace cloverleaf cam L583-153 with straight cam B502-948 (Everest), L583-255 with K510-680 (IC and SFIC) and install on outside. Additional part(s) Cams B502-948 (Everest), K510-680 (IC and SFIC) or L583-476 or L583-477 for modular cylinders.     B502-948 K510-680 L583-476 L583-477	ANSI F07	Schlage L9060 Apartment entrance Latchbolt operated by lever either side, except when made inoperative by key from inside. When outside is locked latchbolt is retracted by key from outside or by operating inside lever. Auxiliary deadlatch.  Transformation instructions Do not install thumbturn 09-509-027 on inside. Install cloverleaf cam cylinder on inside. Replace clover leaf cam L583-153 with straight cam B502-948 (Everest), L583-255 with K510-680 (IC and SFIC) and install on outside. Additional part(s) Mortise cylinder assembly and cams B502-948 (Everest), K510-680 (IC and SFIC) or L583-476 or L583-477 for modular cylinders.      Mortise cylinder assembly B502-948 K510-680 L583-476 L583-477	ANSI F09	Schlage L9025 Exit lock Latchbolt operated by inside lever. Non-removable blank trim or no trim outside.  Transformation instructions Do not install thumbturn unit 09-509-027 on inside. Install chassis in the locked position. Install inside lever with L285-150 mounting plate; do not install outside lever or cylinder. Additional part(s) Mounting plate L283-150.  L283-150	ANSI F31

L Series mechanical lock

Universal transformation instructions

Instructions for base model L9050

Schlage	ANSI	Schlage	ANSI	Schlage	ANSI
L9071	F32	L9026	—	L9080	—
Classroom security Latchbolt retracted by lever either side except when outside lever is locked by key from inside or outside. When outside lever is locked latchbolt is retracted by key either side or by inside lever. Auxiliary deadlatch.		Exit lock with cylinder Latchbolt operated by key outside or by operating inside lever. No outside lever. Auxiliary deadlatch.		Utility (less inside trim) Latchbolt retracted by key outside; outside lever always inoperative. No inside trim. Auxiliary deadlatch.	
					
Transformation instructions Do not install thumbturn unit 09-509-027 on inside. Install cloverleaf cam cylinder on inside and outside.		Transformation instructions Do not install thumbturn unit 09-509-027 on inside. Install chassis in the locked position. Replace cloverleaf cam L583-153 with straight cam B502-948 (Everest), L583-255 with K510-680 (IC and SFIC) and install on outside. Install inside lever with L285-150 mounting plate; do not install outside lever.		Transformation instructions Do not install thumbturn unit 09-509-027 on inside. Install chassis in the locked position. Replace cloverleaf cam L583-153 with straight cam B502-948 (Everest), L583-255 with K510-680 (IC and SFIC) and install on outside. Install inside lever on outside with L283-150 mounting plate; do not install inside lever.	
Additional part(s) Mortise cylinder assembly and cam L583-153.		Additional part(s) Cams B502-948 (Everest), K510-680 (IC and SFIC), mounting plate L283-150 or L583-476 or L583-477 for modular cylinders.		Additional part(s) Cams B502-948 (Everest), K510-680 (IC and SFIC), mounting plate L283-150 or L583-476 or L583-477 for modular cylinders.	
    Mortise cylinder assembly L583-153 L583-274 L583-275		     L283-150 B502-948 K510-680 L583-476 L583-477		     L283-150 B502-948 K510-680 L583-476 L583-477	
Schlage	ANSI				
L9070	—				
Closet (less inside trim) Latchbolt operated by lever on outside except when outside lever is locked from outside by key. When outside is locked latchbolt is retracted by key or by operating key from outside lever. Auxiliary deadlatch.					
					
Transformation instructions Install cloverleaf cam cylinder on outside; do not install thumbturn assembly 09-509-027 on inside. Install inside trim on outside with L283-150 mounting plate.					
Additional part(s) Mounting plate L283-150.					
 L283-150					

L Series wired electrified locks

The Schlage L Series wired electrified lock complements the L mechanical lock by working with access control systems to provide advanced security in high traffic areas. Because the electrified L uses a motor instead of a solenoid, it offers unparalleled energy efficiency, flexibility and quiet operation in wired electrified applications.

The electrified L also comes standard with an Allegion Connect Molex™ connector for simplified installation and maintenance.

Features

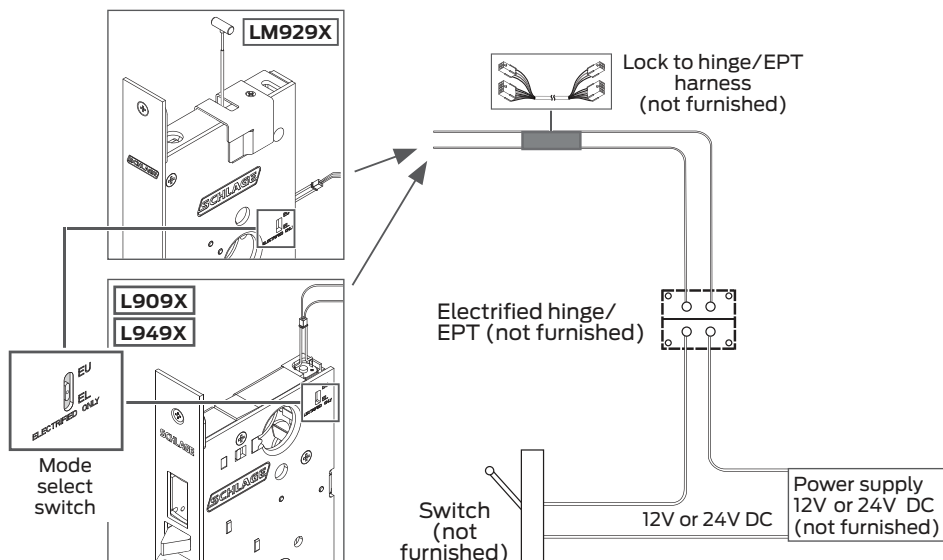
- Universal input voltage – accepts 12 or 24V DC for installation flexibility
- User selectable fail safe/fail secure – changing mode between EL and EU is as simple as flipping a switch on the lock case
- Low maximum current draw – 0.4amps - allows multiple locks on a single power supply
- Low holding current – 0.01 amps – produces minimal heat, eliminating “hot levers” in electrically locking applications and allowing reliable operation even in poorly ventilated wood doors
- All-new RX switch monitors the inside lever with enhanced detection level that balances security with lever sensitivity
- Modular RX design – RX can be added on at a later time without opening the lock case
- UL listed for 3 hour fire door



L Series wired electrified lock

Wiring, electrical requirements and options

Wiring diagrams



Electrical requirements

The L Series electrified locks are powered by DC power only. Do not use AC power. In addition to Allegion Connect connector, an extended-length molex-to-traditional terminal wiring harness is shipped with every lock.

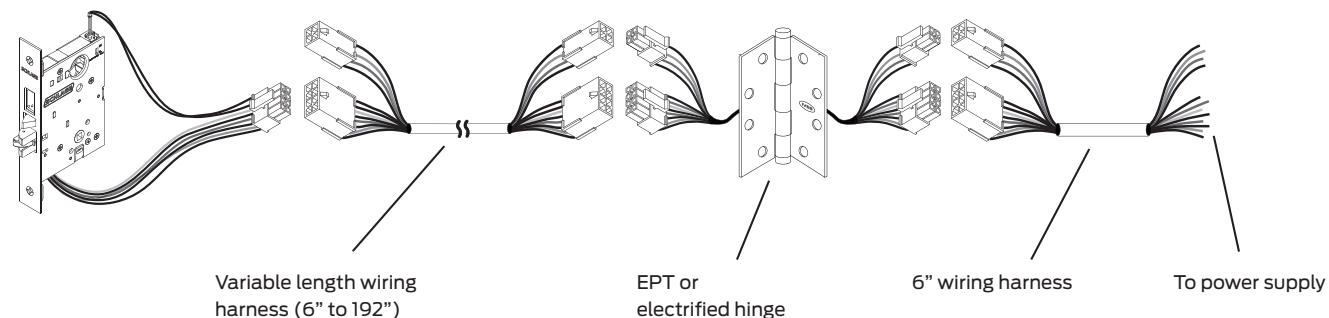
- Voltage: 12V or 24V DC (maximum 26.4 V, minimum 10.8 V)
- Peak current: 0.4 amps
- Holding current: 0.01 amps
- Operating temperature: -22°F to 140°F (-30°C to 60°C)

Available options

- Request to Exit (RX)
- Latchbolt Monitor (LX)
- Door Position Sensor (DPS) - non-deadbolt functions only
- Deadbolt Monitor (DM) - deadbolt functions only

Allegion Connect

This factory-installed Molex connector system utilizes quick-connect harnesses and hinges for a quick and easy way to connect power sources; all the way from your power supply to electrified door hardware. Alternately, the connector can be cut off and the lock installed with traditional wire splicing methods. Note that the Allegion Connect harnesses and hinges are sold separately.



L Series wired electrified lock functions

All locks feature automatic detection and operation with 12V or 24V DC and a case-mounted switch that allows customer selection of EL (fail safe - power failure allows either knob/lever to retract latchbolt and/or deadbolt) or EU (fail secure - power failure locks both knobs/levers) operation. Please specify lock function as EL or EU for default switch position.

Schlage L9090EL L9090EU Electrically locking/unlocking outside lever, no cylinder • Outside lever continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) by 12V or 24V DC • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed • Inside lever always free for immediate egress  Electrified	ANSI F13	Schlage L9091EL L9091EU Electrically locking/unlocking both levers, no cylinder* • Both levers continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) by 12V or 24V DC • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed  Electrified	ANSI —	Schlage L9092EL L9092EU Electrically locking/unlocking outside lever, outside cylinder • Outside lever continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) by 12V or 24V DC • Latchbolt retracted by lever/knob inside or key outside • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed • Inside lever always free for immediate egress • EL: Switch or power failure allows outside lever to retract latchbolt • EU: Switch or power failure locks (EU) outside lever  Electrified	ANSI —
Schlage L9093EL L9093EU Electrically locking/unlocking both levers, outside cylinder* • Both levers continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) by 12V or 24V DC • Latchbolt retracted by key outside • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked  Electrified	ANSI —	Schlage L9094EL L9094EU Electrically locking/unlocking outside lever, inside and outside cylinder • Outside lever continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) by 12V or 24V DC • Latchbolt retracted by either key or by inside lever • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked • Inside lever always free for immediate egress  Electrified	ANSI —	Schlage L9095EL L9095EU Electrically locked or electrically unlocked both sides* • Both knobs/levers continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) by 12V or 24V DC • Latchbolt retracted by either key • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed • EL: Switch or power failure unlocks both knobs/levers and allows knob/lever to retract latchbolt • EU: Switch or power failure locks both knobs/levers  Electrified	ANSI —

* **Caution:** Double cylinder locks on residences and any door in any structure which is used for egress are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

L Series wired electrified lock functions

Schlage ANSI L9492EL L9492EU Electrically locking/unlocking outside lever, outside cylinder, inside thumbturn, with deadbolt • Outside lever continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) 12V or 24V DC • Deadbolt actuation by key or thumbturn • Inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt • For EU outside lever retracts deadbolt and latchbolt • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed • Inside lever always free for immediate egress  Electrified	Schlage ANSI L9493EL L9493EU Electrically locking/unlocking both levers, outside cylinder, inside thumbturn, with deadbolt • Deadbolt actuation by key or thumbturn • Inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt • For EU both levers retract deadbolt and latchbolt • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed  Electrified	Schlage ANSI L9494EL L9494EU Electrically locking/unlocking outside lever, inside and outside cylinders, with deadbolt • Outside lever continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) 12V or 24V DC • Deadbolt actuation by either key • Inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt • For EU outside lever retracts deadbolt and latchbolt • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed • Inside lever always free for immediate egress  Electrified
Schlage ANSI L9495EL L9495EU Electrically locking/unlocking both levers, inside and outside cylinders, with deadbolt* • Both levers continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) 12V or 24V DC • Deadbolt actuation by either key • When unlocked both levers retract deadbolt and opens door • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed  Electrified		

* **Caution:** Double cylinder locks on residences and any door in any structure which is used for egress are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

LE wireless electronic locks

The Schlage LE wireless mortise lock with ENGAGE™ technology is designed to affordably extend electronic access control deeper into the building beyond traditional perimeter and high security openings, offering enhanced security, efficiency, and the convenience of upgrading to electronic credentials. LE is ideal for office and suite entries, conference rooms, common area doors, resident units, and sensitive storage areas with a mortise door prep.

LE wireless locks simplify installation by combining the lock, credential reader, door position sensor and request-to-exit switch all in one unit. LE wireless locks require only minor modifications to existing mechanical mortise prep with no wires to run to the lock or additional hardware necessary.

Built-in Bluetooth® enables LE wireless locks to connect directly to smart phones and tablets; no need for a proprietary handheld device for set-up and configuration. And with built-in Wi-Fi®, LE locks can connect directly to an existing Wi-Fi network enabling automatic updates to lock configuration and user access. The ENGAGE cloud-based web and mobile apps make it easy to configure lock settings, add users, and view audits and alerts from anywhere.

For advanced capabilities including networked real-time communication with the ENGAGE Gateway, LE wireless locks can be managed with software from one of our Software Alliance Members.

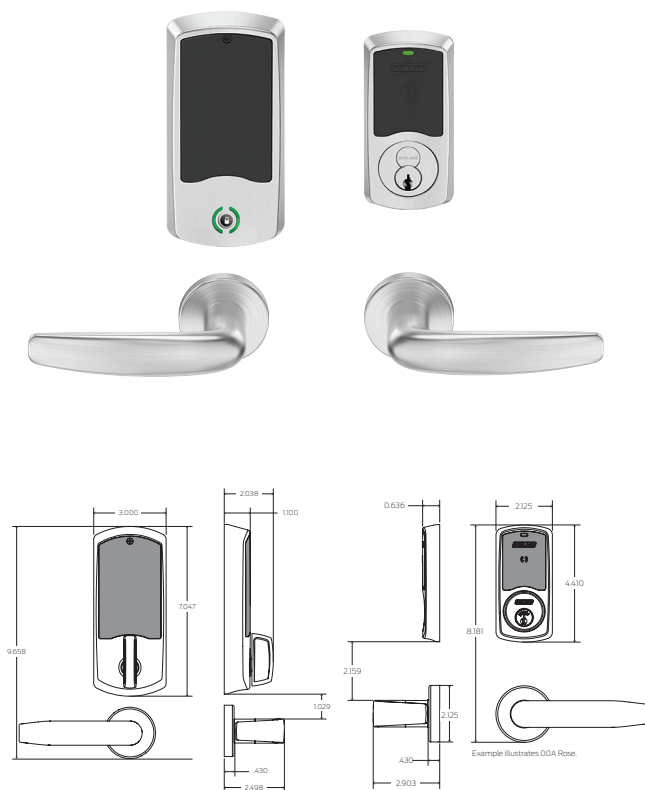
Features

- Suites with mechanical L Series with 31 levers and 2 knobs, keyways and most finishes
- Weather-resistant design for use on perimeter doors
- Innovative integrated door position switch requires no additional door prep¹
- Up to 2 years of battery life

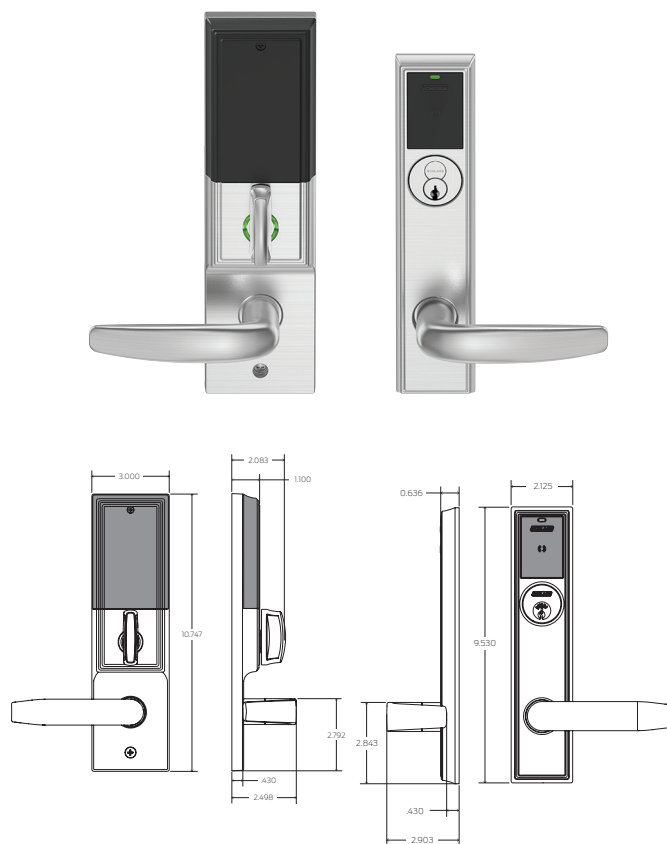
1. Door position switch requires additional prep for mortise deadbolt (MD) applications.



Greenwich



Addison



Available status signals

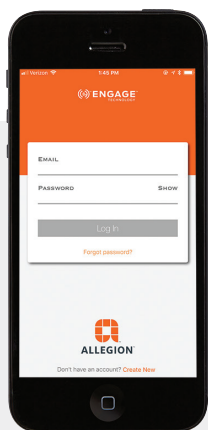
- Request to Exit
- Door position
- Interior cover tamper¹
- Battery status
- Lock/unlock status²
- Communication status¹
- Deadbolt position status (MD only)¹
- Interior pushbutton status (MB only)¹

Multi-technology reader specifications

Frequency	125 kHz proximity and 13.56 MHz smart credential
Standards	ISO standard 15693 and ISO 14443
Maximum read range	Up to 1.25" on 125 kHz proximity, up to 0.75" on 13.56 MHz smart credential

¹ Consult your access control software provider for specific scope of support.

² Software indicates lock/unlock status based on sequence of events.



ENGAGE cloud-based web and mobile applications

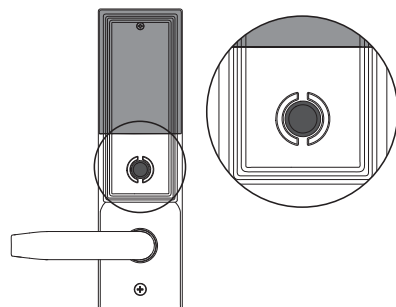
ENGAGE cloud-based web and mobile apps make it easy to configure lock settings, manage access rights and view audits and alerts from anywhere.



LE wireless electronic lock functions

LEMS**LED Indicator****Storeroom**

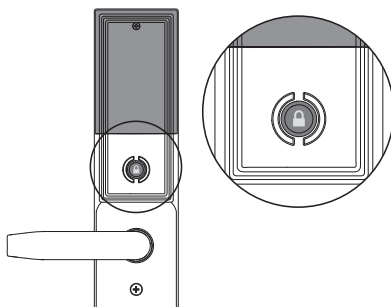
- Lockset is normally secure
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress
- Valid toggle credentials on the exterior may be used to change to a passage or secured status
- A mechanical key will momentarily unlock the door

**LEMB****Interior Push Button and LED****Office**

- Lockset is normally secure
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress
- Interior pushbutton on inside housing may be used to select a privacy status
- Interior pushbutton will disable normal electronic access from the exterior
- Opening the door or pressing the interior pushbutton a second time on the inside housing deactivates the privacy status

Apartment

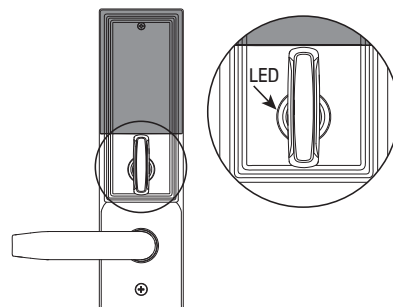
- Lockset is normally secure
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress
- Interior pushbutton on inside housing may be used to select a passage or secured status
- Opening the door or pressing the interior pushbutton causes the lockset to toggle unsecured
- While toggled unsecured, the lockset can only be secured while the door is closed by pressing the interior pushbutton or using a normal credential on the exterior
- Normal electronic access from the exterior is always allowed

**LEMD****Deadbolt with LED****Privacy**

- Lockset is normally secure from exterior
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress and retracts both latchbolt and deadbolt
- The deadbolt may be used to select a privacy status
- With deadbolt extended, normal electronic access from the exterior will be disabled
- Opening the door or retracting deadbolt deactivates the privacy status

Apartment

- Lockset is normally secure from exterior
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress and retracts both latchbolt and deadbolt
- The deadbolt may be used to select a passage or secured status
- Opening the door or retracting the deadbolt causes the lockset to toggle unsecured
- While toggled unsecured, the lockset can only be secured while the door is closed by extending the deadbolt from inside or using a normal credential on the exterior reader
- Normal electronic access from the exterior is always allowed



LM9200 multi-point locks

The Schlage LM9200 lock utilizes latches in the top and bottom of the door, rather than the side, on single or double sets of doors. Compatible with wood or hollow metal doors, the LM9200 is also available without the bottom latch for single point latching.

The LM9200 can easily integrate into any application and suite with other Schlage locks and Von Duprin exit devices.

Features

- Concealed vertical cables provide simple installation and reliable performance
- Compatible with sectional rose and escutcheon trim; does not require “backer plates” or metal wraps for fire protection
- Fire-rated for up to 60 minutes for wood door applications; 90 minute fire rating for hollow metal door applications
- 33 lever designs to suite with Schlage locks and Von Duprin exit devices
- Requires door designed specifically for two point latch system

L Series LM9200 multi-point lock functions

Mechanical functions

Schlage ANSI LM9210 — Passage latch Both levers retract latchbolt at all times 	Schlage ANSI LM9225 — Exit lock - Inside lever retracts latchbolt - No outside trim 	Schlage ANSI LM9250 — Office/entry lock - Both levers retract latchbolt unless outside is made inoperative by turning key or thumbturn - When locked, key and outside lever or inside lever retracts latchbolt - Inside lever always free for immediate egress 	Schlage ANSI LM9256 — Office/entry lock with auto unlock - Both levers retract latchbolt unless outside is made inoperative by turning key or thumbturn - When locked, key and outside lever or inside lever retracts latchbolt - Inside lever always free for immediate egress 
Schlage ANSI LM9270 — Classroom lock - Both levers retract latchbolt unless outside is made inoperative by turning key - When locked, key and outside lever or inside lever retracts latchbolt - Inside lever always free for immediate egress 	Schlage ANSI LM9271 F15 Classroom security lock - Both levers retract latchbolt unless outside is made inoperative by turning either key - When locked, key and outside lever or inside lever retracts latchbolt - Inside lever always free for immediate egress 	Schlage ANSI LM9280 — Storeroom lock - Outside lever retracts latchbolt only after inserting key and rotating 280° - Inside lever always free for immediate egress 	

L Series LM9200 multi-point lock functions

Electrified functions

Schlage	ANSI	Schlage	ANSI	Schlage	ANSI	Schlage	ANSI
LM9290EL LM9290EU	—	LM9291EL LM9291EU	—	LM9292EL LM9292EU	—	LM9293EL LM9293EU	—
Electrically locking/ unlocking outside lever, no cylinder		Electrically locking/unlocking both levers, no cylinder		Electrically locking/unlocking outside lever, outside cylinder		Electrically locking/unlocking both levers, outside cylinder	
- Outside lever continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) electrically - inside lever always free for immediate egress		Both levers continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) electrically		- Outside lever continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) electrically - Latchbolt retracted by outside key and lever, electrically unlocking door and outside lever, or anytime by inside lever - Inside lever always free for immediate egress		- Both levers continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) electrically - Latchbolt retracted by outside key and lever, electrically unlocking door and outside lever	
							
LM9294EL LM9294EU	—	LM9295EL LM9295EU	—	Note: See page 33 for wiring instructions.			
Electrified outside levers lock two-point latch (inside and outside cylinder)		Electrically locking/unlocking both levers, Inside and outside cylinder					
- Outside lever continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) by 24V AC or DC - Latchbolt retracted by outside key and lever, electrically unlocking door and outside lever, or anytime by inside lever		- Both levers continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) electrically - Latchbolt retracted by either key					
							

LM9300

multi-point locks

The LM9300 is part of a three-point locking system designed for tornado, hurricane or high security applications. Latches at the top, side and bottom of the door provide protection from high wind speeds and 15-lb. projectile impacts up to 100 mph when paired with a Steelcraft Paladin tornado-resistant door.

All three latches engage when the door is shut and retract simply by rotating the lever, providing superior protection with familiar operation. Available in six functions and with 33 lever designs, the LM9300 can easily integrate into any application and suite with other Schlage locks, as well as Von Duprin exit devices.

Features

- Tornado configuration complies with FEMA 361 and ICC500 tornado shelter guidelines when paired with Steelcraft Paladin doors
- Hurricane configuration complies with Florida Building Code Enhanced Protection Area (EHPA) standard when paired with Steelcraft Hurricane doors
- For high security applications, pair with Steelcraft steel-reinforced or honeycombed doors
- Vertical rods ship pre-aligned and pre-installed with Steelcraft doors, enabling quick and simple installation
- Also available for storm shutter configurations
- Compatible with all L Series trims, both sectional and escutcheon, and 33 lever designs

L Series LM9300 multi-point lock functions

Functions

Schlage LM9310 Passage latch - Both levers retract latchbolt - Both levers always free for immediate egress - Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed 	ANSI —	Schlage LM9325 Exit lock - Inside lever retracts latchbolt - No outside trim - Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed 	ANSI —	Schlage LM9350 LMV9350 Office and inner entry lock - Both levers retract latchbolt unless outside is made inoperative by turning key or thumbturn - When locked, key and outside lever or inside lever retracts latchbolt - Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed - Inside lever always free for immediate egress 	ANSI —
Schlage LM9370 LMV9370 Classroom lock - Both levers retract latchbolt unless outside is made inoperative by turning key - When locked, key and outside lever or inside lever retracts latchbolt - Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed - Inside lever always free for immediate egress 	ANSI —	Schlage LM9371 LMV9371 Classroom security lock - Both levers retract latchbolt unless outside is made inoperative by turning either key - When locked, key and outside lever or inside lever retracts latchbolt - Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed - Inside lever always free for immediate egress 	ANSI —	Schlage LM9380 LMV9380 Storeroom lock - Outside lever retracts latchbolt only after inserting key and rotating 280° - Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed - Inside lever always free for immediate egress 	ANSI —

Readers, credentials and power supplies

Readers and credentials

Schlage's comprehensive portfolio of electronic credentials and wall mount readers are designed to provide enhanced levels of security, efficiency and convenience to any facility.

Proximity (125 kHz) technology:

- Basic open contactless technology; recommended for legacy systems only
- Encoded with a unique number that cannot be updated or changed

Smart (13.56 MHz) technology:

- Advanced contactless technology, more secure than magnetic stripe and proximity options
- Advanced data encryption secures against duplication
- Recommended for new systems
- Open platform, designed to work with a wide array of systems and applications beyond access control

Multi-technology options that provide flexibility:

- All multi-technology credentials and readers feature Schlage smart technology with either magnetic stripe or proximity
- Enables migration from legacy platform to secure smart technology
- Reader options available with keypad for high security applications



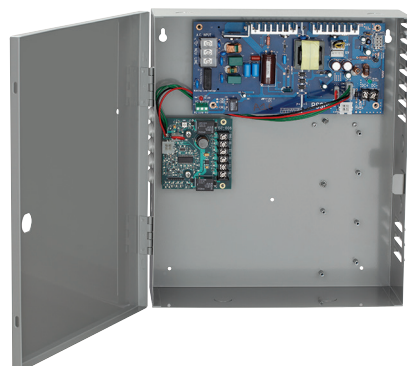
Credentials

Options include clamshell or ISO cards, keyfobs, wristbands and mobile.

Readers

Single-technology proximity (PR) and smart (SM) readers available in a mini mullion design. Multi-technology (MT) options include mullion, single gang and single gang with keypad (K).

Power supplies



Schlage power supplies are designed for speed and ease of installation upfront with the assurance post installation of the highest quality output in terms of even power flow to protect downstream devices.

Cylinders and key systems

Cylinders and key systems

A strong lock is only part of the security solution—proper key control is equally important. Schlage offers extensive options to meet the security needs of the specific project.

Cylinders

Conventional mortise cylinder options¹

- 6-pin length (standard)
- 7-pin length in SL cylinder
- Available in Schlage Classic and Everest 29™ open and restricted keyways
- Primus® XP security features and geographic exclusivity
- Primus XP UL 437 listed high security features
- Faculty restroom function available

Full size interchangeable core (FSIC) options¹

- 6-pin length
- 7-pin length in SL cylinder
- Available in Schlage Classic and Everest 29 open and restricted keyways
- Interchangeable core compatible with conventional cylinder key systems
- Primus XP security features and geographic exclusivity

Small format interchangeable core (SFIC) options²

- 7-pin combined Everest 29 R restricted keyways³

¹ Available in 606, 622, 626 and 643 plug face finishes; Everest 29 S123 keyway standard.

² Available 606, 622, 626 and 643e finish only.

³ Restricted keyway cores require authorization from the end user.

Key systems

Classic keyway

- Open keyway—keys are duplicated and available without ordering formalities
- Upgradeable to Primus XP and UL 437 levels of security

Everest 29

- Patented through 2029
- Key duplication is restricted providing a higher level of security for the cylinder
- Can be integrated to an existing Everest B, C, or D system
- Upgradeable to Primus XP and UL 437 levels of security

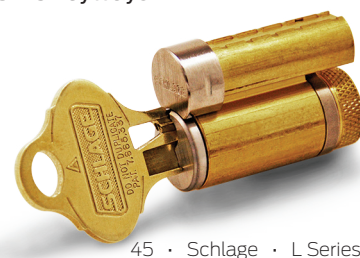
Cylinder mechanism options

Primus XP

- Independent, dual locking mechanisms
- Unique side bit milling on key makes unauthorized duplication highly enforceable
- Allows creation of geographically exclusive keys in thousands of available combinations
- Provides patent protection when applied to Schlage Classic keyways
- Compatible to all Everest and Everest 29 keyways

Everest 29 SL

- Available in Conventional and FSIC cylinder formats
- Pinned on an A2 system compatible with the Schlage Everest B and Everest 29 R keyways
- Users can expand existing Everest B and Everest 29 R key systems
- Enables Primus XP upgrades on SFIC keyways



Primus XP access control and high security cylinders

Primus XP access control and high security cylinders are available to add patented key control and varying degrees of geographical exclusivity to most Schlage 6- and 7-pin key systems, whether Everest 29 or Classic keyways.

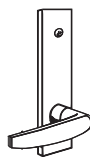
In addition to a standard pin tumbler mechanism, Primus cylinders incorporate a patented finger pin and sidebar design, providing a “dual-locking” cylinder that is virtually pick-proof. Resistance to drilling and other physical attack is optional by specifying 20-500 Series UL 437 Listed high security cylinders.

Classic Primus XP cylinders are recommended for upgrading existing Classic key systems. Due to its extended patent life, Everest 29 Primus XP is recommended for new key systems and for upgrading existing Everest key systems. Specify keyway to differentiate between Everest 29 and Classic. Example: C or CP (Classic) vs. S123 (Everest 29).

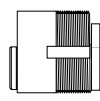
Mortise cylinders for Schlage L Series

L and N
Escutcheons

Cylinder only



L escutcheon

Concealed
body cylinder

Sectional trim

Compression
ring and spring

L Series mortise locksets

Design	Function	Standard pin and tumbler	SL cylinder ¹	Primus/ Primus XP	Primus XP SL cylinder ¹	Primus UL 437/ Primus XP UL 437	Primus XP lockout	Primus XP UL 437 lockout
L and N Escutcheons (cylinder and compression spring only)	All except below	30-021	91-063	20-793/ 20-793-XP	91-760-XP	20-593/ 20-593-XP	20-717 ³	20-517 ³
	L9060P outside	26-021	91-059	20-701/ 20-701-XP	91-754-XP	20-501/ 20-501-XP	20-715 ³	20-515 ³
	L9485, L9486 faculty restroom	30-022 ²	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	LM9280 storeroom	30-000 ²	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
L escutcheon with concealed body cylinder (C suffix)	All except below	30-004	N/A	20-789/ 20-789-XP	N/A	20-589/ 20-589-XP	N/A	N/A
	L9060P outside	26-023	N/A	24-767/ 24-767-XP	N/A	24-567/ 24-567-XP	N/A	N/A
	L9485, L9486 faculty restroom	30-005 ²	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Sectional trim (cylinder with compression ring and spring)	All except below	30-001	91-062	20-787/ 20-787-XP	91-757-XP	20-587/ 20-587-XP	20-715	20-517
	L9060P outside	20-001	91-051	20-700/ 20-700-XP	91-751-XP	20-500/ 20-500-XP	20-715	20-515
	L9485, L9486 hotel functions	30-002 ²	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

¹ For restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only

² Specify door hand for faculty restroom and multi-point storeroom cylinders

³ Discard compression ring for Lockout cylinders with escutcheon trim

Finishes: 605, 606, 611, 612, 613, 619, 622, 625, 626, 629 and 630.

Concealed cylinders available in 606, 622, 626 and 643e only.

Plug faces available in 606, 622, 626 and 643e only.

6-pin Everest 29 S123 keyway standard for stock cylinders; S145 standard for new key systems.

Standard cylinder lengths: sectionals (rose) trim = 1 1/8" (29 mm), escutcheon trim = 1 1/4" (32 mm).

Optional cylinder lengths are in 1/8" (4 mm) increments ranging from 1 1/8" to 1 3/4" (29 mm to 44 mm).

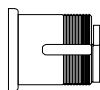
Full size interchangeable cores

FSIC mortise cylinders

Schlage figure-8 interchangeable core (IC) cylinders allow immediate rekeying at the door. Simply use the special control key to replace the core in seconds. Full-size IC cylinders can be integrated into any existing 5- or 6-pin Schlage key system with no adverse effects on keying capacity. Convert existing mortise locks to interchangeable core merely by replacing the old cylinder with the IC cylinder and proper collar(s).



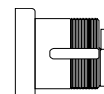
L and N escutcheons
(cylinders with
compression ring)



Cylinder only



Sectional trim
(cylinder with
compression ring,
spring and 3/8"
blocking ring)



Compression
ring and spring



With
blocking ring

FSIC cylinders for Schlage L Series mortise locks

Design	Function	Core mechanism				
		Standard pin and tumbler	SL cylinder ¹	Primus Primus XP	Primus XP SL cylinder ¹	Housing less core
L and N escutcheons (cylinders with compression ring)	All except below	30-008	91-163	20-798 20-798-XP	91-863-XP	30-007
	L9060 outside	30-030	91-165	20-782 20-782-XP	91-865-XP	30-032 + 36-083
	L9485, L9486 faculty restroom	30-010 ²	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Sectional trim (cylinder with compression ring, spring and 3/8" blocking ring). 9060 requires 1/2" blocking ring.	All except below	30-138	91-169	20-776 20-776-XP	91-869-XP	30-137
	L9060 outside	30-030 + 36-082-050	91-165 + 36-082-050	20-783 20-783-XP	91-865-XP + 36-082-050	30-032 + 36-083 + 36-082-050
	L9485, L9486 faculty restroom	30-140 ²	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

¹ For restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only.

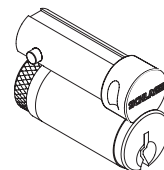
² Faculty restroom function cores are handed. Specify hand of door.

Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 622, 625, 626, and 643e.

Standard cylinder length is 1 1/2".

FSIC, core only, cylinders

Number	Pins	Cylinder mechanism
23-030	6	Standard pin and tumbler
23-031	6	Standard pin and tumbler, less logo
91-161	7	SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
91-162	7	SL cylinder, less logo (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
20-740	6	Primus
20-741	6	Primus, less logo
20-740-XP	6	Primus XP
20-741-XP	6	Primus XP, less logo
91-861-XP	7	SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
91-862-XP	7	SL cylinder, less logo (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
30-120	6	Faculty restroom standard pin and tumbler (specify hand)
30-121	6	Faculty restroom standard pin and tumbler, less logo (specify hand)



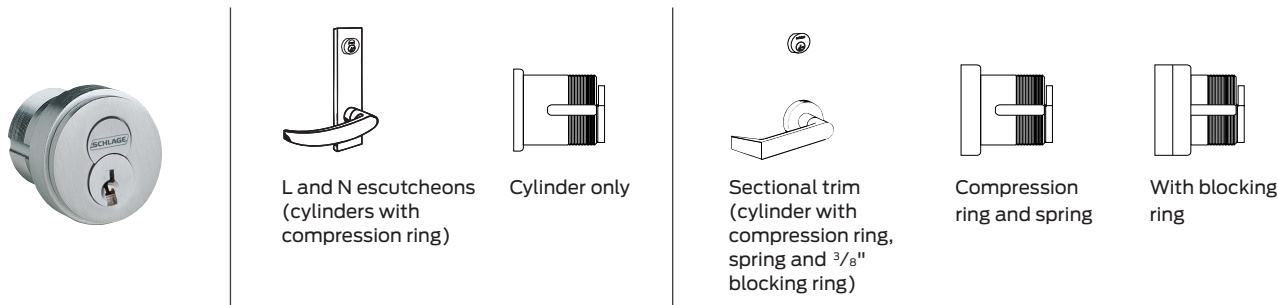
Finishes: 606, 622, 626 and 643e only.

Standard keyway: 6-pin Everest 29 S123 for stock, S145 for new master key systems.

Small format interchangeable cores

SFIC mortise cylinders

The L Series lockset can be ordered to accept small format interchangeable cores (SFIC) compatible with manufacturers such as Falcon, Arrow and Best; cams are easily changeable.



SFIC cylinders for Schlage L Series mortise locks

Design	Function	Core mechanism			
		Everest 29 restricted (GD suffix)	Keyed construction (HD suffix)	Disposable construction (BDC suffix)	Housing less core (BD suffix)
L and N escutcheons (cylinders with compression ring and spring)	All except L9060 outside	80-308	80-138	80-115	80-108
	L9060 outside	80-304	80-134	80-112	80-104
Sectional trim (cylinder with compression ring, spring and 1/4" blocking ring).	All except L9060 outside	80-301	80-131	80-109	80-101
	L9060 outside	80-304 + 36-082-050	80-134 36-082-050	80-112 36-082-050	80-104 36-082-050

Notes

- Available in 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, and 626 finish. Cores furnished 606 and 626 only.
- All cylinders are 1 3/8" long.

Small format core only

Number	Mechanism
80-036	7-pin Everest 29 R family restricted keyway core uncombined
80-037	7-pin Everest 29 R family restricted keyway core combined
80-043	6-pin best keyway core, uncombined
80-033	7-pin best keyway core, uncombined

Notes

- Available in 606, 613 and 626 finish only. 80-043 and 80-033 available in 606 and 626 only.
- Suffix keyway, e.g. 80-036 B235, 80-043 AB, etc.
- Proper authorization required for Everest 29 cores. Order control keys separately.
- 80-043 and 80-033 available in Best A, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L and M keyways. Suffix "B" to keyway letter, e.g. AB, DB, etc.



Parts and options

Blocking and compression rings

36-079



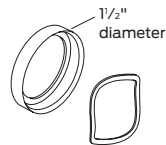
Blocking ring.
Specify finish
and dimension.
Not to be used
with 36-083.

36-082



Blocking ring.
Specify finish
and dimension.
Use with 36-083.

36-083



Compression ring
and spring. Specify
finish and dimension.

L538-195



Compression
spring.

Blocking ring dimensions

Ring length	Dimension
1/8"	012
3/16"	018
1/4"	025
5/16"	031
3/8"	037
7/16"	043
1/2"	050

FSIC core blocking ring requirements

Function	Trim	Door thickness			
		1⅜"	1¾"	2"	2¼"
		Dimension			
L9050, L9056, L9070, L9076, L9080, L9092EL/EU, L9453, L9456,L9460 per XL11-886 or XL11-635, L9464 per XL11-886, L9465, L9473, L9480	Rose	050	037	025	025
	Escutcheon	025	012	N/R	N/R
L9485 per XL11-557	Rose	—	037	025	025
	Escutcheon	—	012	N/R	N/R
L9486, L9496	Rose	012	N/R	N/R	N/R
	Escutcheon	025	012	N/R	N/R
L9060, L9071, L9077, L9082, L9457, L9462 per XL11-886, L9466, L9482	Rose	—	050	043	031
	Escutcheon	025	012	N/R	N/R
L460, L464, L496, L9460, L9464	Rose trim	050	037	025	025
L462, L463, L9462, L9463	Rose trim	—	050	043	031

SFIC blocking ring requirements

Function	Trim	Door thickness			
		1⅜"	1¾"	2"	2¼"
		Dimension			
L9050, L9056, L9070, L9076, L9080, L9092EL/EU, L9453, L9456, L9460 per XL11-886 or XL11-635, L9464 per XL11-886, L9465, L9473, L9480	Rose	037	025	012	N/R
	Escutcheon	N/R	N/R	N/R	N/R
L9060, L9071, L9077, L9082, L9095EL/EU, L9457, L9462 per XL11-886, L9464, L9466, L9482	Rose	—	050	037	025
	Escutcheon	018	N/R	N/R	N/R
L9496	Rose	025	012	N/R	N/R
	Escutcheon	N/R	N/R	N/R	N/R
L460, L464, L496, L9460, L9464	Rose trim	037	025	012	N/R
L462, L463, L9462, L9463	Rose trim	—	050	037	025

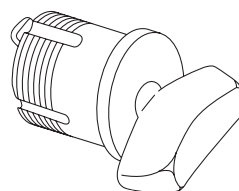
Parts and options

These cylinders are for L463 and L9463 classroom function deadlocks. They are handed. They have a rotational stop in one direction to prevent locking from the inside, but allow unlocking. Cylinders are field-reversible by changing the position of the rotational stop. All cylinders furnished with L583-254 cam.

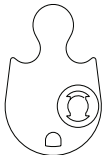
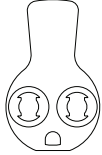
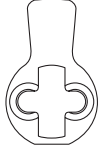
Classroom thumbturn cylinders

Number	Collar(s)
09-900	None
09-904	Compression ring and spring
09-905	For 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ " doors: compression ring, spring and $\frac{1}{8}$ " blocking ring
09-907	For 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ " doors: compression ring, spring and $\frac{1}{8}$ " blocking ring

Specify hand of door and finish. 1 $\frac{1}{8}$ " length standard.
09-900 and 09-905 also available in $\frac{1}{8}$ " increments up to 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ ".



Mortise cylinder cams

	Most functions L9000 and L400 Series			L9060 outside only		
Current cams						
	L583-474 For cylinder lengths: 1 $\frac{1}{8}$ ", 1 $\frac{3}{8}$ ", 1 $\frac{5}{8}$ "	L583-800 For SL cylinder length: 1 $\frac{1}{8}$ "	L583-255 All IC	L583-476 For cylinder lengths: 1 $\frac{1}{8}$ ", 1 $\frac{3}{8}$ ", 1 $\frac{5}{8}$ "	L583-802 For cylinder length: 1 $\frac{1}{8}$ "	K510-680 All IC
	L583-475 For cylinder lengths: 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ ", 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ ", 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ "	L583-801 For SL cylinder length: 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ "		L583-477 For cylinder lengths: 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ ", 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ ", 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ "	L583-803 For cylinder length: 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ "	
Legacy cams						
	L583-153 Everest 29 and Primus XP*	L583-254 Classic conventional*		B502-948 Everest 29 and Primus XP*	B502-191 Classic conventional*	

* For cylinders made prior to July 2010

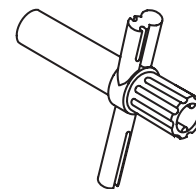
Cam screws

B502-942	Everest and Primus (non-IC)
B502-468	Classic Conventional (non-IC)
L583-333	All full-size interchangeable core
B520-484	All small format interchangeable core
B520-690	All 1 $\frac{1}{8}$ " and 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ " modular cylinders



IC installation tool

This tool is used to install and remove mortise cylinder housings and test mortise cylinder cam action for both small format and full-size interchangeable core cylinders. Its other ends are designed to install the driver and retainer for full-size IC in Schlage key-in-knob/lever locksets.



M504-413

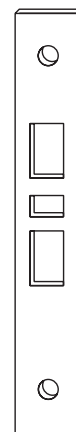
Parts and options

L Series armored fronts are produced from brass, bronze or stainless steel material, finished to match lock trim and furnished complete with screws. Numbers for ordering separately or with locks are listed below. Armored fronts are specified in latch column of order form.

Armored fronts

Square corner		Description
1 ¹ / ₄ " (32mm) width	1 ¹ / ₁₆ " (27mm) width	
09-662	09-668	Latch: L9010, 9040, 9044
09-663	09-669	Deadlatch: L9050, 9056, 9060, 9070, 9071, 9080, 9082
09-664	09-670	Latch x deadbolt: L9444, 9456, 9457, 9465, 9466, 9473, 9496
09-665	09-671	Deadbolt: L9460, 9462, 9463, 9464
09-666	09-662	Deadlatch x deadbolt: L9453, 9480, 9485, 9486
09-661	09-667	Blank (no holes): L9175, L917
09-713	–	Deadlatch, non-UL: L9076, 9077 (holdback functions)
09-717	–	Deadbolt: L400 Series

Note: For 1³/₈" (35mm) doors, 1¹/₁₆" (27mm) front should be specified. See price book for complete list.

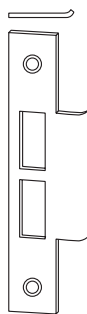


Standard square corner
1¹/₄" (32 mm) width

All L Series strikes are produced from brass, bronze or stainless steel material, finished to match lock trim, and furnished complete with screws. Numbers for ordering separately or with locks are listed below.



Standard for L9000
10-072
1¹/₄" x 4⁷/₈" x 1³/₁₆" lip
32 mm x 124 mm x 30 mm



Armored front strike
10-091
1³/₄" x 8" x 1³/₁₆" lip
32 mm x 203 mm x 30 mm



Wood frame reinforcer
37-015



Standard for L400
10-079
1¹/₈" x 3¹/₂"
32 mm x 89 mm



Optional for L400
10-078
1¹/₄" x 4⁷/₈"
32 mm x 124 mm

Strikes

Number	Lip length	Description
10-072	1 ³ / ₁₆ " (30mm)	L9000 standard
	7 ⁷ / ₈ " (22mm), 1" (25mm), 1 ¹ / ₂ " (38mm)	L9000 optional
	1 ³ / ₄ " (44mm), 2" (51mm)	L9000 special lip
10-073	No lip	L9460 Series deadlocks
10-075	No lip	1 ¹ / ₂ " (13mm) rabbeted (use with 1 ¹ / ₁₆ " (27mm) armor)
10-078	No lip	1 ¹ / ₄ " x 4 ⁷ / ₈ " with box, L400 optional
10-079	No lip	1 ¹ / ₈ " x 3 ¹ / ₂ " with box, L400 standard
10-091*	1 ³ / ₁₆ " (30mm)	Armored front strike, no box
K510-053	–	Strike box for 10-079
K10-066	–	Strike box, all except 10-079

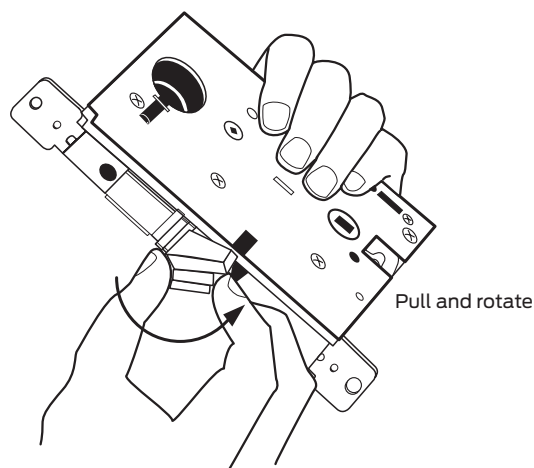
*Specify hand of inactive leaf.

Door handing

One of the revolutionary features of the L Series mortise lock is that handing can be done by the distributor or installer quickly and easily without opening the lock case. This feature allows a Schlage distributor to order L Series locks as stock and customize the handing to each order's specification. This means off-the-shelf delivery to meet today's fast-track construction requirements. These mix-and-match lever-with-knob combinations, along with a quickly reversible lock chassis, provide the ultimate in stocking, ordering and installation flexibility. Orders can be filled from stock, minimizing delivery problems.

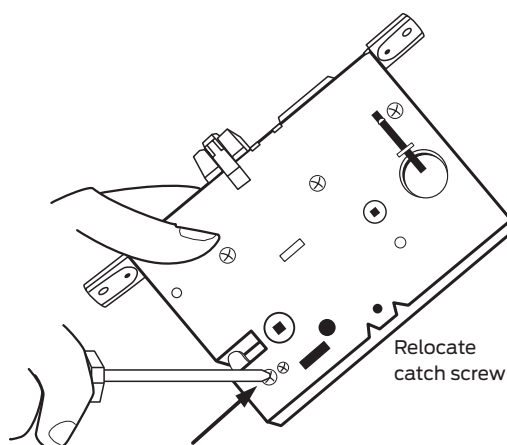
Changing lock hand

No more than two simple steps are required to change the hand of any L Series lock. Rotate the latch unit 180° and/or change the catch screw position.



A. Changing latchbolt handing

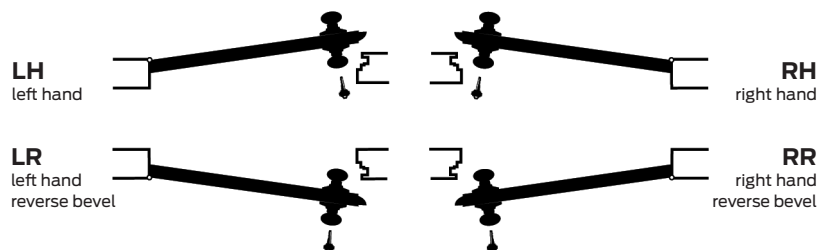
Remove armored front. Pull latchbolt away from chassis and rotate complete unit 180° to reverse the door handing. Reinstall armored front.



B. Change chassis handing

Remove catch screw from one side of chassis and install on opposite side. For RH and RR, the catch screw will be on the lock case side. For LH and LR, the catch screw will be on the lock case cover.

Note: Catch screw location reversed for Vandlgard function.



The hand is determined by the direction the door swings when viewed from the exterior or corridor side of the door.

How to order

L Series ordering instructions

To order Schlage products, descriptive data should be in the same sequence as shown:

Line item	Qty	Product	Outside		Inside		Hand	Front	Strike	Door thickness	Ext	Dim	Additional details
			Des	Fin	Des	Fin							
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14

Detail

1 Line item number

2 Quantity

3 Complete model number with function and cylinder type
(Example: L9453P) (P cylinder is standard)

See catalog page 22 or price book for other mortise cylinder, SFIC, FSIC and Less Cylinder options.

4/5 Outside design/finish

Specify tactile warning (knurling) here as "8" before lever design, e.g. 803. To specify complete design, combine the numeric knob or lever design with the alpha rose or escutcheon design. Example: 03L, 93A, 42B. When ordering Mediterranean design levers with L escutcheons, specify AST/00L, AVA/00L or MER/00L.

6/7 Inside design/finish - leave blank if same as outside

8 Hand - one hand per line item

For standard 1 3/4" door thickness lines 9-13 are standard and do not need to be defined

9 Front (use "Strike" field on Schlage form) - leave blank for standard armored front or enter number for narrow front

10 Strike - leave blank for standard or specify part number for optional strike (LLL = Less strike)

100 = 1"

114 = 1 1/4"

112 = 1 1/2"

200 = 2"

118 = 1 1/8"

138 = 1 3/8"

134 = 1 3/4"

11 Door thickness - if non-standard (Example: 200 = 2")

12 Extension - to specify whether thick door is extended inside (EI), outside (EO), differently (ED) or equally (EE)

13 Dimension for strike lip lengths - see strike page for availability of specific dimensions with specific strikes

14 Additional details such as:

- Keying detail (e.g. key symbol, keyway, bitting)
- Wired Electrified options (e.g. RX, LX, DPS, DM)
- Other special requirements

Example

Line item	Qty	Product	Outside		Inside		Hand	Front	Strike	Door thickness	Ext	Dim	Additional details
			Des	Fin	Des	Fin							
1	50	L9453P	03A	626			RH		10-091				
2	10	L9040	03A	626		625	LH	09-668		138			
3	50	L9456P	07L	626		625	RH	09-668					

How to order

LE wireless electronic lock ordering instructions

LE - MS - GRW - P - 07 - 626 - 00A - 17 - 612 - 00A - LH - 10-136 - 134 - S123

Series	Chassis/ function	Style	Cylinder type	Outside			Inside (optional)			Handing	Strike lip	Door thickness	Key system	Additional options
				Lever style	Finish	Rose (GRW only)	Lever style	Finish	Rose (GRW only)					
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15

Selections correspond with the numbers above

Standards options are indicated in bold. See price book for specific configuration options.

Detail

1	Series	LEMS	Mortise with indicator only		
2	Chassis	LEMB	Mortise with interior push button		
3	Function	LEMD	Mortise with deadbolt		
See page 38 for descriptions of functions available.					
3	Style	GRW	Greenwich (sectional)		
		ADD	Addison (escutcheon)		
4	Cylinder	P	Mortise cylinder, 5- or 6-pin		
See price book for other mortise cylinder, SFIC, FSIC and Less Cylinder options.					
5/8	Lever style	Available in 31 levers and two knob styles.			
See pages 12-15 for more information.					
6/9	Finish	605	Bright brass (US3)		
		606	Satin brass (US4)	625	Bright chrome (US26)
		612	Satin bronze (US10)	626	Satin chrome (US26D)
		619	Satin nickel (US15)	626AM	Satin chrome anti-microbial
		622	Matte black (US19)	643e	Aged bronze (US11)
7/10	Rose (GRW style only)	00A	2 1⁄8" (54 mm) diameter		
		00B	2 9⁄16" (65 mm) diameter		
		00C	2 5⁄8" (66 mm) diameter with bevel (not available in 612 finish)		
		MER and AVA decorative rose options are also available, but only with MER and ACC lever styles. Inside rose will default to outside unless specified.			
11	Handing	RH	Right hand		
		LH	Left hand		
		RHR	Right hand reverse		
		LHR	Left hand reverse		
Defaulted to Right Hand, if not specified. The chassis can be changed in the field, with some exceptions. See pricebook for additional details.					
12	Strike plate/lip length	10-136	1 3⁄16" lip length (MS and MB)		
		10-072	1 3⁄16" lip length (MD)		
Additional lip length options 7⁄8" to 1 3⁄4". See price book for details.					
13	Door thickness	134	1 3⁄4" (44 mm)		
Optional: 1 3⁄4" (44 mm) to 2 1⁄4" (57 mm). 2" maximum door thickness on SFIC cylinders. See price book for additional details.					
14	Keying type	S123	Everest 29		
See price book for other available keyway options including master keying.					
15	Additional options				

Mechanical product specifications

	L mechanical and L wired electrified	LM9200	LM9300
Chassis			
Case material	CRS with zinc dichromate plating		
Case size	L9000 Series: 4 7/16" x 6 1/16" x 1" (113 mm x 154 mm x 25 mm) L400 Series: 4 7/16" x 3 5/8" x 1" (113 mm x 92 mm x 25 mm)	4 7/16" x 12 19/32" X 1" (113 mm x 320 mm x 25 mm)	4 7/16" x 6 1/16" x 1" (113 mm x 154 mm x 25 mm) (chassis only)
Spacing	Knob or lever to cylinder: 3 7/8" (98 mm); knob or lever to thumbturn hub: 2 11/16" (68 mm)		
Door thickness	Standard: 1 3/4" (44 mm) Optional: 1 3/8" (35 mm) to 2 1/2" (64 mm) Over 2 1/2" (64 mm) door ranges vary by function. Specify door thickness if other than 1 3/4" and position in door EE, EI, EO, ED	Standard: 1 3/4" (44 mm) Optional: 1 3/8" (35 mm) to 2 1/2" (64 mm) Over 2 1/2" (64 mm) door ranges vary by function. Specify door thickness if other than 1 3/4" and position in door EE, EI, EO, ED	Standard: 1 3/4" (44 mm)
Handing	L9000 Series: Field-reversible without disassembly L400 Series: Non-handed	Handed to order, field reversible	Handed to order, not field reversible
Trim			
Levers/knobs	33 lever designs (see page 12-15): Forged brass or bronze and cast stainless steel Two knob designs (see page 15): Heavy-duty wrought brass, bronze or stainless steel Ligature resistant lever (SL1) and knob (SK1) HL6 hospital latch (available on 9010 and 9040 functions only) Tactile warning applied to outside lever; available on 01, 02, 03, 05, 06, 07, 12, 17, 18, M51, M52, M81, ME1, ME2, ME3 lever designs		
Roses/escutcheons	L escutcheons: 7 15/16" x 1 3/4" x 7/16" (202 mm x 44 mm x 11 mm); cold-forged brass or bronze and stainless steel N escutcheons: 7 7/8" x 2 1/2" x 7/16" (200 mm x 64 mm x 11 mm); heavy wrought reinforced brass, bronze and stainless steel Roses: A ,B ,C: wrought brass or bronze and stainless steel; AVA and MER: forged brass		
Finishes	14 available: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 622, 625, 626, 626AM, 629, 630, 630AM, 643e		
Combinations	Available with knob both sides, lever both sides, or knob/lever combinations. Roses cannot be combined with escutcheons.		
Latches			
Backset	2 3/4" (70 mm) only		
Armor	L9000 Series Standard: 1 1/4" x 8" x 7/32" (32 mm x 203 mm x 6 mm) Optional: 1 1/16" x 8" x 7/32" (27 mm x 203 mm x 6 mm) L400 Series: 1 1/4" x 5 9/16" x 7/32" (32 mm x 141 mm x 6 mm)	1 1/4" x 15 55/64" x 7/32" (32 mm x 403 mm x 6 mm)	Standard: 1 1/4" x 8" x 7/32" (32 mm x 203 mm x 6 mm) Optional: 1 1/16" x 8" x 7/32" (27 mm x 203 mm x 6 mm)
Bolt	1" (25 mm) throw stainless steel deadbolt 3/4" (19 mm) throw stainless steel latch with anti-friction tongue	Via concealed vertical cable	3/4" (19 mm) throw stainless steel latch
Strike	L9000 Series Standard: ANSI curved lip strike 1 1/4" x 4 7/8" (32 mm x 124 mm) x 1 3/16" (30 mm) lip to center with dust box Optional: Extended lip strike options (7/8", 1", 1 1/2", 1 3/4", 2") L400 Series Standard: 1 1/8" x 3 1/2" (29 mm x 89 mm) with dust box Optional: 1 1/4" x 4 7/8" (32 mm x 124 mm) with dust box	Via concealed vertical cable	Standard: ANSI curved lip strike 1 1/4" x 4 7/8" (32 mm x 124 mm) x 1 3/16" (30 mm) lip to center with dust box Optional: Extended lip strike options (7/8", 1", 1 1/2", 1 3/4", 2")

Mechanical product specifications (cont.)

	L mechanical and L wired electrified	LM9200	LM9300
Cylinders and key systems			
Formats	Standard: Pin and tumbler mechanism in the Patented Schlage Everest 29 S123 keyway (6-pin); two nickel silver cut keys per lock		
	Additional keying options available: Conventional and interchangeable cores; master and grand master keying; compatible with competitor cylinders and cams that support the L9000 Series		
Wired electrified			
Input voltage	12V or 24V DC for L909X	12V or 24V DC for LM92X	—
Operating mode	Fail Safe or Fail Secure via switch on chassis	Fail Safe or Fail Secure via switch on chassis	—
Current draw	0.23 amps maximum; 0.01 amps holding	0.23 amps maximum; 0.01 amps holding	—
Request to Exit	Modular option on L909X and L949X electrified functions (when ordering or added in field) Available upon request: L9010/50/56/70/71/80 and L9453/56/58/65/66/80/85 mechanical functions Rating: 3A @ 125V AC/2A @ 30V DC	—	—
Latch bolt monitor	Available on all L909x and L949x electrified and L9010/25/26/50/56/70/71/80/82 and L9453/56/65/66/80/85 mechanical functions	—	—
Door position sensor	Internal available on L909x electrified and L9010/80/82 mechanical functions; external available on all functions	—	—
Deadbolt monitor	Available on L949x electrified and L9453/56/57/58/80/85/86/96 mechanical functions	—	—
Warranty			
	3 year limited mechanical and 1 year limited electromechanical	3 year limited mechanical and 1 year limited electromechanical	3 year limited mechanical
Certifications			
ANSI/BHMA	L/LV9000: ANSI/BHMA A156.13-2017 Series 1000, Grade 1 Operational and Security With FSIC interchangeable core cylinders: Grade 2 Security With SFIC interchangeable core cylinders: Grade 3 Security ASTM F476-76 Grade 40 L400: ANSI/BHMA A156.36 Grade 1	ANSI/BHMA A156.37-2014 Grade 1 Operational and Security With FSIC interchangeable core cylinders: Grade 2 Security With SFIC interchangeable core cylinders: Grade 3 Security	ANSI/BHMA A156.37-2014 Grade 1 Operational and Security With FSIC interchangeable core cylinders: Grade 2 Security With SFIC interchangeable core cylinders: Grade 3 Security
ICC	Complies with ICC A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities	—	—

Mechanical product specifications (cont.)

	L mechanical and L wired electrified	LM9200	LM9300
UL/cUL	UL 10C and CAN/ULC-S104 3-hour Fire Listed All locks listed for A label single doors, 4' x 10' and pairs 8' x 10' Letter F and UL symbol on latch front indicate listing Electrified functions are UL/ULC Listed for single-point locking applications UL 437 Listed when using UL 437 cylinder UL Listed for 3-hour fire door (except L9076 and L9077)	UL 10C and CAN/ULC-S104 1 1/2 hour maximum Fire Listing - pairs only UL 437 Listed when using UL 437 cylinder Hollow metal: Pair swinging same direction 2 point or LBL, 8' x 8': 90 minute; pair double egress w/astragal 2 point or LBL, 8' x 8': 90 minute Wood covered: Composite core pair swinging same direction 2 point, 8' x 8': 45 minute; composite core pair swinging same direction LBL, 8' x 8': 20 minute no hose stream	UL 10C and CAN/ULC-S104 3-hour Fire Listed UL 437 Listed when using UL 437 cylinder When furnished with the door trim and strike plate, is intended for use on single swing doors or on the active leaf of door pairs rated up to and including 3 hour, with individual door leaves measuring up to and including 4' x 8'
CA Fire Code	All levers with a return to door of 1/2" (64 mm) or less comply (Formerly Title 19, California State Fire Marshal Standard)		
FL Building Code	Miami-Dade NOA's and Florida Building Commission Listings	—	Florida Building Commission Listings
Tornado	—	—	Tornado Assembly Approvals: With Intertek Testing UL approved to FEMA 361 and FEMA 320 and ICC 500 tornado shelter guidelines when paired with Steelcraft Paladin doors and frames

Wireless electronic product specifications

LE wireless electronic	
Chassis	
Case material	CRS with zinc dichromate plating
Case size	4 7/16" x 6 1/16" x 1" (113 mm x 154 mm x 25 mm)
Spacing	Knob or lever to cylinder, 3 7/8" (98 mm); knob or lever to thumbturn hub, 2 11/16" (68 mm)
Door thickness	Standard: 1 3/4" (44 mm) Optional: Up to 2 1/4" (57 mm) SFIC limited to 2" max
Handing	Handed to order, field reversible
Trim	
Levers/knobs	31 lever designs (see page 12-15): Forged brass or bronze Two knob designs (see page 15): Heavy-duty wrought brass or bronze Tactile warning applied to outside lever; available on 01, 02, 03, 05, 06, 07, 12, 17, 18, M51, M52, M81, ME1, ME2, ME3 lever designs
Roses/escutcheons	Addison escutcheon Greenwich sectional with rose: A ,B ,C, AVA, MER Roses: A ,B ,C can be wrought brass or bronze and stainless steel; AVA and MER are forged brass
Finishes	Nine available: 605, 606, 612, 619, 622, 625, 626, 626AM, 643e

LE wireless electronic

Latches	
Backset	2 ³ / ₄ " (70 mm) only
Armor	1 ¹ / ₄ " x 8" x ⁷ / ₃₂ " (32 mm x 203 mm x 6 mm)
Bolt	1" (25 mm) throw stainless steel deadbolt ³ / ₄ " (19 mm) throw stainless steel latch with anti-friction tongue
Strike	Standard: ANSI curved lip strike 1 ¹ / ₄ " x 4 ⁷ / ₈ " (32 mm x 124 mm) x 1 ³ / ₁₆ " (30 mm) lip to center with dust box Optional: Extended lip strike options (1 ¹ / ₂ ", 1 ³ / ₄ ")
Cylinders and key systems	
Formats	Standard: Pin and tumbler mechanism in the Patented Schlage Everest 29 S123 keyway (6-pin); two nickel silver cut keys per lock Additional keying options available: Conventional and interchangeable cores; master and grand master keying; compatible with competitor cylinders and cams that support the L9000 Series
Wireless electronic	
Input voltage	4 AA batteries
Functions	LEMS: Storeroom (80) LEMB and LEMD selectable: Storeroom (80), Office (50), Apartment (60) or Privacy (40)
Communication	2.4 GHz Wi-Fi® (IEEE 802.11b/g/n) Bluetooth low energy (version 4.2)
Request to Exit	Integrated into chassis
Door position sensor	Integrated in chassis for LEMS and LEMB, separate from chassis for LEMD
Tamper sensor	Integrated interior cover tamper
Temperature range	Exterior temperature: -31° to 151°F (-35° to 66°C) Interior temperature: 32° to 120°F (0° to 49°C) (battery) Humidity: 0 - 100% non-condensing
Warranty	
	1 year wireless electronic
Certifications	
ANSI/BHMA	ANSI/BHMA A156.25-2013 (indoor/locked outdoor) ANSI/BHMA A156.13-2017 Series 1000, Grade 1 Operational and Security With FSIC interchangeable core cylinders: Grade 2 Security With SFIC interchangeable core cylinders: Grade 3 Security ASTM F476-76 Grade 40
ICC	Complies with ICC A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
UL/CUL	UL 10C and CAN/ULC-S104 3-hour Fire Listed All locks listed for A label single doors, 4' x 10' and pairs 8' x 10' Letter F and UL symbol on latch front indicate listing Electrified functions are UL/ULC Listed for single-point locking applications UL 437 Listed when using UL 437 cylinder UL 294 ULC S319
CA Fire Code	All levers with a return to door of ¹ / ₂ " (64 mm) or less comply (Formerly Title 19, California State Fire Marshal Standard)
FL Building Code	Florida Building Commission Listings
Tornado	—

About Allegion

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) is a global pioneer in safety and security, with leading brands like CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage®, SimonsVoss® and Von Duprin®. Focusing on security around the door and adjacent areas, Allegion produces a range of solutions for homes, businesses, schools and other institutions. Allegion is a \$2 billion company, with products sold in almost 130 countries.

For more, visit www.allegion.com

KRYPTONITE ■ LCN ■  ■ STEELCRAFT ■ VON DUPRIN



SCHLAGE

LT Series

Decorative tubular locks





Put your confidence in the consistency of Schlage®

The LT Series gives you the quality you can count on from Schlage. LT Series decorative tubular locks are built from the foundational technology of the L Series mortise locks, to provide you the durable, reliable performance that you have come to know from Schlage.



Continuity is key

Safety and security are paramount when choosing door hardware, but continuity in design is also key for those projects that have exacting aesthetic demands. The Schlage LT tubular lock, by suiting seamlessly with Schlage L Mortise locks and Von Duprin exit devices, gives you both.

Seamless suiting with Schlage L Series mortise locks and Von Duprin® exit devices:

- The LT Series utilizes the same levers, finishes and roses as the L Series to provide a consistent look and feel throughout the project.
- All levers are manufactured from solid brass or solid stainless steel for a comfortable, heavy feel.

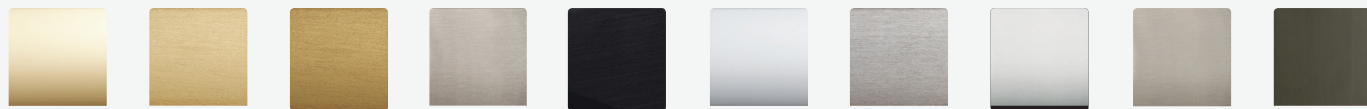
Attention to detail:

- Hidden lever attachment with no exposed set screws
- Levers move both up and down for a consistent operational experience between tubular locks, mortise locks and exit devices.
- Inside lever moves independently from the outside lever, making for a higher-end, less distracting environment.

Standard lever suite



Finish options



605
US3
Bright brass

606
US4
Satin brass

609
US5
Antique brass

619
US15
Satin nickel

622
US19
Matte black

625
US26
Bright
chrome plated

626/626AM
US26D
Satin
chrome plated

629
US32
Bright
stainless steel

630/630AM
US32D
Satin
stainless steel

643e
US11
Aged
bronze

AM Antimicrobial

† Available 629 and 630 finish only

M Collection decorative lever suite



Trim options

Available with the following roses.



B wrought rose
2 ⁹/₁₆" (65 mm)
diameter



C wrought rose
2 ⁵/₈" (66 mm)
diameter

Lock details

Many of the LT chassis components are the exact same as, or very similar in design to, the Schlage L mortise lock. This design commonality allows for a near seamless feel between the two types of locks.

Specifications

Certifications:

ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 2 tubular lock. Optional 20 minute UL fire rating.

Door range:

1 ³/₈" - 1 ³/₄" standard, 2" available

Latchbolt:

1 ¹/₈" x 2 ¹/₄" w/ 2 ³/₄" backset with square faceplate (default), optional 1" x 2 ¹/₄" w/ 2 ³/₈" backset with square faceplate

Restoring latchbolt:

Yes, privacy function (automatically unlocks if door locked prior to closing)

Strike:

1 ¹/₈" x 2 ³/₄" w/ 1 ¹/₈" lip length, square corner T-strike

Field-reversable handing:

Yes, all lever designs

Functions

LT10 - Passage

Both levers always free

LT10F - Passage

Fire rated

LT40 - Privacy

Inside lever always retracts latch. Outside lever free unless locked by push-pin from inside. Turning Inside handle, closing door, or utilizing emergency pin on outside unlocks outside lever.

LT40F - Privacy

Fire rated

LT170 - Single dummy trim

Dummy trim for one side of door. Used for door pull or as matching inactive trim

LT172 - Pair dummy trim

Dummy trim for both sides of the door

Non-standard door thickness

Specify 2" for extension kit for doors > 1 ³/₄" to 2" thick, extended equally

Latch options

THP-8201 - Passage latch

1" x 2 ¹/₄" w/ 2 ³/₈" backset, square faceplate

THP-8201-F - Passage latch

Fire rated

THP-8219 - Privacy latch

1" x 2 ¹/₄" w/ 2 ³/₈" backset

THP-8219-F - Privacy latch

Fire rated

Strike options

10-001 xx - T-strike

Square corner, 1 ¹/₈" x 2 ³/₄", specify lip length (xx) as 1", 1 ¹/₄", 1 ¹/₂", 1 ³/₄" or 2"

10-004 - T-strike

Round corner (1/4" radius), 1 ¹/₈" x 2 ³/₄" w/ 1 ¹/₈" lip length

10-025 xx - ANSI strike

1 ¹/₄" x 4 ⁷/₈", specify lip length (xx) as 1 ³/₁₆", 1 ³/₈", or 1 ¹/₂"

K510-066

Strike box for 10-025 ANSI strike

10-026 - Full lip strike

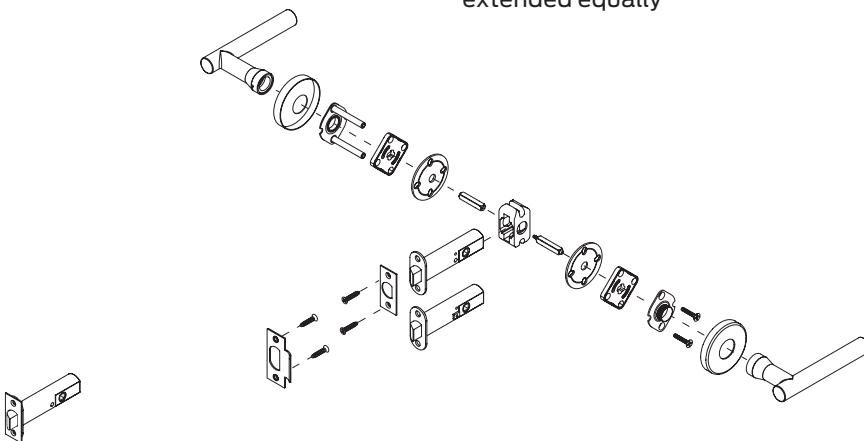
Square corner, 1 ⁵/₈" x 2 ¹/₄" w/ 1 ¹/₈" lip length

10-027 - Full lip strike

Round corner, 1 ⁵/₈" x 2 ¹/₄" w/ 1 ¹/₈" lip length

C603-623

Strike box for 10-026 or 10-027 full lip strike



Ordering guidelines

Order from Schlage using the standard Schlage order form as follows:

Function	Trim		Finish		Options	
LT40	M81B		626		As required	

Function	LT10 Passage		LT10F Passage, fire rated		LT40 Privacy		LT40F Privacy, fire rated		L0170 Single dummy		L0172 Pair dummy								
Trim																			
Standard	01	02	03	05	06	07	12	17	18	ACC	AST	LAT	LON	MER	OME				
Decorative	M51	M52	M53	M54	M55	M56	M57*	M61	M62*	M63	M81	M82	M83	M84	M85	ME1	ME2	ME3	
	Add either 'B' or 'C' to end of lever to specify rose design * Available in 629 and 630 finish only																		
Finish	605		606		609		619		622		625		626		626AM		629 630 630AM 643e		
Latch options	THP-8201		Passage latch					1" x 2 1/4" w/ 2 3/8" backset					Square faceplate						
	THP-8201-F		Passage latch - Fire rated					1" x 2 1/4" w/ 2 3/8" backset					Square faceplate						
	THP-8219		Privacy latch					1" x 2 1/4" w/ 2 3/8" backset					Square faceplate						
	THP-8219-F		Privacy latch - Fire rated					1" x 2 1/4" w/ 2 3/8" backset					Square faceplate						
Strike options	10-001 xx		T-strike					Square corner					1 1/8" x 2 3/4", specify lip length (xx) as 1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2", 1 3/4" or 2"						
	10-004		T-strike					Round corner (1/4" radius)					1 1/8" x 2 3/4" w/ 1 1/8" lip length						
	10-025 xx		ANSI strike										1 1/4" x 4 7/8", specify lip length (xx) as 1 3/16", 1 3/8", or 1 1/2"						
	10-026 -		Full lip strike					Square corner					1 5/8" x 2 1/4" w/ 1 1/8" lip length						
	10-027		Full lip strike					Round corner					1 5/8" x 2 1/4" w/ 1 1/8" lip length						
	K510-066		Strike box for 10-025 ANSI strike																
	C603-623		Strike box for 10-026 or 10-027 full lip strike																
2" door thickness	Specify 2" for extension kit for doors > 1 3/4" to 2" thick, extended equally																		

Available finishes

ANSI/ BHMA	US standard	Description
605	US 3	Bright brass
606	US 4	Satin brass
609	US 5	Antique brass
619	US 15	Satin nickel
622	US19	Matte black
625	US 26	Bright chrome
626	US 26D	Satin chrome
626AM		Satin chrome anti-microbial
629	US 32	Bright stainless steel
630	US 32D	Satin stainless steel
630AM		Satin stainless steel anti-microbial
643e	US 11	Aged bronze

About Allegion

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) is a global pioneer in safety and security, with leading brands like CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage®, SimonsVoss® and Von Duprin®. Focusing on security around the door and adjacent areas, Allegion produces a range of solutions for homes, businesses, schools and other institutions. Allegion is a \$2 billion company, with products sold in almost 130 countries.

For more, visit www.allegion.com

KRYPTONITE ■ LCN ■  ■ STEELCRAFT ■ VON DUPRIN



Portable
security and
cabinet locks





Contents

4-5	One key convenience
6-7	Portable security product guide
8	Brass padlocks
9	Steel padlocks
10	Chrome-plated brass padlocks
11	Locking cables, security chains, padlocks
12	Complete cylinders
13	KS Series padlock parts
13	KS Series cables
14-15	Padlock parts and accessories
16	CL Series cabinet locks product guide
17-18	Cabinet lock functions
19	Conversion chart

Put your trust in the name you know

For more than 90 years, Schlage® has been creating the strongest and most technologically advanced security products for schools, hospitals, hotels, commercial and institutional buildings, multi-family properties and homes. From durable mechanical locks to comprehensive electronic access control solutions and biometrics, Schlage provides protection at critical moments – when property and personal security are at stake. With a wide range of products, styles and finishes, Schlage has products for the most demanding project specifications. In public buildings, in the workplace, and in homes, at the end of the day Schlage stands for one thing: strong.

Real security is knowing exactly what you want and getting it

When you know exactly what you want, you don't want to waste time finding out whether it meets your project specifications. That's why we offer the world's largest team of hardware specification writers to help you and your clients turn your vision into reality. And when it comes to products, our full range of portable security products, commercial suiting options, wide variety of lever designs and rich selection of finishes give you the tools you need to make your projects perfect. You know what you want. With Schlage, you can be sure you'll get it.

Safety, security and confidence

When you choose a Schlage lock, you can be sure you've done the job right, the first time. After all, our products are among the most durable and dependable on the market today. Our locks are easy to install, and simple to repair and maintain. That means fewer callbacks for you and total safety and security for your customers.



One key convenience

Schlage portable security products provide single-key convenience throughout any facility or security area. These locks can be master keyed into any new or existing Schlage key system, allowing you to integrate padlocks with door hardware and eliminating the need for separate keys. These products are also available with Primus XP® or Everest 29™ cylinders for applications that require extra security.

Education

- Perimeter security
- Storage facilities
- Athletic equipment storage
- Gym, auditorium, cafeteria seating
- Cafeteria food storage
- Utility/mechanical control cabinets
- Janitorial storage
- Classroom mechanical and electronic equipment immobilization

Transportation

- Perimeter security
- Storage facilities
- Containers

Airport

- Perimeter security
- Equipment storage facilities
- Utility mechanical control cabinets
- Janitorial storage
- Fuel distribution and storage
- Retail/kiosk security and immobilization

Retail loss prevention

- Kiosk security and immobilization
- Outdoor product displays
- Valuable indoor product displays
- Storage facilities

Commercial job site

- Perimeter security
- Outbuildings/storage facilities
- Office/model home
- Tools and equipment

Healthcare

- Perimeter security
- Outbuildings/storage facilities
- Medical equipment storage
- Utility/mechanical control cabinets
- Cafeteria food storage



Portable security

Heavy-duty performance for high-traffic applications

At Schlage, we know that every product you choose has to stand up to constant use and abuse without compromising security. Our full line of portable security products delivers tough protection on the job site or at your business, keeping your tools, equipment, supplies, and buildings safe and secure. A wide range of sizes, styles and finishes ensures you get the right lock for the job.

We don't compromise on security

The safety and security of your property and equipment is something we take very seriously. Every Schlage lock undergoes intensive testing including:

- Cycle tests
- Corrosion tests
- Resistance tests
- Impact tests

Portable security product guide

Experience one-key convenience with Schlage portable security products. This extensive range of commercial-grade products includes padlocks, flexible steel locking cables and security chains. These products can be integrated into a new or existing key system, eliminating the need for separate keys, and are perfect for securing a wide variety of lock-up situations.

20 Series



Bright brass 605



Chrome plated
brass 625



$\frac{5}{16}$ " Shackle diameter

40 Series



Bright brass 605



Chrome plated
brass 625



$\frac{3}{8}$ " Shackle diameter

Security chain & padlock



70 Series



Steel 652



$\frac{7}{16}$ " Shackle diameter

Locking cables



Brass padlocks

- Meet or exceed ASTM standards for standard steel shackle, shackle cutting and corrosion resistance
- Solid brass body resists corrosion for all-weather performance
- Molybdenum hardened steel shackle offers greater cut resistance
- Double deadbolt locking mechanism provides extra security
- Patented interchangeable shackle design allows for easy disassembly
- Standard cylinder features include:
 - Schlage conventional key-in-knob (KNK) cylinder
 - 6-pin solid brass cylinder (pinned 5) offers increased pick resistance
 - Two nickel silver cut Schlage keys



43 Series

23 Series

	Body size			Shackle dimension			Shackle dimension (metric)					
Part #	Width	Height	Depth	A	B	C	A	B	C	Cylinder type	Case pack	Master pack
Keyed different												
KS23D2300	1 ²⁵ / ₃₂ "	2 ³ / ₁₆ "	7⁄8"	5⁄16"	1½"	¾"	8 mm	38 mm	19 mm	KNK	6	24
KS23F2300	1 ²⁵ / ₃₂ "	2 ³ / ₁₆ "	7⁄8"	5⁄16"	2"	¾"	8 mm	51 mm	19 mm	KNK	6	24
KS43D2300	1 ¹⁵ / ₁₆ "	2 ³ / ₁₆ "	7⁄8"	3⁄8"	1½"	¾"	9.5 mm	38 mm	19 mm	KNK	6	24
KS43F2300	1 ¹⁵ / ₁₆ "	2 ³ / ₁₆ "	7⁄8"	3⁄8"	2"	¾"	9.5 mm	51 mm	19 mm	KNK	6	24
Less cylinder - KNK												
KS23D2200	1 ²⁵ / ₃₂ "	2 ³ / ₁₆ "	7⁄8"	1⁄4"	2"	¾"	6.4 mm	51 mm	19 mm	KNK	6	24
KS23F2200	1 ²⁵ / ₃₂ "	2 ³ / ₁₆ "	7⁄8"	5⁄16"	¾"	¾"	8 mm	19 mm	19 mm	KNK	6	24
KS43D2200	1 ²⁵ / ₃₂ "	2 ³ / ₁₆ "	7⁄8"	1⁄4"	2"	¾"	6.4 mm	51 mm	19 mm	KNK	6	24
KS43F2200	1 ²⁵ / ₃₂ "	2 ³ / ₁₆ "	7⁄8"	5⁄16"	¾"	¾"	8 mm	19 mm	19 mm	KNK	6	24
Less cylinder - FSIC¹												
KS43D3200	1 ¹⁵ / ₁₆ "	2 ³ / ₁₆ "	7⁄8"	3⁄8"	1½"	¾"	9.5 mm	38 mm	19 mm	KNK	6	24
KS43F3200	1 ¹⁵ / ₁₆ "	2 ³ / ₁₆ "	7⁄8"	3⁄8"	2"	¾"	9.5 mm	51 mm	19 mm	KNK	6	24

Note: 1) Less cylinder padlocks ship without a cylinder. Driver and all other internal padlock parts are included.

Steel padlock

- Meet or exceed ASTM standards for standard steel shackle, shackle cutting and corrosion resistance
- Case hardened solid steel body resists impact
- Molybdenum hardened steel shackle offers greater cut resistance
- Double deadbolt locking mechanism provides extra security
- Patented interchangeable shackle design allows for easy disassembly
- Shrouded padlocks (80 & 90 Series) provide increased cut resistance
- Standard cylinder features include:
 - Schlage conventional key-in-knob (KNK) cylinder
 - 6-pin solid brass cylinder (pinned 5) offers increased pick resistance
 - Two nickel silver cut Schlage keys
 - 7-pin SFIC – less cylinder
 - Compatible with Schlage, Falcon®, Best®, Master Lock® and Arrow®
 - Full size interchangeable core



72 Series

	Body size			Shackle dimension			Shackle dimension (metric)					
Part #	Width	Height	Depth	A	B	C	A	B	C	Cylinder type	Case pack	Master pack
Keyed different												
KS72F2300	2 ⁵ / ₈ "	2 ³ / ₈ "	1 ³ / ₃₂ "	7/ ₁₆ "	2"	7/ ₈ "	11 mm	51 mm	22 mm	KNK	6	18

Notes: 1) Product is shipped without cylinder and with driver (for KNK). For cylinder and keying options, refer to your Schlage price book.

Chrome-plated brass padlocks

- Meet or exceed ASTM standards for standard steel shackle, shackle cutting and corrosion resistance
- Chrome-plated solid brass body resists corrosion for all-weather performance
- Molybdenum hardened steel shackle offers greater cut resistance
- Double deadbolt locking mechanism provides extra security
- Patented interchangeable shackle design allows for easy disassembly
- Standard cylinder features include:
 - 7-pin SFIC – less cylinder
 - Compatible with Schlage, Falcon, Best, Master lock and arrow



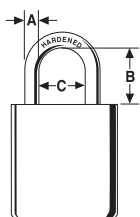
21 Series



41 Series

Part #	Body size			Shackle dimension			Shackle dimension (metric)					
	Width	Height	Depth	A	B	C	A	B	C	Cylinder type	Case pack	Master pack
Less cylinder												
KS11D1200	1 ²⁵ / ₃₂ "	2 ³ / ₁₆ "	7/ ₈ "	1/ ₄ "	1 ¹ / ₂ "	3/ ₄ "	6.4 mm	38 mm	19 mm	SFIC	6	24
KS11F1200	1 ²⁵ / ₃₂ "	2 ³ / ₁₆ "	7/ ₈ "	1/ ₄ "	2"	3/ ₄ "	6.4 mm	51 mm	19 mm	SFIC	6	24
KS21D1200	1 ²⁵ / ₃₂ "	2 ³ / ₁₆ "	7/ ₈ "	5/ ₁₆ "	1 ¹ / ₂ "	3/ ₄ "	8 mm	38 mm	19 mm	SFIC	6	24
KS21F1200	1 ²⁵ / ₃₂ "	2 ³ / ₁₆ "	7/ ₈ "	5/ ₁₆ "	2"	3/ ₄ "	8 mm	51 mm	19 mm	SFIC	6	24
KS41D1200	1 ¹⁵ / ₁₆ "	2 ³ / ₁₆ "	7/ ₈ "	3/ ₈ "	1 ¹ / ₂ "	3/ ₄ "	9.5 mm	38 mm	19 mm	SFIC	6	24
KS41F1200	1 ¹⁵ / ₁₆ "	2 ³ / ₁₆ "	7/ ₈ "	3/ ₈ "	2"	3/ ₄ "	9.5 mm	51 mm	19 mm	SFIC	6	24

Notes: 1) Product is shipped without cylinder. For cylinder and keying options, refer to your Schlage price book.



Shackle dimensions

Locking cables

- Braided steel vinyl coated cable provides greater cut resistance than twisted cable
- Integrated die-cast zinc locking head (407 satin finish)
- Standard cylinder features include:
 - Schlage conventional key-in-knob (KNK) cylinder
- 6-pin solid brass cylinder (pinned 5) offers increased pick resistance
- Two nickel silver cut Schlage keys
 - 7-pin SFIC
 - Less cylinder
- Compatible with Schlage, Falcon, Best, Master lock and arrow



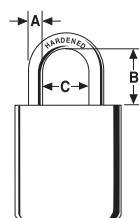
Cable series - KC215 Series

Part #	Cable size		Cable size (metric)				
	Length	Diameter	Length	Diameter	Cylinder type	Case pack	Master pack
Keyed different							
KC215E220	6'	5/8"	182 cm	15 mm	KNK	1	5
Less cylinder							
KC215A130	2'	5/8"	60 cm	15 mm	SFIC	1	5
KC215B130	4'	5/8"	120 cm	15 mm	SFIC	1	5

Note: 1) Product is shipped without cylinder and with driver. For cylinder and keying options, refer to your Schlage price book.

Security chains and padlocks

- Triple heat-treated boron manganese steel chain
- Unique trapezoidal-shaped chain links for maximum cut resistance
- Recommended for use with KS72F2300



Shackle dimensions



Chain series - KKY Series

	Chain size	Chain size (metric)	Shackle dimension			Shackle dimension (metric)					
Part #	Length	Length	A	B	C	A	B	C	Cylinder type	Case pack	Master pack
Chain only (no cover)											
999478	5'	150 cm	N/A			N/A			N/A	1	1
999461	3' 3"	100 cm							N/A	1	1

Note: 1) For master keyed or keyed alike product, order chain and padlocks separately.

Order chains #999478 or #999461 with padlock KS72F 2300. Prices are for chains only. Chains and padlocks must be ordered separately.

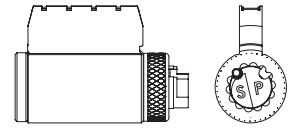
Complete cylinders

Conventional key-in-knob

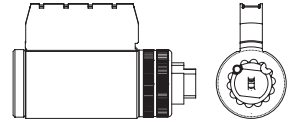


Cylinder mechanism	KS Series part number	KC Series part number
Conventional	47-413	47-414
Primus® XP	47-743-XP	47-744-XP
Primus XP UL437	47-542-XP	47-543-XP

KNK



KS Series



KC Series

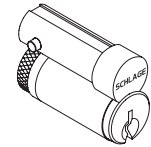
Full size interchangeable core (FSIC)

Schlage figure-8 full size interchangeable core (FSIC) locks allow immediate rekeying simply by using a special control key to replace the core. Available in PL4000 series, full size interchangeable cores can be integrated into any 5 or 6-pin Schlage key.

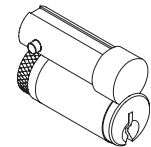


Description	Part number
Conventional core	23-030
Conventional core less Schlage logo	23-031
Primus® XP core	20-740-XP
Primus XP core less Schlage logo	20-741-XP

Full size IC



23-030



23-031

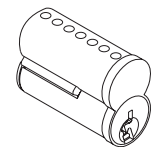
Small format interchangeable core (SFIC)

The SFIC option is designed for Schlage Everest B family restricted keyway cores and is also completely compatible with Best, Falcon, and other small format interchangeable cores.

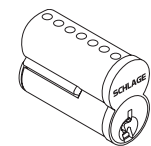


Description	Part number
7-pin uncombined Everest 29 R family restricted keyways	80-036
7-pin combined Everest 29 R family restricted keyways	80-037
6-Pin uncombined Falcon/Best keyways	80-043
7-Pin uncombined Falcon/Best keyways	80-033

SFIC



80-033

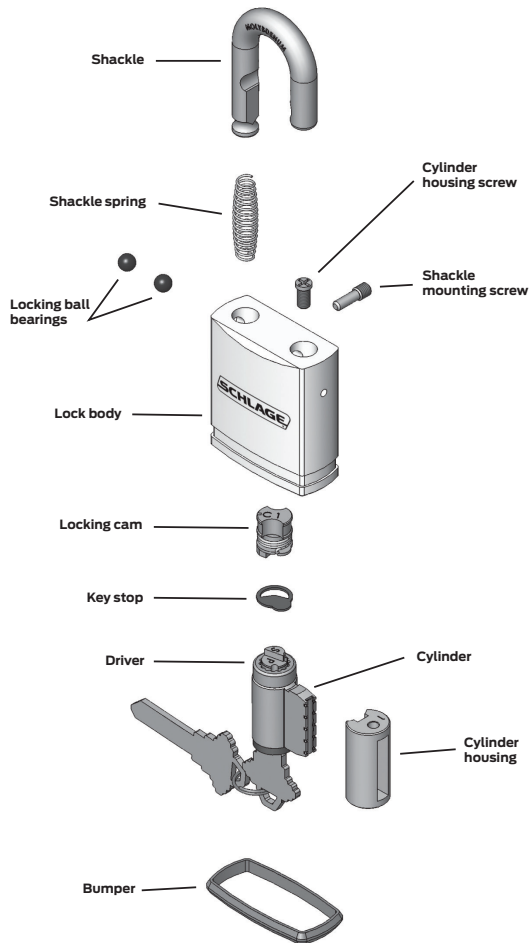


80-037

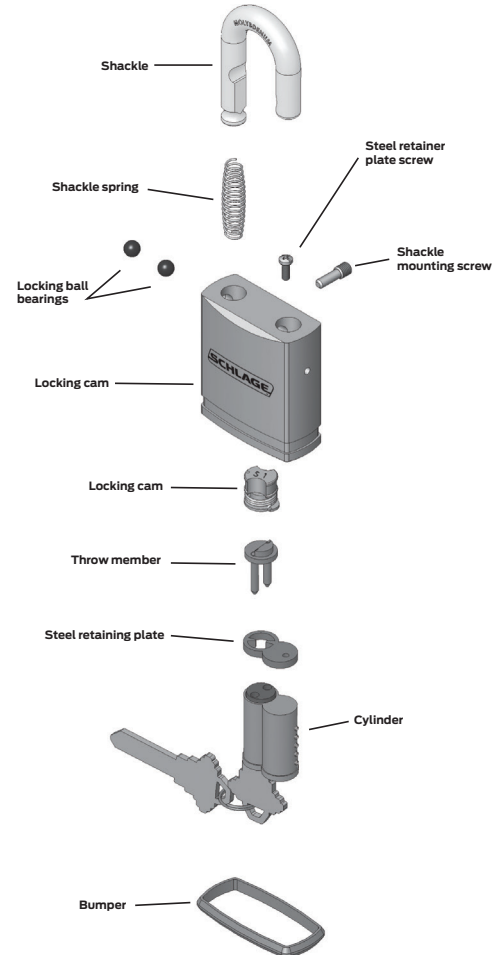
- Notes:
- 1) Falcon and Primus cylinders will ship separately.
 - 2) Control keys must be ordered separately.
 - 3) Specify keyway for existing systems.
 - 4) 80-033 and 80-043 cores are available in Best A, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L and M keyways. Specify keyway by suffixing "B" to keyway letter, e.g. "AB".
 - 5) 80-036 and 80-037 restricted keyway cores require a letter of authorization from the end user.
 - 6) For details see Keys and Keying section of your Schlage price book.

KS Series padlock parts

Conventional key-in-knob

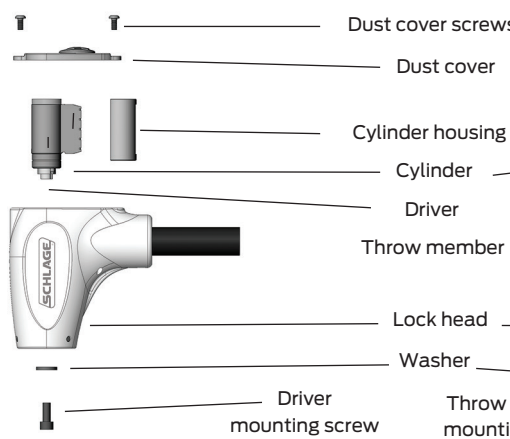


Small format interchangeable core

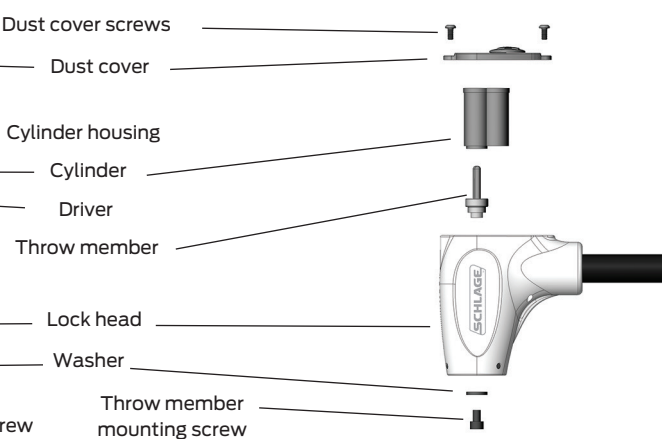


KS Series cable

Conventional key-in-knob



Small format interchangeable core



Parts and accessories - replacement parts

Stocked parts

Part #	Description	Box Qty	Carton Qty
Service repair - padlock and cables - conventional key-in-knob and SFIC			
KZ390AL	Service repair kit — Includes 10 of each part below except KZ35AC1, KZ35AC2, KZ36EB0 - Qty 20; KZ37000 - Qty 1 and also includes pliers	1	6
Padlock parts - conventional key-in-knob			
KZ32CB1	Key retaining locking cam, 10, 20, 40, 80, 90 Series	30	240
KZ32CB2	Key retaining locking cam, 70 Series	30	240
KZ32DA0	Driver	30	240
Padlock parts - SFIC			
KZ31CB1	Key retaining locking cam, 10, 20, 40, 80, 90 Series	30	240
KZ31CB2	Key retaining locking cam, 70 Series	30	240
Cable parts			
KZ34DA0	Driver, key-in-knob	30	240



While supplies last

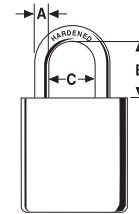
Part #	Description	Box Qty	Carton Qty
Padlock parts - conventional key-in-knob & SFIC			
KZ35AA1	Shackle spring, 10 Series	30	240
KZ35AA2	Shackle spring, 20, 80 Series	30	240
KZ35AC1	Locking ball bearing, 10, 20, 40, 80, 90 Series	30	240
Padlock parts - conventional key-in-knob			
KZ32BB0	Cylinder housing screw	30	240
KZ32CA1	Locking cam, 10, 20, 40, 80, 90 Series	30	240
KZ32CC0	Key stop	30	240
Padlock and cable parts - conventional key-in-knob			
KZ38BA1*	Cylinder housing, 20, 40, 70, 80, 90, KC Series	20	160
Padlock parts - SFIC			
KZ31CA1	Locking cam, 10, 20, 40, 80, 90 Series	30	240
KZ31CC1	Steel retainer plate, 10, 20, 40, 80, 90 Series	30	240
KZ31CD0	Steel retainer plate screw	30	240
KZ31DAO	Throw member	30	240
KZ37000	Installation tool	6	36

*Cable series can use either cylinder housing part KZ38BA1 or KZ38BA2.

Parts and accessories - replacement shackles



Shackle dimensions



	Shackle Dimension			Shackle Dimension (metric)				
Part #	A	B	C	A	B	C	Box Qty	Carton Qty
Hardened steel shackles - for use with 10 series padlocks								
KZ11A10	1/4"	3/4"	3/4"	6.4 mm	19 mm	19 mm	6	36
KZ11D10	1/4"	1 1/2"	3/4"	6.4 mm	38 mm	19 mm	6	36
KZ11F10	1/4"	2"	3/4"	6.4 mm	51 mm	19 mm	6	36
KZ11G10	1/4"	4"	3/4"	6.4 mm	102 mm	19 mm	6	36
Hardened steel shackles - for use with 20 Series padlocks								
KZ11A20	5/16"	3/4"	3/4"	8 mm	19 mm	19 mm	6	36
KZ11D20	5/16"	1 1/2"	3/4"	8 mm	38 mm	19 mm	6	36
KZ11F20	5/16"	2"	3/4"	8 mm	51 mm	19 mm	6	36
KZ11G20	5/16"	4"	3/4"	8 mm	102 mm	19 mm	6	36
Hardened steel shackles - for use with 40 Series padlocks								
KZ11A40	3/8"	3/4"	3/4"	9.5 mm	19 mm	19 mm	6	36
KZ11D40	3/8"	1 1/2"	3/4"	9.5 mm	38 mm	19 mm	6	36
KZ11F40	3/8"	2"	3/4"	9.5 mm	51 mm	19 mm	6	36
KZ11G40	3/8"	4"	3/4"	9.5 mm	102 mm	19 mm	6	36
Brass shackles - for use with 10 Series padlocks								
KZ12A10	1/4"	3/4"	3/4"	6.4 mm	19 mm	19 mm	6	36
KZ12D10	1/4"	1 1/2"	3/4"	6.4 mm	38 mm	19 mm	6	36
KZ12F10	1/4"	2"	3/4"	6.4 mm	51 mm	19 mm	6	36
KZ12G10	1/4"	4"	3/4"	6.4 mm	102 mm	19 mm	6	36
Brass shackles - for use with 20 Series padlocks								
KZ12A20	5/16"	3/4"	3/4"	8 mm	19 mm	19 mm	6	36
KZ12D20	5/16"	1 1/2"	3/4"	8 mm	38 mm	19 mm	6	36
KZ12F20	5/16"	2"	3/4"	8 mm	51 mm	19 mm	6	36
KZ12G20	5/16"	4"	3/4"	8 mm	102 mm	19 mm	6	36
Brass shackles - for use with 40 Series padlocks								
KZ12A40	3/8"	3/4"	3/4"	9.5 mm	19 mm	19 mm	6	18
KZ12D40	3/8"	1 1/2"	3/4"	9.5 mm	38 mm	19 mm	6	18
KZ12F40	3/8"	2"	3/4"	9.5 mm	51 mm	19 mm	6	18
KZ12G40	3/8"	4"	3/4"	9.5 mm	102 mm	19 mm	6	18
Accessories								
KZ200AL	9" Retaining nickel plated steel chain						6	36
Stainless steel shackles - for use with 10 Series padlocks								
KZ13D10	1/4"	1 1/2"	3/4"	6.4mm	38mm	19mm	6	36
KZ13F10	1/4"	2"	3/4"	6.4mm	51mm	19mm	6	36
Stainless steel shackles - for use with 20 Series padlocks								
KZ13D20	5/16"	1 1/2"	3/4"	8mm	38mm	19mm	6	36
KZ13F20	5/16"	2"	3/4"	8mm	51mm	19mm	6	36
Stainless steel shackles - for use with 40 Series padlocks								
KZ13D40	3/8"	1 1/2"	3/4"	9.5mm	38mm	19mm	6	36
KZ13F40	3/8"	2"	3/4"	9.5mm	51mm	19mm	6	36

CL Series cabinet locks

Schlage CL Series cabinet locks use Schlage cylinders that can be master keyed to door hardware for single-key convenience in both new and existing systems. Designed for door, drawer, or cabinets and utility cabinets, the locks are also available with Primus XP key control and UL437 high security cylinders for added security.

CL100 Series door lock

- Cylinder retaining screw for quick, easy rekeying
- 1" (25 mm) throw steel deadbolt for reliable strength
- Solid brass cylinder for toughness
- Primus XP key control cylinders
- Primus XP UL 437 high security cylinders

CL200 Series drawer lock

- $\frac{3}{4}$ " (19 mm) throw steel deadbolt for optimum toughness
- Solid brass cylinder for added strength
- Primus XP key control cylinders
- Primus XP UL 437 high security cylinders

Cabinet lock functions

Conventional cylinder



Cabinet door lock - CL100PB

Rekeyable: Easily rekeyed via patented set-screw cylinder removal mechanism

Certifications: ANSI A156.11, Grade 2

Body: Die cast zinc

Bolt: Brass, $1\frac{5}{16}$ " projection

Door thickness: $\frac{7}{8}$ " to $1\frac{3}{8}$ "

Barrel diameter: $1\frac{1}{8}$ "

Cylinder: Everest 29 S123 keyway standard, Available in Primus XP, Everest 29, Everest and Classic keyways

Keying: KD, KA or MK

Finishes: 605, 626

Not available without cylinder



Drawer lock - CL200PB

Rekeyable: Easily rekeyed via patented set-screw cylinder removal mechanism

Certifications: ANSI A156.11, Grade 2

Body: Die cast zinc

Bolt: Steel, $\frac{3}{4}$ " throw

Door thickness: $\frac{7}{8}$ " to $1\frac{3}{8}$ "

Barrel diameter: $1\frac{1}{8}$ "

Cylinder: Everest 29 S123 keyway standard, Available in Primus XP, Everest 29, Everest and Classic keyways

Stock keying: KD, KA or MK

Finishes: 605, 626

Not available without cylinder

Finishes

Bright brass 605



Satin chrome 626



Full size interchangeable core (FSIC)



Cabinet door lock - CL777R

Rekeyable: Easily rekeyed via patented set-screw cylinder mechanism

Certifications: ANSI A156.11, Grade 1

Body: Die cast zinc

Bolt: Brass, $1\frac{5}{16}$ " projection

Barrel length: $1\frac{7}{16}$ "

Barrel diameter: $1\frac{1}{8}$ "

Cylinder: Everest 29 S123 keyway standard, Available in Primus XP, Everest 29, Everest and Classic keyways

Keying: KA, KD, MK or construction core

Finishes: 605, 626

Not available without cylinder



Drawer lock - CL888R

Rekeyable: Easily rekeyed via patented set-screw cylinder mechanism

Certifications: ANSI 156.11, Grade 2

Body: Die cast zinc

Bolt: Brass, $\frac{7}{8}$ " projection

Door thickness: $\frac{7}{8}$ " to $1\frac{3}{8}$ "

Barrel diameter: $1\frac{1}{8}$ "

Cylinder: Everest 29 S123 keyway standard, Available in Primus XP, Everest 29, Everest and Classic keyways

Keying: KA, KD, MK or construction core

Finishes: 605, 626

Not available without cylinder



Cam lock - CL920R

Body: Die cast zinc

Body diameter: $1\frac{1}{8}$ "

Mounting cutout: $1\frac{5}{32}$ "

Max material thickness: $1\frac{1}{8}$ "

Min material thickness: 0.08"

Across flats: $\frac{7}{8}$ "

Cylinder: Everest 29 S123 keyway standard, Available in Primus XP, Everest 29, Everest and Classic keyways

Keying: KA, KD, MK or construction core

Finishes: 605, 626

Not available without cylinder



Ratchet lock - CL929R

Body: Die cast zinc

Body diameter: $1\frac{1}{8}$ "

Max door material thickness: $\frac{1}{4}$ "

Cylinder: Everest 29 S123 keyway standard, Available in Primus XP, Everest 29, Everest and Classic keyways

Keying: KA, KD, MK or construction core

Finishes: 626

Not available without cylinder

Cabinet lock functions (continued)

Small format interchangeable core (SFIC)



Cabinet door lock - CL721G

Certifications: ANSI A156.11, Grade 1
Body: Die cast zinc
Bolt: Brass, $\frac{3}{4}$ " projection
Door thickness: Fits up to $1\frac{1}{4}$ " doors
Barrel diameter: $1\frac{1}{8}$ "
Cylinder: Everest 29 R
Keying: MK or construction core
Finishes: 626

Not available without cylinder



Drawer lock - CL771G

Certifications: ANSI A156.11, Grade 1
Body: Die cast zinc
Bolt: Brass, $\frac{3}{4}$ " projection
Door thickness: Fits up to $1\frac{1}{4}$ " doors
Barrel diameter: $1\frac{1}{8}$ "
Cylinder: Everest 29 R
Keying: MK or construction core
Finishes: 626

Not available without cylinder



Rim latch lock - CL725G

Body: Die cast zinc cylinder housing, stamped steel back plate and steel case
Barrel diameter: $1\frac{1}{8}$ "
Max material thickness: $\frac{1}{16}$ "
Compatibility: Retrofits Best 5L Series
Cylinder: Everest 29 R
Keying: MK or construction core
Finishes: 626

Not available without cylinder



Rim deadbolt lock - CL775G

Body: Die cast zinc cylinder housing, stamped steel back plate and steel case
Barrel diameter: $1\frac{1}{8}$ "
Max material thickness: $\frac{1}{16}$ "
Compatibility: Retrofits Best 5L Series
Cylinder: Everest 29 R
Keying: MK or construction core
Finishes: 626

Not available without cylinder



Cam lock - CL720G

Body: Die cast zinc
Body diameter: $1\frac{1}{8}$ "
Mounting cutout: $1\frac{5}{32}$ "
Max material thickness: $1\frac{1}{8}$ "
Min material thickness: 0.08"
Across flats: $\frac{7}{8}$ "
Cylinder: Everest 29 R
Keying: MK or construction core
Finishes: 626

Not available without cylinder



Mailbox lock - CL728G

Material: Zinc die cast cylinder housing, steel body
Barrel length: Adjustable
Handing: RH standard
Retrofits: Best 8L
Cylinder: Everest 29 R
Keying: MK or construction core
Finishes: 626

Not available without cylinder



Ratchet lock - CL729G

Body: Die cast zinc
Body diameter: $1\frac{1}{8}$ "
Max door material thickness: $\frac{1}{4}$ "
Cylinder: Everest 29 R
Keying: MK or construction core
Finishes: 626

Not available without cylinder

Conversion chart

Description	Schlage	Olympus	Best	National	CCL	Sargent	Yale
Door cabinet lock, 6-pin cylinder, 1" throw bolt	CL100PB	700SC	N/A	C9000	N/A	1654	911
Drawer cabinet lock, 6-pin cylinder, 3/4" throw bolt	CL200PB	800SC	N/A	C9000	N/A	N/A	N/A
Door cabinet lock, FSIC, 1" throw bolt	CL777R	777ICP-DR	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Drawer cabinet lock, FSIC, 3/4" throw bolt	CL888R	888ICP	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
FSIC cam lock	CL920R	920LM/DM	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
FSIC ratchet lock	CL929R	929R	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Everest 29 SFIC door cabinet lock, 1" throw bolt	CL721G	721DR	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Everest 29 SFIC Drawer cabinet lock, 3/4" throw bolt	CL771G	721DW	3L7RD2	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Everest patented SFIC rim latch lock	CL725G	725RL	5L7RL2	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Everest 29 SFIC rim deadbolt lock	CL775G	725RD	5L7RD2	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Everest 29 SFIC cam lock	CL720G	720LM/DM	1E7D4/1E7E4	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Everest 29 SFIC mail box lock	CL728G	728MBL	8L7SPR	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Everest 29 SFIC ratchet lock	CL729G	729R	3S	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

About Allegion

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) is a global pioneer in safety and security, with leading brands like CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage®, SimonsVoss® and Von Duprin®. Focusing on security around the door and adjacent areas, Allegion produces a range of solutions for homes, businesses, schools and other institutions. Allegion is a \$2 billion company, with products sold in almost 130 countries.

For more, visit www.allegion.com

KRYPTONITE ■ LCN ■  ■ STEELCRAFT ■ VON DUPRIN

SCHLAGE

B Series

Commercial grade deadbolts





Put your trust in the name you know

Contents

4-5	B Series overview
6-7	B600/700/800 performance features and exploded view
8	Designs
9	Finishes
10-11	Deadbolt functions
12-13	B500 performance features and exploded view
14	Designs and finishes
15	Deadbolt functions
16-17	B250 performance features and exploded view
18	Designs and finishes
19	Deadbolt functions
20	Cylinders and key systems
21-22	Standard cylinders and Primus® XP high security cylinders
23	Full size interchangeable core
23	Small format interchangeable core
24	Latches and bolts
25	Strikes, thumbturns and inside plates
26	Accessories and other parts
26	Tailpieces
27	Specifications and certifications
28-30	Ordering instructions and product details

Pictured here: B250 (Grade 2) deadbolt and D Series plymouth knob shown in 626 satin chrome

Cover photo: B500 (Grade 2) deadbolt with AL Series neptune lever in 626 satin chrome

For more than 90 years, Schlage® has been providing innovative security solutions for schools, hospitals, hotels, condominiums and a host of other commercial buildings. Today, Schlage is at the forefront of cutting-edge technology including wireless security, access control systems including readers, credentials and biometrics. With a wide range of products, styles and finishes, Schlage has what you need, no matter how demanding your project specifications may be. We stand behind every product we make with the best after-sales service in the business. It's this commitment to design, performance and technology that ensures you can stand behind our products too.

Real security is knowing exactly what you want and getting it

When you know exactly what you want, you don't want to waste time finding out whether it meets your project specifications. That's why we offer the world's largest team of hardware specification writers to help you and your clients turn your vision into reality. And when it comes to products, our commercial suiting options, wide variety of lever designs and rich selection of finishes give you the tools you need to make your projects perfect. You know what you want. With Schlage you can be sure you'll get it.

Safety, security and confidence

When you choose a Schlage lock you can be sure you've done the job right the first time. After all, our products are among the most durable and dependable on the market today. Our locks are easy to install, and simple to repair and maintain. That means fewer callbacks for you, and total safety and security for your customers.



B Series

B250 deadlatches

B500 deadbolts

B600/700/800 deadbolts

Auxiliary locks for added security

Auxiliary locks not only provide added protection for exterior entrance doors, they can also protect common use areas like pool gates and storage/utility spaces from unauthorized access. Schlage delivers flexibility and performance with a full line of auxiliary locks that range from heavy-duty to high-traffic performance, and complement our lock lines. A choice of styles and finishes ensures a consistent look across doors and throughout your building.

We don't compromise on security

The safety and security of your clients' buildings is something we take very seriously. That's why every Schlage lock and deadbolt undergoes intensive testing to determine its ANSI grade level:

- Cycle tests
- Resistance tests
- Door impact tests
- Warped door tests
- Bolt strength tests

We pay attention to these details so you can focus on creating a functional and aesthetically pleasing environment for your clients. In fact, every one of our B Series locks meets ANSI Grade 1 or Grade 2 standards for safety.

Pictured here: B500 (Grade 2) deadbolt and
ND Series Sparta lever shown in 626 satin chrome



B Series at a glance

B250 • B500 • B600/700/800

B250 Series: Grade 2 deadlatch

B500 Series: Grade 2 deadlock

B600 Series: Grade 1 deadlock

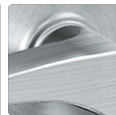
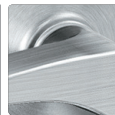
B700 Series: Grade 1 deadlock w/Primus® XP controlled access cylinder

B800 Series: Grade 1 deadlock w/Primus XP high security cylinder, UL437 rated

Functions

Product	ANSI	Deadbolt functions								Deadlatch functions	
		Single cylinder deadbolt	Double cylinder deadbolt	Classroom deadbolt	Door bolt occupancy indicator	Door bolt	Door bolt with trim	Cylinder only deadbolt	Cylinder only X blank plate deadbolt	Single cylinder deadlatch	Double cylinder deadlatch
Interior		Thumbturn	Keyed	Thumbturn	Thumbturn	Thumbturn	Thumbturn	No trim	Blank plate	Thumbturn	Keyed
Exterior		Keyed	Keyed	Keyed	Indicator	No trim	Blank plate	Keyed	Keyed	Keyed	Keyed
B250	Grade 2									B250PD	B252PD
B500	Grade 2	B560P	B562P	B563P	B571	B580	B581		B561P		
B600	Grade 1	B660P	B662P	B663P		B680		B664P	B661P		
B700	Grade 1	B760P	B762P	B763P				B764P	B761P		
B800	Grade 1	B860P	B862P	B863P				B864P	B861P		

Finishes

										
605 Bright brass	606 Satin brass	609 Antique brass	612 Satin bronze*	613 Oil rubbed bronze	619 Satin nickel*	622 Matte black	625 Bright chromium plated	626 Satin chromium plated	626AM Antimicrobial coating*	643e Aged bronze*

* Finish not available on B250

e = an equivalent finish to the BHMA standard.

ADA-compliant products



In compliance with the American National Standards Institute (ANSI A117.1) and the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed for the needs of the physically challenged. This act is designed to provide protection for people with disabilities.

Product information and specifications contained in this catalog are subject to change without notice. Please consult the factory.

B600/700/800 Series

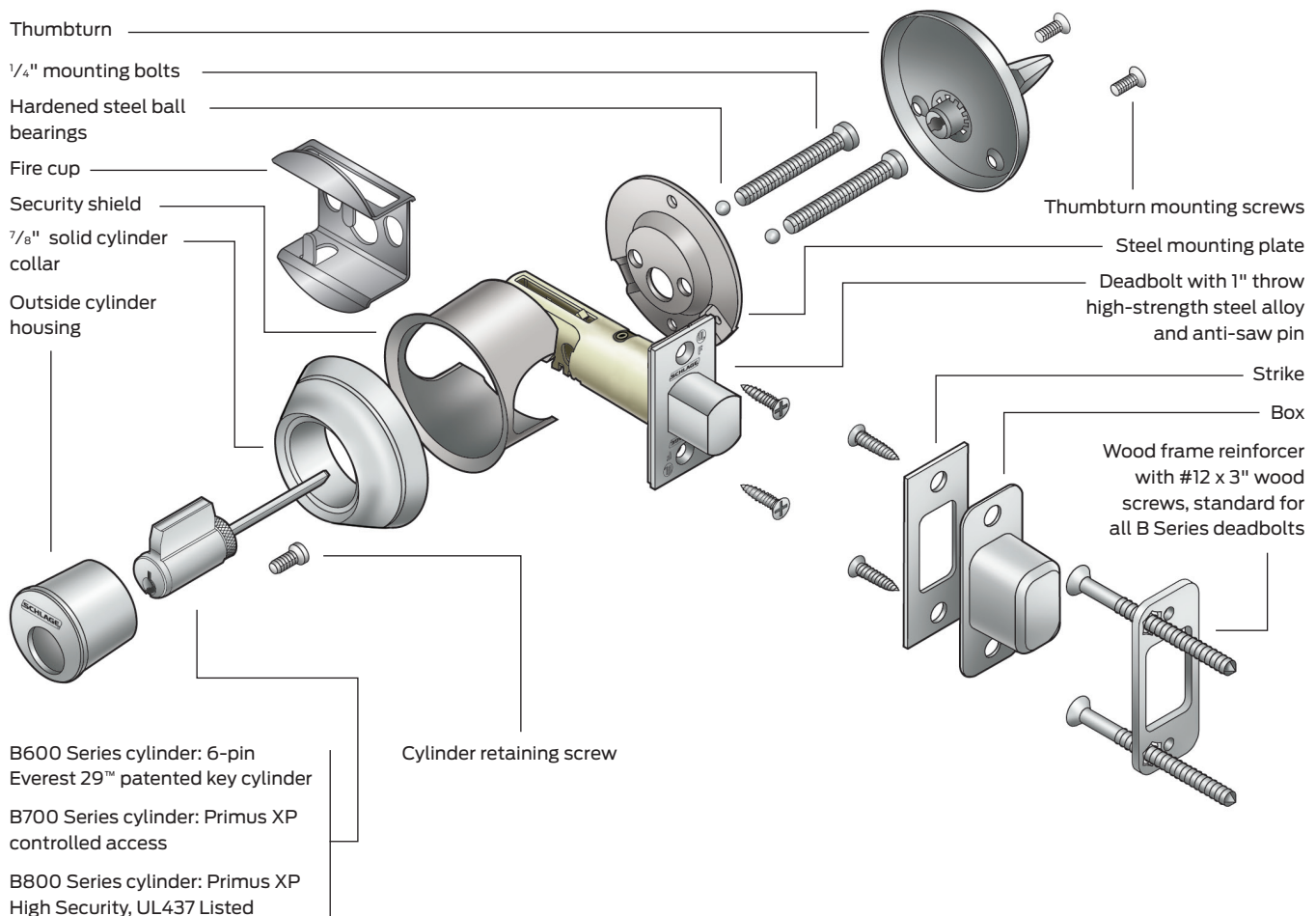
The B600/700/800 Series are Schlage's highest grade deadbolt locks. Choose the 600 for Grade 1 security in high-traffic commercial applications. Choose the 700 or 800 and get standard a Primus XP controlled access cylinder (700) or Primus XP high security cylinder with UL 437 rating (800). A variety of functions and finishes makes the B600/700/800 Series a versatile choice for added security no matter where you use it.

Pictured here: B600 (Grade 1) deadbolt with D Series Orbit knob shown in 626 satin chrome



The toughest deadbolts in the business

- 1" (25 mm) throw, high-strength steel alloy deadbolt with hardened steel roller resists sawing and kick-in attacks
- Precision-built solid brass 6-pin cylinders with phosphor bronze springs and nickel silver pins ensure long life and smooth operation
- Tough nickel silver keys for smooth, long-lasting operation
- Exclusive concealed wood frame reinforcer protects wood jamb against kick-in attacks
- Free-spinning solid cylinder collar resists wrenching and prying
- Large inside Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) compliant thumbturn makes it easy to throw and retract deadbolt
- Metal shield protects bolt from ice-pick attack through the door
- Hardened steel ball-bearings protect mounting bolts from drill attack
- Meets UL10B and UL10C requirements



Deadbolt designs

B600 Series

Schlage's toughest heavy duty Grade 1 commercial deadbolt.

Furnished with conventional cylinder standard.

Also available with full size interchangeable core cylinder or small format interchangeable core (SFIC) cylinder.

Requires 2 1/8" (54mm) prep. UL10B and UL 10C listing standard for auxiliary lock on A label fire doors. Not all functions available as fire rated auxiliary locks. See function charts for required cross bore dimensions.



B700 Series

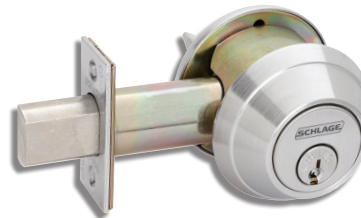
Same lock as B600 Series but furnished with Primus XP controlled access cylinder for patented key control, geographical exclusivity and resistance to picking and impressioning. Also available with Primus XP full size interchangeable core cylinder.



B800 Series

Same lock as B700 Series but Primus XP high security cylinder is UL437 listed to resist drilling and other forms of physical attack. Not available in interchangeable core.

All designs shown in 626 satin chrome



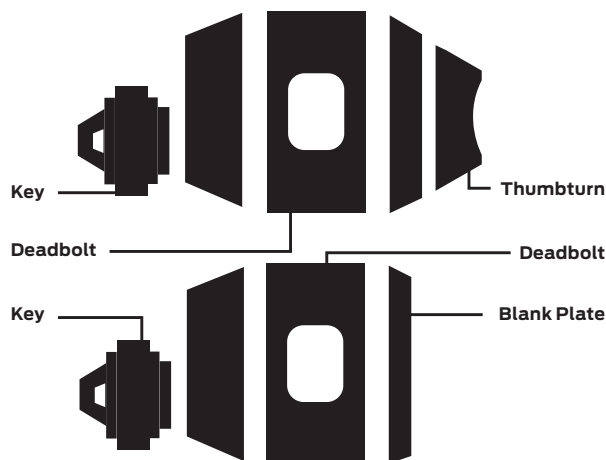
Deadbolt finishes

											
	605 Bright brass	606 Satin brass	609 Antique brass	612 Satin bronze	613 Oil rubbed bronze	619 Satin nickel	622 Matte black	625 Bright chromium plated	626 Satin chromium plated	626AM Anti- microbial coating	643e Aged bronze
B600/700/800											
B600	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
B700	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
B800	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

e = an equivalent finish to the BHMA standard.

Deadbolt functions

ANSI A156.36 bored deadbolt locks grade 1



-  Standard cylinder.
-  FSIC - full size interchangeable core option.
-  SFIC - small format interchangeable core option.
-  Complies with ADA accessibility guidelines.

*Caution:

Double cylinder locks on any door are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

ADA compliant:

Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed to meet the Americans with Disabilities Act.

Product information and specifications contained in this catalog are subject to change without notice. Please consult the factory.

B600 Series

Schlage **B660P** ANSI **E0151**

Single cylinder deadbolt

- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside

Outside Inside



Schlage **B661P** ANSI **E0161**

One-way deadbolt

- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside
- Blank plate with exposed screws inside

Outside Inside



B700 Series

Schlage **B760P** ANSI **E0151**

Single cylinder deadbolt

- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside

Outside Inside



Schlage **B761P** ANSI **E0161**

One-way deadbolt

- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside
- Blank plate with exposed screws inside

Outside Inside



B800 Series

Schlage **B860P** ANSI **E0151**

Single cylinder deadbolt

- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside

Outside Inside



Schlage **B861P** ANSI **E0161**

One-way deadbolt

- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside
- Blank plate with exposed screws inside

Outside Inside



Schlage ANSI
B662P* **E0141**

Double cylinder deadbolt

- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key on either side

Outside Inside

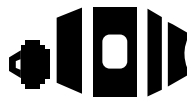


Schlage ANSI
B663P **E0171**

Classroom deadbolt

- Deadbolt thrown only by key outside.
- Deadbolt retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside

Outside Inside



Schlage ANSI
B664P **E0101**

Cylinder only deadbolt

- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key one side
- No trim on inside
- 1 1/2" bore only¹

Outside Inside



Schlage ANSI
B680 **E0191**

Door bolt

- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by thumbturn inside
- No outside trim
- 1 1/2" bore only¹

Outside Inside



Schlage ANSI
B762P* **E0141**

Double cylinder deadbolt

- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key on either side

Outside Inside



Schlage ANSI
B763P **E0171**

Classroom deadbolt

- Deadbolt thrown only by key outside
- Deadbolt retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside

Outside Inside



Schlage ANSI
B764P **E0101**

Cylinder only deadbolt

- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key one side
- No trim on inside
- 1 1/2" bore only¹

Outside Inside



Schlage ANSI
B862P* **E0141**

Double cylinder deadbolt

- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key on either side

Outside Inside



Schlage ANSI
B863P **E0171**

Classroom deadbolt

- Deadbolt thrown only by key outside
- Deadbolt retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside

Outside Inside



Schlage ANSI
B864P **E0101**

Cylinder only deadbolt

- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key one side
- No trim on inside
- 1 1/2" bore only¹

Outside Inside



1. See template for details

A close-up photograph of a Schlage B500 Series deadbolt and lever handle installed on a dark-stained wooden door. The deadbolt is at the top, and the lever handle is at the bottom. Both are finished in a brushed metal, identified as 626 satin chrome. The background to the right is a blurred indoor scene with people.

B500 Series

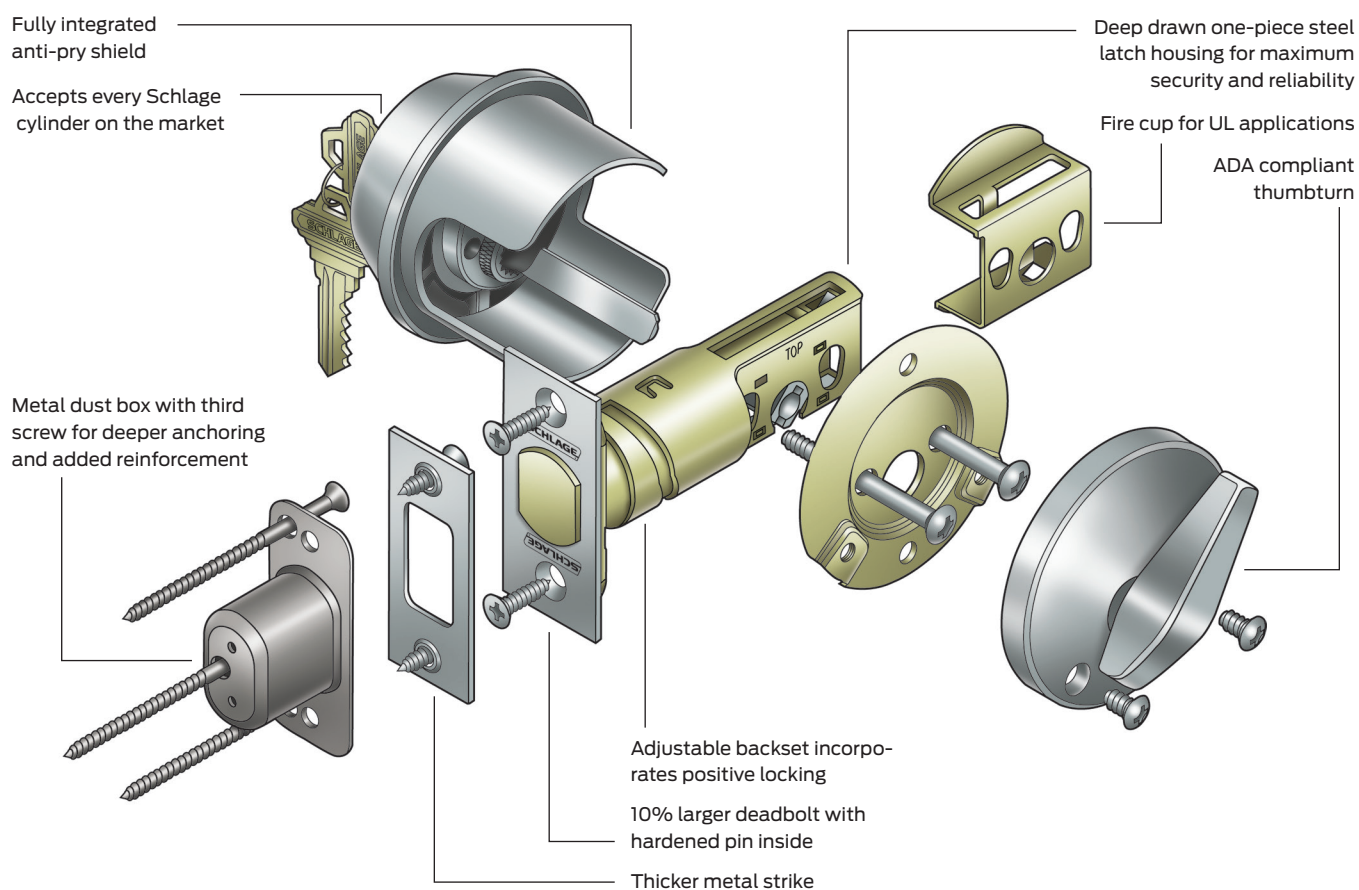
The B500 Series deadbolt is a revolutionary new deadbolt that delivers higher security, tougher performance and the ultimate in installation versatility.

Designed by locksmiths for locksmiths, the B500 Series deadbolt can be fitted with any Schlage cylinder, fits virtually every door you service, enhances lock strength on the jamb side of the door and will change forever the way you look at deadbolts.

Pictured here: B500 (Grade 2) deadbolt with ND Series Athens lever shown in 626 satin chrome

The best deadbolt ever designed by locksmiths

- Adjustable backset with lock-in-place helix design
- Integrated anti-pry shield protects latch
- Thicker metal security strike back-up on jamb side
- Security strike on jamb has third screw for stronger, deeper anchoring
- Added space inside strike box for true deadlatch
- Seamless steel latch construction along the entire length of the bolt housing
- 10% larger diameter deadbolt
- Zinc bolt with spinning hardened steel pin inside
- Tapered front housing that can't be unscrewed
- Integrated trim piece for fewer pieces out of the box
- Large, easy-to-use, ADA compliant thumbturn
- Meets UL 10B and UL 10C requirements



Deadbolt designs

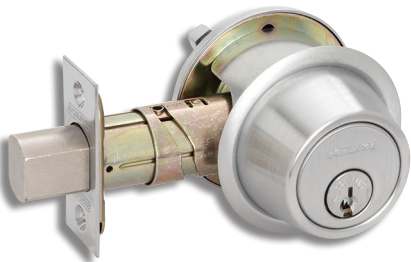
B500 Series

A versatile and economical Grade 2 deadbolt for medium duty commercial and heavy duty residential applications.

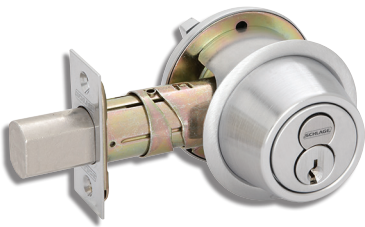
Furnished with conventional cylinder standard.

Available with Primus XP high security cylinder, Primus XP UL437 Listed high security cylinder, full size interchangeable core cylinder, Primus XP interchangeable core cylinder, or small format interchangeable core (SFIC) cylinder.

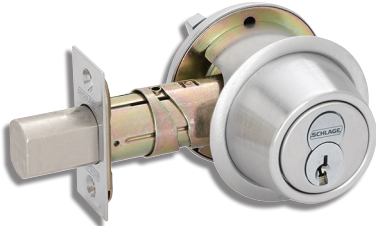
Fits 2 1/8" (54 mm) prep standard and anti-pry shield can be removed to fit 1 1/2" (38 mm) prep. See function charts for required cross bore dimensions.



Design shown in 626 satin chrome plated



Full size interchangeable core



Small format interchangeable core



Thumbturn for B500



B500 Series with occupied indicator (B571); 61-509 Emergency key included

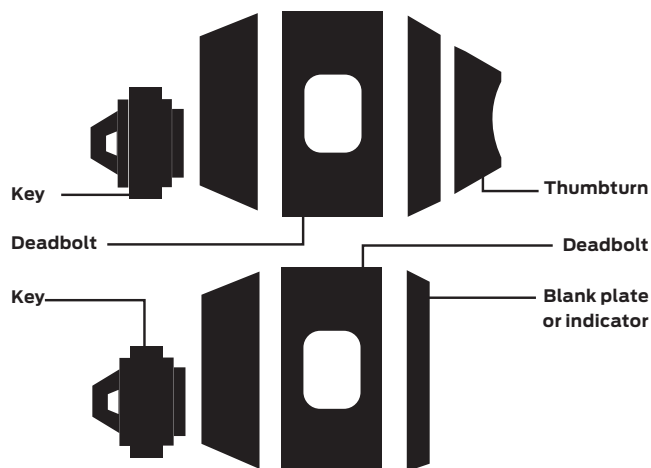
Deadbolt finishes

											
	605 Bright brass	606 Satin brass	609 Antique brass	612 Satin bronze	613 Oil rubbed bronze	619 Satin nickel	622 Matte black	625 Bright chromium plated	626 Satin chromium plated	626AM Anti-microbial coating	643e Aged bronze
Product											
B500	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.

e = an equivalent finish to the BHMA standard.

Deadbolt functions

ANSI A156.36 bored deadbolt locks



- Standard cylinder.
- FSIC - full size interchangeable core option.
- SFIC - small format interchangeable core option.
- Complies with ADA Accessibility Guidelines.

*Caution:

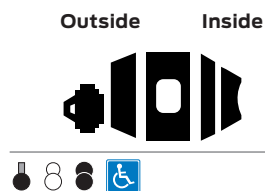
Double cylinder locks on any door are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

ADA compliant:

Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed to meet the Americans with Disabilities Act.

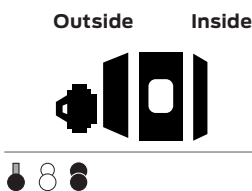
Schlage ANSI B560P E0152 Single cylinder deadbolt

- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside



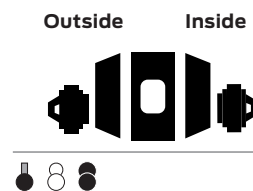
Schlage ANSI B561 E0162 Cylinder only x blank plate deadbolt

- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside
- Blank plate with exposed screws inside



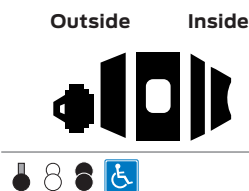
Schlage ANSI B562P* E0142 Double cylinder deadbolt

- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key either side
- Not UL rated



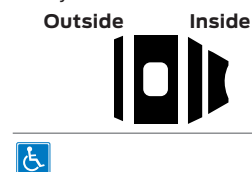
Schlage ANSI B563 E0172 Classroom deadbolt

- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside
- Inside units retracts bolt only



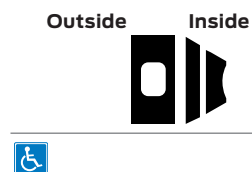
Schlage ANSI B571 - Door bolt occupancy indicator

- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by thumbturn inside
- Outside indicator displays "In use" or "Vacant"
- Requires 1 1/2" cross bore prep
- Not UL rated
- 61-509 Emergency key included



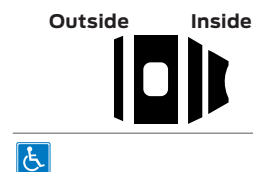
Schlage ANSI B580 E0192 Door bolt

- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by trim unit only
- Requires 1 1/2" cross bore prep



Schlage ANSI B581 E01112 Door bolt with trim

- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by trim unit only
- Blank plate outside
- Requires 1 1/2" cross bore prep





B250 Series

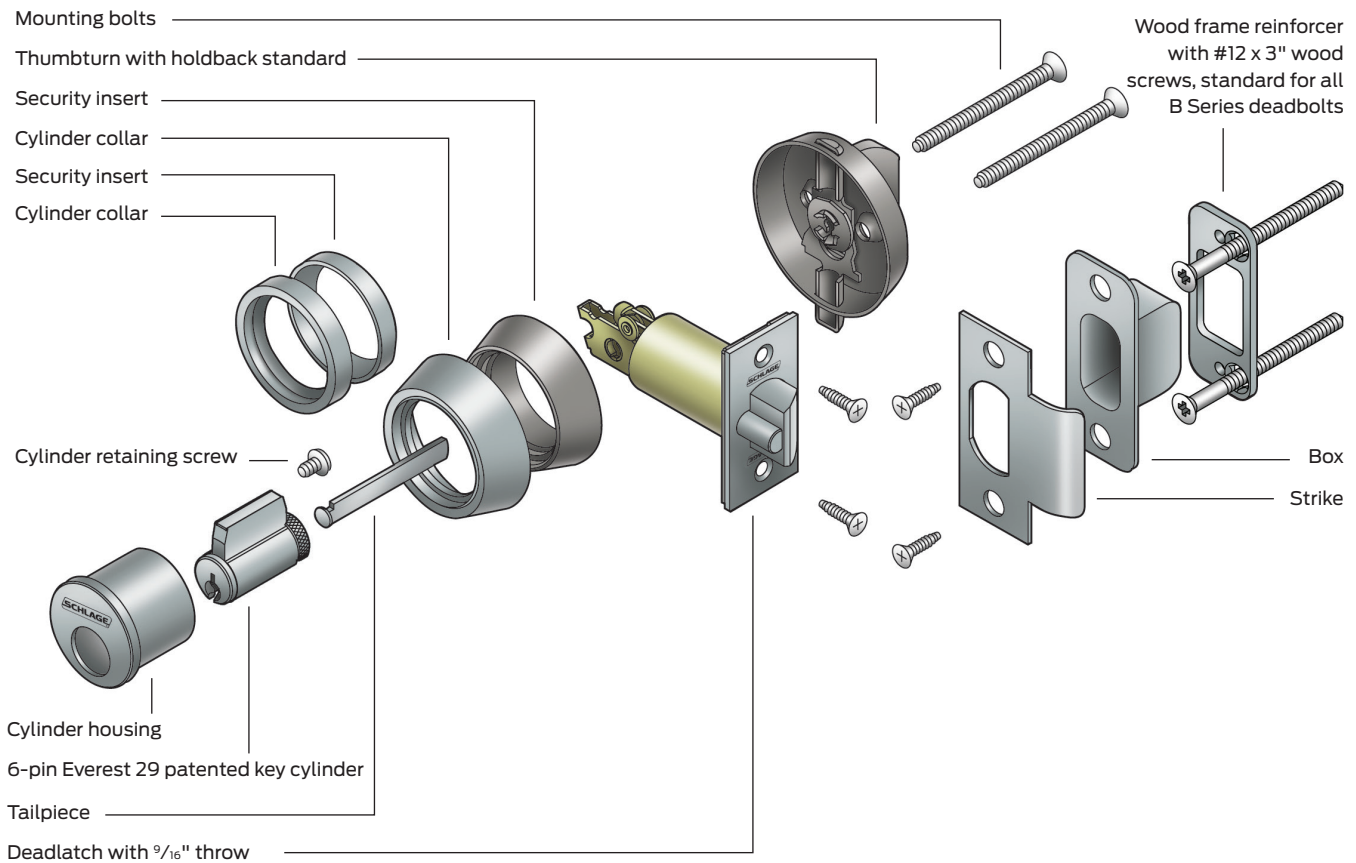
Ideally suited for pool, apartment and condominium gates, utility panels and pipe chases, the Schlage B250 Series is tough, reliable and has a proven design that has been the industry standard for decades.

Pictured here: B250 deadlatch with ND Series Rhodes lever shown in 626 satin chrome



The industry standard for tubular deadlatches

- $\frac{9}{16}$ " (14 mm) throw deadlatch resists pry-in attacks and "shimming" of the latch
- Precision-built brass 6-pin cylinders with phosphor bronze springs and nickel silver pins ensure long life and smooth operation
- Tough nickel silver keys for smooth, long-lasting operation
- Exclusive concealed wood frame reinforcer protects wood jamb against kick-in attacks
- Cylinder collar reinforced with security inserts to resist wrenching and prying
- Thumbturn "holdback" feature retains the deadlatch in a retracted position when desired



Deadlatch designs

B250 Series

Considered the industry standard for tubular deadlatches for decades, the B250 Series is ideal for pool, apartment and condominium gates, utility panels and pipe chases.

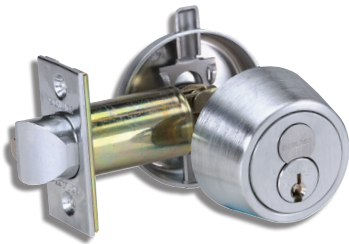
Furnished with conventional cylinder standard.

Accepts Primus XP access control cylinder, Primus UL437 Listed high security cylinder, full size interchangeable core cylinder and Primus interchangeable core cylinder.

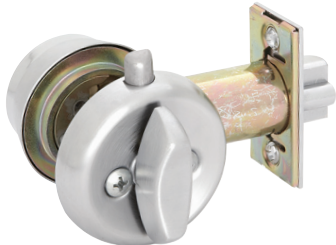
Designed for 1½" (38 mm) prep.

Optional adapter plates allow easy installation in 2⅛" (54 mm) prep.

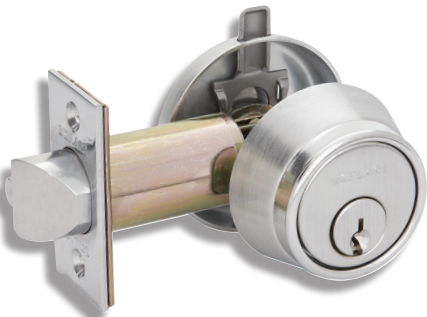
B250 Series Not UL Rated



Full size interchangeable core



Thumbturn for B250



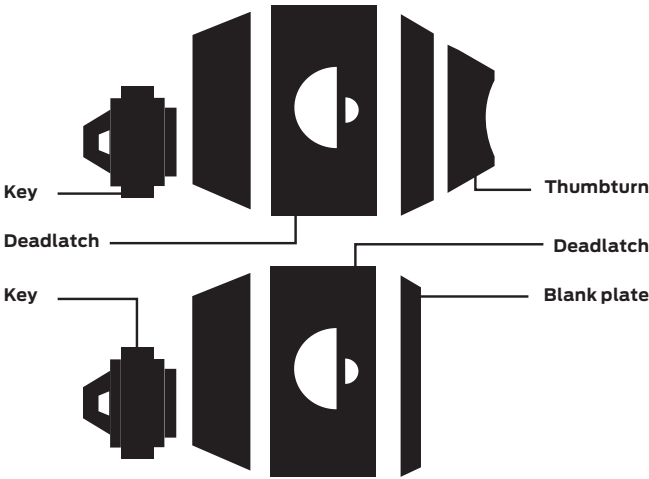
Design shown in 626 satin chromium plated

Deadbolt finishes

							
	605 Bright brass	606 Satin brass	609 Antique brass	613 Oil rubbed bronze	622 Matte black	625 Bright chromium plated	626 Satin chromium plated
Product							
B250	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

Deadlatch functions

ANSI A156.36 bored dead locks



-  Standard cylinder.
-  FSIC - full size interchangeable core option.

***Caution:**
Double cylinder locks on any door are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

Schlage

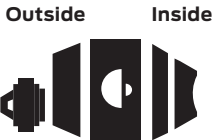
B250

ANSI

E0122

Single cylinder deadlatch

- Deadlatch retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside
- Holdback feature standard



Schlage

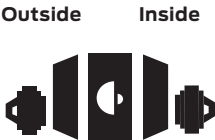
B252*

ANSI

E0112

Double cylinder deadlatch

- Deadlatch retracted by key either side
- No holdback



Cylinders and key systems

Administrative Security	Schlage Everest 29™					
	Schlage Classic	End user exclusive nationwide	4N		9N	
Primus® XP geographically exclusive side bit milling options		End user exclusive within time zone/country	4Z		9Z	
		End user exclusive within zip code	3G		9G	
		End user controlled; non-exclusive	3U		9U	
		Dealer exclusive within time zone/country	2		8	
		Dealer exclusive within zip code	1+		7	
		Authorized dealer only; non-exclusive	1			
Physical Security						
End user controlled; non-exclusive						
Authorized dealer only				RESTRICTED Schlage Everest 29 R SFIC & Conventional* Schlage Everest 29 T SFIC & Conventional		
OPEN Schlage Classic SFIC & Conventional		OPEN Schlage Everest 29 S SFIC & Conventional		Primus XP RESTRICTED Schlage Classic SFIC & Conventional		
Duplicate anywhere		- Patented design - Check pin in cylinder		5 levels of side bit milling exclusivity - Patent protection to 2024 - Independent sidebar and finger pin locking mechanisms		
				Primus XP RESTRICTED Schlage Everest 29 R Conventional* Schlage Everest 29 S SFIC & Conventional Schlage Everest 29 T SFIC & Conventional		
				5 levels of side bit milling exclusivity - Patent protection to 2029 - Independent sidebar and finger pin locking mechanisms		
				UL 437 Option UL listed security improvements available with Primus XP		
				- Hardened steel drill pins - Proven pick and drill resistant - Withstands extreme physical attack		

COMPARABLE ELECTRONIC SECURITY - Ensure your credential is as secure as your keyway		
Proximity credentials Easily duplicated	MIFARE Classic® smart credentials - Secure encrypted data & communications - Difficult to duplicate	MIFARE Plus® & MIFARE® DESFire® EV1 smart credentials - Advanced data encryption makes duplication nearly impossible - Most secure credentials available from Schlage

* As SL cylinder that accepts SFIC key

Primus XP access control and high security cylinders

Primus XP access control and high security cylinders are available to add patented key control and varying degrees of geographical exclusivity to most Schlage 6-pin key systems, whether Everest 29 or Classic keyways.

In addition to a conventional pin tumbler mechanism, Primus cylinders incorporate a patented finger pin and sidebar design, providing a “dual-locking” cylinder that is virtually pick-proof. Resistance to drilling and other physical attack is optional by specifying 20-500 Series UL437 Listed cylinders.

Classic Primus XP cylinders are recommended for upgrading existing Classic key systems. Due to its extended patent life, the newly designed Everest 29 Primus XP is recommended for new key systems and for upgrading existing Everest key systems. Specify keyway to differentiate between Everest 29 and Classic. Example: C or CP (Classic) vs. S123 (Everest 29).

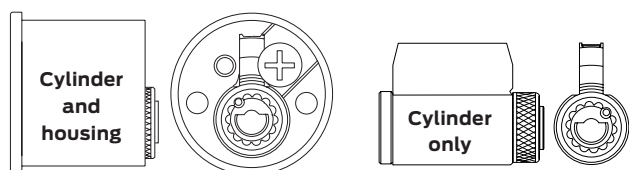
Visit us.allegion.com for more information.

Standard cylinders

Schlage locks are provided with cylinders precision built to extremely close tolerances and the highest standards of accuracy. Using only solid brass plugs, phosphor bronze springs, and nickel silver keys and bottom pins, ensures long life and ease of operation.

Cylinder plug face available in 606, 622, 626, and 643e finishes only.

Conventional cylinders are available in Classic keyways or in the patented Everest 29 keyways. Specify keyway to differentiate between Everest 29 and Classic.



Cylinders for B250 Series (Order tailpieces separately)

Number	Description
22-001	5-Pin cylinder only, C, CE, E, F keyways only
22-002	6-Pin Conventional cylinder only
91-008	Everest SL (R/B Keyways only) cylinder only
20-729	Primus® cylinder only
20-729-XP	Primus XP®
20-730	Primus cylinder with outside cylinder housing
20-730-XP	Primus XP cylinder with outside cylinder housing
20-731	Primus cylinder with inside cylinder housing
20-731-XP	Primus XP cylinder with inside cylinder housing
91-707-XP	Everest SL Primus XP (R/B Keyways only)*
20-529	Primus UL 437*
20-529-XP	Primus XP UL437*
20-530	Primus UL 437 listed high Security cylinder with outside cylinder housing
20-530-XP	Primus XP UL 437 listed high Security cylinder with outside cylinder housing
20-531	Primus UL 437 listed high Security cylinder with inside cylinder housing
20-531-XP	Primus XP UL 437 listed high Security cylinder with inside cylinder housing

This table also applies to discontinued B100, B200 and B400 Series deadlocks.

* Must be used in locks with universal housings (B202-824 or B202-825).

B500 Series cylinders (single cylinder deadbolts)*

Number	Description	Door thickness
22-003	Conventional cylinder and tailpiece only	1 ³ / ₈ " – 1 ³ / ₄ "
22-004	Conventional cylinder and tailpiece only	> 1 ³ / ₄ " – 2 ¹ / ₄ "
20-188	Primus cylinder and tailpiece only	1 ³ / ₈ " – 1 ⁷ / ₈ "
20-188-XP	Primus XP cylinder and tailpiece only	1 ³ / ₈ " – 1 ⁷ / ₈ "
20-189	Primus cylinder and tailpiece only	> 1 ⁷ / ₈ " – 2 ¹ / ₄ "
20-189-XP	Primus XP cylinder and tailpiece only	> 1 ⁷ / ₈ " – 2 ¹ / ₄ "
20-190	Primus UL 437 listed high security cylinder and tailpiece only	1 ³ / ₈ " – 1 ⁷ / ₈ "
20-190-XP	Primus XP UL 437 listed high security cylinder and tailpiece only	1 ³ / ₈ " – 1 ⁷ / ₈ "
20-191	Primus UL 437 listed high security cylinder and tailpiece only	> 1 ⁷ / ₈ " – 2 ¹ / ₄ "
20-191-XP	Primus XP UL 437 listed high security cylinder and tailpiece only	> 1 ⁷ / ₈ " – 2 ¹ / ₄ "

B500 Series cylinders (double cylinder deadbolts)*

Number*	Description	Door thickness
22-645	Conventional cylinder and tailpiece only	1 ³ / ₈ " – 1 ³ / ₄ "
22-646	Conventional cylinder and tailpiece only	> 1 ³ / ₄ " – 2 ¹ / ₄ "
20-745	Primus cylinder and tailpiece only	1 ³ / ₈ " – 1 ⁷ / ₈ "
20-745-XP	Primus XP cylinder and tailpiece only	1 ³ / ₈ " – 1 ⁷ / ₈ "
20-746	Primus cylinder and tailpiece only	> 1 ⁷ / ₈ " – 2 ¹ / ₄ "
20-746-XP	Primus XP cylinder and tailpiece only	> 1 ⁷ / ₈ " – 2 ¹ / ₄ "
20-545	Primus UL 437 listed high security cylinder and tailpiece only	1 ³ / ₈ " – 1 ⁷ / ₈ "
20-545-XP	Primus XP UL 437 listed high security cylinder and tailpiece only	1 ³ / ₈ " – 1 ⁷ / ₈ "
20-546	Primus UL 437 listed high security cylinder and tailpiece only	> 1 ⁷ / ₈ " – 2 ¹ / ₄ "
20-546-XP	Primus XP UL 437 listed high security cylinder and tailpiece only	> 1 ⁷ / ₈ " – 2 ¹ / ₄ "

*Part numbers for double cylinders represent one cylinder only.

B500 Series cylinders (B561 one way deadbolts)*

Number	Description	Door thickness
22-069	Conventional cylinder and tailpiece only	1 ³ / ₈ " – 2 ¹ / ₄ "
20-071	Primus cylinder and tailpiece only	1 ³ / ₈ " – 2 ¹ / ₄ "
20-071-XP	Primus XP cylinder and tailpiece only	1 ³ / ₈ " – 2 ¹ / ₄ "
20-072	Primus UL 437 listed high security cylinder and tailpiece only	1 ³ / ₈ " – 2 ¹ / ₄ "
20-072-XP	Primus XP UL 437 listed high security cylinder and tailpiece only	1 ³ / ₈ " – 2 ¹ / ₄ "

Dummy cylinder (simulates cylinder in housing)*

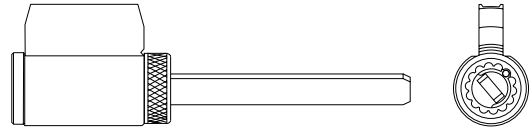
Number	Description
B610-024	B600 / 700 / 800-Series

Standard cylinders (cont.)

Schlage locks are provided with cylinders precision built to extremely close tolerances and the highest standards of accuracy. Using only solid brass plugs, phosphor bronze springs, and nickel silver keys and bottom pins, ensures long life and ease of operation.

Cylinder plug face available in 606, 622, 626, and 643e finishes only.

Conventional cylinders are available in Classic keyways or in the patented Everest 29 keyways. Specify keyway to differentiate between Everest 29 and Classic.



Cylinders for B600/700/800 Series deadlocks (housing not included)

Number	Description	Door thickness
22-644	B660, B663 cylinder and tailpiece only	1 3/8" – 2 1/2"
91-032	B660, B663 SL (R/B Keyways only) cylinder and tailpiece only	1 3/8" – 2 1/2"
22-642	B661, B664 cylinder and tailpiece only	1 3/8" – 2"
91-030	B661, B664 SL (R/B Keyways only) cylinder and tailpiece only	1 3/8" – 2"
22-643	B661, B664 cylinder and tailpiece only	> 2" – 2 1/2"
91-031	B661, B664 SL (R/B Keyways only) cylinder and tailpiece only	> 2" – 2 1/2"
22-085	B662 cylinder and tailpiece only	1 3/8" – 2"
91-028	B662 SL (R/B Keyways only) cylinder and tailpiece only	1 3/8" – 2"
22-086	B662 cylinder and tailpiece only	> 2" – 2 1/2"
91-029	B662 SL (R/B Keyways only) cylinder and tailpiece only	> 2" – 2 1/2"
20-744	B760, B763 Primus cylinder and tailpiece only	1 3/8" – 2 1/2"
20-744-XP	B760-XP, B763-XP Primus XP cylinder and tailpiece only	1 3/8" – 2 1/2"
91-711-XP	B760-XP, B763-XP SL (R/B Keyways only) Primus XP cylinder and tailpiece only	1 3/8" – 2 1/2"
20-742	B761, B764 Primus cylinder and tailpiece only	1 3/8" – 2"
20-742-XP	B761-XP, B764-XP Primus XP cylinder and tailpiece only	1 3/8" – 2"
91-709-XP	B761-XP, B764-XP SL (R/B Keyways only) Primus XP cylinder and tailpiece only	1 3/8" – 2"
20-743	B761, B764 Primus cylinder and tailpiece only	> 2" – 2 1/2"
20-743-XP	B761-XP, B764-XP Primus XP cylinder and tailpiece only	> 2" – 2 1/2"
91-710-XP	B761-XP, B764-XP (R/B Keyways only) Primus XP cylinder and tailpiece only	> 2" – 2 1/2"
20-745	B762 Primus cylinder and tailpiece only	1 3/8" – 2"
20-745-XP	B762-XP Primus XP cylinder and tailpiece only	1 3/8" – 2"
91-712-XP	B762-XP SL Primus XP (R/B Keyways only) Primus XP cylinder and tailpiece only	1 3/8" – 2"
20-746	B762 Primus cylinder and tailpiece only	> 2" – 2 1/2"
20-746-XP	B762-XP Primus XP Primus XP cylinder and tailpiece only	> 2" – 2 1/2"
91-713-XP	B762-XP SL Primus XP (R/B Keyways only) Primus XP cylinder and tailpiece only	> 2" – 2 1/2"
20-544	B860, B863 UL 437 listed high security cylinder and tailpiece only	1 3/8" – 2 1/2"
20-544=XP	B860-XP, B863-XP UL 437 listed high security Primus XP cylinder and tailpiece only	1 3/8" – 2 1/2"
20-542	B861, B864 UL 437 listed high security cylinder and tailpiece only	1 3/8" – 2"
20-542-XP	B861-XP, B864-XP UL 437 listed high security Primus XP cylinder and tailpiece only	1 3/8" – 2"
20-543	B861, B864 UL 437 listed high security cylinder and tailpiece only	> 2" – 2 1/2"
20-543-XP	B861-XP, B864-XP UL 437 listed high security Primus XP cylinder and tailpiece only	> 2" – 2 1/2"
20-545	B862 UL 437 listed high security cylinder and tailpiece only	1 3/8" – 2"
20-545-XP	B862-XP UL 437 listed high security Primus XP cylinder and tailpiece only	1 3/8" – 2"
20-546	B862 UL 437 listed high security cylinder and tailpiece only	> 2" – 2 1/2"
20-546-XP	B862-XP UL 437 listed high security Primus XP cylinder and tailpiece only	> 2" – 2 1/2"

Full size interchangeable core (FSIC) 8

Schlage interchangeable core (IC) locksets allow immediate rekeying at the door simply by using the special control key to replace the core in seconds.

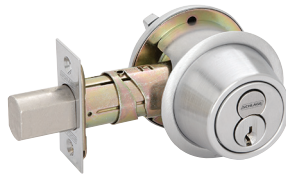
B250 Series

Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 622, 625, 626



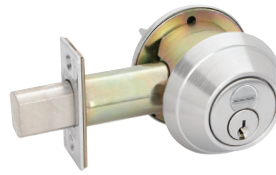
B500 Series

Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 622, 625, 626, 643e



B600/700/800 Series

Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 622, 625, 626, 643e



Available in B250, B500, B600 and B700 Series, full size interchangeable cores can be integrated into any 5 or 6-pin Schlage key with no adverse affects on keying capacity. (Available 6-pin only from Factory).

Full size interchangeable cores and housings - options

- Conventional core
- Primus XP core

Cores available 606, 622, 626, and 643e finish only. Everest 29 S123 keyway standard.

Full size core



Small format interchangeable core (SFIC) 8

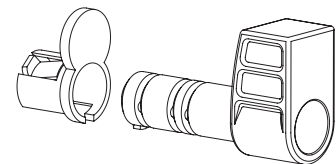
Available in B500 and B600 Series, the small format IC option is designed for Schlage Everest 29 R Family restricted keyway cores and is also completely compatible with Best®, Falcon, and other small format cores.

- 7-pin uncombined Everest 29 R family restricted keyways
- 7-pin combined Everest 29 R family restricted keyways
- 6-pin uncombined Falcon / Best keyways
- 7-pin uncombined Falcon / Best keyways
- Disposable plastic construction core

Small format core



Disposable construction core



80-033 and 80-043 cores are available in Best A, B, C, D, DD, E, F, G, H, J, K, L, N, O, R, TB and TD keyways. Specify keyway by suffixing "B" to keyway letter, e.g. "AB".

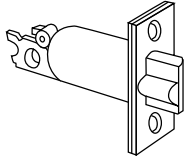
80-036 and 80-037 restricted keyway cores require a letter of authorization from the end user. Schlage assigns the keyway when establishing new Everest 29 restricted key systems.

Latches and bolts

B Series bolt and latch fronts are available in a variety of configurations to fit your door prep dimensions.

Latches are furnished in brass, bronze or chrome finishes compatible with the lock finish.

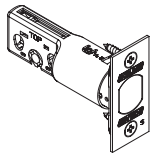
B250 Series deadlatches



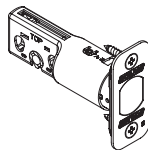
Number	Backset	Description	Housing
12-100	2 ³ / ₈ "	1 ¹ / ₈ " x 2 ¹ / ₄ " - square corner standard	1"
12-103	2 ³ / ₄ "	1 ¹ / ₈ " x 2 ¹ / ₄ " - square corner	1"

B500 Series deadbolts

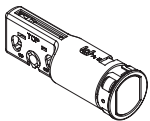
Square corner bolt



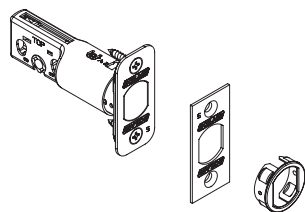
Radius corner bolt



Circular/drive-in bolt



Triple option bolt



Number	Description	Housing
12-288	Square corner, 1" x 2 ¹ / ₄ ", adjustable 2 ³ / ₈ " or 2 ³ / ₄ " backset,	1"
12-289	Round corner (1/4" radius), 1" x 2 ¹ / ₄ ", adjustable 2 ³ / ₈ " or 2 ³ / ₄ "	1"
12-290	Circular drive in deadbolt, adjustable 2 ³ / ₈ " or 2 ³ / ₄ " backset	1"
12-287	Triple Option - 1/4" radius round corner faceplate w/ 1" x 2 ¹ / ₄ " square corner and circular faceplates, adjustable 2 ³ / ₈ " or 2 ³ / ₄ " backset	1"
12-291	Square corner, 1 ¹ / ₈ " x 2 ¹ / ₄ ", adjustable 2 ³ / ₈ " or 2 ³ / ₄ " backset	1"
12-633	Square corner, 1 ¹ / ₈ " x 2 ¹ / ₄ ", 5" backset	1"

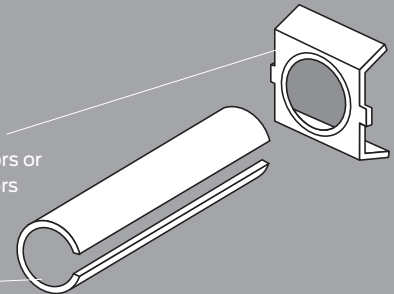
Door reinforcement

Reinforcing unit is required to reinforce and help prevent the collapse of hollow metal doors when locksets are tightly mounted. This kit should be used with long backsets for B Series lock installations in hollow metal doors to prevent lateral movement of the latchbolt. Specify door thickness, 1³/₈" (35 mm) or 1³/₄" (44 mm), when ordering reinforcement kits.

Reinforcement kit 37-001

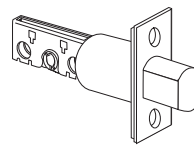
Kit includes:
Reinforcement
A501-566 for 1³/₈" doors or
A501-565 for 1³/₄" doors

Sleeve
A501-567 for
5" backsets

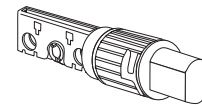


B600/700/800 Series deadbolts

Square corner bolt



Circular/drive-in bolt

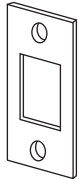


Number	Backset	Description	Housing
12-297	2 ³ / ₈ " or 2 ³ / ₄ " adjustable	1 ¹ / ₈ " x 2 ¹ / ₄ " - square corner	1"
12-317		Circular/drive-in (626 only)	
12-630	2 ³ / ₈ "	1 ¹ / ₈ " x 2 ¹ / ₄ " - square corner	1"
12-640		Circular/drive-in (626 only)	1 ¹ / ₁₆ "
12-631	2 ³ / ₄ "	1 ¹ / ₈ " x 2 ¹ / ₄ " - square corner	1"
12-641		Circular drive-in (626 only)	1 ¹ / ₁₆ "
12-632	3 ³ / ₄ "	1 ¹ / ₈ " x 2 ¹ / ₄ " - square corner	1"
12-642		Circular/drive-in (626 only)	1 ¹ / ₁₆ "
12-633	5"	1 ¹ / ₈ " x 2 ¹ / ₄ " - square corner	1"
12-643		Circular/drive-in (626 only)	1 ¹ / ₁₆ "

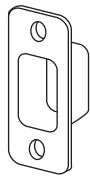
Strikes

All B Series strikes are fully reversible for right handed and left handed doors, and are furnished complete with screws. Strike boxes are also included with all standard strikes. B Series deadbolt strikes are also packed with our exclusive wood frame reinforcer or a metal dust box reinforcer for added protection against “kick-in” attack.

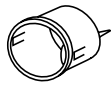
Standard strike



Strike box



Drive-in strike



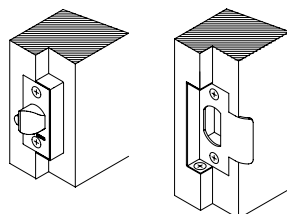
Strikes for deadbolts

B500	B600	Number	Lip length	Description
	x	10-055	-	1 1/8" x 2 3/4" square corner, B600/700/800
x	x	10-064	-	1 3/16" circular drive-in
x	x	10-087	1 3/16"	1 1/4" x 4 7/8" ANSI
x	x	10-092	1 1/8"	1 5/8" x 2 1/4" radius round corner, no box
x	x	10-094	-	1 1/8" x 2 3/4" square corner, no box
x	x	10-095	1 1/8"	1 5/8" x 2 1/4" full lip, no box
x	x	B250-283	-	Box for 10-055, 10-094 and 10-108
x		10-104	-	1/4" round corner 1 1/4" x 3 5/8". 4 hole no reinforcement strike provided. 605, 609, 620, 650 only
x		10-108	-	1 1/8" x 2 3/4" round corner
x	x	10-103		1/4" round corner 1" x 2 1/4", no reinforcement strike provided. 605, 609, 630 only

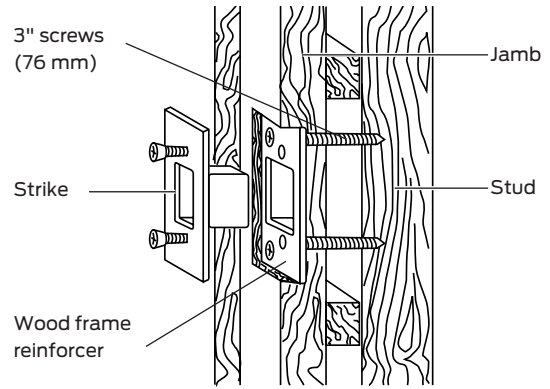
Strikes for deadlatches

Number	Lip length	Description
10-001	1", 1 1/8", 1 1/4", 1 1/2", 1 3/16", 1 3/4"	1 1/8" x 2 3/4" square corner
10-004	1 1/8"	1 1/8" x 2 3/4" radius round corner
10-025	1 3/16", 1 3/8"	1 1/4" x 2 7/8" ANSI
C603-623	-	Box for T-strike
K510-066	-	Box for 10-025

Rabbeted latch and strike kit
39-030



Wood frame reinforcer
37-016



Furnished with standard and round corner deadbolt strikes, this reinforcer significantly strengthens a jamb against “kick-in” attack and greatly increases the security of the lock. The reinforcer is concealed under the strike and is anchored to the jamb with two 3" long screws. B500 Series metal dust box reinforcer anchors (B520-622) to jamb with three 3" screws.

Thumbturn assemblies and inside plates



B302-041
B560, B580, B581
B302-045
B563



B202-672
B250 with holdback (standard)



B202-671
B250 without holdback



12-617
B660/760/860
12-618
B663/763/863



12-626
B561/B661/761/861



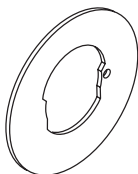
38-034
Blank mounting plate kit for B581, B661, B761, B861

Accessories and other parts

Adapters for B250 and B500 Series in 2 1/8" prep (specify finish)



38-031
For cylinder



38-032
For B250
thumbturn



38-018
Thin door spacer fits
under 38-031 adapter
for B250 Series.

38-016 kit for B252 contains two 38-031 adapters

38-017 kit for B250 contains one 38-031 and one 38-032 adapter

Inside cylinder faceplates for B562 and B662/762/862 (specify finish)



B600-092



B610-031



B610-014

Tailpieces

B250 Series tailpieces (non-IC models)

Function	Pins	Door range	Tailpiece
B250	5 or 6	1 3/8" - 2 3/4" (35 mm-70 mm)	B202-558
B252	5 or 6	1 3/8" - 1 3/4" (35 mm-44 mm)	B202-370
	6	2", 2 3/4" (51 mm, 70 mm)	
	6	2 1/4", 2 1/2" (58 mm, 64 mm)	B202-269
	5	2 1/2" (64mm)	B202-453

Two each required for double cylinder locks.

B600/700/800 Series tailpiece and retainer packs (non-IC)

Function	Door range	Classic conventional	All others
B660/760/860, B663/763/863	1 3/8" - 2 1/2" (35 mm-64 mm)	B610-044	B610-084
B662/762/862 (dbl. cylinder)	1 3/8" - 2" (35 mm-51 mm)	B610-045	B610-085
	>2" - 2 1/2" (>51 mm-64 mm)	B610-046	B610-086
B661/761/861, B664/764/864	1 3/8" - 2" (35 mm-51 mm)	B610-042	B610-082
	>2" - 2 1/2" (>51 mm-64 mm)	B610-043	B610-083

Two each required for double cylinder locks.

B500 Series tailpieces (non-IC models)

Function	Description	Tailpiece
B560, B563	1 3/8" - 1 3/4" (35 mm-44 mm)	B520-651
	1 3/4" - 2 1/4" (44 mm-58 mm)	B520-652
B571	1 3/8" - 2 1/4" (35 mm-58 mm)	B520-653
B580, B581	1 3/8" - 2 1/4" (35 mm-58 mm)	B600-041
B562	1 3/8" - 1 3/4" (35 mm-44 mm)	B600-045
	1 3/4" - 2 1/4" (44 mm-58 mm)	B600-046

Two each required for double cylinder locks.
See price book for additional tailpieces.

B Series interchangeable core tailpieces

Function	Tailpiece
B560BD, B563BD	B202-957
B560J, B660J, B661J, B663J	B600-041
B562BD (two tailpieces required)	B202-580
B562J, B662J (two tailpieces required)	B600-040
B660BD, B663BD	B202-557
B561BD	B220-032
B662BD (two tailpieces required)	B202-370
B662BD thick door (two tailpieces required)	B202-453

B600R and B700R Series use the same tailpieces as listed for B600J Series.

Specifications

Handing:

B250 Series deadlatches are reversible. All other B Series locksets are non-handed.

Door thickness:

B500 Series, 5-pin: 1³/₈" to 1³/₄" (35 mm to 44 mm) standard. Available to 2¹/₄" (57 mm), assembled to order.

B250 Series, 5-pin: 1³/₈" to 1³/₄" (35 mm to 44 mm) standard. Available to 2¹/₄" (57 mm), assembled to order.

B600/700/800 Series: 1³/₄" to 2" (44 mm to 51 mm) standard. Available for 1³/₈" (35 mm) and doors up to 2¹/₂" (63mm), assembled to order. Door ranges may vary by function.

Backset:

B500 Series: Adjustable for 2³/₈" (60 mm) or 2³/₄" (70 mm) standard.

B250 Series: 2³/₈" (60 mm) standard. 2³/₄" (70 mm) optional.

B600/700/800 Series: 2³/₄" (70 mm) standard, 2³/₈" (60 mm), 3³/₄" (95 mm), 5" (127 mm) optional.

Front:

Brass, bronze or stainless steel. 1¹/₈" x 2¹/₄" (29 mm x 57 mm) square corner, beveled.

Dead bolt:

1" (25 mm) throw with saw-resistant hardened steel insert.

Latch bolt:

Brass, ⁹/₁₆" (14 mm) throw, deadlocking on keyed and exterior functions.

Exposed trim:

Wrought or forged brass or bronze, or pressure cast zinc.

Thumbturn:

Pressure cast zinc, plated to match finish symbols.

Strike:

B250 and B600/700/800 Series: 1¹/₈" x 2³/₄" (32 mm x 70 mm) with steel reinforcer and two 3" screws standard. B500 Series: 1¹/₈" x 2³/₄", metal dust box reinforcer and three 3" screws. Optional strikes, lip lengths and ANSI strike box available. See page 25.

Cylinder and keys:

6-pin solid brass patented Everest 29 S123 keyway standard with two nickel silver keys per lock. Everest SL cylinders available in 7 pin Everest B and Everest 29 R keyway families only. Items specified in C keyway will be furnished 5-pin.

Keying options:

Interchangeable core and Primus XP high security cylinders. Master keying, grand master keying and construction keying.

Warranty:

Commercial: Three-year limited.

Certifications

ANSI:

B500 and B250 Series meet or exceed A156.36-2010 Grade 2 strength and operational requirements. B600/700/800 Series meets or exceeds A156.36-2010 Grade 1 strength and operational requirements.

UL / cUL:

B600/700/800-Series locks are UL10B Listed auxiliary locks for A label single doors, 4' x 8'. UL 10B and UL 10C listing optional for B500 Series as auxiliary locks. Letter F and UL symbol on latch front indicate listing.

UL437 Listed locking cylinder optional:

Specify Primus 20-500 Series cylinder for B500 and B250 Series Grade 2 products, or specify B800 Series Grade 1 products.

ADA compliant:

Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed to meet the Americans with Disabilities Act.

Ordering instructions and product detail

B250 Series

Example													
			Outside		Inside								
Line item	Qty	Product	Des	Fin	Des	Fin	Hand	Latch	Strike	Dr thk	Ext	Dim	Additional details
1	10	B252P	-	626	-	613	-	12-103	10-025	214	EE	1316	KA

Line item: Line item number

Qty: Quantity

Product: Product function + cylinder code

Outside des: Outside lever design

Outside fin: Outside finish

Inside des: Inside lever design - Specify only if different from outside lever design

Inside fin: Inside finish - Specify only if different from outside finish

Hand: Hand of door - N/A for A lock

Latch: Product latch - Leave blank for standard latch or specify part number if non-standard latch is required

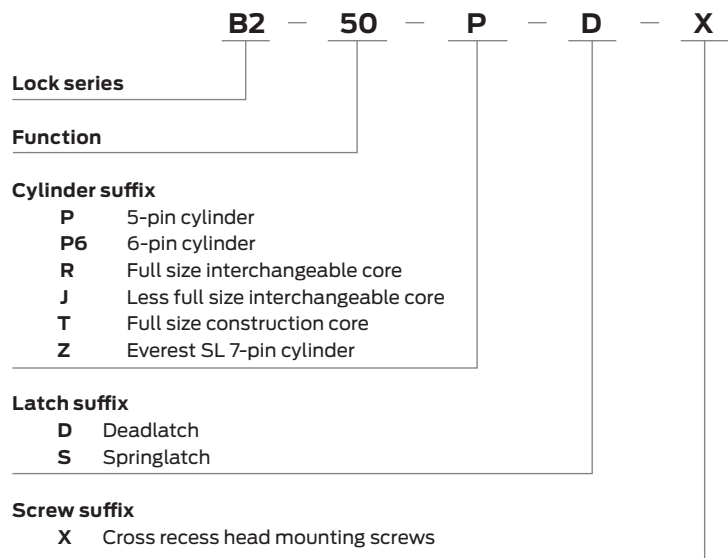
Strike: Product strike - Leave blank for standard strike or specify part number if non-standard strike is required

Dr thk: Door thickness - Enter door thickness if non-standard (example: 138=1 ³/₈"; 214=2 ¹/₄")

Ext: Extension - Enter for doors 1 ⁷/₈" or greater (example: EE=extended equally; EI=extended inside; EO=extended outside; ED=extended differently)

Dim: Dimension - Enter only for non-standard strike lip length

Additional details: Enter additional detail for keying information or special requirements



Ordering instructions and product detail

B500 Series

Example													
			Outside		Inside								
Line item	Qty	Product	Des	Fin	Des	Fin	Hand	Latch	Strike	Dr thk	Ext	Dim	Additional details
1	10	B560P	-	626	-	613	-	12-289	10-092	214	EE	-	KA

Line item: Line item number

Qty: Quantity

Product: Product function + cylinder code

Outside des: Outside lever design

Outside fin: Outside finish

Inside des: Inside lever design - Specify only if different from outside lever design

Inside fin: Inside finish - Specify only if different from outside finish

Hand: Hand of door - N/A for A lock

Latch: Product latch - Leave blank for standard latch or specify part number if non-standard latch is required

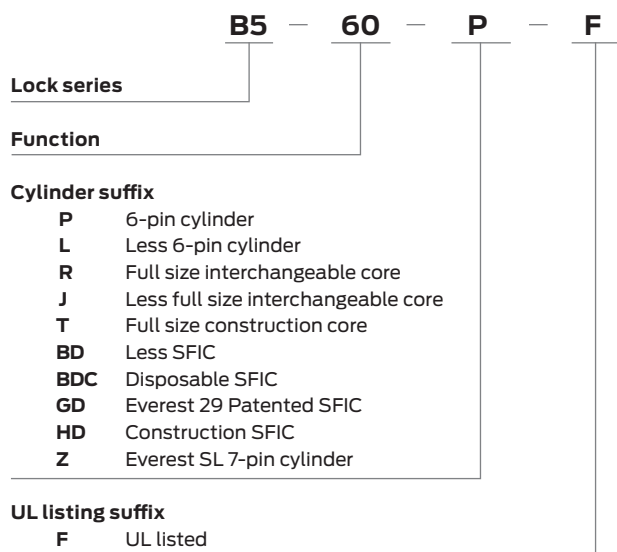
Strike: Product strike - Leave blank for standard strike or specify part number if non-standard strike is required

Dr thk: Door thickness - Enter door thickness if non-standard (example: 138=1 ³/₈"; 214=2 ¹/₄")

Ext: Extension - Enter for doors 1 ⁷/₈" or greater (example: EE=extended equally; EI=extended inside; EO=extended outside; ED=extended differently)

Dim: Dimension - Enter only for non-standard strike lip length

Additional details: Enter additional detail for keying information or special requirements



Ordering instructions and product detail

B600/700/800 Series

Example														
			Outside		Inside									
Line item	Qty	Product	Des	Fin	Des	Fin	Hand	Latch	Strike	Dr thk	Ext	Dim	Additional details	
1	10	B660P	-	626	-	613	-	12-630	10-094	214	EE	-	KA	

Line item: Line item number

Qty: Quantity

Product: Product function + cylinder code

Outside des: Outside lever design

Outside fin: Outside finish

Inside des: Inside lever design - Specify only if different from outside lever design

Inside fin: Inside finish - Specify only if different from outside finish

Hand: Hand of door - N/A for A lock

Latch: Product latch - Leave blank for standard latch or specify part number if non-standard latch is required

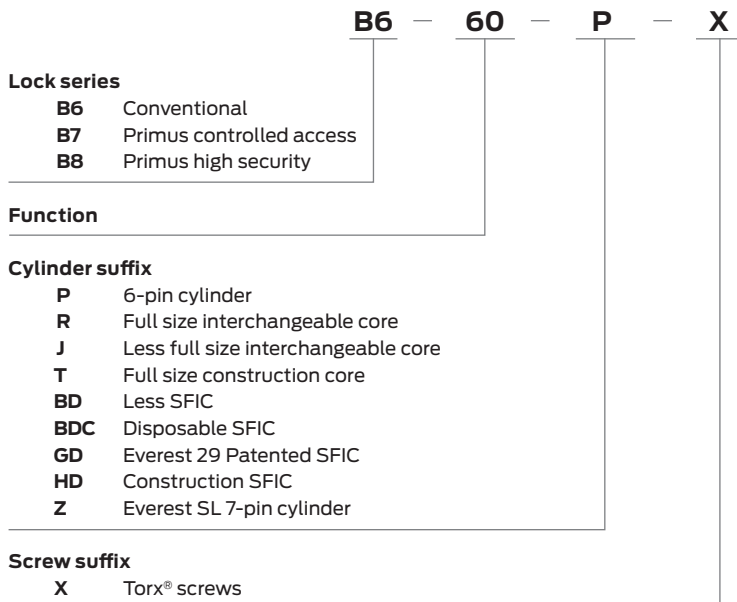
Strike: Product strike - Leave blank for standard strike or specify part number if non-standard strike is required

Dr thk: Door thickness - Enter door thickness if non-standard (example: 138=1 ³/₈"; 214=2 ¹/₄")

Ext: Extension - Enter for doors 1 ⁷/₈"; or greater (example: EE=extended equally; EI=extended inside; EO=extended outside; ED=extended differently)

Dim: Dimension - Enter only for non-standard strike lip length

Additional details: Enter additional detail for keying information or special requirements



About Allegion

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) is a global pioneer in safety and security, with leading brands like CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage®, SimonsVoss® and Von Duprin®. Focusing on security around the door and adjacent areas, Allegion produces a range of solutions for homes, businesses, schools and other institutions. Allegion is a \$2 billion company, with products sold in almost 130 countries.

For more, visit www.allegion.com

KRYPTONITE ■ LCN ■  ■ STEELCRAFT ■ VON DUPRIN



HL Series

Quiet hospital push/pull hardware



The Schlage® HL Series hospital push/pull hardware

The HL Series includes a full line of push/pull hardware that is ideal for healthcare and other institutional applications where ease of operation is needed – even when hands are not free.

Delivering both superior quality and exceptional performance, the HL Series offers a wide variety of popular finishes and configurations providing the flexibility needed to meet the most demanding door control applications.

Quiet functionality

Hospitals and other healthcare environments have special requirements for noise reduction to help patients heal faster and staff perform more accurately and efficiently.

There are many sources of noise, but choosing quiet door hardware can help reduce excess noise and create quieter environments. The newly redesigned HL Series quiet hospital push/pull hardware offers a proven 50% quieter paddle operation than our previous product, providing healthcare organizations a reliable solution for noise reduction initiatives.

- Dampened paddle action – depression and snap back – reduces noise associated with hardware operation
- Proven 50% quieter paddle operation – both in the pull and push direction – than our previous solution
- Comes standard on all HL Series hardware

Applications

Anywhere operational noise is disruptive:

- Healthcare areas where patients are sleeping and healing
- Work spaces where concentration is important
- Busy traffic areas such as hallways
- Chapels or auditoriums where noise can be disturbing
- Office or administrative areas



Tubular (bored) push/pull hardware

HL6

Tubular push/pull hardware

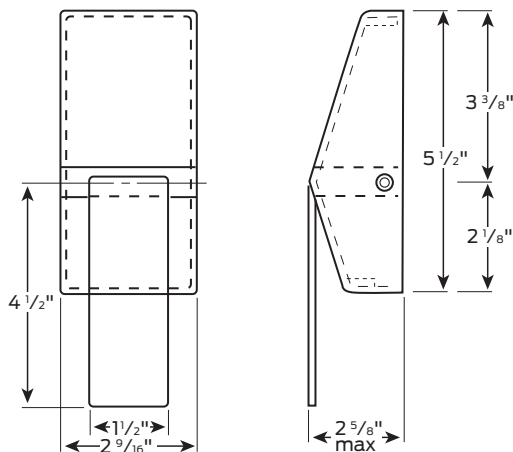
The HL6 push/pull hardware is a durable and versatile tubular latching solution for commercial and institutional settings. The traditional design has a short throw angle, allowing the door to be opened with an easy push or pull action, even when hands are not free.



Features and benefits

- Quiet functionality
- Passage function
- Six mounting positions
- 10 finishes, including antimicrobial options
- Six available options, including engraving on handles
- Four backset sizes
- Two strike options
- Non-handed
- UL listed for all single labeled metal or wood doors

Dimensions



Functions

Schlage ANSI

HL6 —

Passage lock

- Latchbolt retracted by paddle from either side
- Inside paddle always free for immediate egress



Privacy push/pull hardware

PL7/PL8

Tubular push/pull hardware

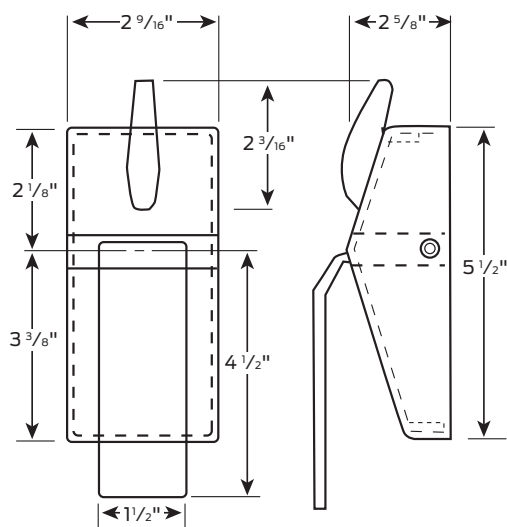
This patented design is ideal for restrooms or patient bathrooms. It combines all the features and functions of the HL6 push/pull hardware with the added feature of a privacy mode actuated by a thumbturn. An opposite side release provides access in case of emergency.



Features and benefits

- Quiet functionality
- Privacy function – pull or push side thumbturn
- Three mounting positions
- 10 finishes, including antimicrobial options
- Four available options, including engraving on handles
- Four backset sizes
- Two strike options
- Non-handed
- UL listed for all single labeled metal or wood doors

Dimensions



Functions

Schlage ANSI

PL7

—

Privacy, push-side thumbturn

- Latchbolt retracted by paddle from either side unless outside locked by push side thumbturn
- Actuating inside paddle, rotating inside thumbturn or outside coin turn unlocks door
- Inside paddle always free for immediate egress



PL8

—

Privacy, pull-side thumbturn

- Latchbolt retracted by paddle from either side unless outside locked by pull side thumbturn
- Actuating inside paddle, rotating inside thumbturn or outside coin turn unlocks door
- Inside paddle always free for immediate egress



Mortise push/pull hardware

HL6 Mortise

Mortise push/pull hardware

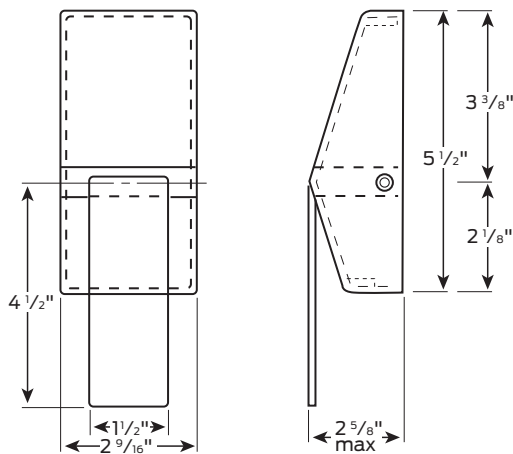
The HL6 with mortise hardware combines the features and convenience of the HL6 push/pull operation with the Schlage L Series heavy-duty mortise lock. The added functionality is particularly useful in areas where locking or electrified access is required.



Features and benefits

- Quiet functionality
- 16 mortise functions, including electrified and thumbturn options
- Five mounting positions
- 10 finishes, including antimicrobial options
- Seven available options, including request-to-exit and engraving on handles
- Two strike options
- Non-handed
- UL Listed for all single labeled metal or wood doors

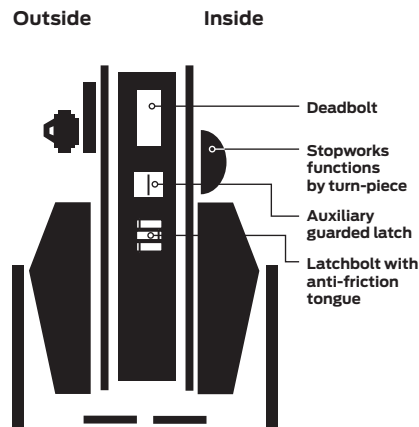
Dimensions



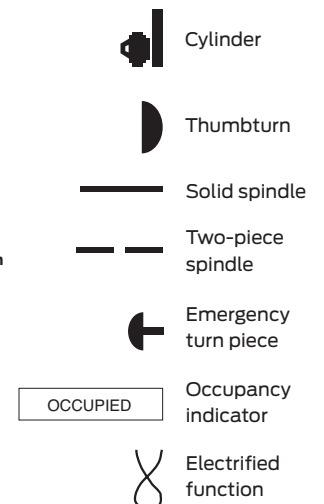
HL6 Mortise exit trim

Using the Von Duprin 9875/9975 mortise exit device, along with Schlage HL6 push/pull trim, Allegion has created an exit device with mortise lock durability and ADA compliance. Consult the Von Duprin 98/99 catalog for complete product information.

Functions legend



Functions key



Mortise hardware functions

HL6 mortise

Schlage	ANSI	Schlage	ANSI	Schlage	ANSI	Schlage	ANSI
HL6-9010	F01	HL6-9040	F22	HL6-9050	F04	HL6-9060	F09
Passage lock		Bath/bedroom privacy lock		Entrance/office lock		Apartment entrance lock	
• Latchbolt retracted by paddle from either side at all times • Inside paddle always free for immediate egress		• Latchbolt retracted by paddle from either side unless outside lever is locked by inside thumbturn • Actuating inside paddle or closing door unlocks outside paddle • To unlock from outside remove emergency button, insert emergency thumbturn (furnished) in access hole and rotate • Inside paddle always free for immediate egress		• Latchbolt retracted by paddle from either side unless outside paddle is made inoperative by key or thumbturn • With outside locked, latchbolt retracted by key or inside paddle • Outside paddle locked until unlocked by thumbturn or key • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed • Inside paddle always free for immediate egress		• Latchbolt retracted by paddle from either side unless outside is locked by key from inside • When locked, latchbolt retracted by key or inside paddle • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed • Inside paddle always free for immediate egress	
							
Schlage	ANSI	Schlage	ANSI	Schlage	ANSI	Schlage	ANSI
HL6-9070	F05	HL6-9080	F07	HL6-9082	F30	HL6-9092EL HL6-9092EU	—
Classroom lock		Storeroom lock		Institution lock		Electrically locking/unlocking outside paddle, outside cylinder (replaces HL6-9080EL/EU)	
• Latchbolt retracted by paddle from either side unless outside paddle is locked by key • Unlocked from outside by key • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed • Inside paddle always free for immediate egress		• Latchbolt retracted by paddle inside or key outside • Outside paddle always inoperative • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed • Inside paddle always free for immediate egress		• Latchbolt retracted by key from either side • Paddle on both sides always inoperative • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed		• Outside paddle continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) by 12V or 24V DC • Latchbolt retracted by paddle inside or key outside • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed • Inside paddle always free for immediate egress • EL: Switch or power failure allows outside lever to retract latchbolt • EU: Switch or power failure locks (EU) outside lever	
							

Mortise hardware functions

HL6 mortise

Schlage ANSI HL6-9095EL — HL6-9095EU Electrically locked or electrically unlocked both sides, inside and outside cylinder - Both paddles continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) by 12V or 24V DC - Latchbolt retracted by either key - Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed - EL: Switch or power failure unlocks both paddles and allows paddle to retract latchbolt - EU: Switch or power failure locks both paddles 	Schlage ANSI HL6-9453 F20 Entrance/office lock with deadbolt - Latchbolt retracted by paddle from either side unless outside locked by 20° thumbturn rotation - Deadbolt actuation through 90° thumbturn rotation - When locked, outside key or inside paddle retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt - Outside paddle locked until thumbturn is restored to vertical position - Throwing deadbolt locks outside paddle - Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed - Inside paddle always free for immediate egress 	Schlage ANSI HL6-9456 F13 Corridor lock - Latchbolt retracted by paddle from either side - Deadbolt actuation by key or thumbturn rotation - Throwing deadbolt locks outside paddle - Actuating inside paddle retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside paddle - Inside paddle always free for immediate egress 	Schlage ANSI HL6-9465 — Closet/storeroom lock - Latchbolt retracted by paddle from either side - Deadbolt actuation by key 
Schlage ANSI HL6-9466 F14 Store/utility room lock with deadbolt - Latchbolt retracted by paddle from either side - Deadbolt actuated by either key 	Schlage ANSI HL6-9473 F21 Dormitory/bedroom lock - Latchbolt retracted by paddle from either side - Deadbolt actuation by outside key or inside thumbturn 	Schlage ANSI HL6-9485 — Faculty/hotel/restroom lock - Latchbolt retracted by outside key or inside paddle - Outside paddle always fixed - Deadbolt actuation by thumbturn - All keys (except emergency and display keys) inoperative when deadbolt is thrown - Inside paddle retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt - Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed - Inside lever always free for immediate egress 	Schlage ANSI HL6-9486 — Faculty/hotel/restroom lock with legacy indicator - Adds 09-611 "DO NOT DISTURB" indicator to HL6-9485 - Specify L583-375 for "OCCUPIED" - When deadbolt is thrown indicator message is displayed and all keys (except emergency and display keys) become inoperative 

Ordering instructions

HL Series ordering instructions

To order Schlage products, descriptive data should be in the same sequence as shown:

Line item	Qty	Product/Function/Backset	Finish	Option	Engraving	Strike
1	2	3	4	5	6	7

Detail

1	Line item number			
2	Quantity			
3	Product/Function/Backset			
	Tubular:	HL6 (passage), PL7 (privacy, thumbturn on push side), PL8 (privacy, thumbturn on pull side)		
	Tubular backset:	-2 (2 3/4" backset), -3 (3 3/4" backset), -5 (5" backset), -7 (7" backset)		
	Mortise:	HL6-xxxx (see pages 7-8)		
	Mortise backset:	Leave blank (always 2 3/4")		
4	Finish			
	605	Bright brass (US3)	626	Satin chrome (US26D)
	606	Satin brass (US4)	626AM	Satin chrome antimicrobial
	612	Satin bronze (US10)	629	Bright stainless steel (US32)
	613	Oil rubbed bronze (US10B)	630	Satin stainless steel (US32D)
	625	Bright chrome (US26)	630AM	Satin stainless steel antimicrobial
5	Options (see product pages for availability)			
	B	Brass base material (for 626)	L	Lead lining
	EN	Entrance Only (pull side)	RX	Request to Exit
	EO	Exit Only (push side)	SOC	Pin-in-Socket security screws
6	Engraving option			
	E1, E2, E3, E4, E5, or E6 - Engraved handles (see page 11 for details)			
9	Strike			
	Tubular:	Leave blank for standard strike, A for ASA strike, AS for both standard and ASA strike		
	Mortise:	Leave blank for standard strike, specify BT for bent-tab strike		

Example

Product	Line item	Qty	Product/Function/Backset	Finish	Option	Engraving	Strike
Tubular	1	5	HL6-5	626	BL	E6	A
Mortise	2	10	HL6-9070	626AM	SOC	E1	BT

Specifications and options

	HL6	PL7/PL8	HL mortise
Type	Tubular (bored)	Tubular (bored)	Mortise
Finishes	605 (US3), 606 (US4), 612 (US10), 613 (US10B), 625 (US26), 626/626AM (US26D), 629 (US32), 630/630AM (US32D)		
Mounting positions	Handles down Handles up One handle up, one handle down (push or pull) Handles point away from latch Handles point toward latch	Handles down Handles up Handles point towards latch	Handles down Handles up One handle up, one handle down (push or pull) Handles point away from latch
Thumbturn operation	—	Standard thumbturn or coin turn	Thumbturn available
Backset	Standard: 2 3/4" Optional: 3 3/4", 5", 7"	Standard: 2 3/4" Optional: 3 3/4", 5", 7"	2 3/4" only
Strike	Standard: 2 3/4" Optional ASA: 4 7/8" (A)	Standard: 2 3/4" Optional ASA: 4 7/8" (A)	Standard: ASA Strike Optional: Bent Tab (BT)
Options	B, E, EN, EO, L, SOC	B, E, L, SOC	B, E, EN, EO, L, RX, SOC
Handing	Non-handed		
Door thickness	1 3/4" only (other thicknesses upon request)		
Functions	Passage	Privacy, pull-side thumbturn Privacy, push-side thumbturn	16, including electrified and thumbturn options
Engraving	Optional engraving of PUSH or PULL, see page 11 for engraving guide		
Latchbolt	1/2" throw stainless steel	1/2" throw stainless steel	3/4" throw stainless steel
Certifications	UL Listed for 3-hour fire door, 4' x 8'	UL Listed for 3-hour fire door, 4' x 8'	UL Listed for 3-hour fire door, 4' x 10'

*Option suffixes: B - Brass Base Material, E - Engraved Handles, EN - Entrance Only, EO - Exit Only, L - Lead Lining, RX - Request to Exit and SOC - Pin-in-Socket Security Screws.

Options definitions

B - Brass base material

Designates use of brass base material with 626 finish (if required per specification).

E - Engraved handles

Adds "push" and "pull" engraving to the handles, see page 11 for engraving guide.

EN – Entrance only

Pull handle only for doors where only one side is used for entry and no exit is required.

EO - Exit only

Push handle only for doors where only one side is used for exit and where the security of no entry is required.

L - Lead lining

Provides lead components to cover cut-outs made in lead lined doors.

RX - Request to Exit function

Option for electrified only. Monitors the inside paddle to balance security with lever actuation sensitivity.

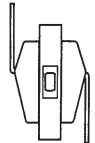
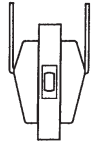
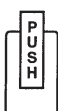
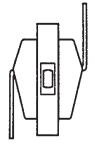
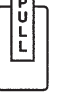
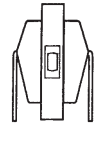
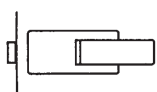
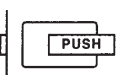
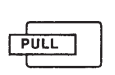
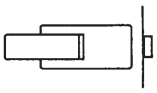
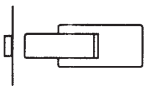
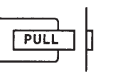
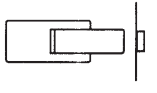
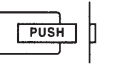
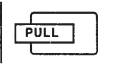
SOC - Pin-in-socket security screws

Pin-in-socket screws are provided instead of standard screws for the strike, latchbolt and covers.

Finish options

								
Color	Bright brass	Satin brass	Satin bronze	Oil rubbed bronze	Bright chrome	Satin chrome	Bright stainless steel	Satin stainless steel
ANSI/BHMA number	605	606	612	613	625	626/626AM	629	630/630AM
US number	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US26	US26D	US32	US32D

Engraving options

			Mounting position	Availability	To order, specify
			Push up, pull down - Any backset - Non-handed	- Passage HL6 - Mortise HL6	E1
			Push up, pull up - Any backset - Non-handed	- Passage HL6 - Mortise HL6 - Privacy PL7/PL8	E2
			Push down, pull up - Any backset - Non-handed	- Passage HL6 - Mortise HL6	E5
			Push down, pull down - Any backset - Non-handed	- Passage HL6 - Mortise HL6 - Privacy PL7/PL8	E6
			Horizontal engraving - Any backset - RH	- Passage HL6 - Mortise HL6	E3
			Horizontal engraving - Any backset - LH	- Passage HL6 - Mortise HL6	E4
			Horizontal engraving 7" backset only - RH	Passage HL6	E4
			Horizontal engraving 7" backset only - LH	Passage HL6	E3

About Allegion

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) is a global pioneer in safety and security, with leading brands like CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage®, SimonsVoss® and Von Duprin®. Focusing on security around the door and adjacent areas, Allegion produces a range of solutions for homes, businesses, schools and other institutions. Allegion is a \$2 billion company, with products sold in almost 130 countries.

For more, visit www.allegion.com

KRYPTONITE ■ LCN ■  ■ STEELCRAFT ■ VON DUPRIN



Key systems

Product and application reference guide



Innovation at its core

From the sleek beauty of the L Series to the beyond-Grade-1 performance of ND locksets, count on Schlage® for mechanical, electrified and electronic lock solutions. And at the center of them all, are key systems as innovative and diverse as the locks they support.

Schlage's layered security approach to key systems let's you combine standard open security with restricted solutions and those that meet your highest security needs under one keyway design. It's innovative thinking that is flexible and upgradeable to fit your security needs well into the future.





Schlage® delivers

Look to Schlage for a wide range of products that deliver security, efficiency and convenience. From mechanical locks and keys to electronic locks, readers and credentials, our products ensure you can build the best solution for your facility and the people within it.



How does a key system fit into my building?

Schlage key systems provide patented, restricted, and high security solutions to help protect human safety and the valuable assets of your business. These innovative key systems are designed for flexibility and value. They allow application of open keyways alongside restricted options to appropriately address security levels

on each individual doorway yet working within a single keyway system for maintenance ease and control.

You get the right levels of security where it counts in a facility-wide solution designed to accommodate your budget.

Scenario 1

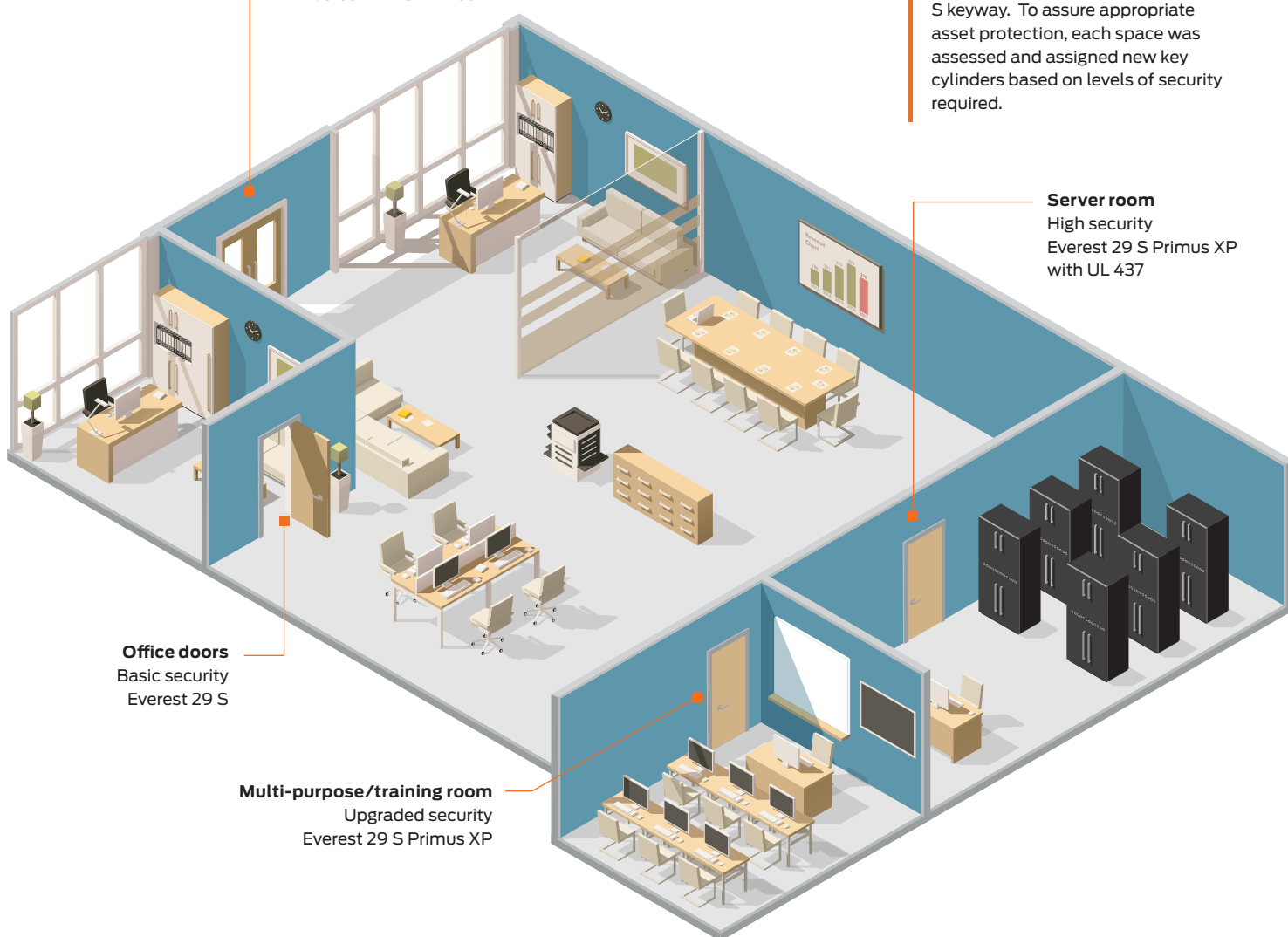
An independent, personal financial investment business has moved in to an office space that was designed with Schlage locks on the Everest 29 S keyway. To assure appropriate asset protection, each space was assessed and assigned new key cylinders based on levels of security required.

Perimeter entrance doors
Upgraded security
Everest 29™ S Primus® XP

Server room
High security
Everest 29 S Primus XP
with UL 437

Office doors
Basic security
Everest 29 S

Multi-purpose/training room
Upgraded security
Everest 29 S Primus XP



Use Schlage layered security to your advantage

There are two ways to look at keyway security. The first, administrative security, is about key control. It relates to the barriers you put in place to prevent unwanted duplication. The second, physical security, is based on design features that determine the cylinder's resistance to bypass through picking, bumping or drilling.

Utilizing Schlage's layered security approach, you can apply different cylinder types and levels of administrative control on a door by door basis throughout a facility under a single keyway. You gain budget savings where risks are low, appropriate high-security solutions where needed, and maintenance simplicity.



Interact with the key system chart at <https://us.allegion.com/keysystems>

Administrative Security		Schlage Everest 29™	
Primus® XP geographically exclusive side bit milling options	Schlage Classic	End user exclusive nationwide	4N
		End user exclusive within time zone/country	4Z
		End user exclusive within zip code	3G
		End user controlled; non-exclusive	3U
		Dealer exclusive within time zone/country	2
		Dealer exclusive within zip code	1+
		Authorized dealer only; non-exclusive	1
End user controlled; non-exclusive		Primus XP RESTRICTED	
Authorized dealer only		Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC ² and Conventional ²	
No authorization		Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC and Conventional	
OPEN		Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC and Conventional	
Schlage Classic FSIC and Conventional		Primus XP RESTRICTED Schlage Classic FSIC and Conventional	
Duplicate anywhere		5 levels of side bit milling exclusivity - Patent protection to 2024 - Independent sidebar and finger pin locking mechanisms	
- Patented design - Check pin in cylinder		5 levels of side bit milling exclusivity - Patent protection to 2029 - Independent sidebar and finger pin locking mechanisms	
- Requires letter of authorization - Patented design - Check pin in cylinder		- Hardened steel drill pins - Proven pick and drill resistant - Withstands extreme physical attack	
- Secure encrypted data and communications - Difficult to duplicate		- Advanced data encryption makes duplication nearly impossible - Most secure credentials available from Schlage	

Physical Security

COMPARABLE ELECTRONIC SECURITY - Ensure your credential is as secure as your keyway

Proximity credentials

- Easily duplicated

MIFARE Classic® smart credentials

- Secure encrypted data and communications
- Difficult to duplicate

MIFARE Plus® and MIFARE® DESFire® EV1 smart credentials

- Advanced data encryption makes duplication nearly impossible
- Most secure credentials available from Schlage

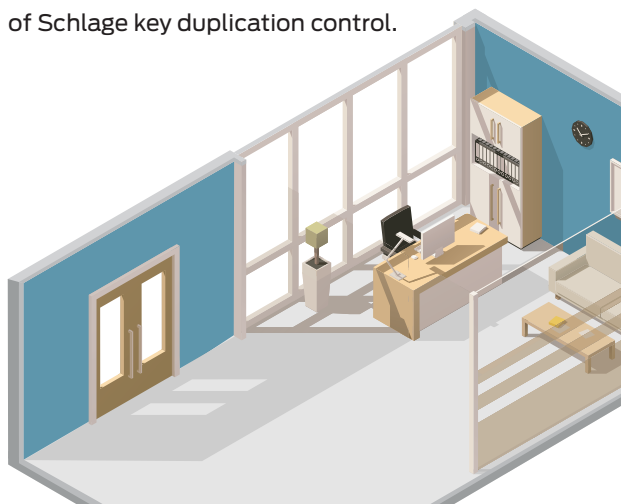
1. Limited dealer controlled programs available.

2. FSIC and Conventional in the form of SL cylinders that accept an SFIC key.

Perimeter entrance doors

Layer 2: Upgraded security
Everest 29 S Primus XP

Even when perimeter entrances have electronic access in place, those added protections can still be bypassed at the lock cylinder. The Primus XP cylinder mechanism improves physical security and offers the best levels of Schlage key duplication control.



Office doors

Layer 1: Basic security
Everest 29 S

For low risk entries, use of an open keyway can offer greater convenience and management ease. Everest 29 S keys can be duplicated through any Schlage authorized locksmith.



Multi-purpose/training room

Layer 2: Upgraded security
Everest 29 S Primus XP

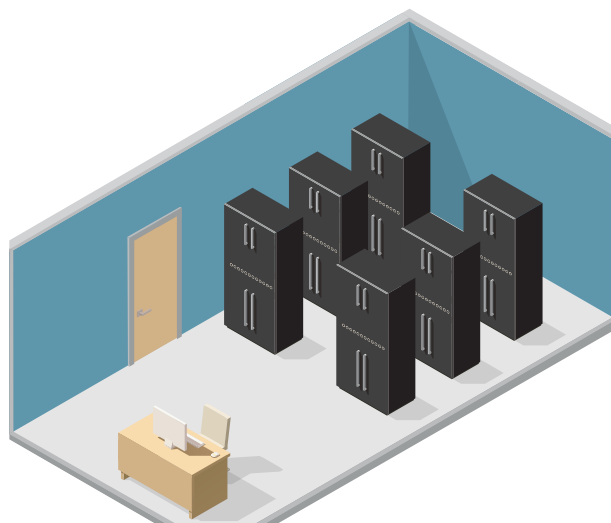
These types of rooms tend to host a wide range of users and contain high value technology assets. Everest 29 S is an open keyway so choosing the Primus XP version makes the key opening this door restricted for improved control over key duplication.



Server room

Layer 3: High security
Everest 29 S Primus XP with UL 437

Protection of client digital information is critical to this business. The UL 437 option added to a cylinder with Primus XP further improves physical security to the highest industry standard level.



Where to begin

As you begin to define your security needs, there are three important points to consider early on. Your answers to these first few questions will likely influence the balance of choices you make.

- 1. **Choose the right levels of security:** The level of security needed on your most sensitive or at risk openings will largely define how you approach other areas.
- 2. **Determine the right cylinder format:** Choice of cylinder is based either on existing locksets or budget considerations when purchasing new and determines what keyway options are available.
- 3. **Ensure key system and credential security continuity:** Whether or not you have, or intend to have, electronic access control in your facility may also influence your choices.

1. Choose the right levels of security

There are many levels of keyway security. How you choose to apply them in your facility depends on how strictly you need to administer key control and the degree of concern you have around physical security bypass or forced intrusion.

Begin with highest risk openings. This sets the bar for how you approach the rest of the facility. Ultimately you will assess all openings individually for the level of security needed and number of people given access.

Primus® XP

Most facilities are in need of higher levels of key control on at least a few openings. Large businesses with high risk assets will want to apply the greatest precautions and may opt for end user controlled Primus® XP keyways that can be made for their exclusive use on a national or regional basis. Mid-size and smaller facilities can gain the same benefits of key control on a more local level by engaging a locksmith who offers dealer exclusive Schlage Primus XP keyways.

By incorporating Primus cylinders into your security plan, you gain better administrative control and the option to add UL 437 Primus cylinders. With UL 437 you also gain Schlage's highest levels of physical security in the cylinder.

Upgrading an existing key system

Bear in mind that many previously installed Schlage key systems can be seamlessly upgraded to include Primus XP. Schlage Everest® key systems can also be upgraded to Everest 29™ providing new patent protections on the keyway.

Scenario 2

A regional hospital chain carries a costly inventory of pharmaceuticals at every facility. Other rooms also have high security needs. These may include patient record rooms, isolation rooms, and even janitorial closets containing harsh chemicals that can pose a liability risk for the hospital. Where highest security is essential, the optimum choice should provide design exclusivity, duplication prevention, and a cylinder that deters break in.

Security	Key system solution
High security	Drug storage and patient record rooms: Patented Everest 29 T Primus XP key system with the UL 437 option purchased under a level 9G exclusivity agreement.
Upgraded security	Isolation rooms and janitorial closets: The same patented Everest 29 T Primus XP key system but without the UL 437 option
Enhanced security	Patient and doctor rooms: restricted Everest 29 T

2. Choose the right cylinder format

Whether your project involves new construction or an upgrade to an existing key system, Schlage offers a wide range of cylinder options. In new construction or where lock hardware is being replaced, be sure to consider the impact of long term maintenance. For retrofit, consult with your supplier or Schlage expert to determine how to best upgrade your facility.

Conventional cylinders



Full-size conventional cylinders

Designed specifically for Schlage products, these cylinders are best suited to environments where you have tight key control and little need to periodically rekey. A conventional cylinder commonly requires some disassembly of the lock for removal and replacement.

Interchangeable core cylinders

Interchangeable cores allow cylinder rekey or replacement without disassembly of the lock. They are ideal for larger campuses or facilities with high rates of occupant turnover.



Small format interchangeable core (SFIC)

Based on an industry standard plug diameter, small format cores are interchangeable in most manufacturers' SFIC compatible products including Schlage, Falcon® and Best® locks. They offer a higher degree of rekeying options without replacing lock hardware.



Full size interchangeable core (FSIC)

Full size cores are specific to the lock manufacturer design. They offer more flexibility when it comes to rekeying due to the speed and ease of cylinder replacement but also because they are offered in a wide range of Schlage keyways.

SL cylinders in Conventional and FSIC formats

SL cylinders are uniquely designed to accept the same Schlage A2 key system used in SFIC cylinders. This enables one key system to span three unique cylinder formats: Conventional, FSIC, and SFIC. Where a campus may have both SFIC and Schlage Conventional and/or FSIC cylinder locks in place, a single Everest 29R family keyway can be applied. And, as a 7-pin cylinder, SL offers significantly more keying combinations than 5- or 6-pin cylinders.

3. Ensure key system and credential security continuity

In buildings where electronic access control is used, true security can only be effective if your key system plan accounts for doors where credential use is present. Most often credential access exists on common area doors and perimeter entrances where limited key distribution is desired. Many facilities also have high security areas where credential use is beneficial.

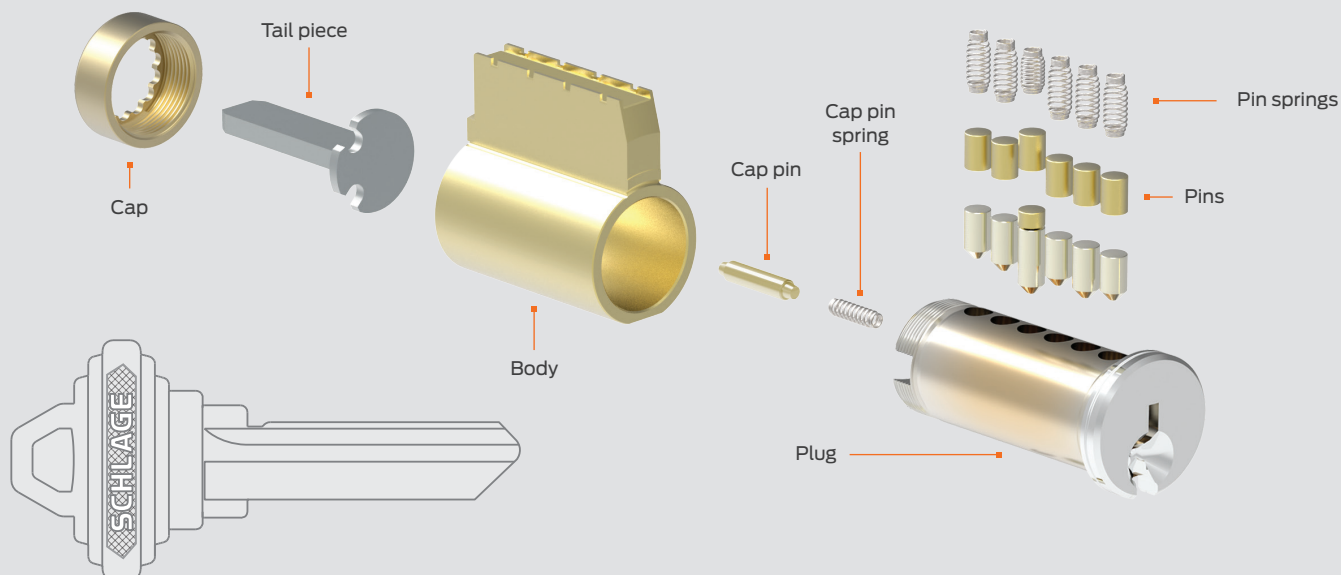
The choice of credential should reflect the highest level of key system security in the building. Credentials are like keys in that they come with varying degrees of duplication control. Any facility employing high security where both keys and credentials are in use, must ensure cohesive application of both.

Scenario 3

In the regional hospital chain previously described, electronic access solutions with credentials are also employed to enable monitoring of the use of certain rooms. These include all the high security doors.

Security	Credential solution
High security	Drug storage and patient record rooms: MIFARE® DESFire EV1 smart credential use ensures duplication risk is eliminated and user access of the rooms can be monitored and tracked over time.





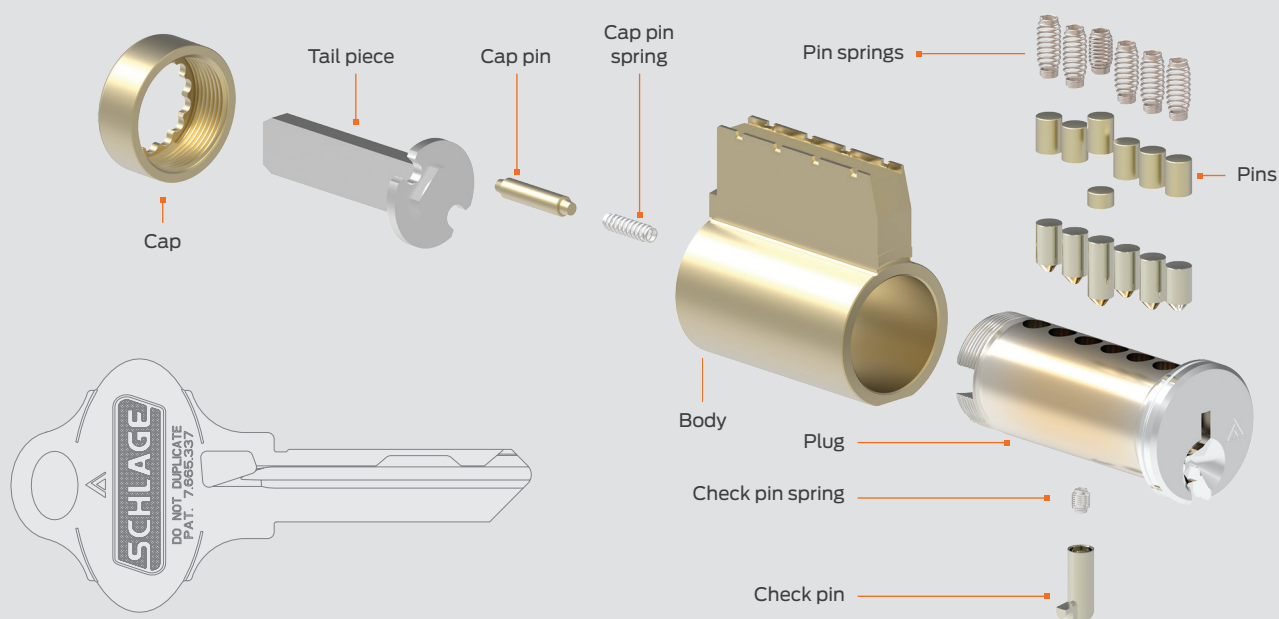
Schlage Classic keyway

Schlage Classic keyways in the Obverse family provide basic physical security with no restrictions on key duplication. They are best applied as a cost-effective solution on interior doors where asset protection needs and break-in risks are low. They can also be easily upgraded or mixed with Primus XP to gain administrative security control and high security enhancements on the cylinder.

Features and benefits

Schlage Classic keyways can be used as a light commercial solution in small to medium sized facilities where ease of duplication and readily available local servicing is desired. Keys can be duplicated at most retail key cutting services without restriction. When desired, facility security can be improved by upgrading perimeter and other primary or high security areas to restricted Classic Primus XP keyways.

- Classic Obverse keyways do not require any ordering formalities
- The Obverse keyway family includes C keyway (standard) and 6 additional options
- Compatible to Schlage Classic Primus XP
- Additional drill resistance features available with UL437 option on Classic Primus XP cylinders
- Available in conventional (key-in-lever) and FSIC formats
- Cylinders available to fit an extensive list of competitor's locks
- Master keying available for all levels
- Available in 5- or 6-pin lengths
- Key duplication on standard (basic) key cutting equipment
- Legacy keyway cylinders and keys, restricted Quad, Numbered and Reverse, continue to be available to order (see current terms and conditions for additional order requirements)



Everest 29 keyways

The essential building blocks of a well protected Schlage key system begin with Everest 29 keyways. These keyway families offer the greatest levels of versatility as part of layered security plan and the greatest compatibility to existing Schlage and competitive locksets.

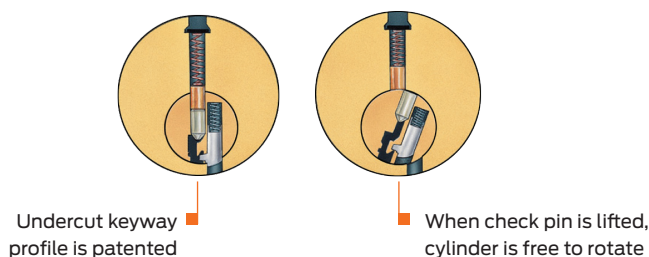
Patent protection to 2029

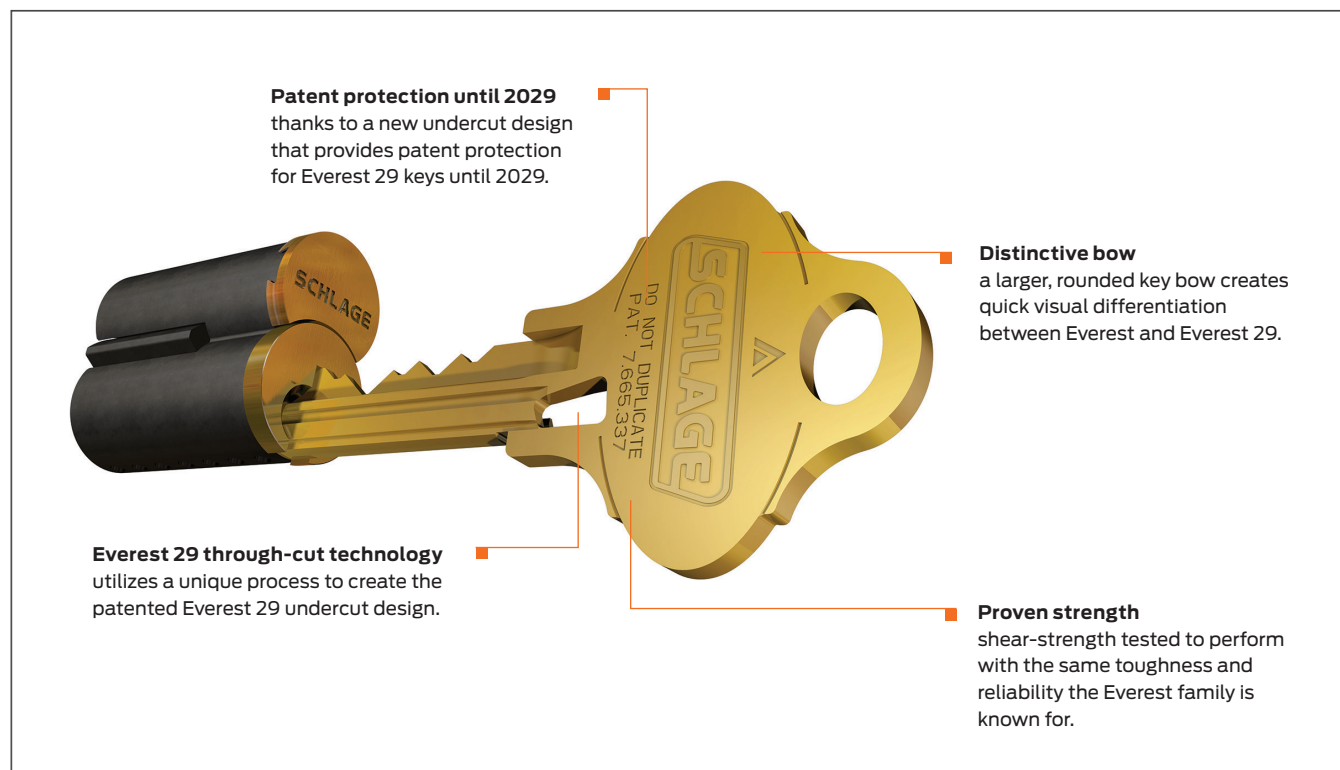
Everest 29 key systems protect against unauthorized duplication two ways. First, key blanks are tightly controlled by Schlage to ensure access for only authorized dealers. Secondly, patent protection deters duplication of the design—an offense subject to federal law. They are available as both open and restricted keyways to give you the level of security you need for every application.

Benefits

- Key: through-cut technology enables a unique undercut key design; 20% increase in thickness for greater strength
- Cylinder: unique check pin interaction improves physical security of the lock

Everest 29 keys work by lifting the check pin when the key is inserted into the cylinder allowing the key to turn and the lock to rotate open. This patented interaction ensures the integrity of the system at every opening.





Best practices: Everest 29

Everest 29 is designed with both new construction and retrofit in mind. For new construction, you have the opportunity to define a full spectrum of layered security utilizing Everest 29, and Everest 29 Primus XP with and without the UL 437 option (see page 6). For retrofit applications, Everest 29 is made to be integrated into many existing systems.

- Available formats: Conventional and FSIC (S and T families); Conventional SL and SFIC (R family)
- Backward compatible to Everest keyways
- Cylinders available to fit an extensive list of competitor's locks
- Multiple key sections

Upgrade legacy Everest systems

Everest 29 keyway families are each backward compatible to specific Everest B, C and D keyway families making migration of an existing key system less complex. You can selectively upgrade cylinders in your facility to regain patent protection. In both Everest and Everest 29 cylinders, Primus XP upgrades can be applied where security is most critical.

Note: Everest 29 keys will work in an existing Everest keyway, but legacy Everest keys will not work in a new Everest 29 keyway.

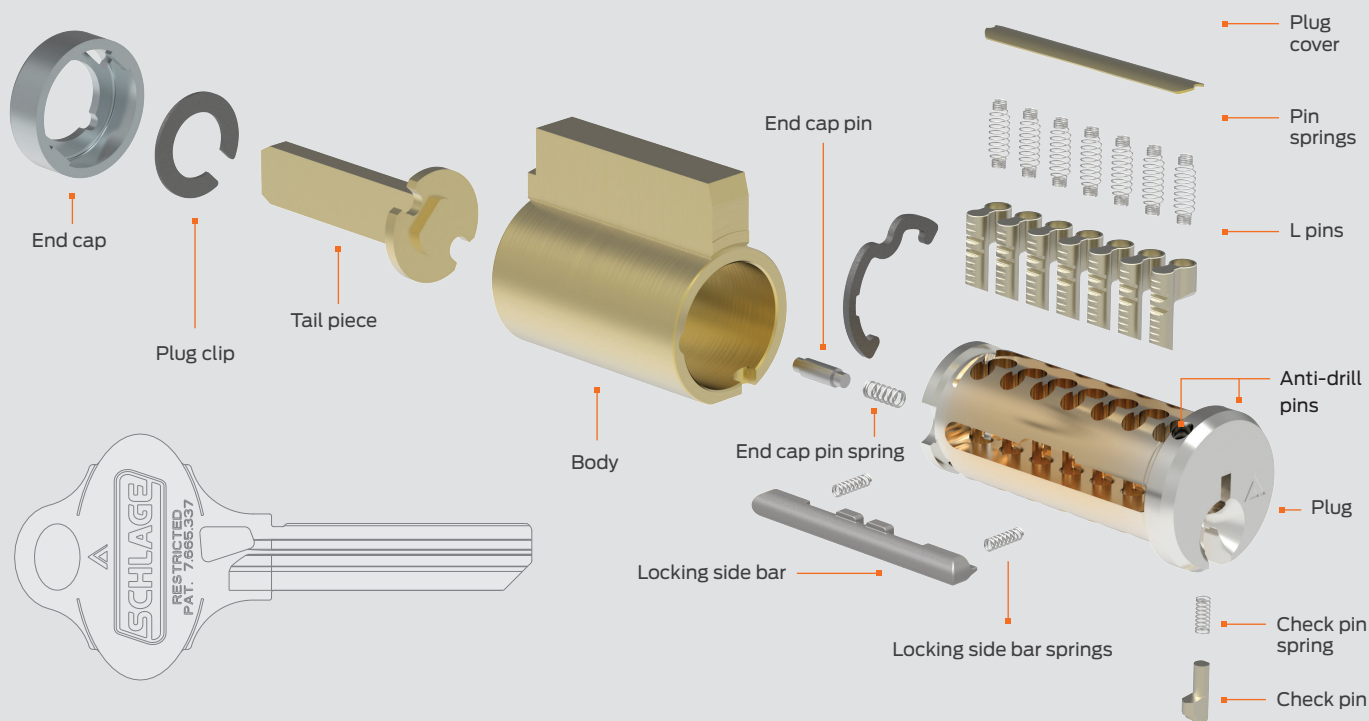
Compatibility

Legacy Everest ¹	Patent protected Everest 29	
B	R	▪ SFIC ▪ Restricted keyway ▪ Letter of authorization required
C	S ²	▪ FSIC and conventional ▪ Open keyway ▪ Duplication through authorized dealers only
D	T	▪ FSIC and conventional ▪ Restricted keyway ▪ Letter of authorization required

¹ Legacy Everest keyways are still available to order

² Everest 29 S123 is the default for Schlage commercial locks.

Everest 29 S145 is the default keyway for new master key systems.



The SL advantage

The exclusive SL cylinder creates an opportunity to unify separate key systems into one restricted, A2 key system upgradeable to Primus XP security. Offered in both Conventional and Full Size Interchangeable Core (FSIC) formats, the SL cylinder utilizes the same Everest 29 R keyway family as Schlage Small Format IC cylinders.

Patented SL

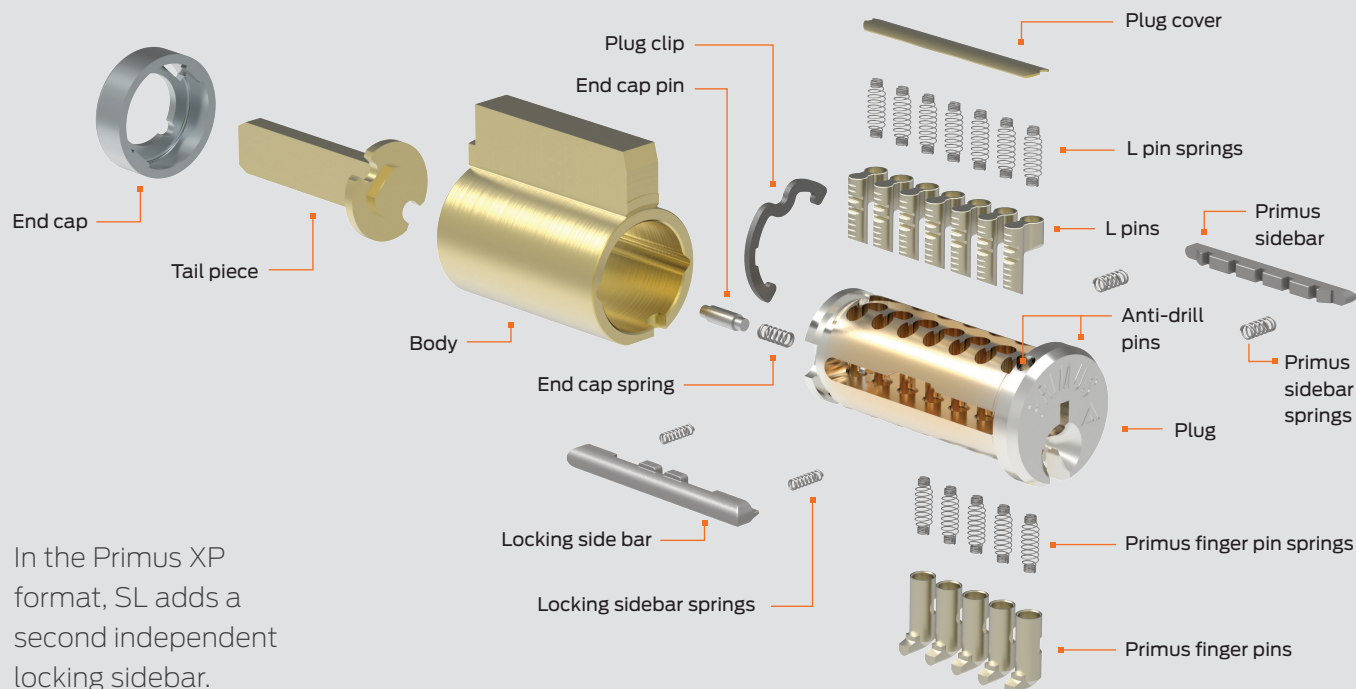
A unique L-pin design allows SL cylinders to accept the 7-pin length common to SFIC cylinders. Security features include the check pin standard in Everest 29 cylinders plus an added independent locking sidebar. In its Primus XP form, SL is the only Schlage cylinder to utilize two sidebar mechanisms making it nearly impossible to bypass.

Using SL cylinders, one key system can span three distinct formats: Conventional, FSIC and SFIC. It is a cost effective solution for unifying a large campus key system. Simply replace cylinders rather than locks. You gain a more secure and manageable system in a 7-pin design that allows you the highest number of Schlage key combinations possible.

Benefits

- Allows Everest 29 R and Everest B keyway families to be compatible to all three cylinder formats
- As a 7-pin cylinder, SL offers the greatest number of Schlage keying combinations
- It creates a path to a unified, restricted key system without having to replace locks
- Enables Primus XP exclusivity and physical security features to be introduced into an SFIC-based facility





In the Primus XP format, SL adds a second independent locking sidebar.

Upgradeable to Primus XP security

Best practices: SL cylinder use

In new construction with Schlage locksets, use SL on large facilities or multi-site campuses to create up to 16,384 unique key combinations per keyway. When retrofitting, SL cylinders in Conventional or FSIC cylinder locksets can be added to an existing SFIC-formatted key system to gain the security and control of the Primus XP geographically restricted key program. Use SL anywhere a campus has a combination of SFIC cylinders and Schlage or other compatible locksets with Conventional or FSIC cylinders to unify the key system.

- Available formats: Conventional and FSIC (Everest 29 R and Everest B families)
- Key duplication on standard (basic) key cutting equipment
- SL cylinders fit all Schlage and Falcon® cylindrical locks
- Conventional SL cylinders fit Schlage modular system for use in mortise and rim applications
- Cylinders available to fit an extensive list of competitor's locks

Upgrade legacy Everest B systems

Everest 29 R keyway is backward compatible to the legacy Everest B keyway family making it possible to upgrade even older SFIC cylinder B keyway systems to Primus XP.

Note: Everest 29 R family keys will work in an existing Everest B keyway, but legacy Everest B keys will not work in a new Everest 29 R keyway.

Compatibility

Legacy
Everest¹

Patent protected
Everest 29



- SFIC
- Restricted keyway
- Letter of authorization required

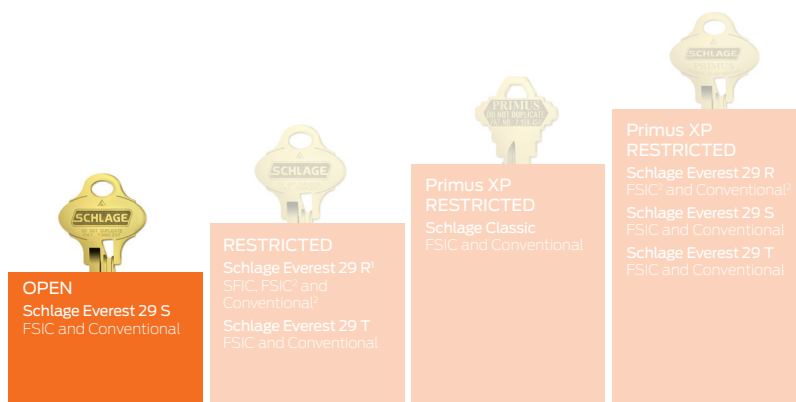
The L pin

The patented SL cylinder has a unique L pin design allowing a single, unified Everest 29 R key system to be applied to both SFIC and Schlage conventional cylinder locks.



Everest 29 S family – open keyway

Everest 29 keyway families include one open keyway. The S keyway is the standard keyway for all Schlage locksets sold today.



Ideal application

- Commercial use only
- Best suited to applications where the convenience of fast local key duplication is preferred with no ordering formalities

Keys

- 20% thicker key for greater strength
- Patented through-cut design
- Protected against unauthorized manufacture and distribution by U.S. patent 7,665,337 until 2029
- Keys stamped DO NOT DUPLICATE are available as an option

Cylinders/cores

- S123 keyway is provided as the standard keyway on all Schlage locks unless specified otherwise
- S145 keyway is available for master keyed products
- Full size Conventional cylinder
- Full Size Interchangeable Cores (FSIC)
- 6-pin - cannot be interkeyed with any 5- or 7-pin cylinders
- Check pin design on the cylinder improves physical security of the lock

Compatibility

- Everest 29 S family keys are backward compatible with Everest C cylinders, but Everest C keys will not operate an Everest 29 S cylinder.
- Everest 29 S keyways are available in Primus XP high security cylinders at levels 7, 8, and 9.

Establishing a new key system

- No ordering or set up formalities
- S145 is the default keyway for new Schlage master key systems. Additional keyways are used to expand systems which need more than one keyway

Ordering products for existing systems

Locks, cylinders, cores and keys are available through any authorized locksmith dealer or authorized distributor

Key duplication

Everest 29 S family keys can be cut on Pro-Lok's Blue Punch for Schlage (recommended). You can also use rotary cutter key machines to duplicate these keys or cut them by code. Standard Schlage depths and spacing are used, so there are no new settings for code machines.

Pin kits

Cylinders with S family keyways are compatible with all existing Schlage pin kits. Pinning Kit 40-119 is the standard Schlage commercial pin kit.

Sales samples

Sales samples of the S123 keyway are available in Conventional or FSIC cylinders. Ask your Schlage sales representative for more information.

Everest 29 T family – end user restricted keyway

Everest 29 keyways include two restricted keyway families. They are defined by cylinder type and method of key control.



Ideal application

- Large facility applications where key control is most critical and can be properly managed internally
- Key cutting and cylinder servicing can be managed internally or through your trusted local locksmith provider

Keys

- 20% thicker key for greater strength
- Patented through-cut design
- Protected against unauthorized manufacture and distribution by U.S. patent 7,665,337 until 2029
- All keys are stamped DO NOT DUPLICATE

Cylinders/cores

- Full size Conventional cylinder
- Full Size Interchangeable Cores (FSIC)
- 6-pin - cannot be interkeyed with any 5- or 7-pin cylinders
- Check pin design on the cylinder improves physical security of the lock

Compatibility

- Everest 29 T family keys are backward compatible with Everest D cylinders, but Everest D keys will not operate an Everest 29 T cylinder.
- Everest 29 T keyways are available in Primus XP high security cylinders at level 9 only.

Establishing a new key system

- Use of Schlage electronic validation or a letter of authorization on the end user's official stationery establishes the authorized ship-to location(s)
- Ship to locations can be specified as local Schlage authorized locksmith dealers

Ordering products for existing systems

Restricted locks, cylinders, cores and keys on each subsequent order will be drop shipped to the location specified by the end user.

Key duplication

Factory provides key blanks which can be cut on key punch #40-099, or use rotary cutter key machines to duplicate these keys or cut them by code. Standard Schlage depths and spacing are used, so there are no new settings for code machines.

Pin kits

Cylinders with T family keyways are compatible with all existing Schlage pin kits. Pinning Kit 40-119 is the standard Schlage commercial pin kit.

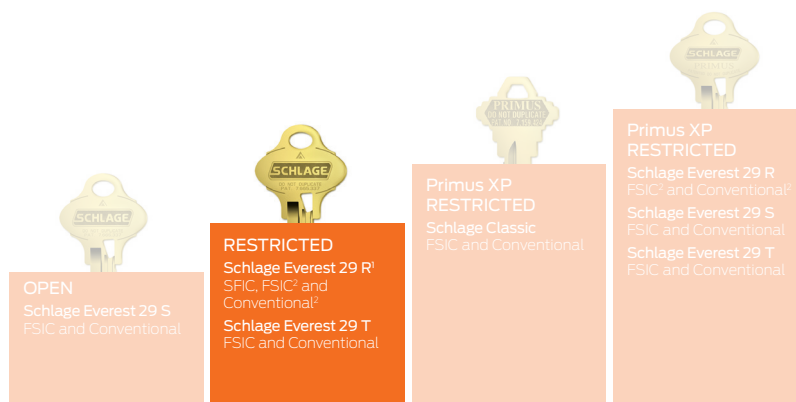
Sales samples

Restricted keyways are not available as sample cylinders; however, the key and mechanism can be evaluated with an Everest 29 S family sample. The only difference is the shape of the keyway.

Everest 29 specifications

Everest 29 R family – end user restricted keyway for SFIC

The Everest 29 R keyway features both end user and dealer controlled options.



Ideal application

Best applied in large facilities with in-house locksmiths to cut keys and combine cores.

Keys

- 20% thicker key for greater strength
- Patented through-cut design
- Protected against unauthorized manufacture and distribution by U.S. patent 7,665,337 until 2029
- All keys are stamped RESTRICTED

Cylinders/cores

- Small Format Interchangeable Cores (SFIC)
- Conventional SL cylinder accepts the Everest 29 R keyways
- 7-pin only
- Check pin design on the cylinder improves physical security of the lock

Compatibility

- Everest 29 R family keys are backward compatible with Everest B cylinders, but Everest B keys will not operate an Everest 29 R cylinder.
- Everest 29 R keyways are available in Primus XP high security conventional SL cylinders at levels 7, 8, and 9.

Establishing a new key system

- Use of Schlage electronic validation or a letter of authorization on the end user's official stationery establishes the authorized ship-to location(s)
- Ship to locations can be specified as local Schlage authorized locksmith dealers

Ordering products for existing systems

Restricted keyway locks, cylinders, cores and keys on each subsequent order will be drop shipped to the location specified by the end user.

Key duplication

R family keys can be cut on a special version of the Blue Punch available through Schlage as 40-071. It is not possible to retrofit any existing Best or Blue Punches to cut B and R family keys. You can also use a rotary cutter key machine to duplicate these keys or cut them by code. The stop is at the shoulder of the key, even though the bittings are read and written tip to bow. This merely requires using new spacing specifications on existing rotary cutter code machines.

Pin kits

All Schlage small format cores are compatible with most brands of A2 system kits. However, Schlage does not recommend using Arrow™ or Kaba Peaks bottom pins in Everest cores. If you do not already have an A2 pin kit, you can purchase Schlage SFIC pin kit 40-129. SL cylinder requires 40-247 pinning kit.

Sales samples

Sales sample cores have the R125 keyway. No key blanks or uncombined cores are available for samples since this is a restricted keyway. Each sample core comes with one operating key and one control key. Please specify sales samples when ordering.

Everest 29 specifications

Everest 29 R234 and R235 keyways – locksmith, contract hardware dealer, and Security Center restricted SFIC keyway option

Everest 29 keyways include two restricted keyway families. They are defined by cylinder type and method of key control.

Ideal application

- R234: Sold exclusively through Schlage Authorized Security Centers for use with national accounts
- R235: Locksmiths who service large facility end users with SFIC cylinders and no on-site facility locksmith

R235: Also available to Schlage contract hardware dealers (dealers) who provide complete key cutting and master keying service to their end users and actively promote and sell SFIC restricted key systems

Keys

- No geographical exclusivity
- Dealer ID number is stamped on all keys for tracking purposes
- Keys will always be drop-shipped to dealer location

Cylinders/cores

- Small Format Interchangeable Cores (SFIC)
- Conventional SL cylinder accepts the Everest 29 R keyways
- 7-pin only
- Check pin design on the cylinder improves physical security of the lock

Compatibility

Everest 29 R family keys are backward compatible with Everest B cylinders, but Everest B keys will not operate an Everest 29 R cylinder.

Establishing a new key system

- R234: \$3,500 (list price) inventory order commitment and signed Everest 29 R234 agreement (For existing R235 dealers inventory order commitment of \$1,000.)

- R235: \$2,500 (list price) inventory order commitment for uncombined cores and key blanks (for existing Primus or Primus XP dealer - \$500 commitment) and signed Everest 29 R235 agreement to maintain the security of key blanks (provided by local Schlage sales manager)
- Participating locksmith, dealer or center (sellers) are assigned an ID number by Schlage which is stamped on all key blanks ordered

Ordering products for existing systems

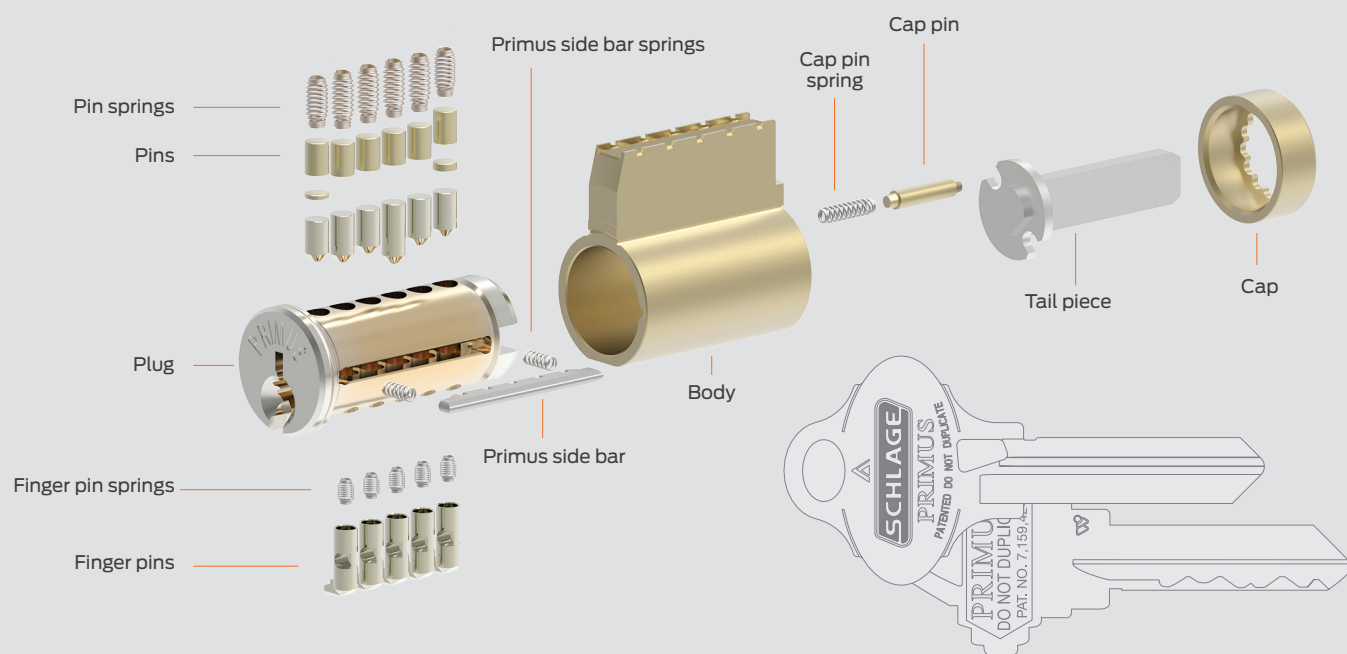
- Provide assigned ID with order
- Blank keys are drop-shipped by Schlage directly to the seller
- Cores can be purchased through participating wholesalers and are furnished uncombined (O-bitted small format cores are not available)
- Factory master keying is available

Key duplication

- Locksmiths, dealers and centers are not permitted to cut keys for any system set up by another seller identified by the ID number on the key
- Keys must be cut by the locksmith, dealer or center – no blanks can be sold to end users or institutional locksmiths
- End users are able to purchase from originating seller only – a sole source relationship
- See detail on facing page for equipment required for key cutting

Pin kits

See detail on facing page for pinning kit information.



Primus XP security

Critical points of entry and highly sensitive areas need extra protection. Here, Schlage cylinders with added Primus XP features can be applied to improve levels of both physical and administrative security. Even Schlage Classic Obverse open keyways gain the same levels of physical security as Everest 29 keyways with Primus XP features added to the cylinder.

Patent protection

The Primus XP cylinder and key design features are patent protected through 2024. Where applied to the Schlage Classic Obverse keyway this provides a layer of protection not available on Classic as an open keyway. If applied to an Everest 29 based key system, the Everest 29 patent protection to 2029 overrides Primus XP patents for many more years of protection against design duplication.

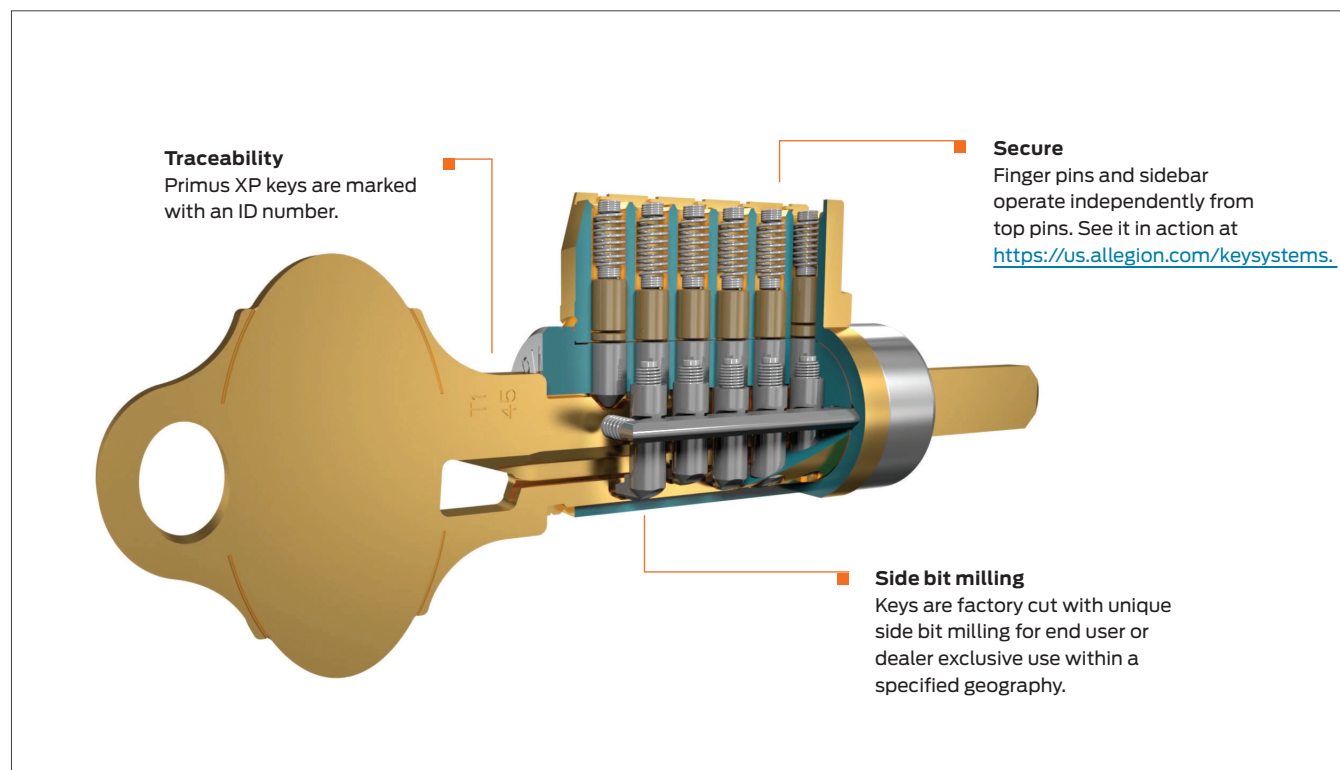
Benefits

- Key: unique side bit milling designs can be assigned to dealer or end user with various levels of geographic exclusivity
- Cylinder: independent sidebar and finger pin locking mechanisms increase pick and bump resistance

Primus XP keys with patented side bit design engage both top pins and bottom finger pins independently. The lock can only turn when the Primus sidebar fully seats onto the finger pins.



Six standard key cuts. No special key duplication equipment needed; uses Schlage standard pins.



Best practices

Primus XP helps you achieve the highest levels of key system security. It can be applied anywhere human safety and asset protection is most critical. Examples include perimeter doors on schools, server rooms, financial and HR record rooms, labs, IT, or government facilities. If break-in is a concern, the UL 437 option available only on Primus XP, can help mitigate risk.

- Backward compatible to legacy Everest and Primus keyways
- Fits an extensive list of competitor's locks
- Multiple levels of master key hierarchies available



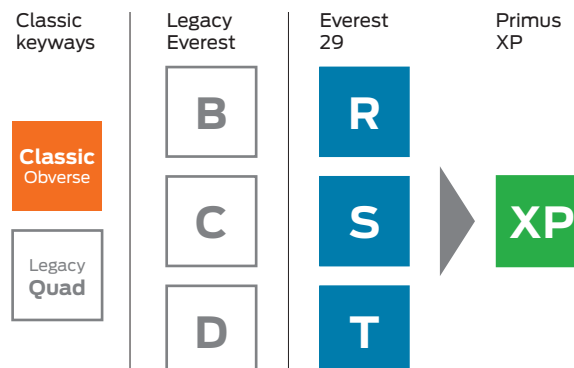
High security

Add UL437 for the highest protection. Optional UL437 listed cylinders feature hardened steel drill pins. They are tested and certified to be pick and drill resistant and can withstand extreme physical attacks.

Upgrade security

Primus XP is compatible with all current and many legacy Schlage keyways. This allows facility upgrades to improve security while keeping the convenience of the existing single key system intact.

Primus XP cylinders can be keyed alike to existing compatible keyway cylinders. Here, the Primus XP key will work in the existing cylinders, however, non-Primus keys cannot operate the Primus XP cylinders.





The height of security

Among the many Schlage cylinder options, Primus XP products with UL 437 listed physical security improvements let you utilize the highest levels of Schlage key system security. With Primus XP you can control patented side bit milling designs with exclusivity based on geographic area to the level that best suites your security needs.

Levels and exclusivity

The Primus program features multiple levels of security. For both Classic and Everest 29 Primus XP systems, security increases as geographic area gets larger because opportunity diminishes for the uniquely milled key blank to be available from more than one source within the area.

At every level that is 1+ or greater, an appropriate I.D. card and/or signature verification for key duplication is available. All levels utilize patent-protected Primus cylinders and keys to guard against unauthorized duplication. To select the proper level of security, consideration should be given to degree to which key control is needed, the initial commitment, and whether the key system maintenance is by a local locksmith or internally managed.

Primus® XP Levels					Cylinder and key ordering process		
Dealer controlled	Classic	Everest 29™	Exclusivity	Commitment	End user	Dealer	Shipping
	1		None	None	Order through any authorized Schlage dealer	Standard order	To dealer from distributor
	1+	7	Zip code (first 3 digits)	Formal agreement and initial Primus XP inventory order	Order through originating Primus XP dealer only	Dealer to provide Primus XP I.D. and keyway section name or number	To dealer from factory
End user controlled	2	8	Time zone				
	3U	9U	Random (not exclusive)	Initial purchase of 59 or fewer cylinders	Provide signed face sheet with order specifying keyway to any Primus XP authorized dealer	Dealer to provide end user's Primus XP I.D. and keyway section name or number	End user determined
	3G	9G	Zip code (first 2 digits)	Initial purchase of 60 or more cylinders			
	4Z	9Z	Time zone	Initial purchase of 2,000 or more cylinders or alternative fee based arrangement			
	4N	9N	Nationwide	Initial purchase of 4,000 or more cylinders or alternative fee based arrangement			

Classic Primus XP purchasing and distribution exclusivity

The Primus XP keyway provides various levels of geographic exclusivity and requires authorization for duplication, ensuring better key control.

Level 1 Non-exclusive

Highlights:

- No exclusivity for side bit milling – shared by all dealers and distributors
- Dealer can purchase products from any Schlage Primus XP authorized dealer
- End user can purchase from any Primus Level 1 authorized dealer, no sole-source relationship

To set up a new dealer:

Submit a Classic Primus XP Level 1 signed agreement to the distributor

Level 1+ Zip code exclusivity based on first three digits

Highlights:

- Dealer-owned side bit milling exclusivity based on the first three digits of zip code
- Dealer can purchase products from any Schlage Primus XP authorized distributor
- Available to direct and indirect dealers
- Key blanks are not available to end users
- End user must purchase from originating dealer, sole-source relationship

To set up a new dealer:

- Submit Classic Primus XP Level 1+ signed agreement
- For dealers who are new to Primus, submit purchase order of a total of \$7500 (list) to cover both Classic and Everest Primus inventories
- For those who are existing Primus dealers, submit purchase order of a total of \$5000 (list) to cover both Classic and Everest Primus inventories

Re-ordering customers need to:

- Provide dealer ID and Primus sequence number with order
- Primus keys will always be drop-shipped to dealer location

Level 2 Time zone exclusivity

Highlights:

- Dealer-owned side bit milling exclusivity based on time zone
- Dealer can purchase products from any Schlage Primus XP authorized dealer
- Available for direct and indirect dealers
- Key blanks are not available to end users
- End user must purchase from originating dealer, sole-source relationship

To set up a new dealer:

- Submit Classic Primus XP Level 2 signed agreement
- For dealers who are new to Primus XP, submit purchase order of a total of \$25,000 (list) to cover both Classic and Everest Primus XP inventories
- For existing Primus dealers, submit purchase order of a total of \$15,000 (list) to cover both Classic and Everest Primus inventories

Re-ordering customers need to:

- Provide dealer ID and Primus sequence number with order
- Primus keys will always be drop-shipped to dealer location

Levels 3 and 4 End user exclusive

These levels are for end users who may want to cut their own keys and/or must be able to obtain competitive bids on subsequent additions to their Classic Primus XP key system.

Highlights:

- Side bit milling is assigned to end user, not dealer, based upon commitment level
- End user is not tied to originating dealer, but can purchase from any Schlage Primus authorized dealer
- Key blanks are available for end user only
- Face sheet is required for each subsequent order

To set up a new dealer:

- Submit signed signature sheet
- Submit signed face sheet
- Submit an order with the above two items

Re-ordering customers need to:

- Submit signed face sheet with order
- Specify keyway on order form

Level 3U (universal) – fewer than 60 cylinders

Schlage randomly assigns a side bit milling from a small pool of combinations which may be repeated locally. There are no guarantees of geographical exclusivity.

Level 3G (geographical) – more than 60 cylinders

Schlage assigns an exclusive side bit milling based on the first two digits of the end user's zip code.

Level 4Z (time zone) – minimum of 2,000 cylinders

Inventory of 2,000 cylinders must be maintained over two years or pay a fee. End user buys exclusivity of one side bit milling within his time zone and country.

Level 4N (nationwide) – minimum of 4,000 cylinders

Inventory of 4,000 cylinders must be maintained over two years or pay a fee. End user buys nationwide exclusivity of one side bit milling.

Everest 29 Primus XP purchasing and distribution exclusivity

When you upgrade your key system to Primus XP, you automatically move up to one of our three highest security levels: 7, 8 or 9. These levels offer different methods of distribution and purchasing that are important to understand when choosing a key system that meets your needs for flexibility, security, and ongoing service and maintenance.

Levels 7 and 8 Dealer exclusive

Locksmith/dealer invests in a side bit milling that will be exclusive to him on a zip code- or time zone-based geographic area. Dealers sign an agreement that ensures the integrity of the system and, among other things, prohibits the dealer from cutting other dealers' keys. Each dealer is assigned a unique ID number that is stamped on all keys. They sell product with this side bit milling to their end user customers.

The dealer then issues an ID card to each end user and verifies orders for duplicate keys against the signature panel on the card.

Highlights:

- Dealer-owned side bit milling exclusivity
- End user must purchase from originating dealer, sole-source relationship
- Available to direct and indirect dealers
- Product can be purchased from any Schlage Primus XP authorized wholesale distributor

To set up a new Primus XP account:

- An Everest Primus XP signed agreement must be submitted
- An initial inventory purchase must be made covering both Classic and Everest 29 Primus XP products
- Dealer to provide dealer ID and key section with order
- Primus keys and assembled cylinders will always be drop-shipped direct to dealer from the factory
- Unassembled cylinders and cylinder parts can be purchased through wholesale distributor

Details and purchase order commitments

Level 7 (zip code)

Schlage will assign an exclusive side bit milling based on the first three digits of the locksmith/dealer's primary physical location zip code.

Initial purchase requirement (list price)

- New Primus XP dealers: \$7,500
- Primus dealers upgrading to Primus XP: \$5,000

Level 8 (time zone)

Schlage will assign an exclusive side bit milling based on the dealer's time zone and country.

Initial purchase requirement (list price)

- New Primus XP dealers: \$25,000
- Primus dealers upgrading to Primus XP: \$15,000

Level 9 End user exclusive

This level is for end users who may want to cut their own keys and/or must be able to obtain competitive bids on subsequent additions to their Everest 29 Primus XP key system. Level 9 is subdivided to provide varying degrees of side bit milling exclusivity, depending on the amount of cylinders purchased, and is comparable to Classic Primus XP levels 3 and 4.

Highlights:

- Side bit milling assigned to end user, not dealer, based upon commitment level
- End user is not tied to originating dealer, but can purchase from any Schlage authorized Primus dealer
- Key blanks are available for end user only
- Face sheet is required for each subsequent order
- Available in Everest 29 S and Everest 29 T key sections

To set up a new Primus account:

- Submit signed signature sheet
- Submit signed face sheet
- Submit an order with the above two items

Re-ordering customers need to:

Submit signed face sheet and specify key section with order

Level 9U (universal)

End user buys fewer than 60 cylinders and may share a side bit milling with another small end user in the same area.

Level 9G (geographical)

End users buys 60 cylinders or more; Schlage assigns a side bit milling exclusive within the first two digits of the end user's zip code.

Level 9Z (time zone)

End users buys a minimum of 2,000 Primus XP cylinders over a two-year period or buys the exclusivity outright; Schlage assigns a side bit milling exclusive within the end user's time zone. Inventory must be maintained over two years or pay a fee.

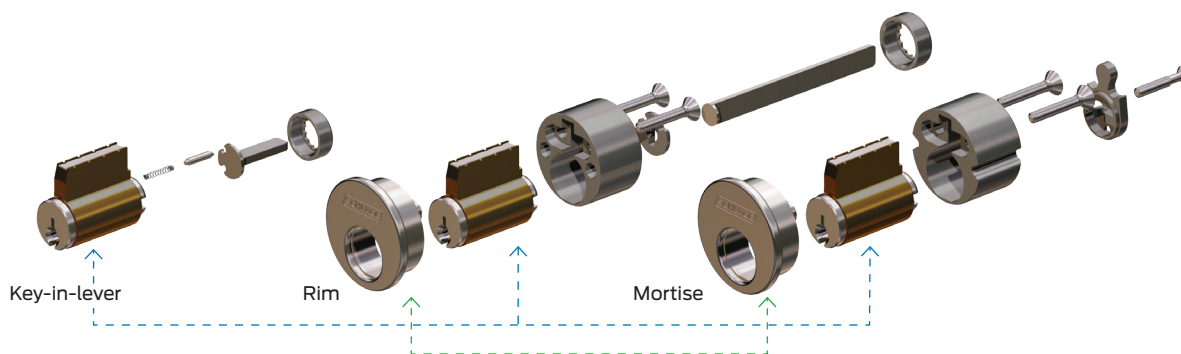
Level 9N (nationwide)

End user buys a minimum of 4,000 Primus XP cylinders over a two-year period or pays for the exclusivity outright; Schlage assigns a nationwide exclusive side bit milling. The end user is free to purchase Level 9 Primus XP products from any Schlage Primus XP dealer nationwide, rather than being tied to a sole source dealer. All Level 9 key systems require a Primus XP signature card to be submitted initially and a Primus XP Face Sheet to accompany every order. Schlage's Key Control Department verifies the signature for each Level 9 order.

Modular, conventional cylinders fit your needs

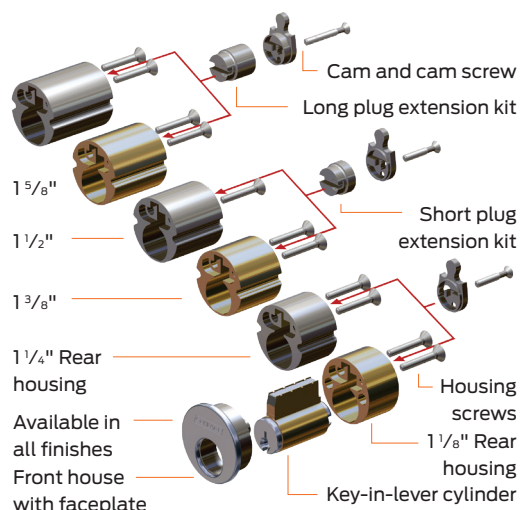
Schlage conventional cylinders offer extreme versatility in a modular design. One full-size conventional cylinder can be applied for any Schlage key-in-lever, rim or mortise need. You save on inventory costs and gain flexibility on the job.

- The modular cylinder design can accept any Schlage keyway family
- Solid brass bar stock cylinder construction and hardened stainless steel housings
- Rear mortise cylinder housing sizes range from 1 1/8" to 1 3/4"
- Fits all Schlage locksets and deadbolts
- 13 face finish options, six mortise housing lengths, one rim housing, four plug face finishes, six tail-pieces and nine cam options create a thousand potential cylinder configurations



Parts

Modular cylinders use fewer parts because the cylinder and a small number of screws, cams and plug extensions can be universally applied. The major of parts are simply the rear housings in various lengths and finishes.



Mortise and rim front housing finish options

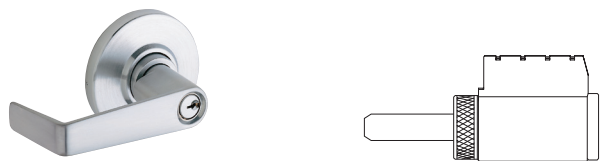


Bright brass (605)	Satin brass (606)	Antique brass (609)	Satin bronze (612)	Oil rubbed bronze (613)	Satin nickel (619)	Matte black (622)	Bright chrome (625)	Satin chrome (626)	Bright stainless steel (629)	Satin stainless steel (630)	Aged bronze (643e)
--------------------	-------------------	---------------------	--------------------	-------------------------	--------------------	-------------------	---------------------	--------------------	------------------------------	-----------------------------	--------------------

Conventional cylinders

Conventional cylinders
for Schlage locksets**A Series knobs**

Number	Design	Pins	Cylinder mechanism
21-002 21-002-122	Non-Orbit Orbit	6	Standard pin and tumbler
91-004 91-005	Non-Orbit Orbit	7	SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
20-724 20-724-122	Non-Orbit Orbit	6	Primus
20-524 20-524-122	Non-Orbit Orbit	6	Primus UL 437 listed high security
20-724-XP 20-724-122-XP	Non-Orbit Orbit	6	Primus XP
91-704-XP 91-705-XP	Non-Orbit Orbit	7	Primus XP SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
20-524-XP 20-524-122-XP	Non-Orbit Orbit	6	Primus XP UL 437 listed high security
21-003 21-003-168	Non-Orbit Orbit	6	Faculty restroom (A85) with indicator, standard pin and tumbler

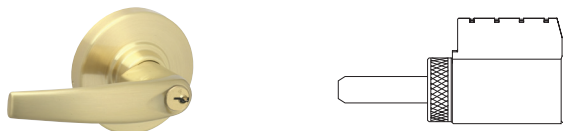
**AL Series levers**

Number	Pins	Cylinder mechanism
21-020	6	Standard pin and tumbler
91-006	7	SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
20-728	6	Primus
20-528	6	Primus UL 437 listed high security
20-728-XP	6	Primus XP
91-706-XP	7	Primus XP SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
20-528-XP	6	Primus XP UL 437 listed high security
21-021	6	Faculty restroom (AL85) with indicator, standard pin and tumbler

**AD and CO Series electronic locksets**

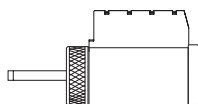
Number	Pins	Cylinder mechanism
23-013	6	Standard pin and tumbler
91-017	7	SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
20-750	6	Primus
20-550	6	Primus UL 437 listed high security
20-750-XP	6	Primus XP
91-715-XP	7	Primus XP SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
20-550-XP	6	Primus XP UL 437 listed high security

Note: Part numbers reflect changes effective June 2018

**D Series levers (old style)**

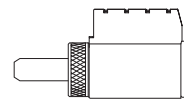
Number	Pins	Cylinder mechanism
23-013	6	Standard pin and tumbler
91-017	7	SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
20-750	6	Primus
20-550	6	Primus UL 437 listed high security
20-750-XP	6	Primus XP
91-715-XP	7	Primus XP SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
20-550-XP	6	Primus XP UL 437 listed high security
23-014	6	Faculty restroom (D85) with indicator, standard pin and tumbler

Conventional cylinders



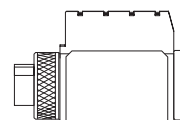
D Series knobs

Number	Door thickness	Pins	Cylinder mechanism
23-001	1 3/8" - 2"	6	Standard pin and tumbler
21-002	>2" - 2 1/2"		
91-016	1 3/8" - 2"	7	SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
91-004	>2" - 2 1/2"		
20-748	1 3/8" - 2"	6	Primus
20-724	>2" - 2 1/2"		
20-548	1 3/8" - 2"	6	Primus UL 437 listed high security
20-524	>2" - 2 1/2"		
20-748-XP	1 3/8" - 2"	6	Primus XP
20-724-XP	>2" - 2 1/2"		
91-714-XP	1 3/8" - 2"	7	Primus XP, SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
91-704-XP	>2" - 2 1/2"		
20-548-XP	1 3/8" - 2"	6	Primus XP UL 437 listed high security
20-524-XP	>2" - 2 1/2"		
23-003	1 3/8" - 2"	6	Faculty restroom (D85) with indicator, standard pin and tumbler
23-003-098	>2" - 2 1/2"		



ND Series levers

Number	Pins	Cylinder mechanism
23-065	6	Standard pin and tumbler
91-018	7	SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
20-765	6	Primus
20-565	6	Primus UL 437 listed high security
20-765-XP	6	Primus XP
91-718-XP	7	Primus XP SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
20-565-XP	6	Primus XP UL 437 listed high security
23-000	6	Faculty restroom (ND85) with indicator, standard pin and tumbler



S Series levers

Number	Pins	Cylinder mechanism
21-059	6	Standard pin and tumbler
91-007	7	SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
20-752	6	Primus
20-552	6	Primus UL 437 listed high security
20-752-XP	6	Primus XP
91-772-XP	7	Primus XP SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
20-552-XP	6	Primus XP UL 437 listed high security

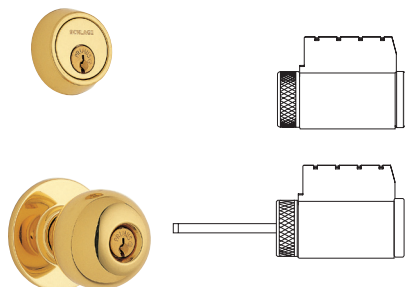
Note: For locks manufactured before September 2008 a sleeve is required. Order S605-192 sleeve.

Plug face finish options



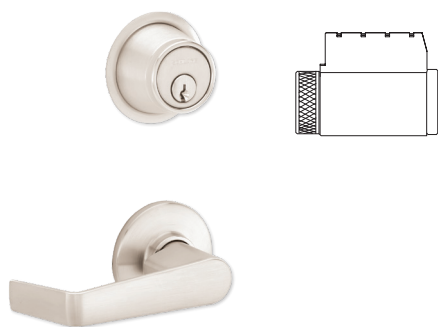
Satin brass (606)	Matte black (622)	Satin chrome (626)	Aged bronze (643e)
-------------------	-------------------	--------------------	--------------------

Conventional cylinders for Schlage interconnected locksets



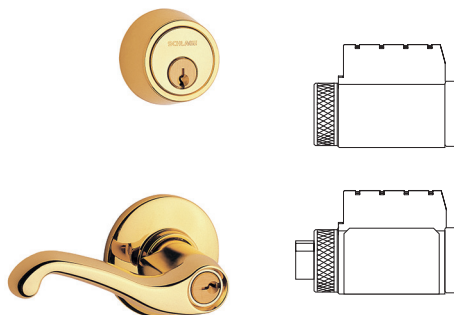
H Series interconnected locksets

Number	Pins	Cylinder mechanism
Deadbolt cylinder		
22-001	5	Standard pin and tumbler (C, CE, E and F only)
22-002	6	Standard pin and tumbler
91-008	7	SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
20-729	6	Primus
20-529	6	Primus UL 437 listed high security
20-729-XP	6	Primus XP
91-707-XP	7	Primus XP SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
20-529-XP	6	Primus XP UL 437 listed high security
Bottom cylinder: See A Series knob cylinder table		



CS210 Series interconnected locksets

Number	Pins	Cylinder mechanism
Deadbolt cylinder		
22-081	6	Standard pin and tumbler
91-012	7	SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
24-769	6	Primus
24-569	6	Primus UL 437 listed high security
24-769-XP	6	Primus XP
91-729-XP	7	Primus XP SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
24-569-XP	6	Primus XP UL 437 listed high security

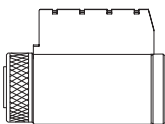
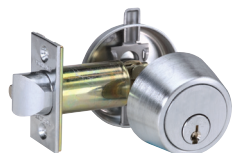


S200 Series interconnected locksets

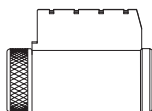
Number	Pins	Cylinder mechanism
Deadbolt cylinder		
22-081	6	Standard pin and tumbler
91-012	7	SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
24-769	6	Primus
24-569	6	Primus UL 437 listed high security
24-769-XP	6	Primus XP
91-729-XP	7	Primus XP SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
24-569-XP	6	Primus XP UL 437 listed high security
Bottom cylinder: See S Series lever cylinder table		

Note: For locks manufactured before March 2008 use B250 Series deadlock cylinders.

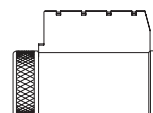
Conventional cylinders

Conventional cylinders for
Schlage deadbolts**B250 Series deadlocks**

Number	Pins	Cylinder mechanism
22-001	5	Standard pin and tumbler (C, CE, E and F only)
22-002	6	Standard pin and tumbler
91-008	7	SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
20-729	6	Primus
20-529	6	Primus UL 437 listed high security
20-729-XP	6	Primus XP
91-707-XP	7	Primus XP SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
20-529-XP	6	Primus XP UL 437 listed high security

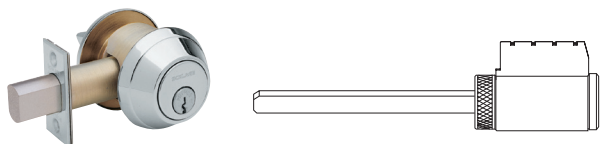
**B500 Series single cylinder deadbolts**

Number	Door thickness	Pins	Cylinder mechanism
22-003	1 3/8" - 1 7/8"	6	Standard pin and tumbler
22-004	> 1 7/8" - 2 1/4"		
91-009	1 3/8" - 1 7/8"	7	SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
91-010	> 1 7/8" - 2 1/4"		
20-188	1 3/8" - 1 7/8"	6	Primus
20-189	> 1 7/8" - 2 1/4"		
20-190	1 3/8" - 1 7/8"	6	Primus UL 437 listed high security
20-191	> 1 7/8" - 2 1/4"		
20-188-XP	1 3/8" - 1 7/8"	6	Primus XP
20-189-XP	> 1 7/8" - 2 1/4"		
91-702-XP	1 3/8" - 1 7/8"	7	Primus XP SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
91-703-XP	> 1 7/8" - 2 1/4"		
20-190-XP	1 3/8" - 1 7/8"	6	Primus XP UL 437 listed high security
20-191-XP	> 1 7/8" - 2 1/4"		

**B500 Series double cylinder deadbolts**

Number	Door thickness	Pins	Cylinder mechanism
22-645	1 3/8" - 1 7/8"	6	Standard pin and tumbler
22-646	> 1 7/8" - 2 1/4"		
91-014	1 3/8" - 1 7/8"	7	SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
91-015	> 1 7/8" - 2 1/4"		
20-745	1 3/8" - 1 7/8"	6	Primus
20-746	> 1 7/8" - 2 1/4"		
20-545	1 3/8" - 1 7/8"	6	Primus UL 437 listed high security
20-546	> 1 7/8" - 2 1/4"		
20-745-XP	1 3/8" - 1 7/8"	6	Primus XP
20-746-XP	> 1 7/8" - 2 1/4"		
91-712-XP	1 3/8" - 1 7/8"	7	Primus XP SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
91-715-XP	> 1 7/8" - 2 1/4"		
20-545-XP	1 3/8" - 1 7/8"	6	Primus XP UL 437 listed high security
20-546-XP	> 1 7/8" - 2 1/4"		

Conventional cylinders



B600/700/800 Series deadbolts

Functions:

60 Single cylinder x
inside thumbturn



63 Classroom cylinder outside,
retraction turn inside



Number	Door thickness	Pins	Cylinder mechanism
22-644	1 3/8" - 2 1/2"	6	Standard pin and tumbler
91-032	1 3/8" - 2 1/2"	7	SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
20-744	1 3/8" - 2 1/2"	6	Primus
20-544	1 3/8" - 2 1/2"	6	Primus UL 437 listed high security
20-744-XP	1 3/8" - 2 1/2"	6	Primus XP
91-711-XP	1 3/8" - 2 1/2"	7	Primus XP SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
20-544-XP	1 3/8" - 2 1/2"	6	Primus XP UL 437 listed high security

Functions:

61 One-way cylinder x
blank plate inside



64 Cylinder x no inside trim



Number	Door thickness	Pins	Cylinder mechanism
22-642	1 3/8" - 2"	6	Standard pin and tumbler
22-643	> 2" - 2 1/2"		
91-030	1 3/8" - 2"	7	SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
91-031	> 2" - 2 1/2"		
20-742	1 3/8" - 2"	6	Primus
20-743	> 2" - 2 1/2"		
20-542	1 3/8" - 2"	6	Primus UL 437 listed high security
20-543	> 2" - 2 1/2"		
20-742-XP	1 3/8" - 2"	6	Primus XP
20-743-XP	> 2" - 2 1/2"		
91-709-XP	1 3/8" - 2"	7	Primus XP SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
91-710-XP	> 2" - 2 1/2"		
20-542-XP	1 3/8" - 2"	6	Primus XP UL 437 listed high security
20-543-XP	> 2" - 2 1/2"		

Function:

62 Double cylinder¹



Number	Door thickness	Pins	Cylinder mechanism
22-087	1 3/8" - 2"	6	Standard pin and tumbler
22-088	> 2" - 2 1/2"		
91-028	1 3/8" - 2"	7	SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
91-029	> 2" - 2 1/2"		
20-745	1 3/8" - 2"	6	Primus
20-746	> 2" - 2 1/2"		
20-745-XP	1 3/8" - 2"	6	Primus XP
20-746-XP	> 2" - 2 1/2"		
20-545	1 3/8" - 2"	6	Primus UL 437 listed high security
20-546	> 2" - 2 1/2"		
91-712-XP	1 3/8" - 2"	7	Primus XP SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
91-713-XP	> 2" - 2 1/2"		
20-545-XP	1 3/8" - 2"	6	Primus XP UL 437 listed high security
20-546-XP	> 2" - 2 1/2"		

¹ Part numbers for double-sided deadbolts represent one cylinder only.

Plug face finish options



Satin
brass
(606)

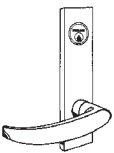
Matte
black
(622)

Satin
chrome
(626)

Aged
bronze
(643e)

Conventional cylinders

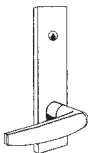
Mortise cylinders for
Schlage L Series



L and N
Escutcheons



Cylinder only



L escutcheon



Concealed
body cylinder



Sectional trim



Compression
ring and spring

L Series mortise locksets

Design	Function	Standard pin and tumbler	SL cylinder ¹	Primus/ Primus XP	Primus XP SL cylinder ¹	Primus UL 437/ Primus XP UL 437	Primus XP lockout	Primus XP UL 437 lockout
L and N Escutcheons (cylinder and compression spring only)	All except below	30-021	91-063	20-793/ 20-793-XP	91-760-XP	20-593/ 20-593-XP	20-717 ³	20-517 ³
	L9060P outside	26-021	91-059	20-701/ 20-701-XP	91-754-XP	20-501/ 20-501-XP	20-715 ³	20-515 ³
	L9485, L9486 Faculty restroom	30-022 ²	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
L escutcheon with concealed body cylinder (C suffix)	All except below	30-004	N/A	20-789/ 20-789-XP	N/A	20-589/ 20-589-XP	N/A	N/A
	L9060P outside	26-023	N/A	24-767/ 24-767-XP	N/A	24-567/ 24-567-XP	N/A	N/A
	L9485, L9486 Faculty restroom	30-005 ²	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Sectional trim (cylinder with compression ring & spring)	All except below	30-001	91-062	20-787/ 20-787-XP	91-757-XP	20-587/ 20-587-XP	20-715	20-517
	L9060P outside	20-001	91-051	20-700/ 20-700-XP	91-751-XP	20-500/ 20-500-XP	20-715	20-515
	L9485, L9486 Faculty restroom	30-002 ²	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Notes:

- 1 For restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only
- 2 Specify door hand for faculty restroom cylinders
- 3 Discard compression ring for Lockout cylinders with escutcheon trim

Conventional cylinders

Cams for all Schlage L Series functions

Cams for all cylinders made before July 2010
(except L9060 outside)



L583-254
Classic
conventional



L583-153
Everest 29 and
Primus XP

Cams for cylinders made before July 2010 used on
L9060 outside and other straight cam applications



B502-191
Classic
conventional



B502-948
Everest 29 and
Primus XP

Cams for all modular cylinders made after August 2010
(except L9060 outside)



L583-474
Modular cylinder
lengths 1 1/8",
1 3/8" and 1 5/8"



L583-475
Modular cylinder
lengths 1 1/4", 1 1/2"
and 1 3/4"

Cams for modular cylinders made after August 2010 used
on L9060 outside and other straight cam applications

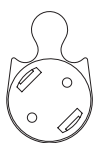


L583-476
Modular cylinder
lengths 1 1/8",
1 3/8" and 1 5/8"

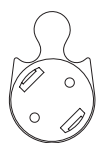


L583-477
Modular cylinder
lengths 1 1/4", 1 1/2"
and 1 3/4"

Cams for all SL modular cylinders (except L9060 outside)



L583-800
Modular SL
cylinder length 1 1/8"



L583-801
Modular SL
cylinder length 1 1/4"

Cams for SL modular cylinder used on L9060 outside
and other straight cam applications



L583-802
Modular SL
cylinder length 1 1/8"



L583-803
Modular cylinder
SL cylinder length 1 1/4"

Mortise and rim front housing finish options

Bright brass (605)	Satin brass (606)	Antique brass (609)	Satin bronze (612)	Oil rubbed bronze (613)	Satin nickel (619)	Matte black (622)	Bright chrome (625)	Satin chrome (626)	Bright stainless steel (629)	Satin stainless steel (630)	Aged bronze (643e)
Faceplate	Faceplate and plug	Faceplate	Faceplate	Faceplate	Faceplate	Faceplate and plug	Faceplate	Faceplate and plug	Faceplate	Faceplate	Faceplate and plug

Conventional cylinders

Cylinders for exit devices,
aluminum doors, etc.Cylinders for Adams Rite MS 4500 and 4700 Series
Lori 4500 Series and Corbin Russwin DL3000 Series

Number	Pins	Cylinder mechanism
26-072	6	Standard pin and tumbler
20-013	6	Standard pin and tumbler with $\frac{3}{8}$ " blocking ring
91-060	7	SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
20-706	6	Primus cylinder with $\frac{3}{8}$ " blocking ring
20-718	6	Primus lockout cylinder
20-506	6	Primus UL 437 listed high security cylinder with $\frac{3}{8}$ " blocking ring
20-518	6	Primus UL 437 listed lockout cylinder
20-706-XP	6	Primus XP cylinder with $\frac{3}{8}$ " blocking ring
91-758-XP	7	Primus XP SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
20-718-XP	6	Primus XP lockout cylinder
20-506-XP	6	Primus XP UL 437 listed high security cylinder with $\frac{3}{8}$ " blocking ring
20-518-XP	6	Primus XP UL 437 listed lockout cylinder

Notes:

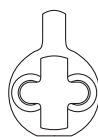
- These cylinders include set screw pack B220-050 for Adams Rite locks.
- $1\frac{1}{8}$ " length standard. Optional lengths available in $\frac{1}{8}$ " (4mm) increments up to $1\frac{3}{4}$ " (44mm).
- Lockout keys must be ordered separately and lockout cylinders will not be master keyed by Schlage.

Cylinders for Adams Rite 4070 Series

Number	Pins	Cylinder mechanism
26-073	6	Standard pin and tumbler
91-061	7	SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
20-708	6	Primus
91-759-XP	6	Primus UL 437 listed high security
20-708-XP	6	Primus XP
91-759-XP	7	Primus XP SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
20-508-XP	6	Primus XP UL 437 listed high security

Note:

- $1\frac{1}{8}$ " length standard. Optional lengths available in $\frac{1}{8}$ " (4mm) increments up to $1\frac{3}{4}$ " (44mm).



B502-292
Cam for classic
conventional
prior to July 2010



L583-446
Modular cylinder
lengths $1\frac{1}{8}$ ",
 $1\frac{3}{8}$ " and $1\frac{5}{8}$ "



L583-773
Modular SL
cylinder
length $1\frac{1}{8}$ "



B502-944
Cam for Everest 29
and Primus XP
prior to July 2010



L583-447
Modular cylinder
lengths $1\frac{1}{4}$ ",
 $1\frac{1}{2}$ " and $1\frac{3}{4}$ "



L583-774
Modular SL
cylinder
length $1\frac{1}{4}$ "



B502-380
Cam for classic
conventional
prior to July 2010



B520-743
Modular cylinder
lengths $1\frac{1}{8}$ ",
 $1\frac{3}{8}$ " and $1\frac{5}{8}$ "



B520-788
Modular SL
cylinder
length $1\frac{1}{8}$ "



B502-945
Cam for Everest 29
and Primus XP
prior to July 2010

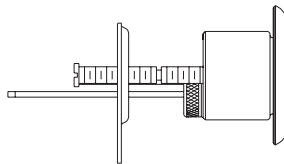


B520-744
Modular cylinder
lengths $1\frac{1}{4}$ ",
 $1\frac{1}{2}$ " and $1\frac{3}{4}$ "



B520-789
Modular SL
cylinder
length $1\frac{1}{4}$ "

Cylinders for exit devices, aluminum door, etc.

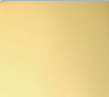


Rim cylinders			
Number	Tailpiece	Pins	Cylinder mechanism
20-021	Vertical	6	Standard pin and tumbler
20-022	Horizontal		
91-074	Vertical	7	SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
91-075	Horizontal		
20-709	Vertical	6	Primus
20-710	Horizontal		
20-716	Horizontal	6	Primus lockout
20-509	Vertical	6	Primus UL 437 listed high security
20-510	Horizontal		
20-516	Horizontal	6	Primus UL 437 listed lockout
20-709-XP	Vertical	6	Primus XP
20-710-XP	Horizontal		
91-774-XP	Vertical	7	Primus XP SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
91-775-XP	Horizontal		
20-716-XP	Horizontal	6	Primus XP lockout
20-509-XP	Vertical	6	Primus XP UL 437 listed high security
20-510-XP	Horizontal		
20-516-XP	Horizontal	6	Primus XP UL 437 listed lockout

Notes

- 11/8" length standard. Optional lengths available in 1/8" (4mm) increments up to 1 3/4" (44mm).
- Lockout keys must be ordered separately and lockout cylinders will not be master keyed by Schlage.

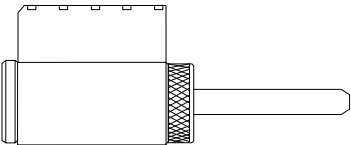
Mortise and rim cylinder finish options

											
Bright brass (605)	Satin brass (606)	Antique brass (609)	Satin bronze (612)	Oil rubbed bronze (613)	Satin nickel (619)	Matte black (622)	Bright chrome (625)	Satin chrome (626)	Bright stainless steel (629)	Satin stainless steel (630)	Aged bronze (643e)
Faceplate	Faceplate and plug	Faceplate	Faceplate	Faceplate	Faceplate	Faceplate and plug	Faceplate	Faceplate and plug	Faceplate	Faceplate	Faceplate and plug

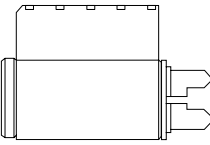
Conventional cylinders

Cylinders for other manufacturers' products

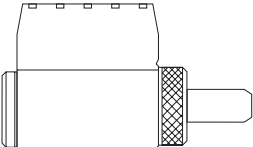
Corbin Russwin CL3300 (with spacer), CL3400, and CL3600 Series



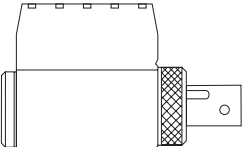
Corbin Russwin CK4200, and UT5200 Series



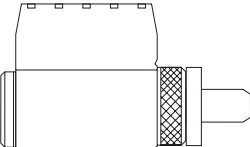
Sargent 6-line (except B knobs)



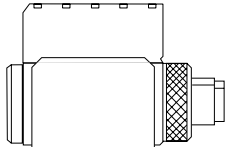
Sargent 7-, 8-, and 9-line knobs



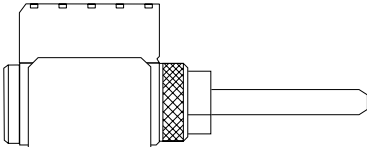
Sargent 6500, 7L-, and 10-line levers



Yale 5300, 5400, 6200 knobs



Yale 5300LN, 5400LN, 6400LN levers



Cylinders for other manufacturers' products

Description	Standard pin and tumbler	SL cylinder ¹	Primus/Primus XP	Primus XP SL cylinder ¹	Primus UL 437 / Primus XP UL 437
Corbin Russwin CL3300	24-022	91-020	20-762,20-762-XP	91-720-XP	20-562, 20-562-XP
Corbin Russwin CL3400, CL3600	24-139	91-027	20-739, 20-739-XP	91-708-XP	20-539, 20-539-XP
Corbin Russwin CK4200, UT5200	24-127	N/A	20-727, 20-727-XP	N/A	20-527, 20-527-XP
Sargent 6-line (except B knobs)	24-126	91-045	20-726, 20-726-XP	91-745-XP	20-526, 20-526-XP
Sargent 7-, 8-, 9-line knobs	24-120	91-043	20-720, 20-720-XP	91-743-XP	20-520, 20-520-XP
Sargent 6500, 7L-, 10-line levers	24-119	91-042	20-719, 20-719-XP	91-742-XP	20-519, 20-519-XP
Yale 5300, 5400, 6200 knobs	24-123	91-046	20-723, 20-723-XP	91-746-XP	20-523, 20-523-XP
Yale 5300LN, 5400LN, 6400LN levers	24-147	91-044	20-747, 20-747-XP	91-744-XP	20-547, 20-547-XP

Other manufacturers' registered trade names are for identification and reference only.

¹ For restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only

Plug face finish options



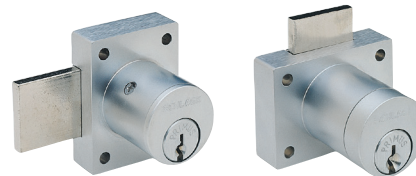
Satin brass (606) Satin chrome (626)

Conventional cylinders

Cylinders for specialty locks

CL Series cabinet complete locks

Application	Bolt	Standard pin and tumbler	Primus/ Primus XP	Primus/ Primus XP UL 437
Door	1" (std)	CL100PB	CL174PB CL174PB-XP	CL154PB CL154PB-XP
Drawer	3/4" (std)	CL200PB	CL274PB	CL254PB



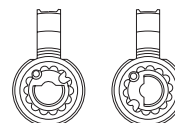
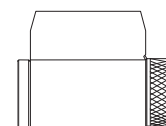
CL100

CL200

CL Series cabinet cylinders only

Application	Bolt	Standard pin and tumbler	Everest 29 SL	Primus XP	Primus XP Everest 29 SL	Primus XP UL 437
Door	1" (std)	20-172	91-001	20-772XP	91-719-XP	20-572
Drawer	3/4" (std)	20-174	91-002	20-774XP	91-720-XP	20-574

Available in 605 and 626 finish. Everest 29 S123 keyway standard.



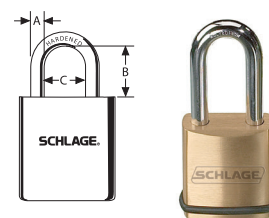
Door

Drawer

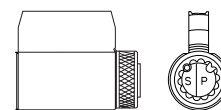
KS Series padlocks

Brass lock body number	Shackle dimensions			Cylinder only		
	A	B	C	Standard pin and tumbler	Primus / Primus XP	Primus UL 437 / Primus XP UL 437
KS23D2200	5/16"	1 1/2"	3/4"	47-413	47-743 / 47-743-XP	47-542 / 47-542-XP
KS23F2200	5/16"	2"	3/4"	47-413	47-743 / 47-743-XP	47-542 / 47-542-XP
KS43D2200	3/8"	1 1/2"	3/4"	47-413	47-743 / 47-743-XP	47-542 / 47-542-XP
KS43F2200	3/8"	2"	3/4"	47-413	47-743 / 47-743-XP	47-542 / 47-542-XP

Available in 606 finish only. Everest 29 S123 keyway standard.



KS43F



Locking cables

Number	Cylinder mechanism
47-414	Standard pin and tumbler
47-744	Primus
47-744-XP	Primus XP
47-543	Primus UL 437 listed high security
47-543-XP	Primus XP UL 437 listed high security



KC Series

Plug face finish options
(excludes locking cables)Satin
brass
(606)Satin
chrome
(626)

Full size interchangeable cores

Full size interchangeable core (FSIC) applications

A full size interchangeable core (FSIC) is usually manufacturer specific and cannot interchange with competitive cores.



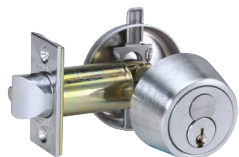
A Series
Orbit design



AD Series
all designs



AL Series
Saturn design
Jupiter design
Neptune design



B250 Series



B500 Series



B600/700/800 Series



CO Series
all designs



CS210



D Series knob
Orbit design



L Series
all designs except
concealed



ND Series lever
all designs



S Series
all designs
except Flair



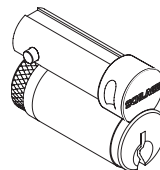
S200 Series
all designs for S210

All except Flair for
other functions

Full size interchangeable cores

FSIC, core only, cylinders

Number	Pins	Cylinder mechanism
23-030	6	Standard pin and tumbler
23-031	6	Standard pin and tumbler, less logo
91-161	7	SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
91-162	7	SL cylinder, less logo (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
20-740	6	Primus
20-741	6	Primus, less logo
20-740-XP	6	Primus XP
20-741-XP	6	Primus XP, less logo
91-861-XP	7	SL cylinder (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
91-862-XP	7	SL cylinder, less logo (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
30-120	6	Faculty restroom standard pin and tumbler (specify hand)
30-121	6	Faculty restroom standard pin and tumbler, less logo (specify hand)



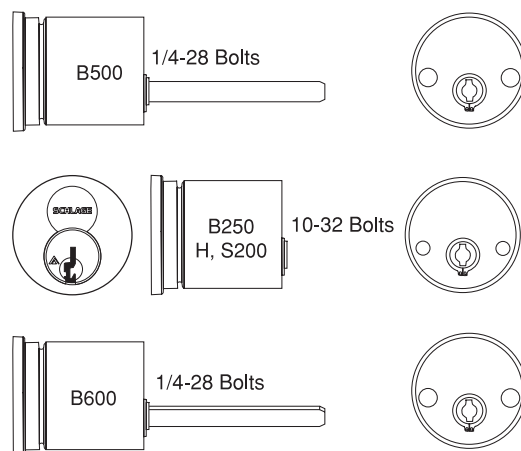
Full size (FSIC)

FSIC housings for bored deadlocks, less core

Lockset series	Description	Number	Specify finish
B500 Series	Outside	B610-203 (single) B610-205 (double)	605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, and 643e
	Inside	B610-028 ¹	See note below
B250	Outside	22-061	605, 606, 609, 613, 625, 626
	Inside of B252	22-062	
H, S200 Series	Outside	5306-135	605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 625, 626
B600 / 700 Series	Outside	B610-203 (single) B610-205 (double)	605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, 643e
	Inside	B610-028	See note below

Specify finish of B610-031 inside snap-on faceplate ordered separately for B662/762, and B562.

¹ Inside housing does not include snap-on faceplate.



FSIC padlocks

Brass lock body number	Shackle dimensions		
	A	B	C
Less - full size interchangeable core			
KS43D3200	3/8"	1 1/2"	3/4"
KS43F3200	3/8"	2"	3/4"

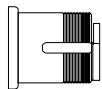


KS43F

FSIC mortise cylinders for L Series



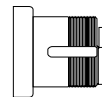
L & N escutcheons
(cylinders with
compression ring)



Cylinder only



Sectional trim
(cylinder with
compression ring,
spring and 3/8"
blocking ring)



Compression
ring and spring



With blocking
ring

FSIC cylinders for Schlage L Series mortise locks

Design	Function	Core mechanism				
		Standard pin and tumbler	SL cylinder ¹	Primus Primus XP	Primus XP SL cylinder ¹	Housing less core
L and N escutcheons (cylinders with compression ring)	All except below	30-008	91-163	20-798 20-798-XP	91-863-XP	30-007
	L9060 outside	30-030	91-165	20-782 20-782-XP	91-865-XP	30-032 + 36-083
	L9485, L9486 faculty restroom	30-010 ²	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Sectional trim (cylinder with compression ring, spring and 3/8" blocking ring). 9060 requires 1/2" blocking ring.	All except below	30-138	91-169	20-776 20-776-XP	91-869-XP	30-137
	L9060 outside	30-030 + 36-082-050	91-165 + 36-082-050	20-783 20-783-XP	91-865-XP + 36-082-050	30-032 + 36-083 + 36-082-050
	L9485, L9486 faculty restroom	30-140 ²	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

¹ For restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only.

² Faculty restroom function cores are handed. Specify hand of door.



L583-255
Cam for all
functions
except L9060
outside



K510-680
Cam for
L9060 outside

FSIC cylinders with straight cam for exit devices

Number	Core mechanism	Collar
26-091	Standard pin and tumbler	Compression ring and spring
20-061	Standard pin and tumbler	3/8" blocking rings + compression ring and spring
91-173	SL	3/8" blocking rings + compression ring and spring
20-763	Primus	Compression ring and spring
20-763-XP	Primus XP	Compression ring and spring
20-771	Primus	3/8" blocking rings + compression ring and spring
20-771-XP	Primus XP	3/8" blocking rings + compression ring and spring
91-873-XP	SL Primus XP	3/8" blocking rings + compression ring and spring
20-059	Housing less core	None
26-064	Housing less core	Compression ring and spring

Note: All cylinders are 1 1/2" long.



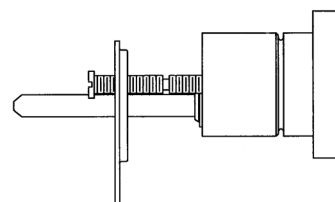
K510-730
Straight cam,
other applications

Full size interchangeable cores

FSIC cylinders for exit devices,
aluminum doors, etc.

Interchangeable core rim cylinders for exit devices

Number	Core mechanism
20-057	Standard pin and tumbler
91-170	SL (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
20-757	Primus
20-757-XP	Primus XP
91-870-XP	Primus XP SL (restricted Everest 29 R and Everest B only)
20-079	Housing only, less core

Cylinders for Adams Rite MS and 4700 Series
Lori 4500 Series and Corbin Russwin DL3000 Series

Number	Core mechanism	Collar
26-098	Standard pin and tumbler	Compression ring and spring
20-062	Standard pin and tumbler	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
91-174	SL	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
20-766	Primus	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
20-766-XP	Primus XP	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
91-874-XP	Primus XP SL	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
20-060	Housing only, less core	None



K510-711
Adams Rite
MS cam

Note: These cylinders include set screw pack B220-050 for Adams Rite locks.

Cylinders for Adams Rite 4070 Series deadlocks

Number	Core mechanism	Collar
20-091	Standard pin and tumbler	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
91-175	SL	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
20-722	Primus	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
20-722-XP	Primus XP	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
91-875-XP	Primus XP SL	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
20-090	Housing less core	None



B520-378
Adams Rite
4070 cam

Note: All cylinders are 1 1/2" long.

Finish options

Bright brass (605)	Satin brass (606)	Antique brass (609)	Satin bronze (612)	Oil rubbed bronze (613)	Satin nickel (619)	Matte black (622)	Bright chrome (625)	Satin chrome (626)	Aged bronze (643e)
Housing	Housing and core	Housing	Housing	Housing	Housing	Housing and core	Housing	Housing and core	Housing and core

Small format interchangeable cores

Small format interchangeable core (SFIC) application

A small format interchangeable core (SFIC) has a universal design and can replace any other SFIC.



AL Series

Saturn design
Jupiter design
Neptune design

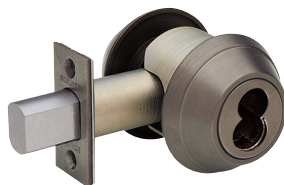


AD Series

all designs



B500 Series

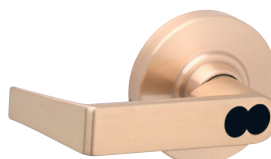


B600 / 700 / 800 Series



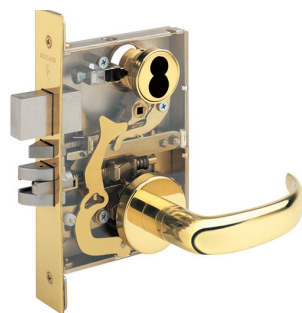
CO Series

all designs



ND Series lever

all designs



L9000 Series

all designs except concealed



KC215 Series

Small format interchangeable cores

SFIC cylinders for Schlage locksets

Small format core only

Number	Mechanism
80-036	7-pin Everest 29 R family restricted keyway core uncombined
80-037	7-pin Everest 29 R family restricted keyway core combined
80-043	6-pin Best keyway core, uncombined
80-033	7-pin Best keyway core, uncombined

Notes:

1. Available in 606, 613 and 626 finish only. 80-043 and 80-033 available in 606 and 626 only.
2. 80-043 and 80-033 available in Best A, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L and M keyways. Suffix "B" to keyway letter, e.g. AB, DB, etc.



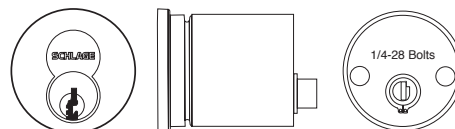
SFIC housings for commercial deadlocks, less core

Lockset series	Description	Number	Specify finish
B500 Series	Outside	B610-204	605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 622, 625, and 626
	Inside	B610-281 ¹	See note below
B600 Series	Outside	B610-204	605, 609, 612, 613, 619, 622, 625, 626, and 643e
	Inside	B610-281	See note below

Tailpieces not included.

Specify finish of B610-014 snap-on faceplate ordered separately for inside of B562 and B662.

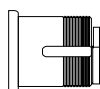
¹ Inside housing does not include snap-on faceplate.



SFIC mortise cylinders



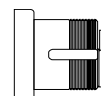
L & N escutcheons
(cylinders with
compression ring)



Cylinder only



Sectional trim
(cylinder with
compression ring,
spring and 3/8"
blocking ring)



Compression
ring and spring



With blocking
ring

SFIC cylinders for Schlage L Series mortise locks

Design	Function	Core mechanism			
		Everest 29 restricted (GD suffix)	Keyed construction (HD suffix)	Disposable construction (BDC suffix)	Housing less core (BD suffix)
L & N escutcheons (cylinders with compression ring and spring)	All except L9060 outside	80-308	80-138	80-115	80-108
	L9060 outside	80-304	80-134	80-112	80-104
Sectional trim (cylinder with compression ring, spring and 1/4" blocking ring).	All except L9060 outside	80-301	80-131	80-109	80-101
	L9060 outside	80-304 + 36-082-050	80-134 36-082-050	80-112 36-082-050	80-104 36-082-050

Note: All cylinders are 1 3/8" long.



L583-255
Cam for all functions
Except L9060 outside



K510-680
Cam for
L9060 outside

SFIC cylinders with straight cam for exit devices

Number	Core type
80-302	Everest 29 restricted core
80-110	Disposable constr. core
80-132	Keyed constr. core
80-102	Housing less core



K510-730
Straight cam,
other applications

Notes:

1. Furnished with compression ring, spring and 1/4" blocking ring.
2. All cylinders are 1 3/8" long.

Small format interchangeable cores

SFIC cylinders for exit devices, aluminum door, etc.

Interchangeable core rim cylinders for exit devices

Number	Core mechanism
80-329	Everest 29 restricted keyway core
80-159	Keyed construction core
80-116	Disposable construction core
80-129	Less core



Mortise cylinders with straight cam for Adams Rite MS, 4500 and 4700 Series locks

Number	Core type
80-303	Everest 29 restricted core
80-111	Disposable construction core
80-133	Keyed construction core
80-103	Housing less core



K510-711
Adams Rite
MS Cam

Notes:

- 1 Furnished with compression ring, spring and $\frac{7}{16}$ " blocking ring.
- 2 These cylinders include set screw pack B220-050 for Adams Rite locks.

Cylinders for Adams Rite 4070 Series deadlocks

Number	Core type
80-305	Everest 29 restricted core
80-113	Disposable constr. core
80-135	Keyed constr. core
80-105	Housing less core



B520-378
Adams Rite
4070 cam

Furnished with compression ring, spring and $\frac{7}{16}$ " blocking ring.

These cylinders include set screw pack B220-050 for Adams Rite locks.

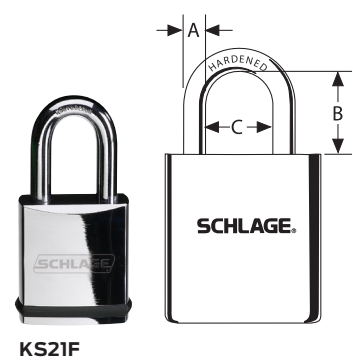
Note: All cylinders are $1\frac{3}{8}$ " long.

Finish options

Bright brass (605)	Satin brass (606)	Antique brass (609)	Satin bronze (612)	Oil rubbed bronze (613)	Satin nickel (619)	Matte black (622)	Bright chrome (625)	Satin chrome (626)	Aged bronze (643e)
Housing	Housing and core	Housing	Housing	Housing	Housing	Housing and core	Housing	Housing and core	Housing and core

Padlocks						
Part #	Body dimensions			Shackle dimensions		
	Width	Height	Depth	A	B	C
Less cylinder - small format interchangeable core						
Chrome brass body						
KS11D1200	1 25/32"	2 3/16"	7/8"	1/4"	1 1/2"	3/4"
KS11F1200	1 25/32"	2 3/16"	7/8"	1/4"	2"	3/4"
KS21D1200	1 25/32"	2 3/16"	7/8"	5/16"	1 1/2"	3/4"
KS21F1200	1 25/32"	2 3/16"	7/8"	5/16"	2"	3/4"
KS41D1200	1 15/16"	2 3/16"	7/8"	3/8"	1 1/2"	3/4"
KS41F1200	1 15/16"	2 3/16"	7/8"	3/8"	2"	3/4"

Locking cables		
Part #	Length	Diameter
Less cylinder - small format interchangeable core		
Locking cables		
KC215A130	2"	5/8"
KC215B130	4"	5/8"



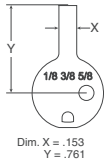
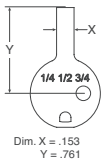
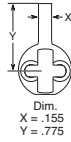
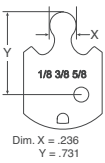
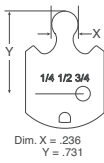
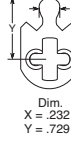
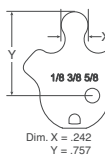
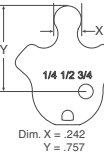
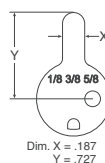
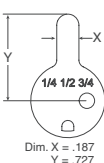
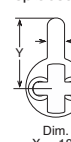
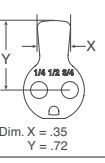
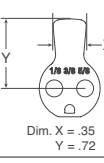
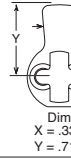
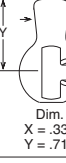
KS21F



KC Series

Cams

Cams for Schlage mortise cylinders in other manufacturers' mortise locks

	Modular cylinder		Interchangeable core	Classic conventional non-IC	Everest 29 AND Primus non-IC
CAM substitutions only allowed on these cylinder numbers: (Order example: 20-001 X B210-731 626 S123)	20-001, 20-002, 20-500, 20-501, 20-515, 20-700, 20-701, 20-715, 26-021		20-059, 20-061, 26-064, 20-763, 20-771, 26-091, 26-094, 80-302, 80-110, 80-132, 80-102	For conventional cylinders manufactured before July 2010 not available with cylinder	For Primus & Everest cylinders manufactured before July 2010 not available with cylinder
	1 1/8", 1 3/8", 1 5/8"		1 1/4", 1 1/2", 1 3/4"	N/A	N/A
Corbin Russwin® DL4000 Series (Old Corbin 420 and Russwin 1503)	B520-730  Dim. X = .153 Y = .761	B520-731  Dim. X = .153 Y = .761	B520-254 (was XB11-426) 	B520-295 (was XB11-458)  Dim. X = .155 Y = .775	B520-366 (was XB11-656) 
Corbin Russwin® ML2200 Series (Old Corbin 7000-9000 and Russwin 4000-5000) All functions except ML2255 and ML2242 inside (see straight cam)	B520-732  Dim. X = .236 Y = .731	B520-733  Dim. X = .236 Y = .731	B520-253 (was XB11-352) 	B520-233 (was XB08-899)  Dim. X = .232 Y = .729	B520-309 (was XB11-629) 
Corbin Russwin A65 ML2200 master ring deadbolt functions manufactured before 6/10/93 and old Russwin cast iron residential locks. For all Best 40H Series and 30H Deadbolt function	B520-734  Dim. X = .242 Y = .757	B520-735  Dim. X = .242 Y = .757	B520-360 (was XB11-817) 	B520-223 (was XB03-142)  Dim. X = .235 Y = .729	B520-367 (was XB11-887) 
Yale® 2160	B520-736  Dim. X = .187 Y = .727	B520-737  Dim. X = .187 Y = .727	B520-296 (was XB11-461, replaces XB11-484) 	B520-256 (was XB11-430, replaces XB10-659)  Dim. X = .186 Y = .718	B520-329 (was XB11-631, replaces XB11-630) 
Arrow® #004					
Sargent® 13-0660 All functions except 16 inside and 50 outside					
Best 30 Latch function	L583-476  Dim. X = .35 Y = .72	L583-477  Dim. X = .35 Y = .72	K510-730  Dim. X = .338 Y = .71	B502-191  Dim. X = .338 Y = .71	B502-948  Dim. X = .338 Y = .71
Cam substitution with cylinders shown above are no charge				Not available for substitution	

The following complete cylinders are available. Specify the desired cam from the correct column above:

Cylinder mechanism

Conventional cylinder
Primus XP cylinder
Primus XP UL437 Listed cylinder
Full size IC with conventional core
Full size IC with Primus XP core
Full size IC housing less core
SFIC with Everest 29 core
SFIC with keyed construction core
SFIC with disposable construction core
SFIC housing less core

Collar

compression ring and spring
compression ring and spring
compression ring and spring
compression ring, spring, 3/8" blocking ring
compression ring, spring, 3/8" blocking ring
compression ring, spring, 3/8" blocking ring
compression ring, spring, 1/4" blocking ring
compression ring, spring, 1/4" blocking ring
compression ring, spring, 1/4" blocking ring
compression ring, spring, 1/4" blocking ring

How to order

20-001 x cam number
20-700 x cam number
20-500 x cam number
20-061 x cam number
20-771 x cam number
26-094 x cam number
80-302 x cam number
80-132 x cam number
80-110 x cam number
80-102 x cam number

Other manufacturers' registered trade names are for identification and reference only.

Competitor cams for SL modular cylinder

Cam substitutions only allowed
on these cylinder numbers:

Order example:
91-051 X B520-780 626 R123

91-051 118

91-051 114

1 1/8"

1 1/4"

Corbin Russwin® DL4000 Series
(Old Corbin 420 and Russwin 1503)

B520-780

B520-781

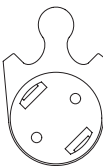


Corbin Russwin ML2200 Series
(Old Corbin 7000-9000 and
Russwin 4000-5000)

B520-782

B520-783

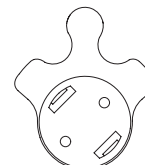
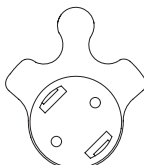
All functions except ML2255 and ML2242
inside (see straight cam)



Corbin Russwin A65 ML2200 master ring
deadbolt functions manufactured before
6/10/93 and old Russwin cast iron
residential locks. For all Best 40H Series
and 30H deadbolt function.

B520-784

B520-785



Yale® 2160
Arrow® #004
Sargent® 13-0660

B520-786

B520-787

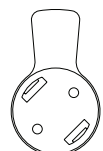
All functions except 16 inside and 50 outside



Best 30 Latch Function

L583-802

L583-803

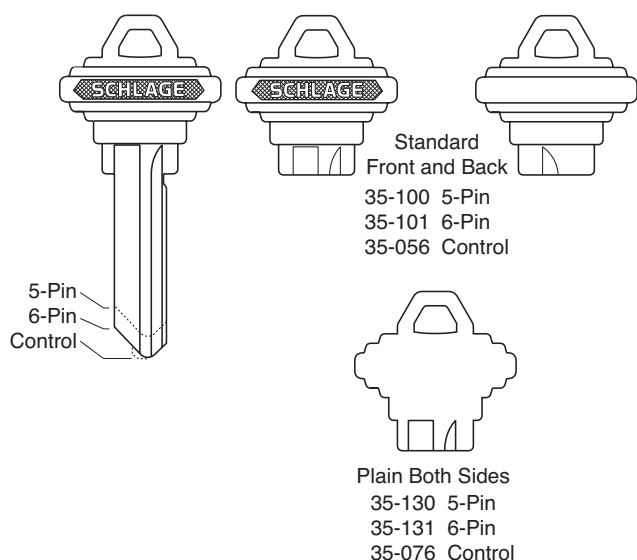


Key blanks

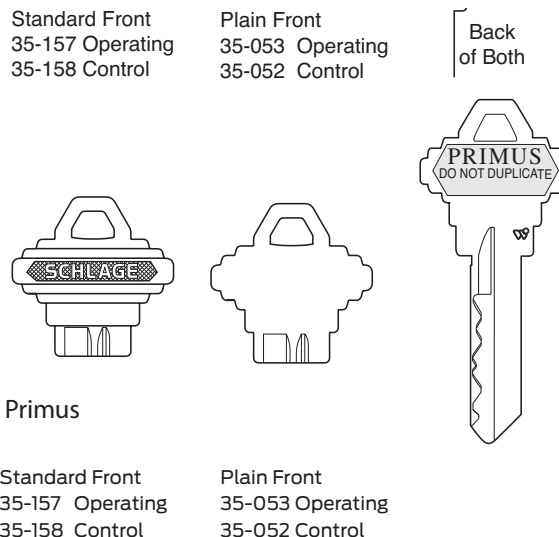
Classic

Numbers show are for key blanks. For cut keys, change “35” prefix to “48” for change keys and “49” for master keys. Suffix key section, e.g. 35-101 E. See facing page for available key sections.

Standard



Primus XP

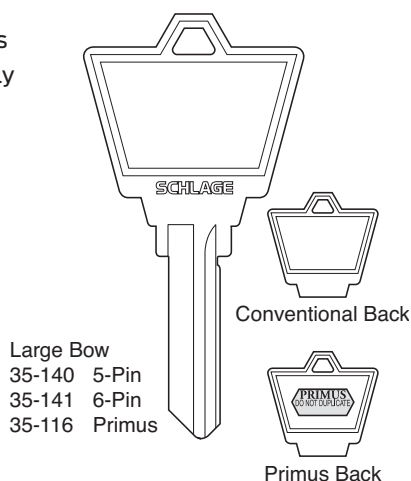


Standard bow

To order conventional key blanks with DO NOT DUPLICATE, specify XQ06-878. Specify plain bow keys for applications when keys must be stamped with additional information such as special die stamps, serial numbering, etc.

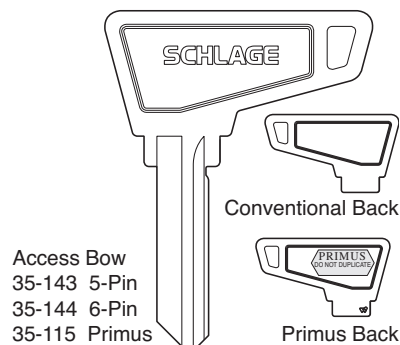
Large bow

Ideal for special keys which must be visibly distinctive within a key system, or for very specialized marking.



Access bow

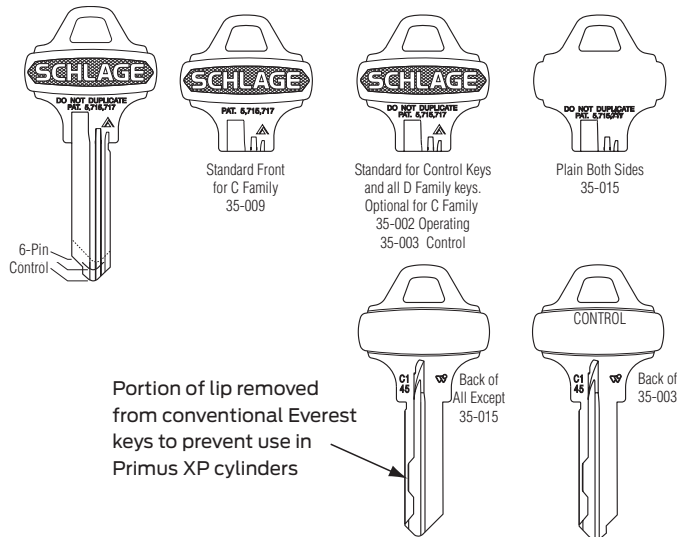
Conforms to California Title 24 for handicap access.



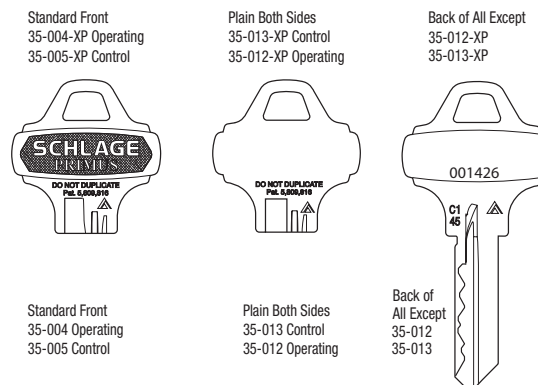
Specify control keys in architectural specifications and on purchase orders.

Everest full size key blanks

Standard



Everest Primus XP



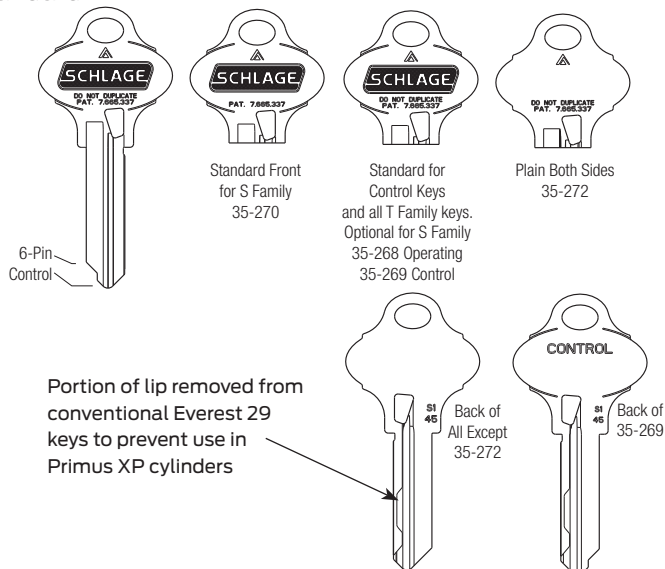
To order, specify quantity, 6-digit ID number, and key section. Key blanks are packed 50 per box, 1000 per case. Specify Control Keys in architectural specifications and on purchase orders.

Everest conventional keys are available with and without DO NOT DUPLICATE. Specify plain bow keys for applications when keys must be stamped with additional information such as special die stamps, serial numbering, etc.

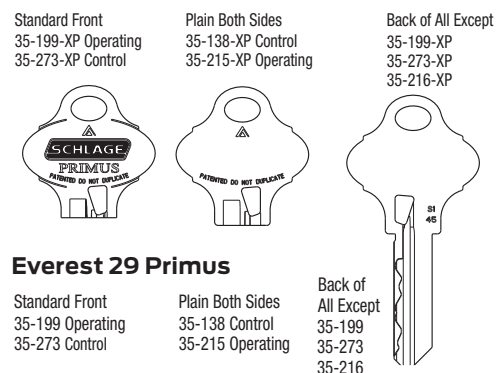
Everest 29 full size key blanks

Numbers shown are for key blanks. For cut keys, change "35" prefix to "48" for change keys and "49" for master keys. Suffix key section, e.g. 35-270 S123. See facing page for available key sections.

Standard



Everest 29 Primus XP



To order, specify quantity, 6-digit ID number, and key section. Key blanks are packed 50 per box, 1000 per case. Specify Control Keys in architectural specifications and on purchase orders.

Everest 29 conventional keys are available with and without DO NOT DUPLICATE. Specify plain bow keys for applications when keys must be stamped with additional information such as special die stamps, serial numbering, etc.

Key blanks

SFIC key blanks

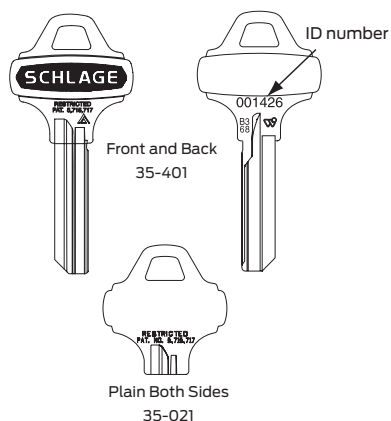
For cut keys, change “35” prefix to “48” for change keys and “49” for master keys.

Suffix key section, e.g. 35-009 R123. All keyways are restricted so they are not published.

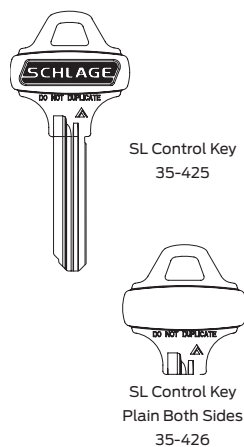
Everest B and Everest 29 R family end user restricted keyways are not stocked by locksmiths or other dealers. They are drop shipped directly to the end user and offer restricted protection without geographical exclusivity. All orders for these key blanks require a letter of authorization from the end user. Dedicated SFIC keyways are available to locksmiths and service-oriented contract hardware dealers, this keyway is controlled similar to Primus XP Levels 1+ and 7. See page 19 for details.

Everest B restricted key blanks

Standard

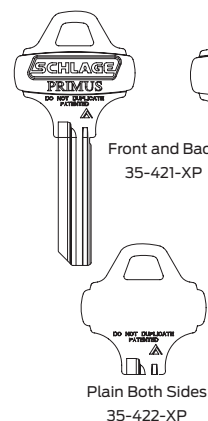


SL

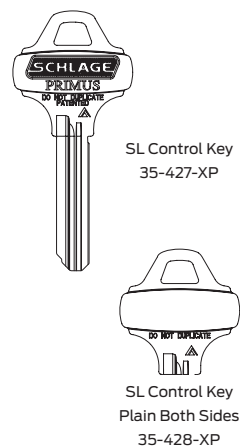


Everest B Primus XP key blanks

Standard

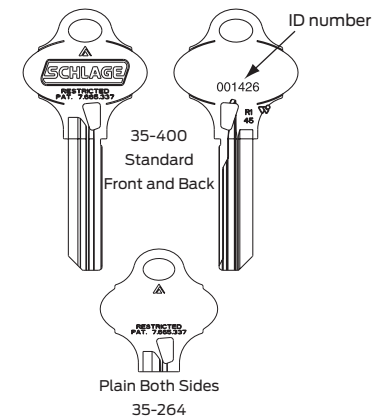


SL

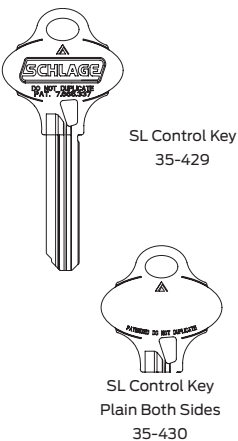


Everest 29 R patented, restricted key blanks

Standard

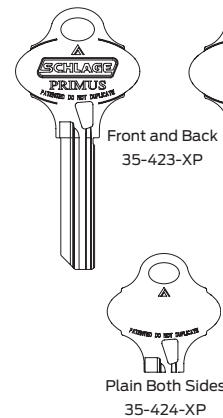


SL

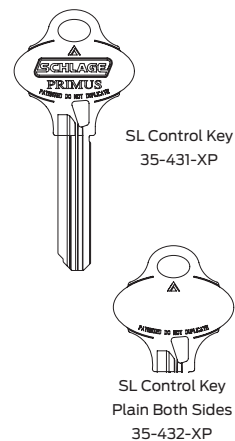


Everest 29 R Primus XP key blanks

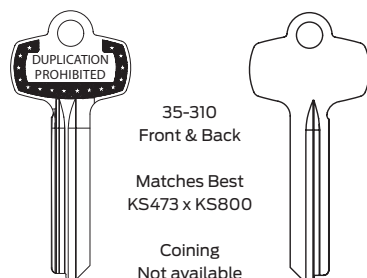
Standard



SL

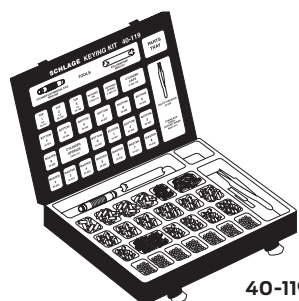


Best® type key blanks

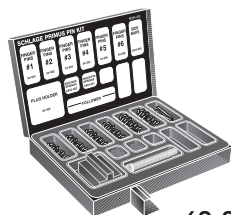


Available in the ten most popular Best key sections. Suffix key section plus “B” to number when ordering, (example 35-310 AB).

Cylinder service equipment and tools



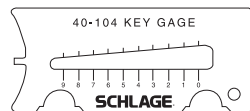
40-119



40-070

Pin kits

40-119	For full size conventional cylinders Contains bottom, top and master pins, springs, cap pins, cap pin springs, caps, follower, tweezers, key gauge, shims, cap removal tool.
40-070	Primus XP finger pin kit Contains finger pins, sidebars, springs and plug holder.
40-129	SFIC wooden pin kit for A2 System Contains all pins and springs, key gauge, tweezers.
40-247	Everest 29 SL A2 pin kit Contains all L pins, springs, tweezers, pin gauge and locking sidebars



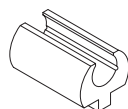
Key gauge

40-104	Full size keys
40-128	A2 System SFIC keys

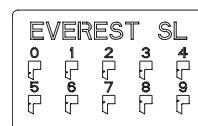


Modular cylinder service kit

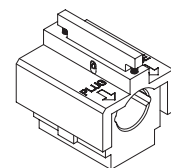
40-223	Full kit with parts and travel box Includes cylinder front housings, back housings, key cams, and cam screws
--------	--



40-066



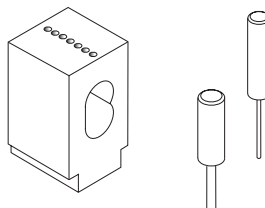
40-245



40-296

Full size cylinder tools

40-066	Primus plug holder
40-293	SL, Primus XP and SL Primus XP plug holder
40-116	Shell loading tool
M204-200	Pin tweezers
M540-056	Cylinder cap removal tool
M504-548	Modular follower bar
40-296	SL Plug holder and crimp tool
40-245	SL pin gauge

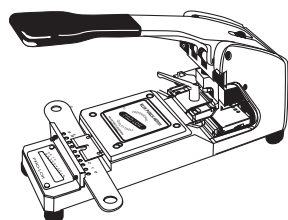


Small format IC tools (included in 40-129 kit)

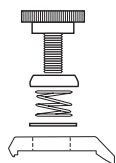
40-137	Capping block
40-136	Ejector tool
40-138	Capping tool

Notes:

1. Available 606 or 626 finish.
2. Specify keyway to distinguish between Everest 29 and Classic.
Example: C or CP (Classic) vs. S123 (Everest 29). Available in all full size keyways.
3. Cylinders are only available 0-bitted.
4. Not available for hotel function cylinders with occupancy indicator.
5. Primus XP key blanks must be ordered separately. Conventional cylinders include two key blanks.



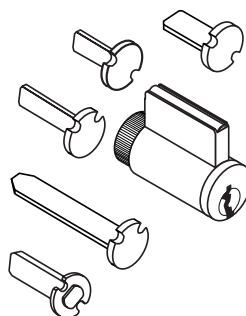
40-075



40-074

Blue punch key machine

40-071	Everest B Family small format IC keys and Everest 29 R Family small format IC keys only
40-075	Classic Obverse, Everest C, and Everest 29 S Family keys only (Conventional and Primus XP)
40-099	Key biting punch for Everest D Family and Everest 29 T Family
40-074	Upgrade jaw kit adds Everest C Family and Everest 29 S Family capability Blue Punch machines with serial numbers below 990358, made before July 1999

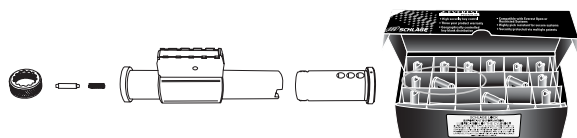


Multiple tailpiece cylinders

Reduce cylinder inventory by stocking these cylinders packed with tailpieces to fit these locks:

- A Series (all designs)
- AL Series
- D Series knobs
- D Series levers
- H Series knobs (all designs)
- ND Series levers

40-100	Conventional
40-700	Primus XP
40-500	Primus XP UL
91-200	Everest 29 SL
91-700	Primus XP Everest 29 SL



Bulk pack cylinder kit

Bulk packs are 10-packs that contain the components you need to quickly build 10 cylinders. All shells are pre-loaded with top pins and springs.

Application	Classic conventional	Everest 29 conventional	Everest 29 SL	Primus XP	Primus XP Everest 29 SL
Key-in-knob/lever	09-409	09-751	91-451	09-764	91-551
Mortise(specify length)	09-412	09-754	91-452	09-767	91-552
Rim	09-410	09-752	91-453	09-765	91-553
Full size interchangeable core	09-411	09-753	91-454	09-766	91-554

Notes:

1. Specify keyway and finish.
2. Keys and tailpieces/cams must be ordered separately.

Equipment

Cylinder and Primus selling tools

Primus XP I.D. cards

Primus XP I.D. cards are used as authorization credentials for Primus XP Level 1, 1+, 2, 7 and 8 keys. Cards have a signature panel on the back and are issued by the servicing locksmith or dealer who directly supports the system owner. The owner must present the I.D. card to obtain duplicate keys or additions to his system. The signature will be validated by the dealer.

Primus XP Cards	
Level	Number
1	40-061-XP
1 +	40-065-XP
2	40-062-XP
7 & 8	40-060-XP



Classic Primus XP Level 1



Everest 29 Primus XP



Modular cylinder sales kit
Part # 40-224

Order authorizations

Electronic validation

The mycredentials.allegion.com website allows users to easily manage all order authorizations for restricted key systems. It eliminates paperwork by providing a secure communication portal for generating restricted product authorizations. You can create electronic face sheets, review order authorization history, and manage who can generate restricted product authorizations.

Fax or mail in method

An alternate means of providing authorization can be done on company letterhead for end users. The sample below illustrates the information needed when using this method.

FORMS & EXAMPLES • Sample Letter of Authorization For All Restricted Key Products



DISTRICT 10

**End User
Letterhead - REQUIRED**

District 10 Schools
555 Main Street
End User City, State 55555
(555) 555-5555

May 1, 2003

Date - REQUIRED

To: Schlage Dealer
100 East Avenue
Dealer City, State 11111

**Dealer Name -
RECOMMENDED**

**Include Registry
Number &
Facility Code
(stamped on
keys) for existing
key systems**

RE: District 10, Jones Elementary School

Facility Name - REQUIRED

Please consider this authorization to ship product for the above-referenced project.

Jones Elementary School is to be keyed using a new Everest 29 T Restricted Key System. For security reasons, we would like to have all keys for this facility shipped to a location other than the job site. Master keyed products, however, can be shipped directly to the site. This letter authorizes Schlage to ship our restricted products to the following addresses:

Master Keyed Products, Construction Keys, Locks Less
Cylinders, and Locks with Construction Cores

Attn: Building Project Manager
District 10 Schools
555 Main Street
End User City, State 55555

**Authorized Ship-
To Addresses -
REQUIRED**

Master Keys, Change Keys, Control Keys, and Key Blanks

Attn: Locksmith
District 10 Lockshop
1201 Fifth Avenue
End User City, State 55555

These two addresses above serve as our only authorized shipment addresses for all orders placed for our facility. We understand that this letter will be kept on file and referenced for our future orders and that a new letter is only required to add, remove, or change authorized shipping locations.

Sincerely,



End User Representative
Facilities Manager

**End User
Representative
Signature -
REQUIRED**

Letter may be mailed or faxed to Schlage

Schlage Restricted Order Processing
3899 Hancock Expressway
Colorado Springs, CO 80911

Specifications and certifications

Specifications

Standard conventional keying

Everest 29

Everest 29 products are available to commercial customers. When no other keyway is specified on a commercial customer's order, Schlage supplies Everest 29 keyways in a S123 keyway for stock products and in a S145 keyway for master keyed products. All Everest 29 conventional cylinders have six standard pins and a check pin. Legacy Everest keyways are available, but must be specified at the time of ordering.

Classic

Classic products are supplied upon request to commercial customers and are the standard keyway for residential customers. C keyway is the default for stock products and E keyway is supplied for master keyed products.

Primus XP

Primus XP products are available to qualifying commercial customers. All Primus XP cylinders have six standard pins and five finger pins.

Keys

Classic cylinders are supplied with two 5-pin keys unless otherwise specified. All Everest 29 and Primus XP pinned cylinders are supplied with two 6-pin keys, except certain stocking levels of Primus XP which are supplied less key blanks (LKB) for security reasons.

Keying options

Keying options include master keying, grand master keying and construction keying. Construction master keying is not available for Primus XP cylinders; however, construction cores can be furnished if the job is interchangeable core.

Warranty

Three year limited mechanical warranty and one year limited electromechanical warranty. Everest 29 Primus, Everest 29 Primus XP, Everest Primus. Everest 29 Primus limited lifetime key breakage warranty. Portable security limited lifetime warranty.

Software

All Schlage cylinders and keys can be used in conjunction with SITEMASTER 200® key control management software for highly effective key control.

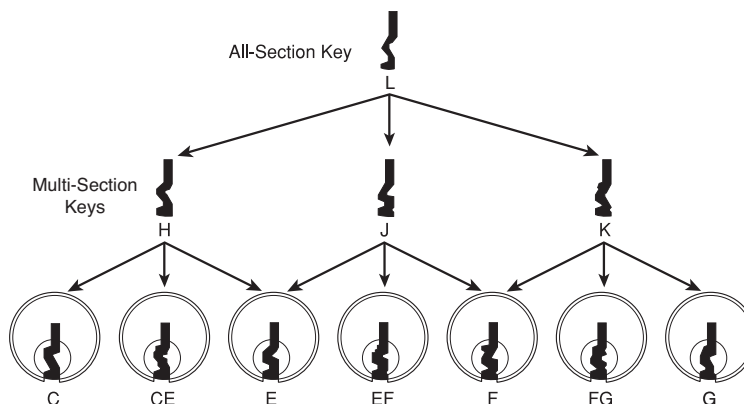
Certifications

UL / cUL

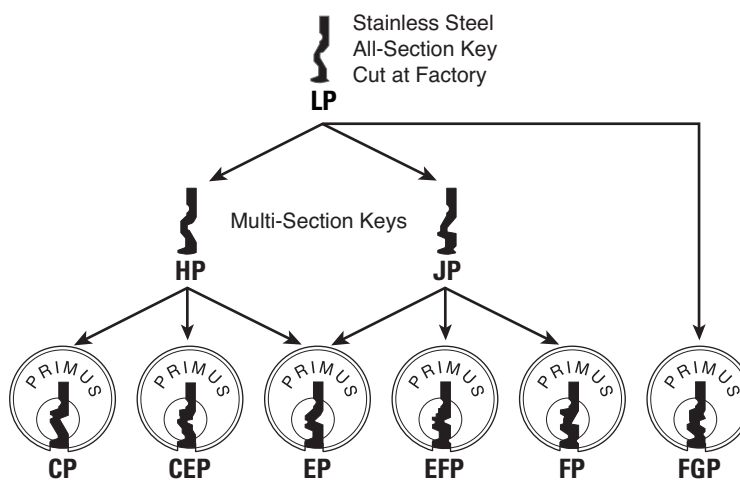
20-5XX Series Primus cylinders are UL 437 Listed locking cylinders.

The classic keyway family

Obverse keyways for classic conventional cylinders

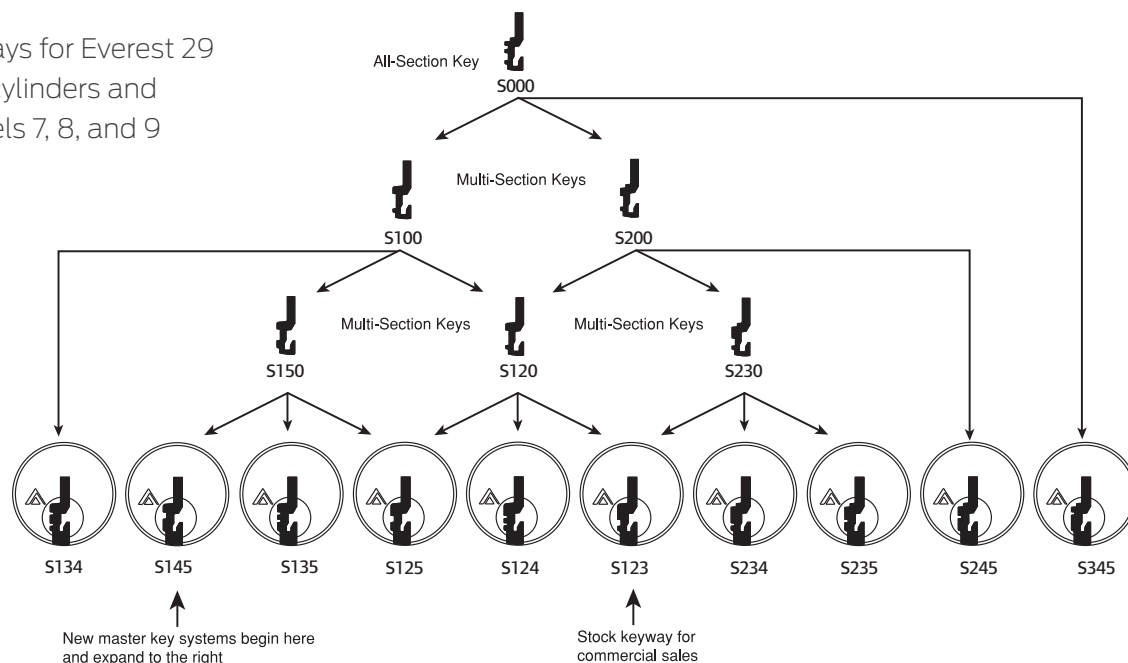


Obverse keyways for Classic Primus XP cylinders levels 1 through 4



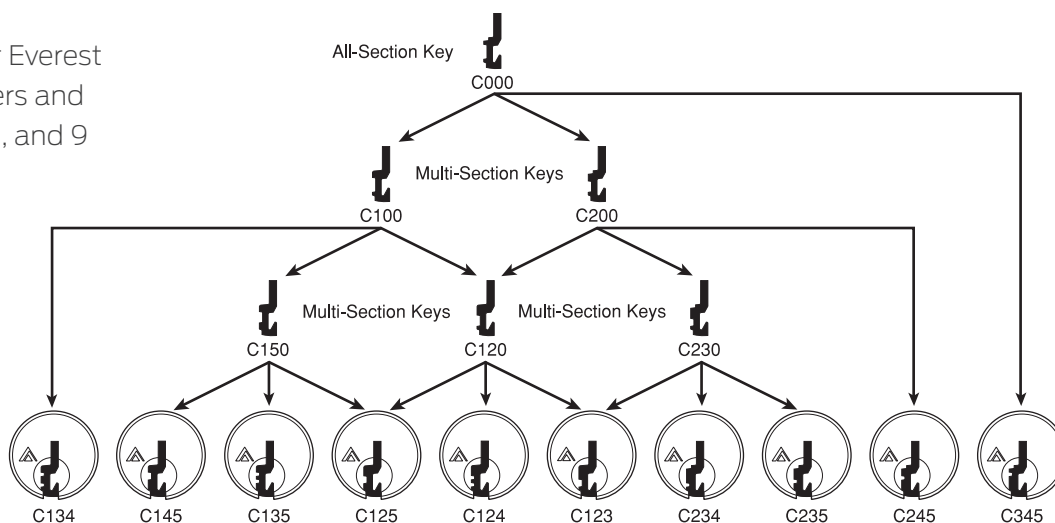
Everest 29 S keyway family

S family keyways for Everest 29 conventional cylinders and Primus XP levels 7, 8, and 9



Everest keyways

C family keyways for Everest conventional cylinders and Primus XP levels 7, 8, and 9



Useful definitions

Bitting - the numbers which represent the cuts of a key; the actual cuts or combination of a key.

Blade - the part of a key that may contain the cuts and the millings.

Body - the part of the cylinder that surrounds the plug, usually containing tumbler chambers corresponding to those in the plug.

Bottom pin - a cylindrical shaped tumbler with a conical point at the end that comes in direct contact with a key.

Bow - the portion of the key that serves as the grip or handle.

Cam - a lock or cylinder component that transfers the rotational motion of a key or cylinder plug to the bolt that works the lock.

Capping block - a fixture used to aid installation of caps on small format interchangeable cores.

Change key - a key that operates one cylinder or a group of keyed alike cylinders in a key system.

Construction cores - temporary cores for use during the construction phase of a building that can later be easily removed and replaced with permanent cores.

Control key - a special key used for the removal and replacement of an interchangeable core.

Ejector pin - a tool used to drive all the elements of a pin chamber out of small format interchangeable cores.

High security cylinder - a cylinder that offers a greater degree of resistance to picking, bumping, impressioning, key duplication, drilling or other forms of forcible entry. The keys also are controlled so only authorized people can make duplicates.

Housing - that part of a locking device designed to enclose the core.

Interchangeable core - a cylinder designed to be removed and/or installed with only a special key called a control key; no tools or removal of the lock required to change the core.

Key blank - an uncut key manufactured to allow its entry into the keyway of a specific cylinder.

Master key - a key that operates all master keyed locks or cylinders in a key system or a part thereof.

Master pin - a cylindrical shaped tumbler, flat or crowned on both ends, used between the bottom and top pins to create additional shear lines.

Pin tumbler - usually a cylindrical shaped tumbler; three types are used: bottom pin, master pin, and top pin.

Plug - the part of the cylinder which contains the keyway, with tumbler chambers usually corresponding to those in the cylinder shell.

Plug follower - a tool used to remove the plug while retaining the top pins and springs, and possibly other components in the shell.

Rim cylinder - a cylinder with a tailpiece to actuate the lock mechanism typically used with surface applied locks and attached to the lock or door with a mounting plate and machine screws.

Shim - a thin piece of curved stainless steel used to unlock the cylinder plug from the body by separating the pin tumblers at the shear line.

Sidebar - the secondary locking device operated with a patented side bit milling design such as found in the Primus XP cylinder mechanism.

Tailpiece - an actuator attached to the rear of a cylinder, parallel to the plug, used on rim, key-in-knob or other special cylinders.

Top pin - a cylindrical shaped tumbler, flat or crowned on both ends, that is installed in direct contact with the tumbler spring.

Tumbler - a movable obstruction of varying length in a cylinder that makes direct contact with a key or another tumbler and prevents an incorrect key from operating the lock or cylinder.

Notes

About Allegion

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) is a global pioneer in safety and security, with leading brands like CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage®, SimonsVoss® and Von Duprin®. Focusing on security around the door and adjacent areas, Allegion produces a range of solutions for homes, businesses, schools and other institutions. Allegion is a \$2 billion company, with products sold in almost 130 countries.

For more, visit www.allegion.com

KRYPTONITE ■ LCN ■  ■ STEELCRAFT ■ VON DUPRIN



S Series and S200 Series

Tubular and interconnected locks





Contents

4-5	S Series and S200 Series introduction
6-7	S Series performance features and exploded view
8-9	S Series lever designs, lever finishes and door handing
10	S Series lock functions
11	Cylinders and key systems
12	Standard cylinders, full size interchangeable core and Primus XP high security cylinders
13	Interchangeable core conversion kits
14-15	Latches, strikes and rabbeted latch and strike kit
16	S Series specifications, certifications
18-19	S200 Series performance features and exploded view
20	S200 Series lever designs
21	S200 Series lever finishes and door handing
22	S200 Series lock functions
23	Cylinders and key systems
24	Standard cylinders and Primus high security cylinders
25	Interchangeable core, cores and IC cylinders and parts
26	S200 Series latches and deadbolts, door reinforcement and strikes
27	S200 Series specifications, certifications

Pictured here: S Series Saturn lever shown
in 626 satin chrome

Cover photo: S Series Jupiter lever shown
in 626 satin chrome

Put your trust in the name you know

For more than 90 years, Schlage® has been creating the strongest and most technologically advanced security products for schools, hospitals, hotels, commercial and institutional buildings, multi-family properties and homes. From durable mechanical locks to comprehensive electronic access control solutions and biometrics, Schlage provides protection at critical moments – when property and personal security are at stake. With a wide range of products, styles and finishes, Schlage has products for the most demanding project specifications. In public buildings, in the workplace, and in homes, at the end of the day Schlage stands for one thing: strong.



Real security is knowing exactly what you want and getting it

When you know exactly what you want, you don't want to waste time finding out whether it meets your project specifications. That's why we offer the world's largest team of hardware specification writers to help you and your clients turn your vision into reality. And when it comes to products, our commercial suiting options, wide variety of lever designs and rich selection of finishes give you the tools you need to make your projects perfect. You know what you want. With Schlage, you can be sure you'll get it.

Safety, security and confidence

When you choose a Schlage lock, you can be sure you've done the job right, the first time. After all, our products are among the most durable and dependable on the market today. Our locks are easy to install, and simple to repair and maintain. That means fewer callbacks for you and total safety and security for your customers.



S Series and S200 Series

Smart security for light commercial and multi-family applications

At Schlage, we know that every product you specify has to stand up to constant use, while meeting your needs for security at every level.

Our S Series and S200 Series locks are designed to deliver constant, reliable performance in light commercial applications like small hotels, laboratories and office tenant spaces, as well as apartment buildings.

We don't compromise on security

The safety and security of your clients' buildings is something we take very seriously. That's why every Schlage lock and deadbolt undergoes intensive testing to determine its ANSI grade level:

- Cycle tests
- Resistance tests
- Door impact tests
- Warped door tests
- Bolt strength tests

We pay attention to these details so you can focus on creating a functional and aesthetically pleasing environment for your clients. In fact, every one of our S Series locks meets ANSI Grade 1 standards for safety.

Pictured here: S Series Flair level shown in 626 satin chrome



S Series

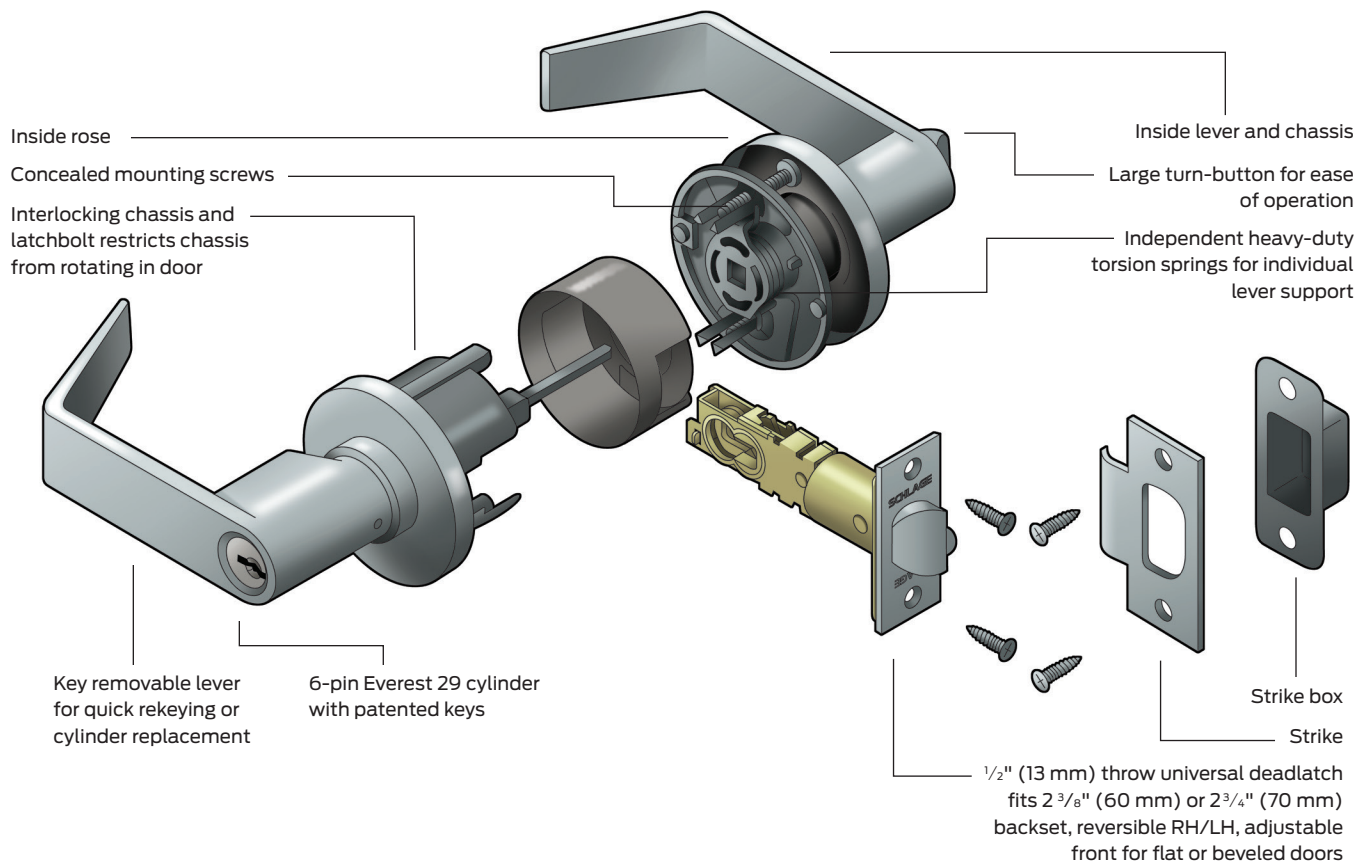
Schlage S Series levers are engineered for long life and optimum durability. Easy to install, service and maintain, an S Series lever can help you keep people and property secure.

Pictured here: S Series Neptune lever shown in 626 satin chrome



Built tough from the inside out

- Heat-treated steel locking components for extra strength
- Independent heavy-duty lever torsion springs for durability and long life
- Everest 29™ patented keys standard for commercial applications



S Series lever designs

Jupiter (JUP)



Symbol: JUP
Material: Pressure cast zinc



Neptune (NEP)



Symbol: NEP
Material: Pressure cast zinc



Saturn (SAT)



Symbol: SAT
Material: Pressure cast zinc



Flair (FLA)



Symbol: FLA
Material: Pressure cast zinc



Tactile warning

Milled



Order as follows:
BSA for Saturn



Only available on outside lever, unless otherwise specified

All designs shown in 626 satin chrome



= Standard cylinder.



= FSIC full size interchangeable core option.



= Complies with ADA accessibility guidelines.



= Meets California code for 1/2" or less return to the door.



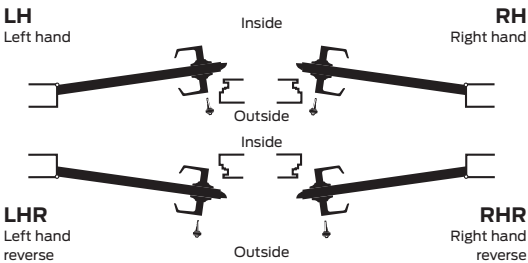
= Extended factory lead time.

Lever finishes

							
	605 Bright brass	606 Satin brass	609 Antique brass	613 Oil rubbed bronze	619 Satin nickel	625 Bright chromium plated	626 Satin chromium plated
S Series locks							
Flair	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Jupiter	•	•		•	•	•	•
Neptune	•	•		•	•	•	•
Saturn	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

Door handing

With the exception of the Flair lever design, the S Series lock is reversible. Hand information is necessary to ensure proper cylinder orientation in keyed functions, and finish of latchbolt and strike for locks that are to be installed on reverse bevel doors. Follow the diagram to correctly determine the hand of the door.



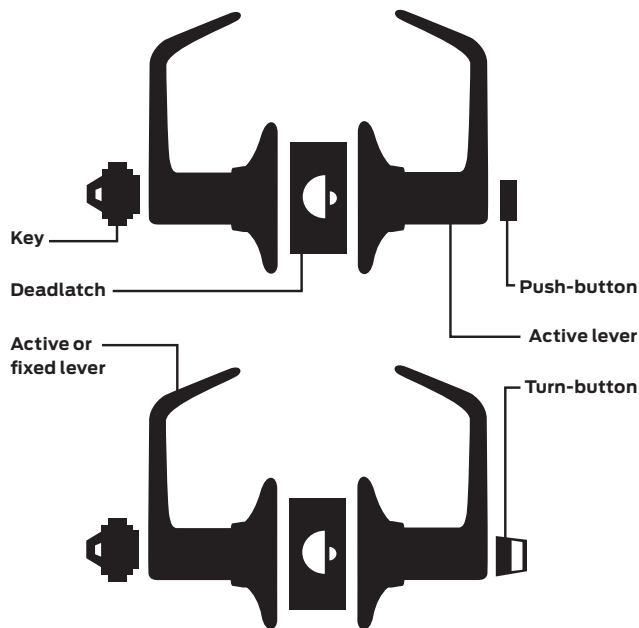
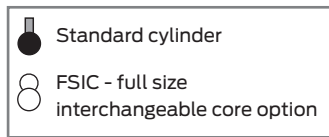
ADA-compliant products

In compliance with the American National Standards Institute (ANSI A117.1) and the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed for the needs of the physically challenged. This act is designed to provide protection for people with disabilities.

Product information and specifications contained in this catalog are subject to change without notice. Please consult the factory.

S Series lock functions

ANSI A156.2 Series 4000 Grade 2

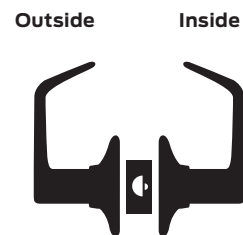


Non-keyed functions

Schlage **S10D** ANSI **F75**

Passage latch

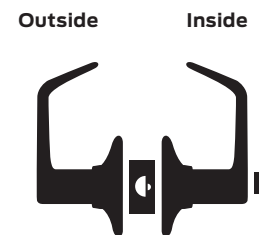
- Both levers always unlocked



Schlage **S40D** ANSI **F76**

Bath/bedroom privacy lock

- Push-button locking
- Can be opened from outside with small narrow tool
- Turning the inside lever releases button



Schlage **S170** ANSI **—**

Single dummy trim

- Dummy trim for one side of door
- Used for door pull or as matching inactive trim

Outside/Inside



Keyed functions

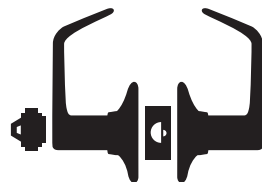
Schlage **S70PD** ANSI **F84**

Classroom lock

- Outside lever locked and unlocked by key
- Inside lever always unlocked

Outside

Inside



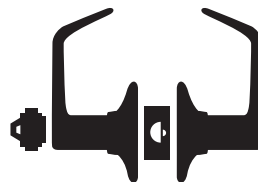
Schlage **S80PD** ANSI **F86**

Storeroom lock

- Outside lever fixed
- Entrance by key only
- Inside lever always unlocked

Outside

Inside



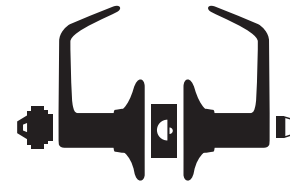
Schlage **S51PD** ANSI **F81**

Entrance lock

- Outside lever locked and unlocked by key or by turn-button on inside lever
- Inside lever always unlocked

Outside

Inside



Cylinders and key systems

Administrative Security

Primus® XP geographically exclusive side bit milling options

Schlage Everest 29™					
Schlage Classic	End user exclusive nationwide	4N		9N	
	End user exclusive within time zone/country	4Z		9Z	
	End user exclusive within zip code	3G		9G	
	End user controlled; non-exclusive	3U		9U	
	Dealer exclusive within time zone/country	2		8	
	Dealer exclusive within zip code	1+		7	
	Authorized dealer only; non-exclusive	1			
End user controlled; non-exclusive				Primus XP RESTRICTED	
Authorized dealer only				Schlage Everest 29 R Conventional*	
No authorization				Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC & Conventional	
 OPEN Schlage Classic FSIC & Conventional Duplicate anywhere				 OPEN Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC & Conventional - Patented design - Check pin in cylinder	
 RESTRICTED Schlage Everest 29 R FSIC & Conventional* Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC & Conventional - Requires letter of authorization - Patented design - Check pin in cylinder				Primus XP RESTRICTED Schlage Classic FSIC & Conventional 5 levels of side bit milling exclusivity - Patent protection to 2024 - Independent sidebar and finger pin locking mechanisms	
				Primus XP RESTRICTED Schlage Everest 29 R Conventional* Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC & Conventional Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC & Conventional 5 levels of side bit milling exclusivity - Patent protection to 2029 - Independent sidebar and finger pin locking mechanisms	
				- Hardened steel drill pins - Proven pick and drill resistant - Withstands extreme physical attack	
				Physical Security	

COMPARABLE ELECTRONIC SECURITY - Ensure your credential is as secure as your keyway

Proximity credentials	MIFARE Classic® smart credentials	MIFARE Plus® & MIFARE® DESFire® EV1 smart credentials
▪ Easily duplicated	▪ Secure encrypted data & communications ▪ Difficult to duplicate	▪ Advanced data encryption makes duplication nearly impossible ▪ Most secure credentials available from Schlage

* As SL cylinder that accepts SFIC key

Primus XP access control and high security cylinders

Primus XP access control and high security cylinders are available to add patented key control and varying degrees of geographical exclusivity to most Schlage 6-pin key systems, whether Everest 29 or Classic keyways.

In addition to a conventional pin tumbler mechanism, Primus cylinders incorporate a patented finger pin and sidebar design, providing a “dual-locking” cylinder that is virtually pick-proof. Resistance to drilling and other physical attack is optional by specifying 20-500 Series UL437 Listed cylinders.

Classic Primus XP cylinders are recommended for upgrading existing Classic key systems. Due to its extended patent life, the newly designed Everest 29 Primus XP is recommended for new key systems and for upgrading existing Everest key systems. Specify keyway to differentiate between Everest 29 and Classic. Example: C or CP (Classic) vs. S123 (Everest 29).

Visit allegion.com/us for more information.

Standard cylinders

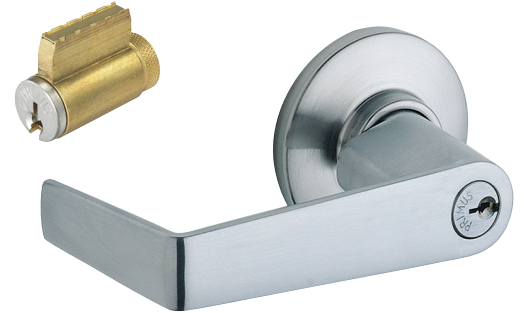
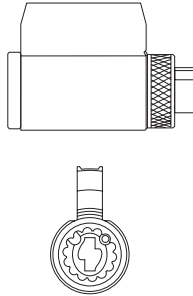
Standard cylinders are available in Classic keyways or in patented Everest 29 keyways. Specify keyway to differentiate between Everest 29 and Classic. Example: C (Classic) vs. S123 (Everest 29).

Cylinders for keyed levers - options

- 6-pin conventional cylinder (standard)
- Primus high security cylinder
- Primus UL437 Listed high security cylinder

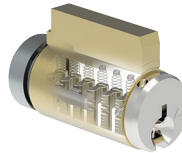
Available in 606 and 626 finish only.
Everest 29 S123 keyway standard for commercial; C keyway standard for residential.

Sleeve S605-192 included.



New Everest SL cylinder

- A full-size KIL cylinder that pins to the Schlage SFIC keyways
- Uses pick resistant L pins
- SFIC system owners can gain geographic exclusivity with Primus XP
- Achieves about 57,000 more combinations than a 6-pin system



Everest SL cylinder

Full size interchangeable core 8

Schlage interchangeable core (IC) locksets allow immediate rekeying at the door simply by using the special control key to replace the core in seconds.

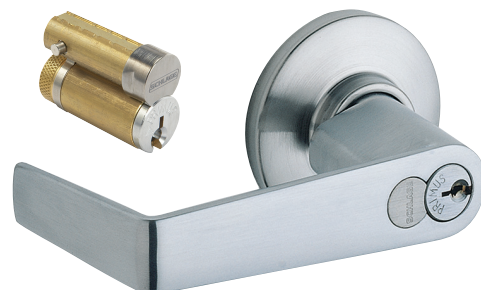
FSIC locksets are available in Jupiter, Neptune and Saturn designs.

Full size interchangeable cores - options

(for JD suffix locksets)

- Conventional core
- Primus high security core

Available in 606 and 626 finish only.
Everest 29 S123 keyway standard for commercial; C keyway standard for residential.



Full size interchangeable cores can be integrated into any 5 or 6-pin Schlage key system with no adverse affects on keying capacity.

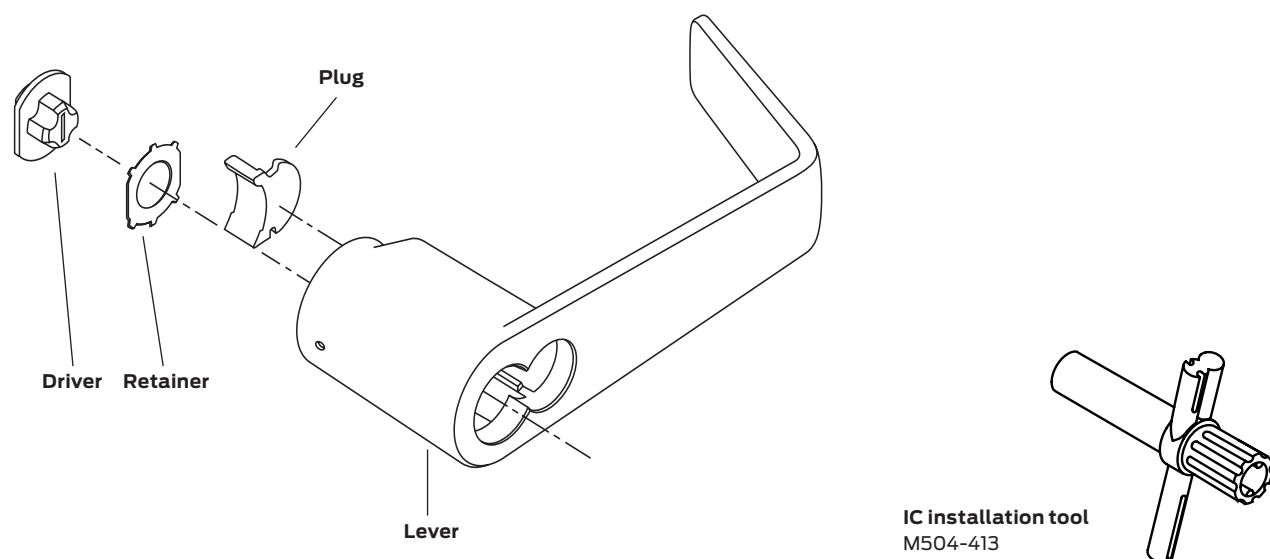
Interchangeable core conversion kits

It is easy to convert standard S Series locksets to accept Schlage full size interchangeable cores by changing the lever and adding the parts shown.

Interchangeable core components - options

- Lever, driver, plug, retainer*
- Lever only*
- Retainer
- Driver
- IC installation tool

* Specify design and finish.



Latches

The standard universal backset deadlatch fits both 2³/₈" (60 mm) and 2³/₄" (70 mm) backsets. They are adjustable for flat or beveled edge doors and have a 1¹/₂" (13 mm) throw. Orders for complete locks are provided with a G506-815 sleeve for 7⁷/₈" diameter latches installed in doors with 1" (25 mm) edge bore. All latches have 1" x 2 1¹/₄" (25 mm x 57 mm) square corner fronts. Standard latches are shown in bold type.

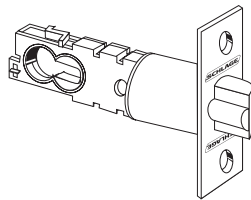
Note: Failure to use the below referenced latches and fire cup, included with the lockset, will invalidate the UL Listing.

Deadlatches - options

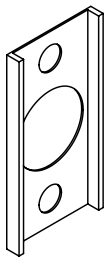
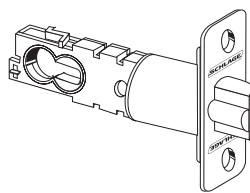
Backset	Faceplate description	Hsg dia
2 ³ / ₈ " or 2 ³ / ₄ "	1" x 2 1¹/₄" Square corner*	7 ⁷ / ₈ "
	1" x 2 1 ¹ / ₄ " , 1 ¹ / ₄ " Radius round corner	7 ⁷ / ₈ "
5"	1" x 2 1 ¹ / ₄ " Square corner*	7 ⁷ / ₈ "

*Latches include A501-878 faceplate adapter for 1 1¹/₈" face.

Square corner deadlatch
16-203

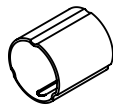


Round corner deadlatch
16-204



Latch front adapter
A501-878

Used to adapt 1" (25 mm) wide square front faceplates to 1 1¹/₈" (29 mm) wide door preparations. Furnished in black plastic. Order in multiples of 100.



Sleeve
G506-815

Used on 7⁷/₈" (22 mm) diameter latch housings in 1" (25 mm) edge bore. Furnished standard with complete locks.

Door Reinforcement

Schlage reinforcing units help prevent the collapse of hollow metal doors when locksets are tightly mounted.



A501-566
1 3³/₄" (44 mm) doors

A501-565
1 3³/₈" (35 mm) doors

Strikes

All Schlage strikes are furnished complete with screws. The 10-001 standard S Series strike has a $1\frac{1}{8}$ " (29 mm) lip. When ordering separately, specify quantity, product number, finish, and lip length. Standard strike is shown in bold type.

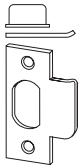
Strikes - options

- 1", $1\frac{1}{8}$ " (Std), $1\frac{1}{4}$ ", $1\frac{1}{2}$ ", $1\frac{3}{4}$ ", 2" (25 mm, 29 mm, 32 mm, 38 mm, 44 mm, 51 mm - $1\frac{1}{8}$ " x $2\frac{3}{4}$ " (29 mm x 70 mm) square corner, standard
- $1\frac{1}{8}$ " (29 Mm) - $1\frac{1}{8}$ " x $2\frac{3}{4}$ " (29 mm x 70 mm) $\frac{1}{8}$ " (3 mm) radius, round corner
- $1\frac{3}{16}$ ", $1\frac{3}{8}$ " (30 mm, 35 mm) - $1\frac{1}{4}$ " x $4\frac{7}{8}$ " (32 mm x 124 mm) ANSI
- $1\frac{1}{8}$ " (29 mm) - $1\frac{5}{8}$ " x $2\frac{1}{4}$ " (41 mm x 57 mm) full lip, square corner
- $1\frac{1}{8}$ " (29 mm) - $1\frac{5}{8}$ " x $2\frac{1}{4}$ " (41 mm x 57 mm) full lip, $\frac{1}{4}$ " (6 mm) radius, round corner
- Box, ANSI

T-strike – standard

10-001

$1\frac{1}{8}$ " x $2\frac{3}{4}$ " x $\frac{3}{32}$ "
(29 mm x 70 mm x 2 mm)



ANSI strike

10-025

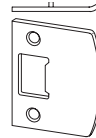
$1\frac{1}{4}$ " x $4\frac{7}{8}$ " x $\frac{3}{32}$ "
(32 mm x 124 mm x 2 mm)



Full lip - square corner

10-026

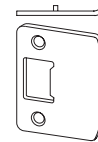
$1\frac{5}{8}$ " x $2\frac{1}{4}$ " x $\frac{3}{32}$ "
(41 mm x 57 mm x 2 mm)



Full lip - round corner

10-027

$1\frac{5}{8}$ " x $2\frac{1}{4}$ " x $\frac{3}{32}$ "
(41 mm x 57 mm x 2 mm)



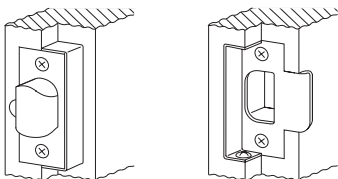
Rabbeted latch and strike kit

Rabbeted latch and strike kit finishes: 605, 626.

This kit adapts square corner latches and strikes for $\frac{1}{2}$ " (13 mm) rabbeted door and frame preparations.

Rabbeted latch and strike kit

39-030



Specifications

Handing:

Not handed, except Flair design.

Door thickness:

1³/₈" to 2" (35 mm-51 mm) except S40D: 1³/₈" to 1⁷/₈" (35 mm-48 mm)

Backset:

Universal backset latches standard, fit either 2³/₈" (60 mm) or 2³/₄" (70 mm). 5" (127 mm) optional.

Fronts:

Steel. 1" x 2¹/₄" (25 mm x 57 mm) square corner, beveled, for 2³/₄" backset standard.

Lock chassis:

Tubular construction. Zinc with steel cover.

Latch bolt:

Brass, chrome plated, 1/2" (13 mm) throw, deadlocking.

Exposed trim:

Levers are zinc base, plated to match finish symbols. Roses, latch faceplates and strikes are wrought brass or bronze.

Strike:

T-strike 1¹/₈" x 2³/₄" (29 mm x 70 mm) x 1¹/₈" (29 mm) lip to center with box standard. Optional strikes, lip lengths and ANSI strike box available.

Cylinder and keys:

Commercial: 6-pin patented Everest 29 S123 keyway standard with two nickel silver keys per lock.
Residential: 6-pin C keyway, keyed 5-pin.

Keying options:

Interchangeable core available, for Primus Xp cylinder, order locks less cylinder and order Primus Xp cylinder separately. Master keying, grand master keying, and construction keying.

Warranty:

Commercial: Three-year limited.

Certifications

ANSI

Meets or exceeds A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 2 strength and operational requirements.

Federal:

Meets FF-H-106C.

California State Reference Code:

(Formerly Title 19, California State Fire Marshal Standard)

All levers with a return to door of 1/2" (64mm) or less comply.

UL / cUL:

All locks listed for A label single doors, 4' x 8'. Letter F and UL symbol on latch front indicate listing. UL437 Listed locking cylinder optional: specify less cylinder and order Primus 20-500 Series cylinder separately.

ADA compliant:

Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed to meet the Americans With Disabilities Act.

S200 Series

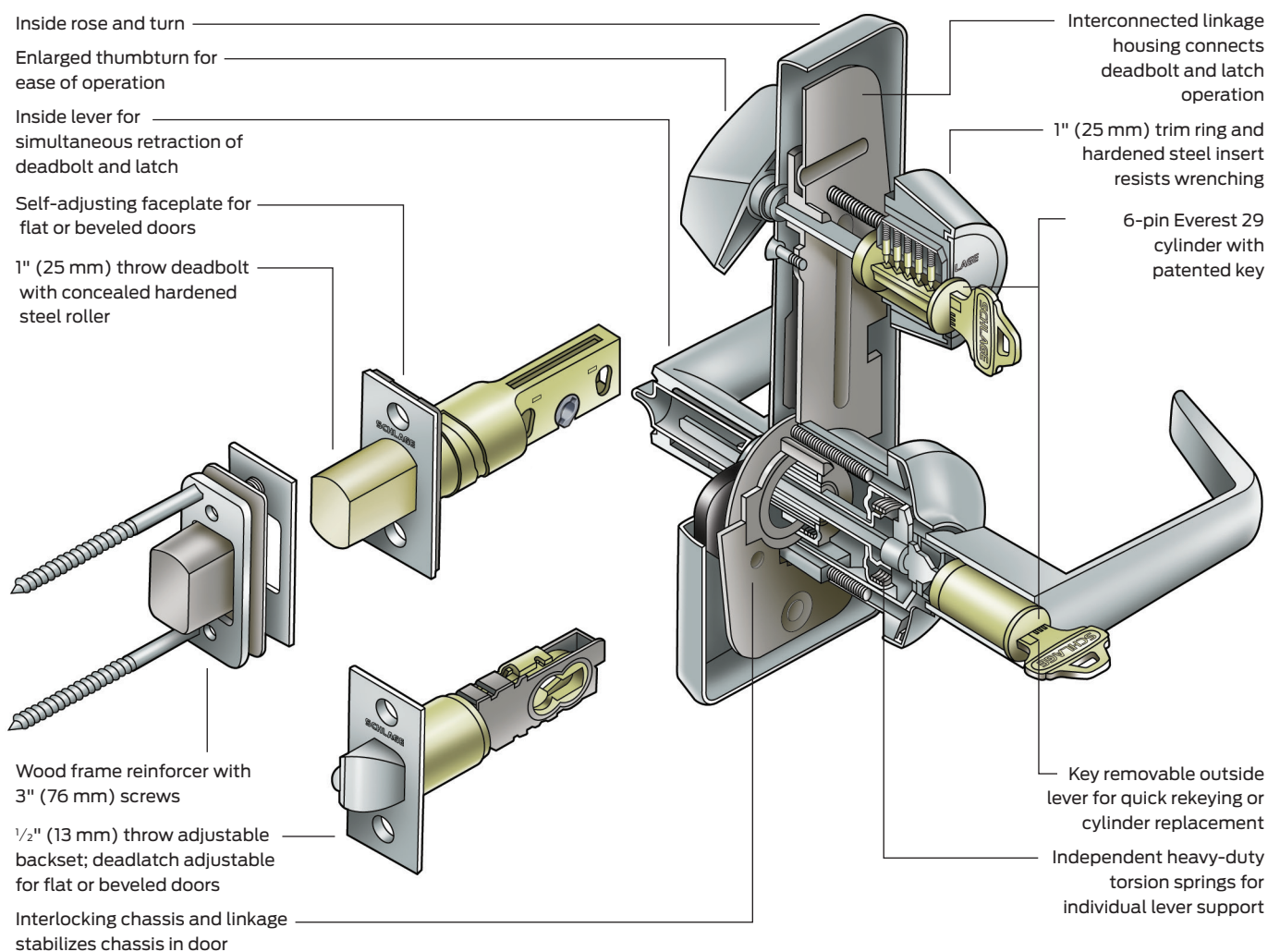
When it comes to quick, easy egress and dependable security, Schlage S200 Series interconnected locks get the job done. Designed for applications ranging from military housing to multi-family and small hotel/motel buildings, the S200 Series is a lock you can depend on.

Pictured here: S200 Series interconnected lock with Flair lever in 626 satin chrome



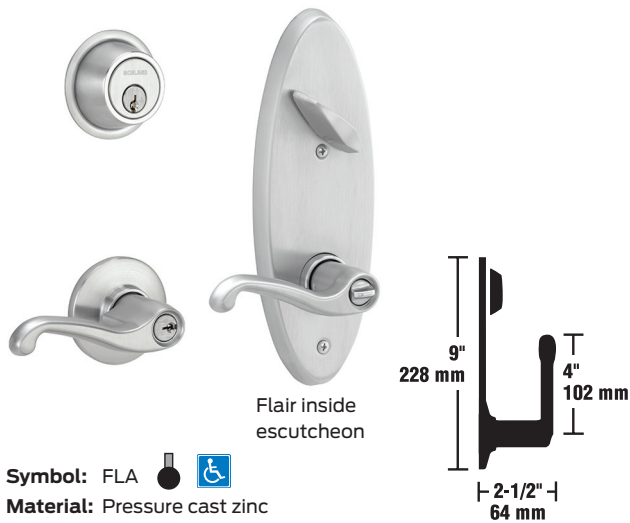
Safety, security and long-lasting performance

- Heat-treated steel locking components for extra strength
- Independent heavy-duty lever torsion springs for durability and long life
- Non-handed levers for easy field installation
- Extra-strong Everest 29™-patented keys standard for commercial applications

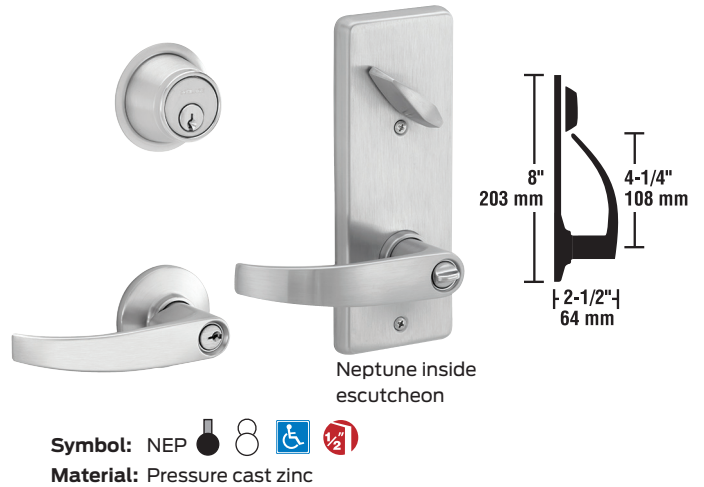


S200 Series lever designs

Flair (FLA)



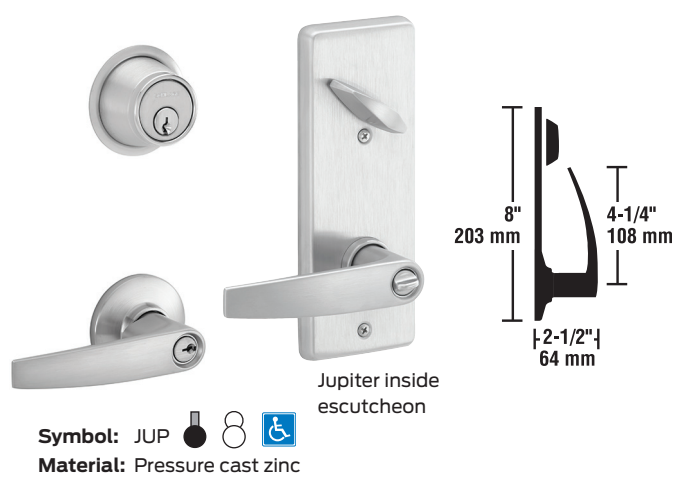
Neptune (NEP)



Saturn (SAT)



Jupiter (JUP)



Meteor outside escutcheon



3 1/4" x 8 1/4" x 3/16"

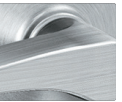
Order separately

Material: Pressure cast zinc

All designs shown in 626 Satin Chrome

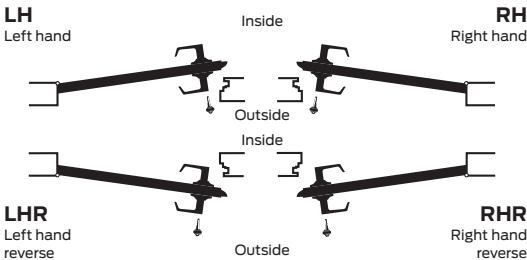
-  = Standard cylinder.
-  = FSIC full size interchangeable core option.
-  = Complies with ADA accessibility guidelines.
-  = Meets California code for 1/2" or less return to the door.

Lever finishes

								
	605 Bright brass	606 Satin brass	609 Antique brass	612 Satin bronze	613 Oil rubbed bronze	619 Satin Nickel	625 Bright chromium plated	626 Satin chromium plated
S200 Series locks								
Flair	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Jupiter	•	•			•	•	•	•
Neptune	•	•			•	•	•	•
Saturn	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Meteor (36-056)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

Door handing

All Schlage locks are reversible. Hand information is necessary to ensure proper cylinder orientation in keyed functions, and finish of latchbolt and strike for locks that are to be installed on reverse bevel doors. Follow the diagram to correctly determine the hand of the door.



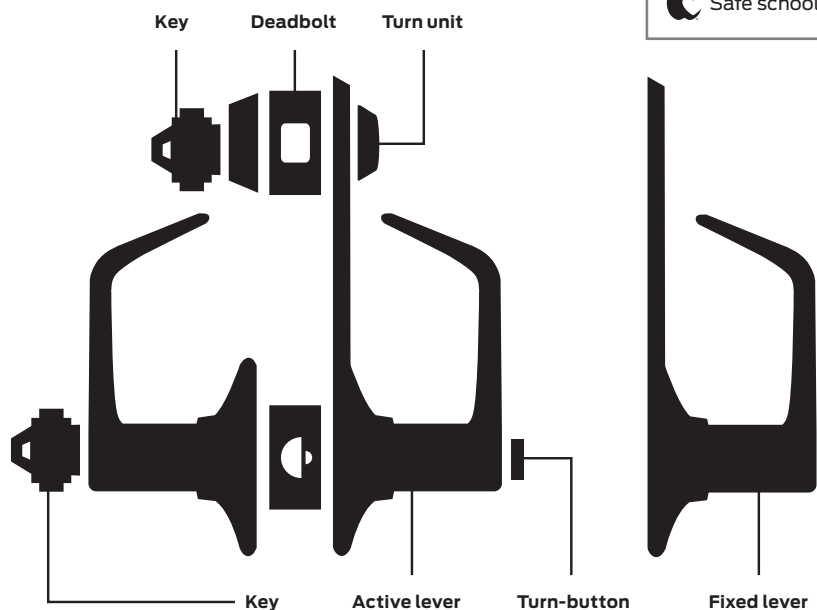
ADA-compliant products

In compliance with the American National Standards Institute (ANSI A117.1) and the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed for the needs of the physically challenged. This act is designed to provide protection for people with disabilities.

Product information and specifications contained in this catalog are subject to change without notice. Please consult the factory.

S200 lock functions

ANSI A156.12-1992, Grade 2

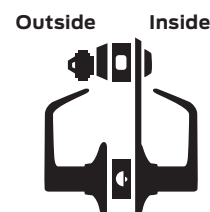


- Standard cylinder
- FSIC - full size interchangeable core option
- Safe school locks

Keyed functions

Schlage **S210PD** ANSI **F95**
Entrance, single locking

- Deadbolt operated by key from outside or by turning unit from inside
- Bolt automatically deadlocks when fully thrown
- Latchbolt retracted by lever from either side
- Turn inside lever to simultaneously retract deadbolt and latchbolt for immediate exit



Schlage **S251PD** ANSI **F97**
Entrance, double locking

- Deadbolt operated by key from outside or by turning unit from the inside
- Bolt automatically deadlocks when fully thrown
- Outside lever is unlocked by key from the outside or by turn-button on inside lever
- Turn inside lever to simultaneously released deadbolt and latchbolt for immediate exit
- Latch automatically deadlocks when door is closed

Outside Inside



Schlage **S270PD** ANSI **—**
Classroom lock

- Deadbolt operated by key from outside or by turning unit inside
- Bolt automatically deadlocks when fully thrown
- Outside lever is locked and unlocked by key from the outside
- Turn inside lever to simultaneously retract deadbolt and latchbolt for immediate exit
- Latch automatically deadlocks when door is closed

Outside Inside



Schlage **S280** ANSI **F98**
Storeroom lock

- Deadbolt operated by key from outside or by turning unit from the inside
- Bolt automatically deadlocks when fully thrown
- Outside lever is fixed
- Entrance by key only
- Inside lever simultaneously retracts both latch and deadbolt for immediate exit
- Latch automatically deadlocks when door is closed

Outside Inside



Schlage **S290PD** ANSI **—**
Single dummy trim

- Dummy trim for one side of door
- Used for door pull or as matching inactive trim

Outside/Inside



Cylinders and key systems

Administrative Security	Schlage Everest 29™					
	Schlage Classic	End user exclusive nationwide	4N		9N	
		End user exclusive within time zone/country	4Z		9Z	
		End user exclusive within zip code	3G		9G	
		End user controlled; non-exclusive	3U		9U	
		Dealer exclusive within time zone/country	2		8	
		Dealer exclusive within zip code	1+		7	
	Authorized dealer only; non-exclusive		1			
	End user controlled; non-exclusive					
	Authorized dealer only					
No authorization						
						
OPEN Schlage Classic FSIC & Conventional		OPEN Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC & Conventional		RESTRICTED Schlage Everest 29 R SFIC & Conventional* Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC & Conventional		
• Duplicate anywhere		• Patented design • Check pin in cylinder		• Requires letter of authorization • Patented design • Check pin in cylinder		
			Primus XP RESTRICTED Schlage Classic FSIC & Conventional			
			• 5 levels of side bit milling exclusivity • Patent protection to 2024 • Independent sidebar and finger pin locking mechanisms			
			Primus XP RESTRICTED Schlage Everest 29 R Conventional* Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC & Conventional Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC & Conventional			
			• 5 levels of side bit milling exclusivity • Patent protection to 2029 • Independent sidebar and finger pin locking mechanisms			
			UL 437 Option UL listed security improvements available with Primus XP			
			• Hardened steel drill pins • Proven pick and drill resistant • Withstands extreme physical attack			
Physical Security						
COMPARABLE ELECTRONIC SECURITY - Ensure your credential is as secure as your keyway						
Proximity credentials		MIFARE Classic® smart credentials		MIFARE Plus® & MIFARE® DESFire® EV1 smart credentials		
• Easily duplicated		• Secure encrypted data & communications • Difficult to duplicate		• Advanced data encryption makes duplication nearly impossible • Most secure credentials available from Schlage		

* As SL cylinder that accepts SFIC key

Primus XP access control and high security cylinders

Primus XP access control and high security cylinders are available to add patented key control and varying degrees of geographical exclusivity to most Schlage 6-pin key systems, whether Everest 29 or Classic keyways.

In addition to a conventional pin tumbler mechanism, Primus cylinders incorporate a patented finger pin and sidebar design, providing a “dual-locking” cylinder that is virtually pick-proof. Resistance to drilling and other physical attack is optional by specifying 20-500 Series UL437 Listed cylinders.

Classic Primus XP cylinders are recommended for upgrading existing Classic key systems. Due to its extended patent life, the newly designed Everest 29 Primus XP is recommended for new key systems and for upgrading existing Everest key systems. Specify keyway to differentiate between Everest 29 and Classic. Example: C or CP (Classic) vs. S123 (Everest 29).

Visit allegion.com/us for more information.

Standard cylinders

Schlage locks are provided with cylinders precision built to extremely close tolerances and the highest standards of accuracy. Using only solid brass plugs, extruded brass shells, phosphor bronze springs, nickel silver keys and pins, ensures long life and ease of operation.

Conventional cylinders are available in Classic keyways or in the newly patented Everest 29 keyways. Specify keyway to differentiate between Everest 29 and Classic. Example: C (Classic) vs. S123 (Everest 29).

Cylinders for deadbolt (top) - options

- 6-pin conventional (standard)
- Primus XP high security
- Primus XP UL437 Listed high security

Cylinder only available in 606 and 626 finish only.
Cylinder with housing available 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 625, 626.

Everest 29 S123 keyway standard for commercial; C keyway standard for residential.



Cylinder only

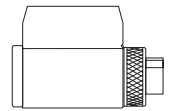
Cylinders for keyed levers (bottom)- options

- 6-pin conventional (standard)
- Primus XP high security cylinder
- Primus XP UL437 Listed high security

Available in 606 and 626 finish only.

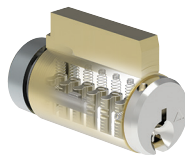
Everest 29 S123 keyway standard for commercial; C keyway standard for residential.

Sleeve S605-192 included.



New Everest SL cylinder

- A full-size KIL cylinder that pins to the Schlage SFIC keyways
- Uses pick resistant L pins
- SFIC system owners can gain geographic exclusivity with Primus XP
- Achieves about 57,000 more combinations than a 6-pin system



Everest SL cylinder

Interchangeable core 8

Schlage interchangeable core (IC) locksets allow immediate rekeying at the door simply by using the special control key to replace the core in seconds.

IC locksets are available in all designs except Flair.

Full size interchangeable cores can be integrated into any 5 or 6-pin Schlage key with no adverse affects on keying capacity.

To order complete locks with full size cores, change suffix from PD to RD. Example: S251RD. To order locks less core, change suffix to JD. To order with full size construction core, change suffix to TD.



All designs shown in 626 satin chrome

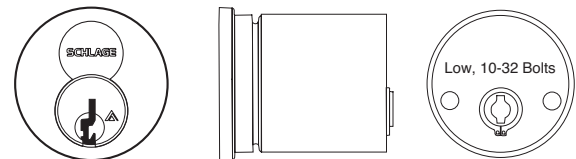
Cores, and IC cylinders and parts



Full size interchangeable cores - options

- 6-pin conventional (standard)
- Primus high security cylinder

Available in 606 and 626 finish only. Everest 29 S123 keyway standard for commercial; C keyway standard for residential.



IC cylinders for deadbolt (top) - options

Tailpiece not included.

- Conventional core
- Primus core
- Primus XP core
- Housing less core

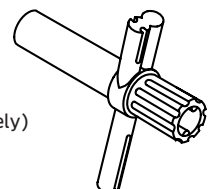
Available in 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 625 and 626 for housing; 606 and 626 for cores and cylinders only.

Everest 29 S123 keyway standard for commercial; C keyway standard for residential.

IC installation tool

This tool is used to install the driver and retainer for full size IC in Schlage knobs and levers. Its other ends are designed to install and remove mortise cylinder housings and test mortise cylinder cam action for both small format and full size interchangeable core cylinders.

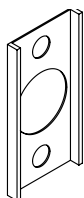
M504-413
 (Order separately)



Latches and deadbolts

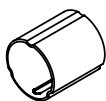
The standard universal backset deadlatch fits both 2³/₈" (60 mm) and 2³/₄" (70 mm) backsets. They are adjustable for flat or beveled edge doors and have a 1/2" (13 mm) throw. Orders for complete locks are provided with a G506-815 sleeve for 7/8" diameter latches installed in doors with 1" (25 mm) edge bore. Deadbolts have 1" (25 mm) housings and 1" (25 mm) throw. All latches and bolts for the S200 Series have 1¹/₈" x 2¹/₄" square corner fronts.

Note: Failure to use the below-referenced latches and fire cup, which are included with the lockset, will invalidate the UL Listing.



Latch front adapter
A501-878

Used to convert 1" (25 mm) wide squarefront faceplates for 1¹/₈" (29 mm) wide doorpreparations. Furnished in black plastic. Order in multiples of 100.



Sleeve
G506-815

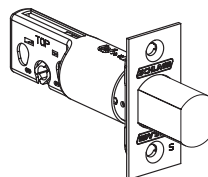
Used on 7/8" (22 mm) diameter latch housings in 1" (25 mm) edge bore. Furnished standard with complete locks.

Deadbolt/deadlatch combinations

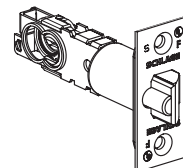
Backset	Deadbolt	Deadlatch	Combo pair
2 ³ / ₈ " or 2 ³ / ₄ "	12-288	16-480	16-481
5"	12-633	16-132*	16-484

* 5" backset deadlatch includes A501-878 latch front adapter for 1¹/₈" preparation. Specify finish.

Deadbolt (top)
Fixed backset

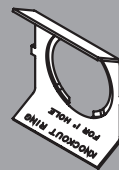


Latch (bottom)
Adjustable backset



Door reinforcement

Schlage reinforcing units help prevent the collapse of hollow metal doors when locksets are tightly mounted.



A501-565
1¹/₈" (35 mm) doors
A501-566
1³/₄" (44 mm) doors

Strikes

Deadbolt strikes

Part number	Description	Lip length
10-064	Circular drive-in, thimble strike, 1 ³ / ₁₆ " diameter, 494 (for 626 only)	-
10-092	1/4" radius round corner, full lip, no box, 1 ⁵ / ₈ " x 2 ¹ / ₄ "	1 ¹ / ₈ "
10-094	Square corner, box, 1 ¹ / ₈ " x 2 ³ / ₄ " standard	-
10-095	Square corner, full lip, no box, 1 ⁵ / ₈ " x 2 ¹ / ₄ "	1 ¹ / ₈ "

Deadlatch strikes

Part number	Description	Lip length
10-001	Square corner, T-strike, box, 1 ¹ / ₈ " x 2 ³ / ₄ ", standard	1 ¹ / ₈ "
10-026	Square corner, full lip, no box, 1 ⁵ / ₈ " x 2 ¹ / ₄ "	1 ⁷ / ₃₂ "
10-027	1/4" Radius round corner, full lip, no box, 1 ⁵ / ₈ " x 2 ¹ / ₄ "	
10-058	Circular, adjustable, 1 ³ / ₄ " diameter, 605 and 626 only	

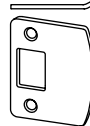
Deadbolt/deadlatch strike combinations

Combo number	Deadbolt strike	Deadlatch strike
10-109	10-094	10-001, 1 ¹ / ₈ " lip
10-251	10-064	10-001, 1 ¹ / ₈ " lip
10-110	10-094	10-026
10-253	10-064	10-026
10-111	10-094	10-027
10-256	10-064	10-027
10-257	10-092	10-027
10-258	10-064	10-058
10-259	10-095	10-026

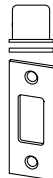
10-064



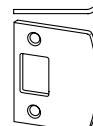
10-092



10-094



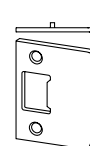
10-095



10-001



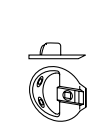
10-026



10-027



10-058



Specifications

Handing:

Not handed, except Flair design.

Door thickness:

1³/₈" to 2" (35 mm-51 mm).

Backset:

2³/₈" (60 mm) Standard, 2³/₄" (70 mm) and 5" (127 mm) available.

Fronts:

Brass or bronze. 1¹/₈" x 2¹/₄" (29 mm x 57 mm) square corner, beveled, for 2³/₄" backset standard.

For availability with specific backsets, see page 29.

Lock chassis:

Steel, zinc dichromate plated for corrosion resistance.

Deadbolt:

1" (25 mm) throw with hardened steel roller, and 1" (25 mm) housings standard.

Latch bolt:

Brass, chrome plated, 1/2" (13 mm) throw, deadlocking.

Exposed trim:

Levers are zinc base, plated to match finish symbols. Roses, escutcheons, latch faceplates and strikes are wrought brass or bronze.

Strike:

T-strike 1¹/₈" x 2³/₄" (29 mm x 70 mm) x 1¹/₈" (29 mm) lip to center with box standard. Optional strikes, lip lengths and ANSI strike box available.

Cylinder and keys:

Commercial: 6-pin patented Everest 29 S123 keyway standard with two nickel silver keys per lock.

Residential: 6-pin C keyway, keyed 5-pin.

Keying options:

Interchangeable core and Primus high security cylinders. Master keying, grand master keying, and construction keying.

Warranty:

Commercial: Three-year limited.

Certifications

Federal:

Meets FF-H-106C.

California State Reference Code:

(Formerly Title 19, California State Fire Marshal Standard)

All levers with a return to door of 1/2" (64 mm) or less comply.

UL / cUL:

All locks listed for A label single doors, 2' x 8'.

Letter F and UL symbol on latch front indicate listing.

UL437 Listed locking cylinder optional: specify Primus 20-500 Series cylinder.

ADA compliant:

Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed to meet the Americans With Disabilities Act.

Ordering instructions and product detail

S Series

Example													
			Outside		Inside								
Line item	Qty	Product	Des	Fin	Des	Fin	Hand	Latch	Strike	Dr thk	Ext	Dim	Additional details
1	10	S51PD	FLA	626	FLA	613	RH	16-204	10-025	-	-	1316	KA

Line item: Line item number

Qty: Quantity

Product: Product function + cylinder code

Outside des: Outside lever design

Outside fin: Outside finish

Inside des: Inside lever design - Specify only if different from outside lever design

Inside fin: Inside finish - Specify only if different from outside finish

Hand: Hand of door - N/A for A lock

Latch: Product latch - Leave blank for standard latch or specify part number if non-standard latch is required

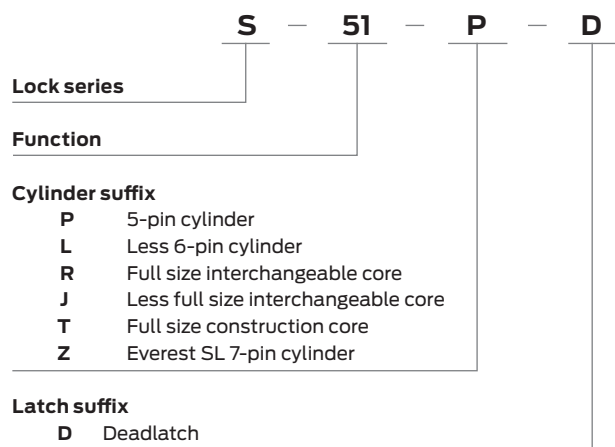
Strike: Product strike - Leave blank for standard strike or specify part number if non-standard strike is required

Dr thk: Door thickness - Enter door thickness if non-standard (example: 138=1 ³/₈"; 214=2 ¹/₄")

Ext: Extension - Enter for doors 1 ⁷/₈" or greater (example: EE=extended equally; EI=extended inside; EO=extended outside; ED=extended differently)

Dim: Dimension - Enter only for non-standard strike lip length

Additional details: Enter additional detail for keying information or special requirements



Ordering instructions and product detail

S200 Series

Example													
			Outside		Inside								
Line item	Qty	Product	Des	Fin	Des	Fin	Hand	Latch	Strike	Dr thk	Ext	Dim	Additional details
1	10	S251PD	NEP	626	FLA	613	RH	12-339	10-109	-	-	-	-

Line item: Line item number

Qty: Quantity

Product: Product function + cylinder code

Outside des: Outside lever design

Outside fin: Outside finish

Inside des: Inside lever design - Specify only if different from outside lever design

Inside fin: Inside finish - Specify only if different from outside finish

Hand: Hand of door - N/A for A lock

Latch: Product latch - Leave blank for standard latch or specify part number if non-standard latch is required

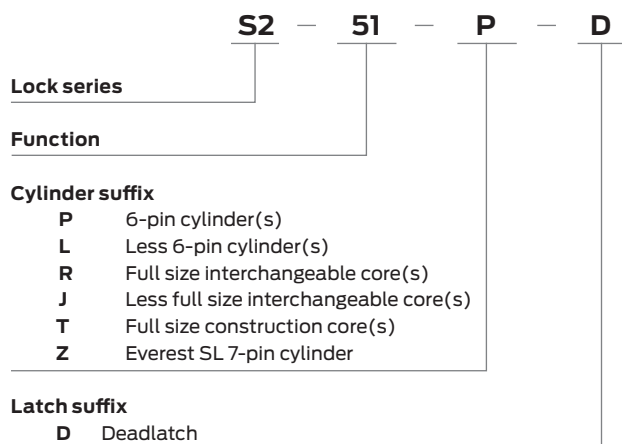
Strike: Product strike - Leave blank for standard strike or specify part number if non-standard strike is required

Dr thk: Door thickness - Enter door thickness if non-standard (example: 138=1 ³/₈"; 214=2 ¹/₄")

Ext: Extension - Enter for doors 1 ⁷/₈" or greater (example: EE=extended equally; EI=extended inside; EO=extended outside; ED=extended differently)

Dim: Dimension - Enter only for non-standard strike lip length

Additional details: Enter additional detail for keying information or special requirements



About Allegion

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) is a global pioneer in safety and security, with leading brands like CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage®, SimonsVoss® and Von Duprin®. Focusing on security around the door and adjacent areas, Allegion produces a range of solutions for homes, businesses, schools and other institutions. Allegion is a \$2 billion company, with products sold in almost 130 countries.

For more, visit www.allegion.com

KRYPTONITE ■ LCN ■  ■ STEELCRAFT ■ VON DUPRIN



HK-II

Terminal User's Guide



This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy, and, if not installed and used in accordance with the Installation Manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications.

Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference, in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at the user's own expense. This Class A digital apparatus meets all requirements of the Canadian Interference-Causing Equipment Regulations.

Cet appareil numérique de la classe A respecte toutes les exigences du Règlement sur le matériel brouilleur du Canada.

© 1998 through 2011 Schlage Biometrics, Inc. – ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

Document Part Number: 70100-6001 – Revision 3.3 – July, 2011

HandKey and HandNet are trademarks of Schlage Biometrics, Inc.

Windows is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

The trademarks used in this Manual are the property of the trademark holders. The use of these trademarks in this Manual should not be regarded as infringing upon or affecting the validity of any of these trademarks.

Schlage Biometrics, Inc. reserves the right to change, without notice, product offerings or specifications.

No part of this publication may be reproduced in any form without the express written permission from Schlage Biometrics, Inc.

Table of Contents

Introduction	3
HandKey II	3
Biometrics	3
Principle of Operation	3
The HandKey II	3
Specifications	5
Options	6
UL Compliance	6
 Planning an Installation	 7
Site Preparation	7
HandReader Placement	7
Wiring	8
Power Input	8
Battery Backup	8
Earth Ground and Shielding	9
Earth Ground All Units	10
Carry a Ground Line to Each Unit	11
Door Control Output	12
Lock Output Mode	12
Card Reader Emulation Mode	12
Inputs and Outputs	12
 Networking and Communications	 15
Stand-alone HandReader	15
Master or Remote HandReader in a HandReader Network	15
Remote HandReader in a HandReader Network Connected to a Host PC	15
Remote HandReader Connected to a Host PC via Optional Modem	16
Remote HandReader Connected to a Host PC via Optional Ethernet	16
Printer	16
 Mechanical Installation	 17
Wall Plate Installation	18
Mounting the Wall Plate	18
Routing the Wiring	18
Closing the HandReader	20

Wiring Connections	21
Wiring Examples	21
Erasing the Memory	31
Erasing HandReader Memory	31
Enter a Command Menu	33
If No One is Enrolled in the HandReader	33
If Users are Enrolled in the HandReader	34
Navigating Command Menus	34
Programming the HandReader	35
Authority Level	36
Programming Order	36
System Management and Maintenance	37
Design an ID Numbering System	37
Service Menu	39
Navigating the Service Menu	39
Service Commands	39
Calibrate	40
Status Display	40
Network Status	40
Setup Menu	41
Navigating the Setup Menu	41
Setup Commands	41
Set Language	43
Set Date Format	43
Set Time and Date	43
Set Address	43
Set ID Length	43
Set Facility	44
Aux Out Control	44
Set Reader Mode	44
Set Serial	45
Set Duress Code	45
Set Beeper	45
Upgrade	45
Management Menu	47
Navigating the Management Menu	47
Management Commands	47
List Users	47

Data From Network	48
Data To Network	48
Enrollment Menu	49
Preparation	49
User Education	50
Proper Hand Placement	50
Left Hand Enrollment	50
Read Score	51
Navigating the Enrollment Menu	51
Enrollment Commands	51
Add User	51
Remove User	51
Security Menu	53
Navigating the Security Menu	53
Security Commands	53
Set User Data	55
Set TZ Table	55
Reject Threshold	56
Set Passwords	56
Clear Memory	56
Special Enroll	56
HandReader Maintenance	57
Cleaning the Hand Reader	57
User Score	57
Appendix A: Tips for a Successful Installation	59
Location and Installation	59
HandReader	59
Enrollment	60
Communication	60
Appendix B: Noted Board Configuration Differences	61
Terminal Block Labeling	62
Terminal Block Layout	63
Memory Reset	64
Appendix C: Old Board Configuration Information	65
Attaching the HandReader	65
Grounding	66
Wiring Examples	67
End of Line Termination	76
Erasing the HandReader Setup	77

Erasing the HandReader Setup and User Database	77
--	----

Appendix D: Troubleshooting Guide	79
Display Messages During Verification	79
Beeper and LED Status During Verification	80

Glossary	81
-----------------	-----------

Limited Warranty	83
-------------------------	-----------

Introduction

HandKey II

The HandKey II is Schlage Biometrics' fourth generation biometric access control HandReader¹. The HandReader records and stores the three-dimensional shape of the human hand for comparison and identity verification. Upon verification, the HandReader produces an output that can unlock a door, send card format data to an access control panel, or communicate with a host computer. The HandReader also has auxiliary inputs and outputs that can be used to control other systems such as CCTV cameras and alarms.

Biometrics

Biometric is a term describing the automatic measurement and comparison of human characteristics. While its origins are ancient, the evolution of advanced scanning and microprocessor technology brought biometrics into everyday life. Electronic hand geometry technology first appeared in the 1970s. Schlage Biometrics Inc., founded in 1986, built the first mass-produced hand geometry readers and made biometric technology affordable for the commercial market. Today, Schlage Biometrics' products are in use in every imaginable application from protecting cash vaults to verifying parents in obstetric wards.

Principle of Operation

The HandReader uses low-level infrared light, and a CMOS camera to capture a three-dimensional image of the hand. The HandReader then converts the image to a 9 byte electronic template, and stores the template in a database with the user's information.

To gain access, the user enters his or her ID number at the HandReader's keypad or uses an external card reader. The HandReader prompts the user to place his or her hand on the reader's platen². The HandReader compares the hand on the platen with the user's unique template. If the images match, the HandReader unlocks the door or sends the user's ID number to a third-party access control panel for verification.

The HandKey II

The HandReader is an intelligent access control system that can operate as a stand-alone unit, in a network with other HandReaders, or in a network with a host computer. Refer to Figure 1-1 when reviewing the information in this section.

¹ For the sake of using a consistent name throughout the manual, the HandKey II is referred to as the HandReader for the remainder of this manual.

² The platen is the flat surface at the base of the HandReader (see Figure 1-1). This is where users place their hands for enrollment and verification. It has guide pins to position the fingers during use.

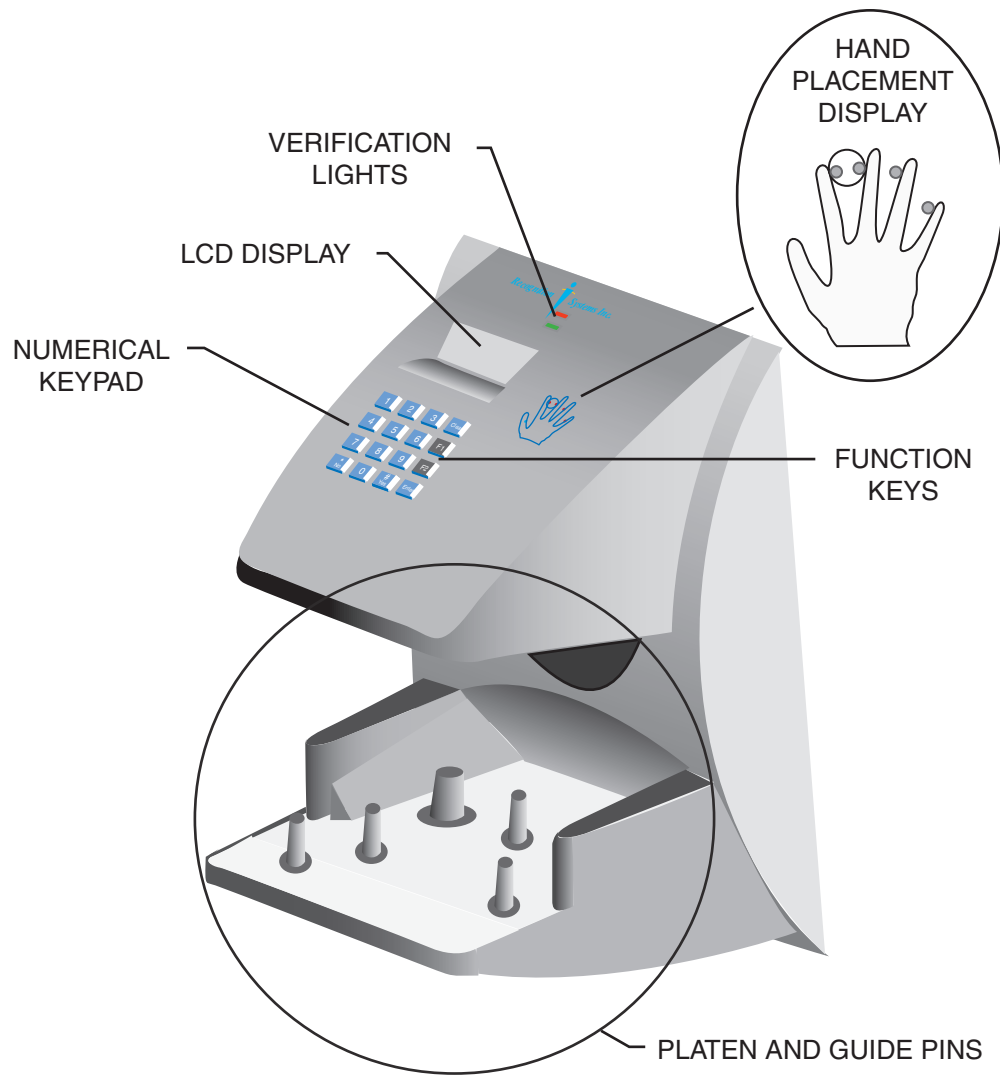


Figure 3-1: The HandKey II

The HandReader has an integrated keypad for ID entry and reader programming. It has two function keys (F1 and F2) that can be set to activate external devices such as a doorbell or an automatic door. The **Clear** and **Enter** keys assist in data entry and programming.

Four different features assist the user with hand placement and read verification.

A light emitting diode (LED) hand placement display on the HandReader's top panel assists users with hand placement on the platen.

A liquid crystal display (LCD) shows operational data and programming menus.

"Red light/green light" verification LEDs quickly inform users if their verification attempts were accepted or rejected.

An internal beeper provides audible feedback during keypad data entry and user verification.

Specifications

Size:	8.85 inches wide by 11.65 inches high by 8.55 inches deep (22.3 cm) 22.3 cm wide by 29.6 cm high by 21.7 cm deep
Power:	12 to 24 VDC or 12 to 24 VAC 50-60 Hz, 7 watts
Weight:	6 lbs (2.7 kg)
Wiring:	2 twisted-pair, shielded, AWG 22 or larger (such as Belden 82732)
Temperature:	-10C to +60C – non-operating/storage (14F to 140F) 0C to 45C – operating (32F to 113F)
Relative Humidity Non-Condensing:	5% to 85% – non-operating/storage 20% to 80% – operating
Verification Time:	1 second or less
Memory Retention:	5 years using a standard internal lithium battery
Transaction Buffer:	5120 transactions
ID Number Length:	1 to 10 digits
Baud Rate:	300 to 28.8 K bps
Communications:	RS-232, RS-422, RS-485 2-wire, optional Ethernet, optional Modem
User Capacity:	512 users expandable to 259,072
Card Reader Input:	Proximity, Wiegand, Magnetic Stripe, Bar Code (5 VDC provided by HandReader)
Card Reader Output:	Wiegand, Magnetic Stripe, Bar Code
Duress Code:	1 leading digit, user definable
Door Controls:	Request to Exit input, Door Switch input, Lock output (open collector, 5 VDC present, sinks to ground, 100 mA max)
Alarm Monitoring:	Tamper, Door Forced, Duress
Event Monitoring:	There is a variety of monitoring options including events such as: Invalid ID, Time Zone Violation, ID Refused, Try Again, Power Failure
Time Zones:	62 total – 2 fixed, 60 programmable
Auxiliary Outputs:	3 user definable (open collector, 5 VDC present, sinks to ground, 100 mA max)
Auxiliary Inputs:	Auxiliary Input 1 and 2 (open collector, 5 VDC present, sinks to ground, 100 mA max)

Options

HandKey units have the following options available.

- Backup Battery Support See Technical Note 70200-0012 rev C
- Modem Communication See Technical Note 70200-0013 rev C
- Ethernet Communication See Technical Note 70200-0014 rev H

UL Compliance

Hand Readers are UL Listed as stand alone units only (i.e. the card reader function has not been evaluated by UL).

The HandKey II has not been tested for UL 294 in an Outdoor configuration.

Planning an Installation

Site Preparation

Before you begin installation, check the site blueprints, riser diagrams, and specifications for important information about the HandReader's location and other systems that will connect to the HandReader. Look for any existing wall preparations and wiring that other contractors may have installed for the HandReaders.

HandReader Placement

The recommended height for the HandReader platen is 40 inches (102 cm) from the finished floor. The HandReader should be out of the path of pedestrian and vehicular traffic, and convenient too, but not behind the door it is controlling. Avoid placing the HandReader where users must cross the swing path of the door. The HandReader should be in an area where it is not exposed to excessive airborne dust, direct sunlight, water, or chemicals.

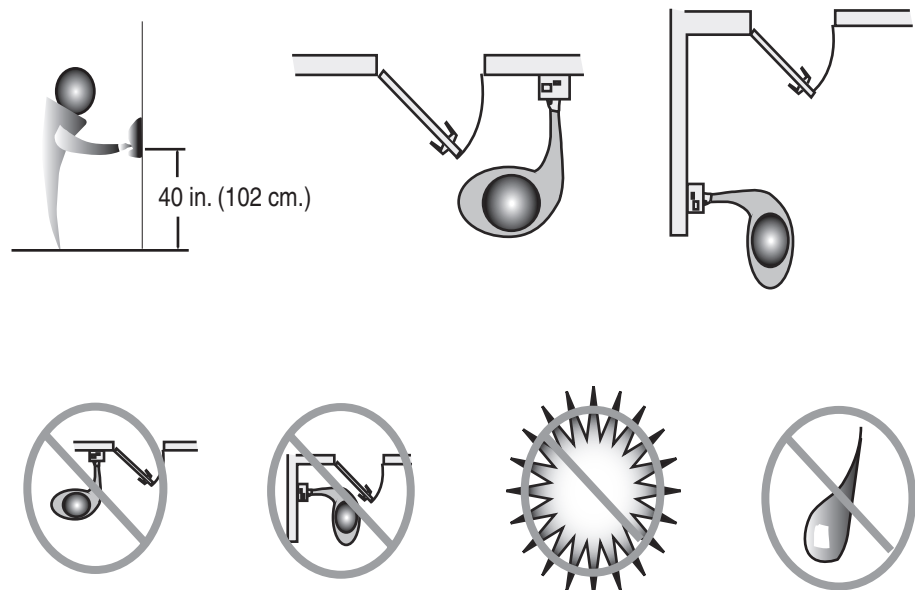


Figure 4-1: HandKey Placement Rules

!NOTE For the following sections, Schlage Biometrics does not supply hardware items such as door control relays, door locks, switches, relays, communications or power wiring, or power supplies (a PS-110 or PS-220 power supply can be purchased from Schlage Biometrics to power the HandReader).

Wiring

Four basic circuits typically connect to the HandReader:

- Power Input
- Door Control Inputs and Outputs
- Networking and Communications
- Card Reader Input and Emulation Output

Power Input

The HandReader requires 12 to 24 volts DC (600 mA) or 12 to 24 volts AC (7 watts). Power can be connected either to the power terminal pins 1 and 2 or through barrel jack J12.

!NOTE *Terminal 1 and the center pin of power jack J12 are connected together. Terminal 2 and the sleeve of power jack J12 are connected together.*

A full-wave bridge rectifier input structure is used in the power supply of the HandReader, making the polarity of terminals 1 and 2 irrelevant. Schlage Biometrics recommends using terminal 1 for positive (+) voltage and terminal 2 for common (-) for consistency. If J12 is used to attach power with the optional Schlage Biometrics wall-mount power supply, terminal 1 will reflect +13.8 VDC (unregulated) and terminal 2 will be power supply common.

!NOTE *Neither terminal 1 or terminal 2 is connected to the HandReader ground.*

!NOTE *Do not connect a HandKey's power supply to a switched duplex outlet. The HandKey must have a constant source of power for proper operation.*

Battery Backup

The HandReader uses an internal switching regulator to obtain internal operational power. It accepts input voltages from 12 to 24 VDC or 12 to 24 VAC at 50 to 60 Hz. An optional power-fail protection circuit board can be attached to the main circuit board to provide and control battery backup. The design of the internal power supply is such that any range of the above input voltages may be used and still provide proper battery charge voltage and battery backup operation. Switch-over to battery power is automatic and occurs when the input voltage falls to approximately 10.5 volts. At that time the internal battery charger is disabled to save power and uninterrupted operation continues on battery power.

When input power is restored, the HandReader switches off of battery operation and the battery charger is re-enabled to recharge the battery. Battery charge voltage is set at approximately 13.65 volts, and battery charge current is limited to approximately 50 mA. A fully discharged battery requires approximately 12 hours of charge to fully recover.

Additional options installed and specific configurations within the HandReader make it difficult to predict precisely how long battery support will last, but in general two hours of battery operation can be expected. While operating on battery backup due to loss of main input power, the battery output voltage is constantly monitored by internal circuitry. If the battery voltage reaches approximately 9.5 volts the HandReader automatically shuts down. This is done to prevent full exhaustion of the battery. A yellow indicator on the top panel illuminates to indicate that the HandReader is running off of battery power. This indicator extinguishes when main input power is restored.

Shunt J7 which is located immediately in front of the DIP switches on the main logic board (see Figure 5-1 on page 21) enables or disables battery operation on those HandReaders equipped with optional battery backup. If a HandReader does not have the optional battery backup package installed, J7 is not used. On HandReaders equipped with the battery backup option, J7 allows service personnel a mechanism for disabling battery backup operation before removal of main input power. To fully power down a HandReader equipped with battery backup, remove or reposition shunt J7 so that the

two pins protruding up from the main logic board are not connected to each other. This effectively opens the circuit, removing the battery from any internal circuitry. Main input power can then be removed and the HandReader will fully shut down. Once the HandReader has fully shut down, shunt J7 may be reinstalled. The design of the power supply is such that main input power must be reapplied to re-enable the battery protection mechanism. If shunt J7 is not properly installed, the internal backup battery will not be charged, and in the event of a main input power loss, the HandReader will shut down.

The HandReader with the battery backup option uses a 12 volt 800 ma/hour sealed lead acid battery to provide backup battery power. This battery is located immediately inside the rear panel of the HandReader and plugs into jack J4 on the keypad control circuit board located in the top of the chassis.

Earth Ground and Shielding

Schlage Biometrics recommends that all HandReaders be grounded with a solid, reliable earth ground connection. This connection establishes a common ground return point used to protect internal semiconductor devices from ElectroStatic Discharge (ESD) and from external signal line transients. It also provides a common signal level reference point between externally networked HandPunchs. Schlage Biometrics recommends that the earth ground source be identified by a qualified electrician familiar with electrical codes as well as wiring and grounding techniques.

This is an extremely important and often overlooked aspect of hard-wired serial communication systems. If the sending and receiving stations do not agree on the ground reference for the signal voltages, communication errors or a total inability to communicate may be observed. If the voltages are very different, it is even possible to damage the units.

The subject of grounding can be complicated, and the full circuit of a system, including power supplies and often even the building line power wiring, must be understood. It is strongly recommended that a qualified electrician or electrical engineer familiar with this subject be consulted when designing the wiring of an HGU network installation. Always adhere to any applicable electrical codes for your area. Schlage Biometrics is not responsible for damage done to units due to improper wiring.

!NOTE *Use any one of the following ground terminals to make the earth ground connection: 4, 10, or 13. Do NOT use terminal 2 to establish the earth ground connection; terminal 2 is not directly connected to ground.*

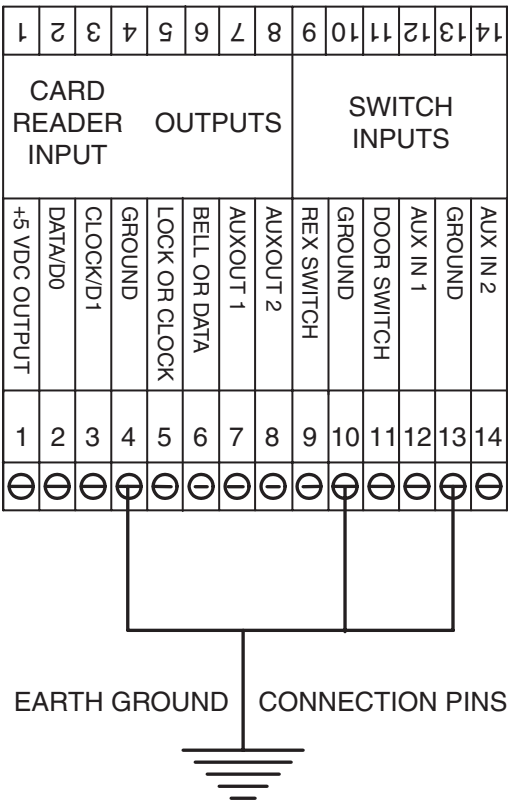


Figure 4-2: Earth Ground Connection Terminals

- There are two standard methods for providing earth grounding to HandKey units:
- earth grounding all units (see figure 4-3 on page 11)
 - carrying an earth ground to each unit (see figure 4-4 on page 11)

Earth ground all units when there is a good earth ground source near each unit and/or when there are very long cable runs between units.

Carry an earth ground to each unit when there are no earth grounds convenient to the unit and the unit's power supply is floating.

Earth Ground All Units

One method of establishing a ground reference is to connect each unit's main board ground to earth ground. Earth ground is found on the third pin on standard AC line sockets (in the United States, this is the round one in the middle). If the building wiring is functioning correctly, this should be a low-impedance path to a true ground, which then serves as a common reference point for the units.

If this method of grounding the units is used, it is not necessary to connect the units in the network together with a ground line in the communication cable. Indeed, doing so could create ground loops—large-area loops which provide a good coupling to external magnetic fields—which may actually compound communication problems. If a magnetic field, such as that from a lightning strike, induces a voltage in the ground loop, it is possible for large currents to flow around the loop, which can raise the ground potential of some units relative to others. When the shield or the cable is connected to any ground in this configuration, it should be connected only at one end to prevent the formation of ground loops.

For systems with multiple units on a network, there will be a series of cables daisy-chained between the units, and the shield of each leg of the network should be connected to ground at only one end. It does not matter which end. An example of this method of grounding is shown in Figure 2-3.

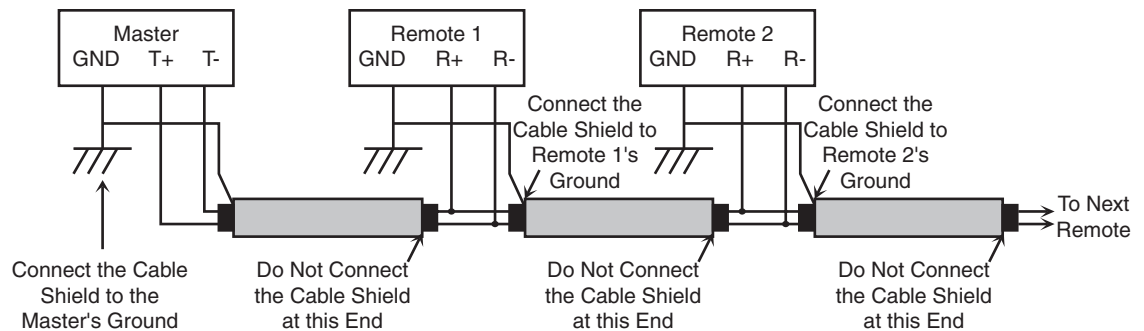


Figure 4-3: Communication Shielding With All Units Earth Grounded

All units are connected to the same earth ground. Each shield ground is connected to only one unit, then interrupted to prevent the formation of ground loops. Two sets of lines are wired as shown in Figure 2-3. It does not matter significantly which unit's GND is used for a particular shield, as long as the path is broken from unit to unit.

Carry a Ground Line to Each Unit

The second method of establishing a ground reference in a system with floating power supplies is to use the ground line in the RS-422 cable to establish a common reference voltage for the communication signals. This line should be connected to the negative power terminal on the data converter or the ground line in the RS-232 port from the host PC system. It should then be carried to one of the ground terminals on the back of each unit in the network. An example of this method of grounding is shown in Figure 2-4.

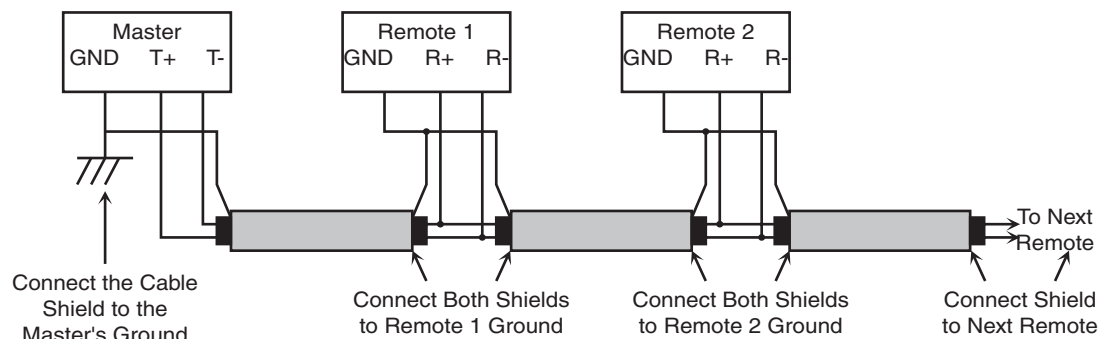


Figure 4-4: Communication Shielding Carrying a Single Ground to Each Unit

If no earth ground is available at the units, this is the only possible method of connecting the grounds. Even if an earth ground is available, depending on the building's power wiring and other environmental issues, this method may be superior to the previous one, since it establishes the ground of each unit independently of the building power lines. Local variations in grounds between buildings, or from one point to another in a very large building, (perhaps due to elevator motors or other large-current drawing machines) will have no effect on the communication network if this configuration is used.

However, the power supplies must be truly floating, with no hidden paths back to the high-voltage side of the transformers, or to earth ground. Since this is difficult to achieve (there is always some parasitic capacitance between the primary and secondary in any transformer), this method may be more susceptible to high-frequency transients in the high-voltage side of the power lines than the earth-grounded method.

The master unit's ground establishes the ground for the entire system. The main board ground points are connected to the shield ground at each unit, but are not connected to earth ground. The ground point on the master can be the data converter power supply negative terminal, or the GND pin on the RS-232 cable. If the master is an HGU, its main board ground can be used. This configuration should only be used if the power supplies to the units are truly floating, otherwise ground loops will be created, and differences in local grounds may cause large currents to flow through the cable shield.

Door Control Output

The HandReader can operate a door in two different modes: lock output and card reader emulation. The wiring for each mode is significantly different.

Lock Output Mode

In the lock output mode, the HandReader acts as an intelligent access reader signaling a lock relay or controller to unlock the door. It also monitors the status of the door. The decision to unlock the door is made by the HandReader after a valid verification. Users may be assigned time restrictions to limit access during specified hours or days.

Card Reader Emulation Mode

In card reader emulation mode, the HandReader outputs Wiegand (by default), magnetic stripe, or some other card reader signal, typically to an access control panel when a user successfully verifies. This mode makes integrating with existing access control systems fast and simple. On retrofit applications, the existing card reader wiring can be used to connect the HandReader to the panel if it has AWG 22 or larger conductors and is in good condition.

The standard HandReader emulation format is for a 26-bit Wiegand card using an 8-bit facility code. Other formats and card reader technology emulations are available. Consult the factory for formats other than 26-bit Wiegand.

The ID number may be entered via the integrated keypad or an external card reader.

If the user enters the ID number from the keypad, the HandReader sends the ID number to the access panel in the specified card format with a pre-programmed facility code.

If the ID number is entered via the card reader, the HandReader stores the card data and then sends the data, unmodified, to the access panel when the user successfully verifies.

Inputs and Outputs

In addition to the Lock and Auxiliary Output and the Card Reader Emulation Output, the HandReader has additional inputs and outputs for use with alarms and other controllers.

- Three Programmable Auxiliary Outputs
- Door Monitor Switch Input
- Request to Exit Input
- Card Reader Input for Wiegand or Magnetic Stripe
- Two Auxiliary Inputs

An open collector transistor driver drives each one of these outputs. Open collector refers to a transistor configuration capable of sinking current (by “pulling down” one side of a load to ground) but not able to source current – e.g. the transistor output is incapable of supplying current to drive up the output voltage and must rely on an external voltage source to accomplish this.

HandReader outputs, when measured to ground, generally show around 4.5 volts when they are inactive and no load is attached. This voltage is developed by a combination diode and series resistor pull up to the internal +5 volt supply of the HandReader. These outputs are pulled up internally to insure that they remain in a known condition if used to output Wiegand or magnetic stripe data to some external device.

If one of the outputs is shorted to ground, there will be approximately 5 mA of current flowing through the short, but no damage will occur. Because of the open collector structure of the outputs, each output is free to float to whatever external voltage is applied (when inactive). For example, if one side of a relay coil is connected to an external +12 volt power source and the other side of the relay coil is measured with respect to the ground of the external power source, the measurement will be +12 volts.

If the ground of the external power source (+12 volt return) is tied to the ground of the HandReader, and the free relay coil wire connected to the LOCK output, the LOCK output pin will read +12 volts also (when inactive). This is because the LOCK output is not active and free to “float” to whatever external voltage is applied. When a hand is verified, the LOCK output becomes active and essentially looks like a short to the HandReader ground. This “short” causes the full +12 volts of the external power source to be placed across the relay coil, energizing the relay. The ground of the external +12 volt source must be tied to the HandReader ground to make a complete circuit path.

All HandReader outputs are rated at +24 volts DC maximum with a maximum current draw of 100 mA. This means that it is acceptable to use up to a +24 volt DC external power supply to energize external devices. Whatever external relay is used should be chosen to match the external power supply voltage. For example, if the external relay coil is rated at 15 volts, a 15 volt external power supply should be used. In no case should the external voltage be higher than +24 VDC.

Each HandReader has a protection mechanism built in to protect against voltage transients (spikes) coming back into the HandReader from an external relay coil. Transients from an “opening” or de-energizing relay coil can reach several hundred volts. This protection is on all HandReader outputs and will limit reverse spikes to approximately 28 volts to protect the open collector transistor driver. HandReader outputs are NOT designed to switch AC voltages. DC voltages MUST be used and the correct polarities MUST be maintained.

!NOTE *Relays or devices connected to the lock and auxiliary outputs must not exceed 0.1 A current draw.*

Networking and Communications

HandReader networking and communications can be configured in one of five ways:

- as a stand-alone HandReader
- as a master or remote HandReader in a HandReader network
- as a remote HandReader in a HandReader network connected to a host PC
- as a remote network connected via optional Modem to host PC
- as a remote network connected via optional Ethernet to host PC

Stand-alone HandReader

When installed as a stand-alone access control system there is no communication wiring to other HandReaders or to a host computer. Power input and control output wiring are all that are required. An RS-232 serial printer output is available for event logging (refer to the Printer section on page 16). Schlage Biometrics highly recommends using Backhand™ software to backup template information stored in the HandReader.

Master or Remote HandReader in a HandReader Network

Multiple HandReaders can be linked together in a HandReader network.

- Up to 32 HandReaders can be linked together on a 2-wire RS-485 or 4-wire RS-422 network.
- Two twisted-pair, shielded, AWG 22 (or larger) wire should be used (Schlage Biometrics recommends Belden 82732 or its equivalent).
- The wiring must be a “daisy chain” network from HandReader to HandReader and must not exceed 4,000 feet (1220 meters) in total length.

The master/remote network requires user enrollment at the “master” HandReader. The master HandReader distributes hand template data with ID numbers and time restrictions (if any) to the other HandReaders in the network. Users removed at the master HandReader are automatically removed from the remote readers. A printer connected to the master HandReader will report transactions from all HandReaders on the network.

Remote HandReader in a HandReader Network Connected to a Host PC

Multiple HandReaders can be linked to a personal computer (PC) for an integrated access control network. Real time monitoring of door status and a variety of alarm types can be done with Schlage Biometrics’ HandNet for Windows™ (Schlage Biometrics model number HN-300) software. To run HandNet for Windows™ the computer must be PC compatible, using a Pentium™-166 or faster microprocessor and it must have a CD-ROM.

- The HandNet software can monitor over 1,000 HandReaders simultaneously.
- An unlimited number of sites can be created with up to 32 HandReaders per site.
- The HandReaders report all transactions to the PC. The HandNet software records all transactions and displays a variety of reports generated from this information.
- Template management is handled automatically.
- Users may enroll at any HandReader in the system. The PC collects the data and distributes it to other HandReaders in the network.
- Access may be restricted by time and by HandReader via HandNet’s access profiles and by the use of time zones.

Typically, HandReader networks link to a PC using an RS-422 connection. These networks have the following requirements.

- Two twisted pair, shielded, AWG 22 wire or larger should be used (Schlage Biometrics recommends Belden No. 82723 or equivalent cable).
- HandReaders must be wired together in a “daisy chain” network from HandReader to HandReader and then to the host PC. The total length of the wiring must not exceed 4,000 feet per network.
- The network requires an RS-422 to RS-232 converter (Schlage Biometrics P/N DC-102) at the PC.

Schlage Biometrics’ optional HandNet for Windows™ software allows programming of most of the remote HandReader setups from the computer. However, each HandReader on the network requires the setting of an address. HandReader addresses may be repeated, but only on different sites. Display language, date format changes, and the communication mode must also be set at the HandReader.

Remote HandReader Connected to a Host PC via Optional Modem

An optional, internal “answer only” 14.4 bps modem is available for HandReaders. This modem is designed for operation with United States phone systems. Site wiring should conform to standard telephone wiring standards and terminate at the HandReader with a standard RJ-11 modular phone jack. Each HandReader with a modem includes a 6’ modem cable for the final connection between the phone jack and the HandReader modem. Modem HandReaders may be networked with up to 31 non-modem HandReaders using RS-422 wiring. Refer to the Modem Application Note (available from Schlage Biometrics) for detailed information.

Remote HandReader Connected to a Host PC via Optional Ethernet

The HandReader is available with an optional, internal Ethernet communications module for TCP/IP communications. The wiring must conform to 10BaseT standards. Typically, network wiring terminates at the HandReader with a standard RJ-45 modular jack. The cable from the jack to the HandReader is not provided with the Ethernet option. The IP address, Gateway, and Host Bits are entered at the HandReader in the SET SERIAL menu. Ethernet HandReaders may be networked with up to 31 non-Ethernet HandReaders using RS-422 twisted pair cable. Refer to the Ethernet Application Note (available from Schlage Biometrics) for detailed information.

Printer

You can connect a serial printer to a HandReader. A printer connected to the master HandReader (in a master-remote application) will print every event as it occurs. A printer connected to a remote HandReader will print only the events that occur at that HandReader. Schlage Biometrics Inc. does not supply serial printers. Refer to the Printer String Application Note (available from Schlage Biometrics) for detailed information.

Mechanical Installation

Select an installation location based on the guidelines provided in the Planning an Installation section beginning on page 7.

Wall Plate Installation

!NOTE *For the following instructions protect the HandReader from the dust and debris generated during the wall plate installation process.*

1. Remove the wall plate from the packing carton. Refer to Figure 4-1 for all wall plate references in the following section.

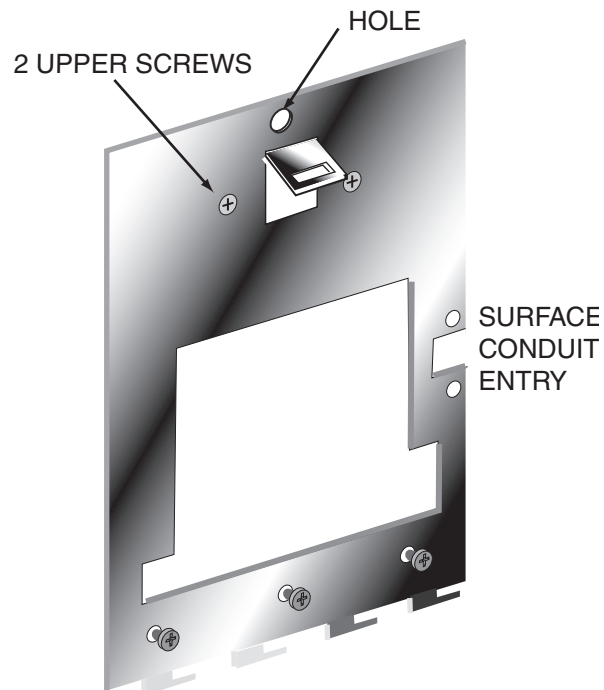


Figure 6-2: Wall Plate

3. Measure and mark a point 48 1/2 inches (123 cm) from the surface of the finished floor. This point will correspond to where the top-center point of the HandReader should be mounted.
4. For a hollow wall, drive a small nail into the wall at the mark and hang the wall plate from the leveling hole located near the top of the wall plate.

5. For a solid wall, hold the wall plate against the wall, centering the leveling hole over the mark in the wall.
6. Align a bubble level with the top edge of the wall plate and gently rotate the wall plate until the bubble level shows that the top edge of the wall plate is level.
7. Secure the plate to the wall using heavy masking tape.
8. Using the wall plate as a template, mark the locations of the two upper screw holes and the three lower screw holes.
9. For a concealed wiring connection, trace the outline of the open area in the center of the wall plate. Identify and mark a 1/2 inch hole through which the HandReader's wiring will be mounted.
10. For a surface conduit wiring connection, mark the two conduit clamp holes at the right side of the wall plate.
11. Remove the wall plate, masking tape, and the nail (if used).

Mounting the Wall Plate

1. For a hollow wall, use the provided hardware to mount the wall plate. Use the two auger style fasteners for the upper two mounting holes. Use the toggle bolts for the three lower mounting holes.
2. For a solid wall, use expansion bolts to mount the wall plate. For all five mounting holes, drill a 1/4 inch diameter hole, 1/4 of an inch deeper than the length of the expansion anchor.

Routing the Wiring

1. For a concealed wiring connection, drill a 1/2 inch hole in a convenient location within the open area of the wall plate. Pull the wiring to enter the HandReader through this hole in the open area.
2. For a surface conduit wiring connection, drill a 1/4 inch diameter hole, 1/4 of an inch deeper than the length of the expansion anchor for each of the two conduit clamp holes. Route 1/2 inch conduit to the HandReader, ending the conduit between the two conduit clamp holes. Pull the wiring to enter the HandReader through the conduit.

Attaching the HandReader

1. Remove the HandReader from its carton.
2. Align the sleeves of the back plate with the pins of the wall plate and slide the HandReader to the left as shown in figure 4-2.

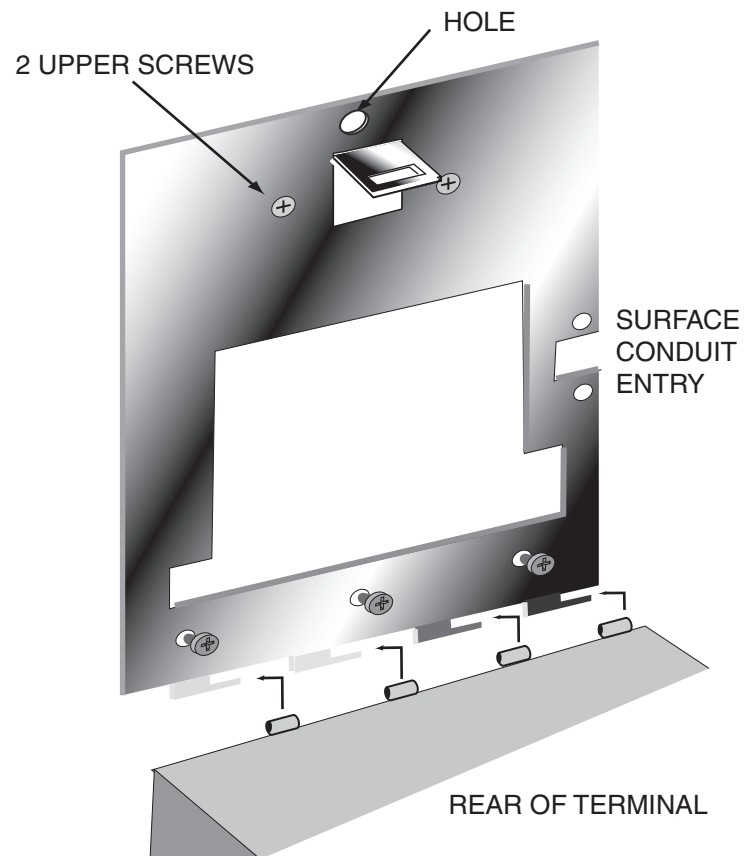


Figure 6-3: Attaching the HandReader to the Wall Plate

4. The HandReader is now ready for its wiring connections.

Closing the HandReader

With the wall mount latch in the unlocked position, swing the body of the HandReader up and rotate the key away from the wall. Hold the top of the HandReader firmly against the wall and rotate key towards wall, locking the latch into place (see Figure 4-3).

!NOTE Do not force the HandReader onto the wall mount latch when the latch is in the locked (down) position.

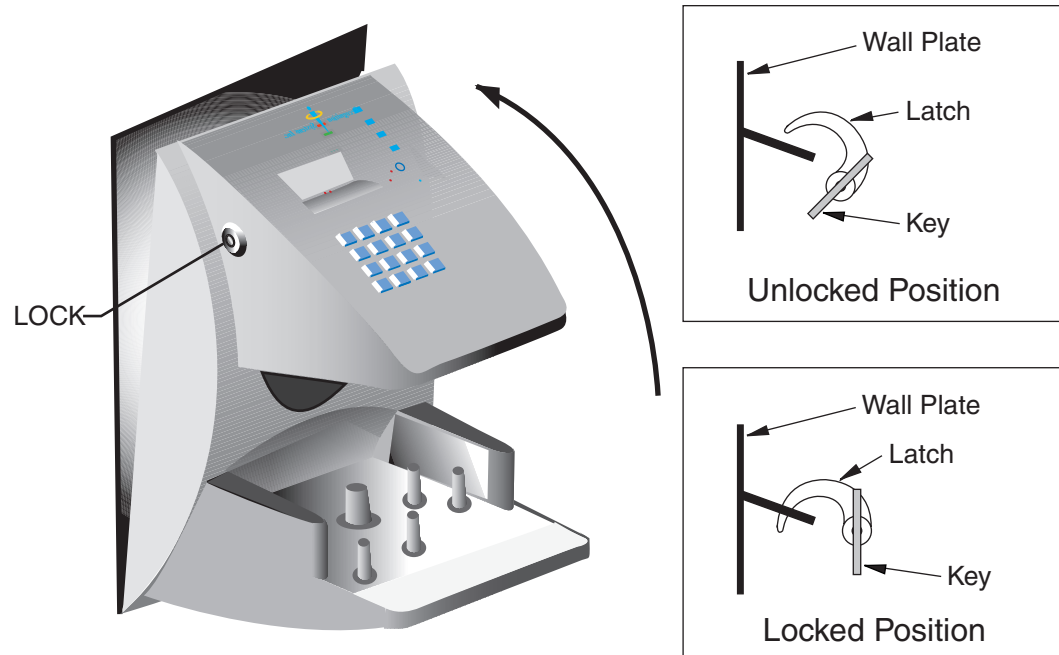


Figure 6-5: Closing the HandReader

Wiring Connections

Once the HandReader is attached to the wall plate the wiring connections to the HandReader can be made (see Figure 5-1).

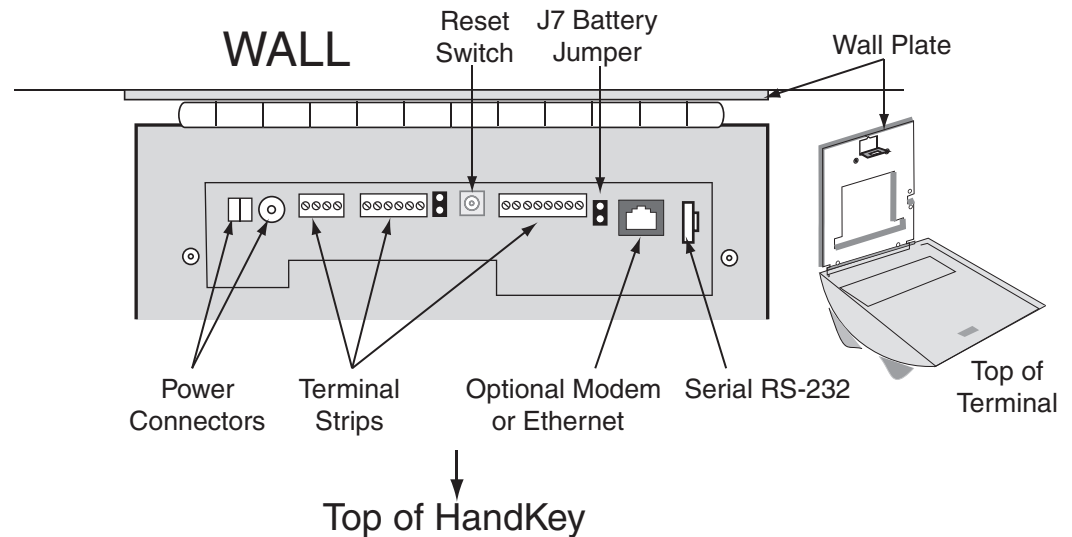


Figure 7-1: Wiring Connections

Wiring Examples

The following Tables provide the pin outs for the terminal strips on the HandReader.

- Table 5-1 on page 22 provides the pin outs for TS-1: Communication Connections.
- Table 5-2 on page 22 provides the pin outs for TS-2: Input Connections.
- Table 5-3 on page 22 provides the pin outs for TS-3: Output Connections.
- Table 5-4 on page 22 provides the pin outs for the Serial RS-232 Connection.

The following Figures provide typical HandReader wiring diagrams.

- Figure 5-2 on page 23 provides a typical Lock Output wiring diagram.
- Figure 5-3 on page 24 provides a typical Auxiliary Output wiring diagram.
- Figure 5-4 on page 25 provides a typical Card Reader Emulation Mode wiring diagram.
- Figure 5-5 on page 26 provides a typical RS-422 Master/Remote Network System wiring diagram.
- Figure 5-6 on page 27 provides a typical RS-485 2-Wire Master/Remote Network System wiring diagram.
- Figure 5-7 on page 28 provides a typical Host PC Network System wiring diagram.
- Figure 5-8 on page 29 provides a typical Printer to HandReader wiring diagram.

Table 7-1: TS-1 - Power and Communication Connections

Terminal	Connection
15	RS-422 Rx- or RS-485 Rx-/Tx-
16	RS-422 Tx- or RS-485 Rx+/Tx+
17	RS-422 Rx+
18	RS-422 Tx+

Table 7-2: TS-2 - Input Connections

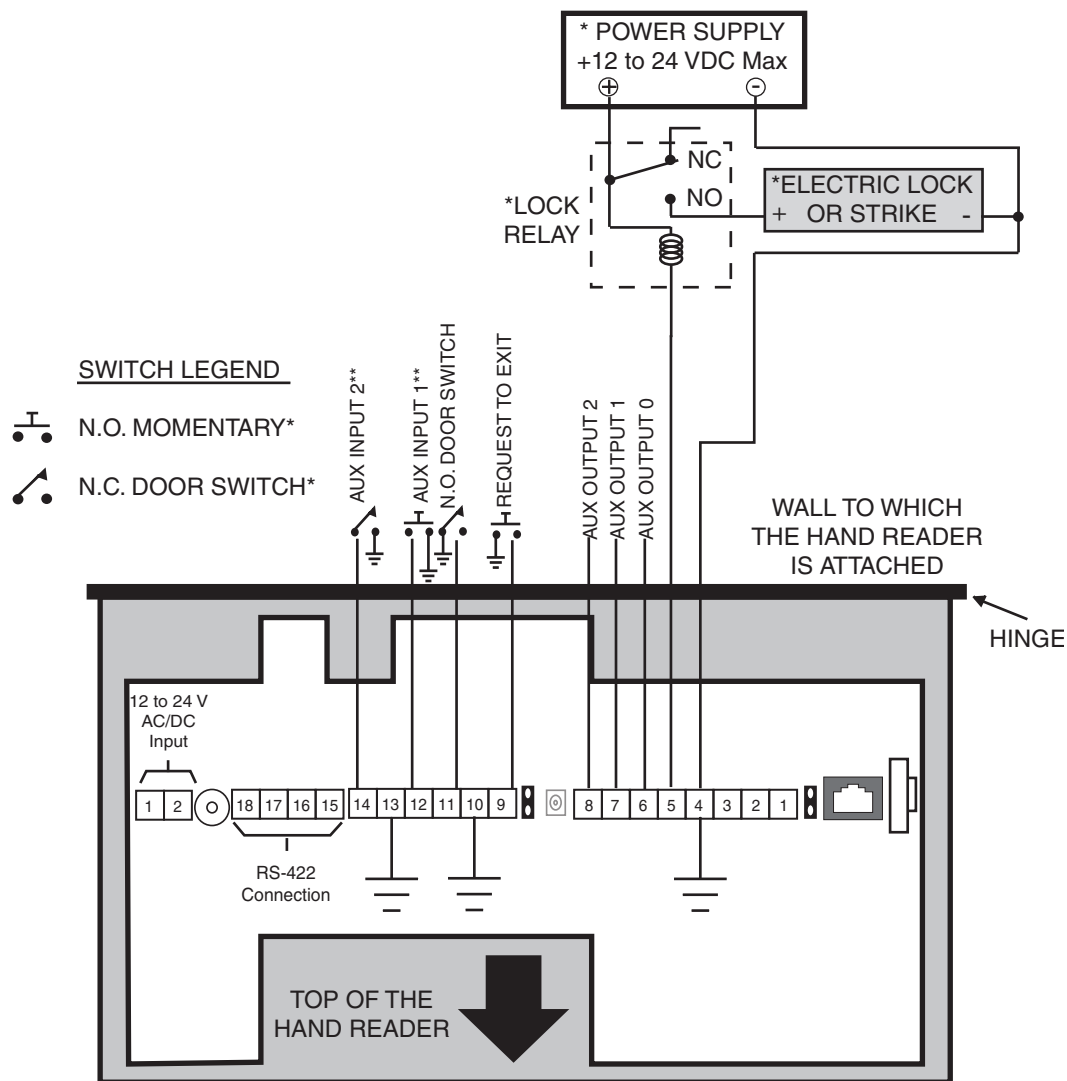
Terminal	Connection
9	Request to Exit Input
10	Ground
11	Door Monitor Switch Input (NC Standby)
12	Auxiliary Input 1
13	Ground
14	Auxiliary Input 2

Table 7-3: TS-3 - Output Connections

Terminal	Connection
1	+5 VDC @ 400mA Max. Output for External Card Reader
2	Card Reader: Wiegand D0 or Magnetic Stripe Data Input
3	Card Reader: Wiegand D1 or Magnetic Stripe Clock Input
4	Ground
5	Lock Output or Wiegand D1 or Magnetic Stripe Clock Output
6	Auxiliary Output 0 or Wiegand Data 0 or Magnetic Stripe Data Output
7	Auxiliary Output 1
8	Auxiliary Output 2

Table 7-4: RS-232 Connection

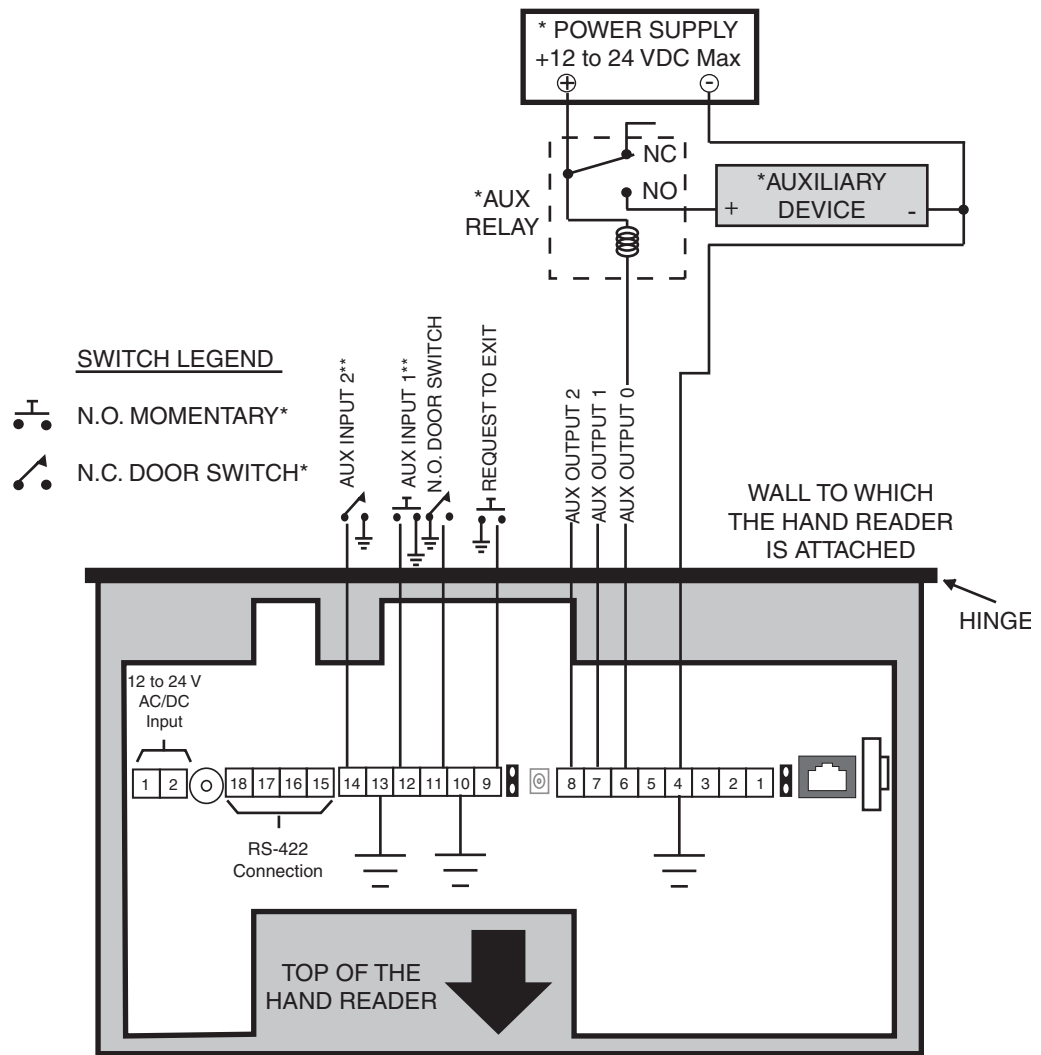
Pin	Signal	Connection
1	GND	Ground
2	RXD	Receive Data Input (from external device)
3	TXD	Transmit Data Output (to external device)
4	RTS	Ready to Send Output (to external device)



* These components are not supplied by Schlage Biometrics, Inc.

** The operation of the Auxiliary Inputs depend upon how the inputs have been configured.

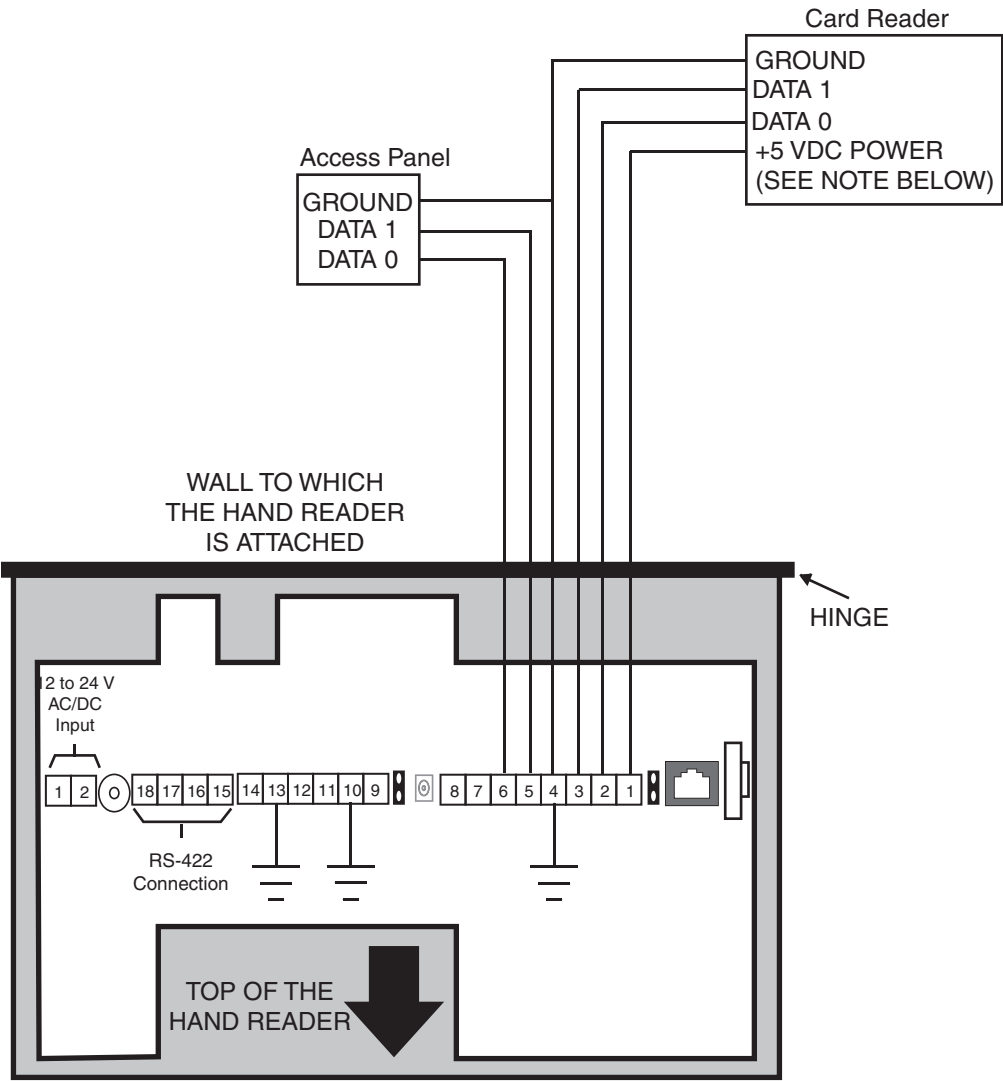
Figure 7-2: Lock Output Wiring Diagram



* These components are not supplied by Schlage Biometrics, Inc.

** The operation of the Auxiliary Inputs depend upon how the inputs have been configured.

Figure 7-3: Auxiliary Output Wiring Diagram



NOTE: For +12 VDC readers, connect power supply +12 VDC to card reader.

Figure 7-4: Card Reader Emulation Mode Wiring Diagram

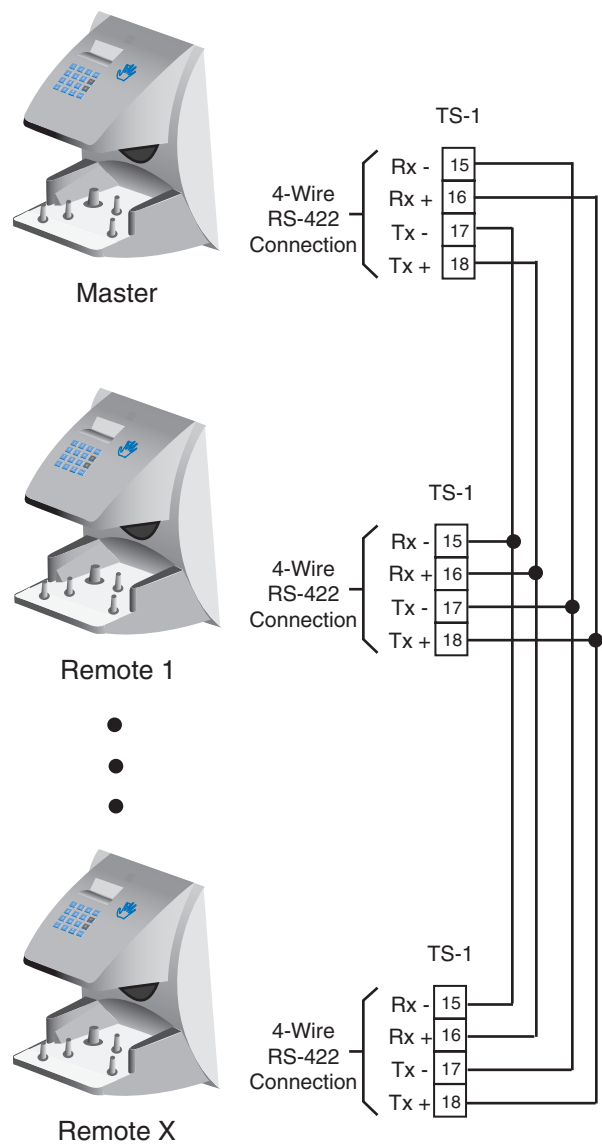


Figure 7-5: RS-422 4-Wire Master/Remote Network System Wiring Diagram

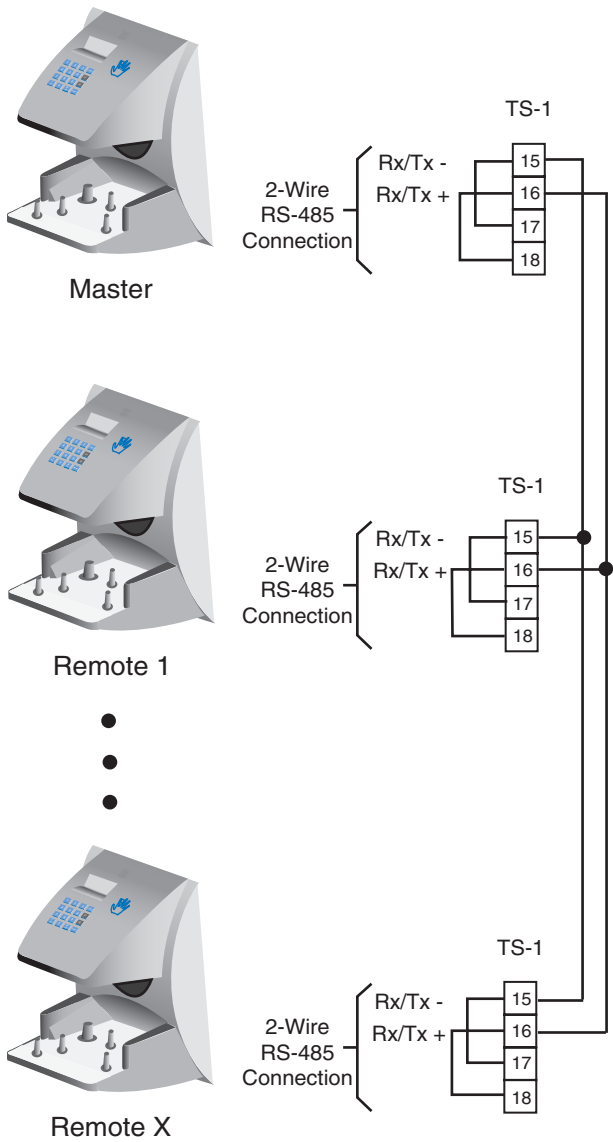


Figure 7-6: RS-485 2-Wire Master/Remote Network System Wiring Diagram

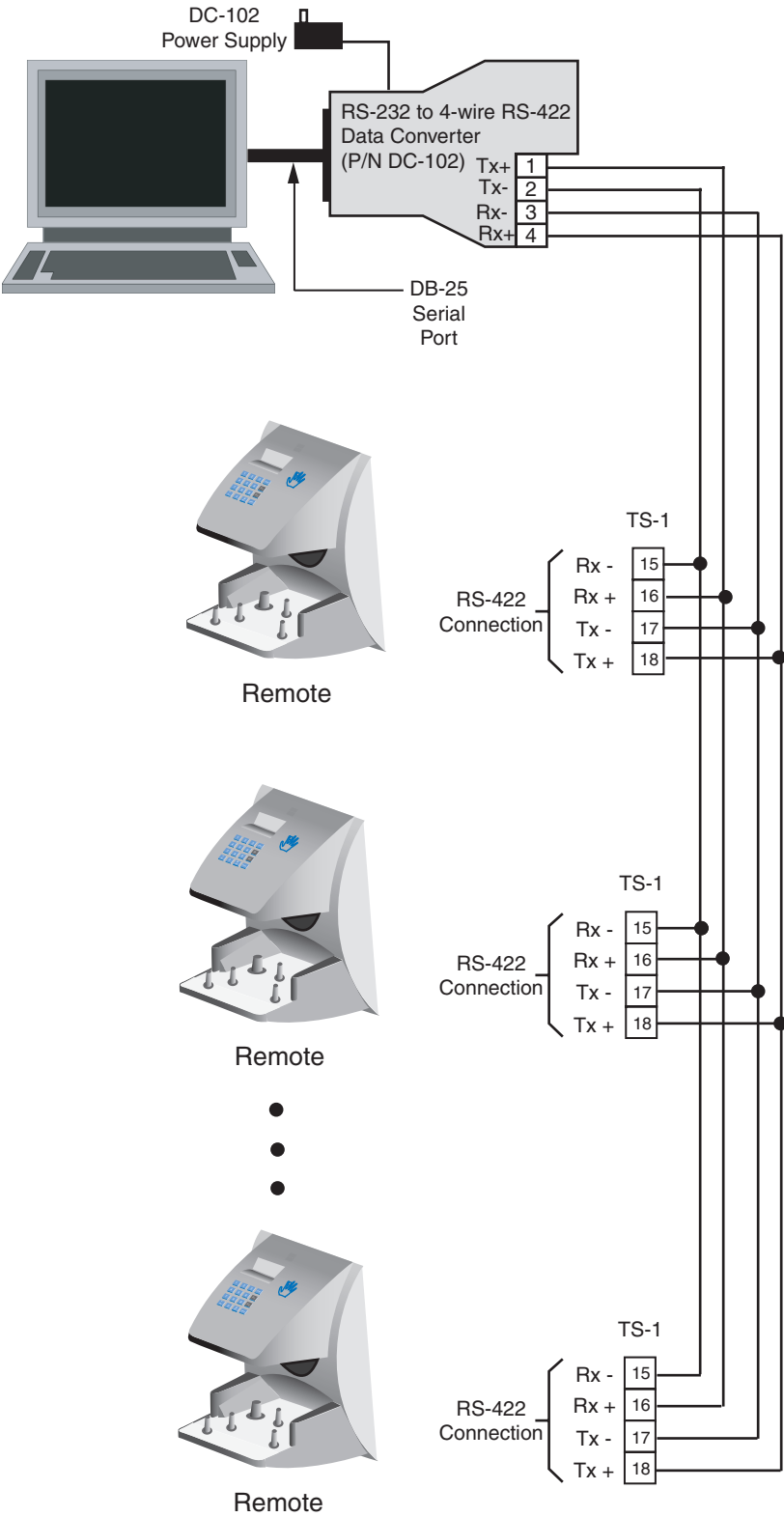
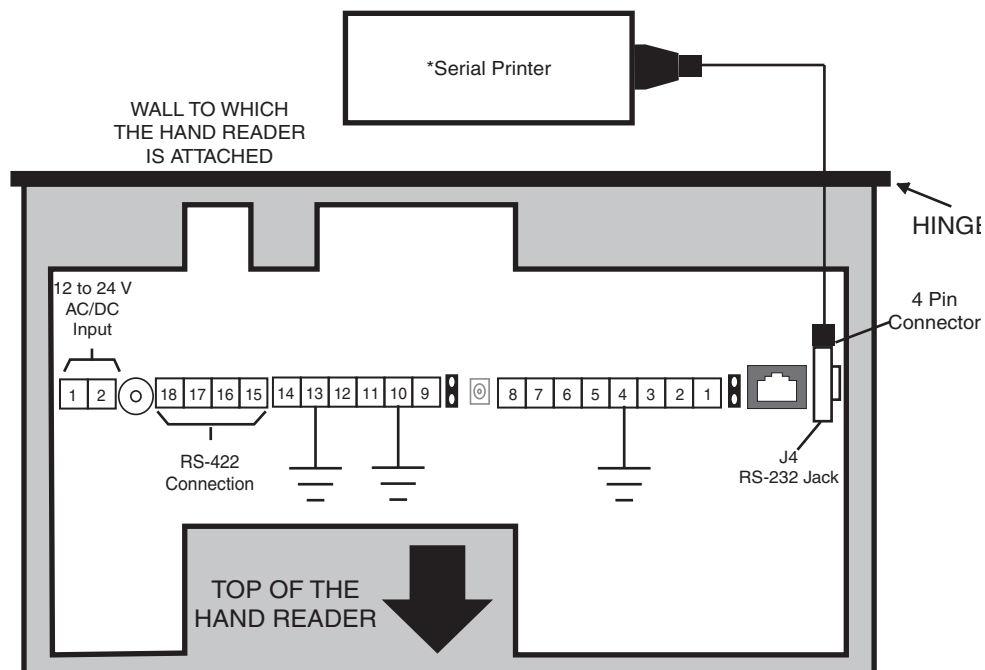


Figure 7-7: Host PC Network System Wiring Diagram



* These components are not supplied by Schlage Biometrics, Inc.

Figure 7-8: Printer to HandKey II Wiring Diagram

All HandReaders in a network must be set to the same communication method. Four-wire RS-422 cabling is required for HandNet for Windows™ network installations. Schlage Biometrics does not recommend two-wire RS-485 cabling for new network installations.

Erasing the Memory

There are two options when erasing the memory of the HandReader.

1. Setup
2. All

The erasing of the setup will set the HandReader's address, passwords, etc. back to factory defaults.

Choosing the All option will take the HandReader's setup back to factory defaults plus erase all user databases and datalogs. This action can not be undone. If there is a software that is managing the system then the users can be downloaded back to the HandReader if needed.

Erasing HandReader Memory

The erase memory function allows a HandReader's setup and/or user database to be erased.

Perform the following steps to erase the setup programs but retain the user database.

1. With system power OFF, depress reset switch.
2. Turn system power ON and wait 5 seconds.
3. LCD screen will display

ERASE

:1 SETUP

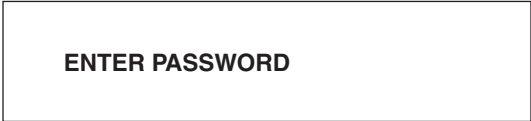
:2 ALL

Enter a Command Menu

Press the and keys simultaneously to enter a command menu.

If No One is Enrolled in the HandReader

1. The display appears as follows.



ENTER PASSWORD

2. Press the default password for the menu you wish to enter.

Press for the Service Menu.

Press for the Setup Menu.

Press for the Management Menu.

Press for the Enrollment Menu.

Press for the Security Menu.

3. Press and the first command option in the selected menu appears.

If Users are Enrolled in the HandReader

1. The display appears as follows.

ENTER PASSWORD

2. Enter your ID number on the keypad and place your hand on the platen for verification.
3. If verification is successful, the display appears as follows.
4. Enter the password for the menu you wish to enter. The default passwords are as follows.

Press for the Service Menu.

Press for the Setup Menu.

Press for the Management Menu.

Press for the Enrollment Menu.

Press for the Security Menu.

5. Press .
6. If you are authorized to use this command the first command option in the selected menu appears.
7. If you are not authorized to enter this command the display appears as follows.

READY
*:

!NOTE *To access all five menus you must be the first person enrolled in a new system installation or you must have the highest authority level and the correct passwords for all five menus. If you are blocked from a menu to which you should have access, verify your access/password rights with management personnel. If authority levels or passwords have been incorrectly changed and you must have access to all menus, it is possible to reset the HandReader's memory. Resetting memory allows access to all five menus by the first person enrolled (as if it is a new system installation), but this means that any user information programmed into the HandReader must be re-entered (manually or by using HandNet software to restore the user information). Be sure you need to reset memory before performing this function. To reset memory, refer to Erasing HandReader Memory on page 31.*

Navigating Command Menus

Once an operator has entered a command menu, there are three options available for navigating the command menu system.

- Press to enter the command shown on the display.
- Press to step to the next command in the menu.
- Press to exit the command menu (pressing any numeric key also exits the command menu). If the operator is in a command's sub-menu, the operator may have to press multiple times to completely exit the command menu.

Programming the HandReader

The HandReader is programmed via a series of command menus. A summary of the menus and commands is given in Table 6.

Table 10-5: Basic Command Mode Structure

Service Menu	Setup Menu	Management Menu	Enrollment Menu	Security Menu
Password 1	Password 2	Password 3	Password 4	Password 5
Calibrate	Set Language	List Users	Add User	Set User Data
Status Display	Set Date Format	Data From Network*	Add/Remove User	Set TZ Table
Network Status*	Set Time and Date	Data to Network*		Reject Threshold
	Set Address			Set Passwords
	Set ID Length			Clear Memory
	Set Output Mode			Special Enroll
	Set Facility			
	Lock/Shunt Time			
	Aux Out Control			
	Set Reader Mode			
	Set Serial			
	Set Duress Code			
	Print Options			
	Set Beeper			
	Upgrade			

* These menu options only appear in HandReaders configured as a “Master” unit.

To control access to the command menus, each menu has a unique password. This password is requested as a part of the process for accessing each menu. A supervisor must enter the correct password for that menu to access that menu. The default menu passwords are given in Table 6.

To increase the security of the HandReader, Schlage Biometrics recommends changing the passwords for the command menus to new numbers. These password numbers can be up to 10 digits long. This is done with the Set Passwords command described on.

Authority Level

A second method for controlling access to the command menus is through the use of Authority Levels. Authority Levels control which command menus a user is allowed to access; the higher the authority level a user is granted, the greater the number of menus the user may access. Assign Authority Levels to users according to the types of tasks to which they are assigned.

- Level 0 is for a user who does not need access to any of the command menus.
- Level 1 provides access to the Service command menu.
- Level 2 adds access to the Setup command menu to all previous access levels.
- Level 3 adds access to the Management command menu to all previous access levels.
- Level 4 adds access to the Enrollment command menu to all previous access levels.
- Level 5 adds access to the Security command menu to all previous access levels.

The HandReader automatically assigns Authority Level 0 to each ID number enrolled. Until a user has been assigned to Authority Level 5, every user with Authority Level 0 can access every menu. This is done to ensure that the first person enrolled is able to access all the menus to perform all the programming required to support the HandReader. Once a user has been assigned to Authority Level 5, all other user authority levels are applied as per the list above.

!NOTE *The first person enrolled should be designated the System Administrator and should change his/her Authority Level to 5. This protects the integrity of the system by enacting the Authority Level rules described in the list above. Schlage Biometrics strongly recommends assigning at least two users to Authority Level 5 to ensure that more than one person has the authority to access all menus and all commands.*

Programming Order

When setting up HandReader operations there is a general programming/operations order that should be followed.

1. Design an ID Numbering System – Define the format for user ID assignments. A properly designed ID numbering system makes the HandReader easier and faster to use.
2. Enter a Command Menu – Enter a Command Menu and begin HandReader programming per the commands in that menu.
3. Enroll all Supervisory Staff – Enroll yourself and the supervisors who will have responsibility for HandReader management. This is done through the Enrollment Menu.
4. Set Supervisory Staff Authority Levels – Assign Authority Levels to the supervisors with specific HandReader management responsibilities. This is done through the Security Menu.
5. Set Reader Site Parameters – Set the reader's Operating Parameters to meet site specific needs and usage. This is done through the Setup Menu.
6. Train and Enroll Users – Train each user regarding HandReader usage and then Enroll each user. This is done through the Enrollment Menu.

System Management and Maintenance

Once a HandReader network is in operation the following commands are used to manage and maintain the HandReader network.

1. Set Reader Operating Thresholds – Set the Reject and Number-of-Tries HandReader operating thresholds to meet the site's security requirements. This is done through the Security Menu.
2. System Management – Backup or Restore HandReader data and List the Users authorized to use a HandReader. This is done through the Management Menu.
3. System Maintenance – Calibrate the HandReader, display HandReader Status, and display Network Status. This is done through the Service Menu.

!NOTE *For documentation clarity, instructions for operating each of the menu commands are presented in menu order, which is not necessarily programming order. Please keep this in mind as you review the commands for all of the menu options.*

Design an ID Numbering System

The ID numbering system helps identify the user about to use the HandReader. ID numbers are used when enrolling users. A properly designed ID numbering system allows for quicker user recognition (through the use of the Set ID Length command) and allows the assigning of a Duress code. A Duress code sends a silent alarm to a pre-defined location when entered by a user. Use the following guidelines when designing an ID numbering system.

!NOTE *Designing an ID numbering system is not necessary when using an external card reader to enter the ID number. All ID information is provided by the card.*

- Each user must have a unique ID number.
- ID numbers can be up to 10 digits long.
- For ease of memorization, make each number as short as possible. Generally speaking, 4 digit or fewer ID numbers are easy to remember.
- Make all ID numbers the same length. This allows the Set ID Length command to be used, automatically reading an ID number when the proper number of digits have been entered. If different ID number lengths are used, a user must press the **#** key to identify when the complete ID number has been entered.
- To use the Duress feature, ID numbers must begin with one specific digit that has been identified as the Duress code and this digit cannot be used as the first digit in any of the user ID numbers. This means that in normal use a user enters his/her ID number followed by the **#** key. To create a Duress alarm, the user enter the Duress code, the user's ID number, and the **#** key. The Set ID Length command cannot be used if the Duress feature is used.

Service Menu

The Service Menu commands provide information that helps you determine if the HandReader is operating properly and within normal operating parameters.

Navigating the Service Menu

Once you have entered the Service menu, there are three options available for navigating the command menu system.

- Press to enter the command shown on the display.
- Press to step to the next command in the menu.
- Press to exit the command menu (pressing any numeric key also exits the command menu). If you are in a command's sub-menu, you may have to press multiple times to completely exit the command menu.

Service Commands

There are three commands available from the Service command menu.

- Calibrate – Run calibration to check HandReader exposure values.
- Status Display – Check the status of HandReader inputs and outputs, the hand read score of the last user to verify on the system.
- Network Status – Check the network communication status of HandReaders in the HandKey system (master HandReader only).

Refer to and identify the commands you need to perform. Step through all previous commands until you reach the desired command. All commands are listed in menu order.

Table 11-6: Service Command Menu

Service Menu
Password = 1
Calibrate
Recal (N/Y)
Status Display
On/Off (Y/N)
Network Status
Status Information

Calibrate

The Calibrate command verify that the HandReader’s exposure values are within normal operating parameters. The normal operating parameters are shown in Table 2.

Table 11-7: Normal Operating Parameters

Parameter	Normal Range
Row “r”	0 +/- 2
Column “c”	0 +/- 2
Exposure	100 +/- 20

Status Display

The status display command allows you to enable or disable the displaying of the following information.

- the status values of HandReader inputs and outputs
- the hand read score of the last user to verify on the HandReader

Figure 11-1 on page 40 identifies each status display field value.

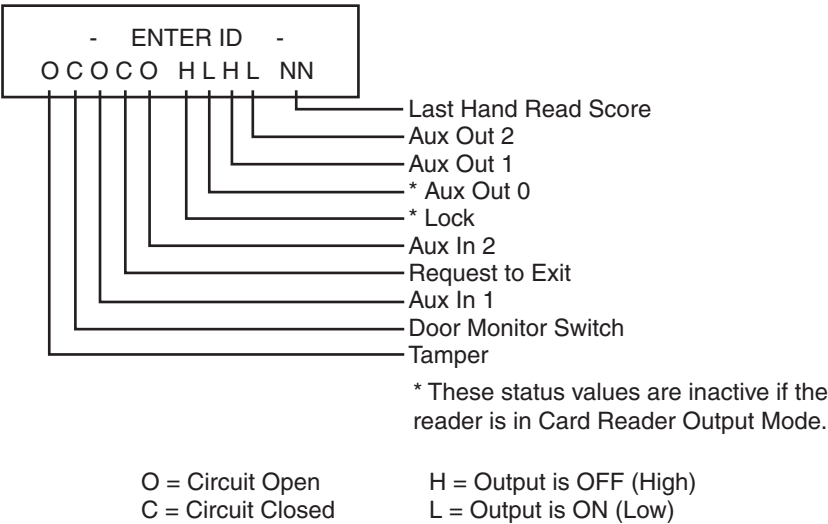


Figure 11-1: Status Display Chart

Network Status

The network status command allows you to check the network communication status of the HandReaders in the HandKey system.

! NOTE You can check network status only from the Master HandReader in a master/remote HandReader network.

Network status is displayed by reader address, 16 units at a time.



Each “O” and “.” represents a HandReader address in the network. An “O” indicates that the HandReader corresponding to that address is communicating on the network. A “.” indicates that the HandReader with that address is not communicating on the network.

Setup Menu

The Setup menu commands allow you to set the basic operating parameters for the HandReader.

!NOTE *Once in the Setup menu you can step through and set the parameters for each command sequentially. You do not have to exit command mode after setting any individual command.*

Navigating the Setup Menu

Once you have entered the Setup menu, there are three options available for navigating the command menu system.

Press to enter the command shown on the display.

Press to step to the next command in the menu.

Press to exit the command menu (pressing any numeric key also exits the command menu). If you are in a command's sub-menu, you may have to press multiple times to completely exit the command menu.

Setup Commands

There are 12 commands available from the Setup command menu.

- Set Language
- Set Date Format
- Set Time and Date
- Set Address
- Set ID Length
- Set Facility
- Aux Out Control
- Set Reader Mode
- Set Serial
- Set Duress Code
- Set Beeper
- Upgrade

Refer to and identify the command you need to perform. Step through all previous commands until you reach the desired command.

Table 12-8: Setup Command Menu

Setup Menu Password = 2
Set Language
Select Language
Set Date Format
Select Date Format
Set Time and Date
Month (MM)
Day (DD)
Year (YY)
Hour (HH)
Minute (MM)
Set Address
New Address
Set ID Length
New ID Length
Set Facility
Auxiliary Output Control
Select Auxiliary Output 1/2
Aux 1 Out Control
Aux 2 Out Control
Output Set by Tamper
Output Set by ID Refused
Output Set by Duress
Output Set by Try Again
Output Set by F1 Key
Output Set by F2 Key
Output Set on Battery Backup
Auxiliary Output Cleared by Timer
Aux Output Cleared by Valid Access
Set Reader Mode
To Master/Remote
Set Serial
RS-422 (Y/N)
Select Baud Rate
RS-232 (Y/N)
Select Baud Rate
Use RS-232 for Printer or Host
Set Seriala
Verify/Enter IP Address
Verify/Enter Gateway
Verify/Enter Host Bit
Set Duress Code
Enter Duress Code
Set Beeper
Turn Beeper On/Off (Y/N)
Upgrade
Enter Code

Set Language

The Set Language command allows the language shown on the HandReader's display to be "localized" for a variety of countries. The default language is English. The following languages are available.

English	Japanese
French	Polish
German	Portuguese
Indonesian	Russian
Italian	Spanish

Set Date Format

The Set Date Format command allows the date format shown on the HandReader's display to be "localized" for a variety of countries. The default date format is the U.S. standard date format – MM/DD/YY. The following date formats are available.

mm/dd/yy	mm-dd-yy
dd-MMM-yy	MMM dd,yy
dd-mm-yy	ddMMMyyyy
dd/mm/yy	

Set Time and Date

The Set Time and Date command allows the HandReader's time and date to be set. If the HandReader is networked to a PC, this step is not necessary as the HandReader's time and date will be set by the host computer.

!NOTE *Stand-alone HandReaders and HandReaders on a master/remote HandReader network require adjustment for the daylight savings time changes. HandReaders networked to a host PC do not require adjustment as the host PC automatically makes the adjustment.*

Time is kept using a 24-hour clock. The time is set in the following format.

Hour: two digits – 00 to 23

Minute: two digits – 00 to 59

The date is set in the following format.

Month: two digits – January = 01, incrementing to December = 12

Day: two digits – 01 through 31

Year: two digits – enter the last two digits of the current year (i.e. 2001 = 01)

Set Address

The Set Address command allows a unique address to be set for each HandReader in a network. For proper operation, each HandReader in the network must have a unique address. Addresses 0 to 254 are available – address 255 is reserved for the master HandReader in a network. The default address is 0. An address does not need to be set for stand-alone HandReaders.

Set ID Length

The Set ID Length command allows you to reduce the number of keystrokes required to enter the ID number by eliminating the use of the `key` to complete an ID number entry. Once the ID Length is set, when a user enters an ID number the HandReader will automatically accept that number once the correct number of characters have been entered. Set ID Length does not apply when ID entry is made from a card reader. Set ID Length cannot be used if a Duress Code has been assigned.

Set the ID Length to the number of digits in the longest ID number. This command is unnecessary (and should be left at its default value) if ID entry is made from a card reader. The ID Length should not be set if a Duress Code is being assigned (see page 49). The default value for ID Length is 10.

!NOTE *Users assigned ID numbers shorter than the number of digits in the longest ID number must press following their ID entry to indicate the complete entry has been made.*

Set Facility

The Set Facility command allows the facility code to be entered in HandReaders configured for card reader emulation output mode. A facility code is not valid or required for HandReaders configured in Lock/Aux output mode.

Set the Facility Code to match the code expected by the access control panel. This command is unnecessary (and should be left at its default value) if the output mode is set to Lock and Auxiliary Output Mode. The default facility code value is 50.

!NOTE *When using a HandKey II on a Wiegand format access control panel and a keypad is used for ID entry, you must set the site code to the access control panel's facility code. Without a matching code the access control panel will deny access to HandKey users.*

Aux Out Control

The Aux Out Control command allows the Auxiliary Outputs in the HandReader to be set to trigger based on selected events. Alarms can be mapped to appropriate Auxiliary Outputs. Outputs are also cleared in this menu option.

Outputs 1, and 2 can be connected to a variety of peripheral devices such as audible or silent alarms, door locks, or lighting systems. Verify HandReader/peripheral wiring is correct and that the peripheral meets HandReader/system specifications before changing the output settings. Table 10 describes the Auxiliary Output choices.

Table 12-9: Auxiliary Output Choices

Auxiliary Output	Function
Auxiliary Output 1	Auxiliary 1 switched to ground
Auxiliary Output 2	Auxiliary 2 switched to ground
Tamper	HandReader opened, shaken, or removed.
ID Refused	User not verified after allowed number of tries.
Duress	User entered the duress code digit.
Try Again	User rejected.
F1 Key	F1 key pressed.
F2 Key	F2 key pressed.
On Battery Backup	AC power failure, HandReader switched to battery power.

Set Reader Mode

The Set Reader Mode command allows a HandReader to be set as the Master HandReader in a HandReader network. All user enrollment is done through the Master HandReader. The Master HandReader automatically downloads user data to all remote HandReaders on the network. The Reader Mode does not need to be set for stand-alone HandReaders and PC networks.

In HandReader networks, one HandReader must be set as a Master HandReader and all remaining HandReaders must be set as Remote HandReaders. The default Reader Mode is Remote mode. Reader Mode does not apply to stand-alone HandReaders or HandReaders in a PC network (the HandReader should be left in its default value).

!NOTE *All remote HandReaders on a HandReader network must have a unique address. Refer to the Set Reader Address section on page 43.*

The HandReader's display can tell you if a reader has been configured as a Master Reader or a Remote Reader.

A Master Reader has double-dashes surrounding the "READY" text.

```

=  READY  =
TIME    DATE

```

A Remote Reader has single-dashes surrounding the "READY" text.

```

-  READY  -
TIME    DATE

```

Set Serial

The Set Serial command allows you to select either the RS-485, RS-422 or RS-232 communication mode and to set the baud rate for the selected communication mode. The default baud rate is 9600 bps which is suitable for most network communication applications. If the HandReader uses the Ethernet communication option, the TCP/IP address, gateway, and host bit parameters are set instead of the baud rate.

Set Duress Code

The Set Duress Code command allows a special digit code to be defined that, when entered before a user's PIN entry, sends a silent alarm to security personnel using an auxiliary output. This function only works with keypad ID number entry systems – it does not work with Card Reader entry systems. If a Duress Code is set, an ID Length cannot be set by the Set ID Length command.

!NOTE *For this function to work properly the following must be true: an auxiliary output must be defined to activate on DURESS and assigned ID numbers cannot begin with the duress code number.*

Set Beeper

The Set Beeper command allows the beeper to be enabled or disabled. When enabled, the beeper sounds an audible response to key strokes and events.

Upgrade

For instructions on how to upgrade the memory of the HandReader please refer to the Memory Upgrade Note.

Management Menu

The Management menu commands allow you to manage employee data stored in a HandReader.

Navigating the Management Menu

Once you have entered the Management menu, there are three options available for navigating the command menu system.

- Press  to enter the command shown on the display.
- Press  to step to the next command in the menu.
- Press  to exit the command menu (pressing any numeric key also exits the command menu). If you are in a command's sub-menu, you may have to press  multiple times to completely exit the command menu.

Management Commands

There are three commands available from the Management command menu.

- List Users – display or print a list of all the users enrolled in a HandReader.
- Data From Network – upload data from the network to the master HandReader.
- Data To Network – download data from a master HandReader to the network.

Refer to Table 11 and identify the command you need to perform. Step through all previous commands until you reach the desired command.

Table 13-10: Management Command Menu

Management Menu Password = 3
List Users
Display or Print
Data from Network
Select Reader
Data to Networka
All Readers (Y/N)
Select Reader

List Users

The List Users command displays or prints a list of all the users enrolled in a HandReader. The list is shown, one user at a time, on the HandReader's display, or it is printed by a serial printer attached to the HandReader being polled or to a printer attached to the Master HandReader in a HandReader network. Before displaying the user list, the amount of memory available for enrolling more users is displayed.

**Data From
Network**

The Data from Network command allows the master HandReader to receive information from a HandReader on the network. This is used to transmit user enrollment and system configuration information from an existing HandReader to the master HandReader.

**Data To
Network**

The Data to Network command transmits all data held by the master HandReader to all HandReaders connected to the network. This is used to transmit user enrollment and system configuration information to all HandReaders on the network.

Enrollment Menu

Enrollment is the process of recording a hand image and associating it with an ID number. The first person to enroll in the HandReader has access to all command menus. This person should be considered the System Administrator and should retain the highest authority level to access all five menus at any time.¹

As other users are enrolled they can be left as basic access users or they can be assigned varying degrees of authority depending upon the tasks for which they will be responsible.

Advance planning and training make enrollment fast and easy. Users should be informed on what to expect and how to place their hands on the HandReader before you enroll them.

Preparation

Here are a few guidelines to help you prepare for an enrollment session.

- You can enroll one person or a group of people during an enrollment session.
- Each user must have a unique personal identification (ID) number. It will save you considerable time if you assign the ID numbers in advance.²
- The HandReader will not accept two people with the same ID number.
- If you enroll people using the last four digits of their phone numbers or social security numbers, you may get duplicate numbers.
- If you plan to use the Duress function, do not enroll ID numbers that begin with the Duress code digit.³
- If you are enrolling large groups of people you may consider using an enrollment trainer. It is a replica of a platen that is available through your Schlage Biometrics dealer.

1. Refer to the Set User Data > Set Authority Level command in the Security command menu on page 55.

2. Refer to the Design an ID Numbering System section on page 37.

3. Refer to the Set Duress Code command in the Setup command menu on page 45.

User Education

The HandReader is easy to use and non-threatening. However, most people have never used a biometric HandReader. Training users on how the HandReader works and how to use it will eliminate most fears and concerns before they occur. Inform the users of these facts.

- The HandReader reads the shape of the hand, not the fingerprints or palmprints.
- It does not identify people. It confirms people's identity.
- It scans with an invisible light of the type used in TV remote controls.
- It does not transfer germs any more than a doorknob or money.
- It does not invade privacy; it guarantees it.
- The enrollment process requires three or more reads to collect enough information to verify the user's identity.

Proper Hand Placement

For correct, consistent hand reads it is very important that your hand is placed on the platen in the same manner every time (see Figure 12-1). The following rules apply for proper hand placement on the platen.

- If you are wearing a ring, rotate the ring so the stone faces up in its normal position.
- Slide your right hand onto the platen rather like an airplane landing at the airport.
- Slide your hand forward until the web between your index and middle finger stops against the Web Pin.
- Keep your hand flat. You should feel the surface of the platen on your palm and the underside of your fingers.
- Close your fingers together until they touch the Finger Pins and watch the hand diagram light display on the top panel.
- The lights go out when you have properly placed your fingers. If a light remains on, a finger is not in proper contact with its Finger Pin.



Figure 14-1: Placing Your Hand on the Platen

Left Hand Enrollment

Some right hands are not suitable for use in the HandReader due to disabilities such as missing fingers. You can enroll a user with the left hand facing palm side up. The techniques for left hand enrollment are the same as for standard enrollment. The user should keep the back of the hand flat against the platen and move the fingers against the web pin and the finger pins in the same manner as in standard enrollment. Users enrolled with the left hand must always verify with the left hand. Extra practice on placing the hand on the platen may be required to ensure correct, consistent hand reads.

Read Score

When a user uses the HandReader a number appears in the display.



The number on the display reflects how accurately the user is placing his/her hand on the platen. Scores that vary greatly between low and high numbers are indicative of inconsistent hand placement. Scores above 50 are indicative of improper hand placement or of a drastic change in the physical appearance of the hand.

When this occurs, emphasize the importance of sliding the hand onto the platen and keeping the hand flat. Re-training and practice should lower a user's score. It might be necessary to change a user's sensitivity if the user has a mild disability. Re-enrollment might be necessary to create a new user template.

Navigating the Enrollment Menu

Once you have entered the Enrollment menu, there are three options available for navigating the command menu system.

- Press to enter the command shown on the display.
- Press to step to the next command in the menu.
- Press to exit the command menu (pressing any numeric key also exits the command menu). If you are in a command's sub-menu, you may have to press multiple times to completely exit the command menu.

Enrollment Commands

There are two commands available from the enrollment command menu.

- Add User
- Remove User

Refer to Table 12 and identify the command you need to perform. Step through all previous commands until you reach the desired command.

Table 14-11: Enrollment Command Menu

Enrollment Menu Password = 4
Add User
ID #
Remove User
ID #

Add User

The Add User command allows you to enroll a new employee into the HandReader.

Remove User

The Remove User command allows you to remove an employee from the HandReader.

!NOTE *Once a user has been removed from the HandReader, that user no longer has access through the door controlled by that HandReader. To be granted access again, that user must be re-enrolled.*

Security Menu

The commands in the Security menu control the security of the information within the HandReader and the sensitivity of the HandReader when reading hands.

Navigating the Security Menu

Once you have entered the Security menu, there are three options available for navigating the command menu system.

Press to enter the command shown on the display.

Press to step to the next command in the menu.

Press to exit the command menu (pressing any numeric key also exits the command menu). If you are in a command's sub-menu, you may have to press multiple times to completely exit the command menu.

Security Commands

The Security menu has six primary commands.

- Set User Data
- Set TZ Table
- Reject Threshold
- Set Passwords
- Clear Memory
- Special Enroll

Refer to table 13 and identify the command you need to perform. Step through all previous commands until you reach the desired command.

Table 15-12: Security Command Menu

Security Menu Password = 5
Set User Data
Set User Authority Level (Y/N)
ID #
Authority Level
Set User Reject Level
ID #
Reject at #
Set User Time Zone
ID #
New Time Zone?
Edit Time Zone
Time Zone #
Time Zone Data
Print Time Zone
Clear Time Zone
Time Zone #
Edit Holidays
Enter Month and Day
Print Holidays
Clear Holidays
Holiday Month
Set Unlock Time Zone
Time Zone #
Set Reject Threshold
Reject Threshold #
of Tries
Set Passwords
Security Password
Enroll Password
Management Password
Setup Password
Service Password
Clear Memory
Special Enroll
ID #
Time Zone #

Set User Data

The Set User Data command allows you to set the User Authority level, the User Reject Level, and the User Time Zone.

- The Authority Level controls which command menus a user is allowed to access; the higher the authority level, the greater the number of menus the user may access.
- The User Reject level allows you to set the number of failed hand read attempts for a user before rejecting further attempts by that user.
- The User Time Zone allows you to assign a time zone to a user, restricting the time-of-day that a user may be granted access.

Set TZ Table

The Set TZ Table command allows you to create or edit Time Zone and Holiday tables. A time zone is an identified period-of-time and days-of-the-week, during which a user is allowed access to an area secured by a HandReader. Once a user is assigned a Time Zone, access attempts outside of that time/date period are rejected by the HandReader.

A time zone may be “split.” This means that a time zone may identify more than one set of period-of-time and days-of-the-week – up to four sets in one time zone. This provides a great deal of flexibility in providing secured access through a HandReader.

Time Zone information can also be printed for review or cleared if a time zone becomes unnecessary.

!NOTE *All time entries made for time zones are entered in 24-hour format. For example, 8 A.M. is entered as 08:00, 5 P.M. is entered as 17:00, and 11 P.M. is entered as 23:00.*

The Holiday schedule for a calendar year can be entered. Once a holiday schedule is set, holidays are applied to time zones just like another day of the week (1 to 7 for the days of the week, 8 for holidays). Once entered, the holiday schedule can be printed for review and cleared.

!NOTE *Certain holidays, such as Easter and Thanksgiving, change their days from year to year. You must review and edit your holiday schedule each year to ensure the correct days are counted as holidays.*

An Unlock Time Zone can also be set. The unlock time zone is a special time zone that automatically unlocks the door associated with a HandReader when the time zone is active, and then automatically locks that door when the time zone becomes inactive. This can be used on doors where general access is allowed during specific times of the day (such as business hours).

Reject Threshold

Use the Reject Threshold command to set the HandReader's reject sensitivity level applied when reading hand data and to set the number of tries a user is allowed before being rejected by a HandReader.

The reject sensitivity level and number of tries are global values. This means that these values are applied to all users on all HandReaders on the network – except for those users who have been assigned an individual user reject level (refer to the Set User Reject Level command on page 54).

The default reject threshold is 100. This is the best threshold value for most applications.

- Raising the threshold level makes the HandReader less sensitive to variations in user hand placement on the platen.
- Lowering the threshold level might result in a greater number of rejected attempts, but also results in a more secure system.

The default number of tries is 3. If a user exceeds the number of tries without a valid hand read, the HandReader will refuse all subsequent attempts with that user ID number. This means the user will be locked out until another user is verified successfully.

Set Passwords

Use the Set Passwords command to change the passwords assigned to each of the five command menus. To increase the security of the HandReader, the password for any or all menus can be changed to a new number, up to 10 digits long. This means that to enter a command menu, a user must have the correct Authority Level (refer to page 54) and must enter the correct password.

Clear Memory

Use the Clear Memory command to clear the user data from the HandReader, but retain the setup data. This allows you to clear the HandReader's user database of all templates and ID numbers, but retain all HandReader setup information. Typically, this is done when moving the HandReader to a new location with different users but the same setup requirements.

!NOTE *Use this command with caution. Once user data is cleared from the HandReader's memory the user data is not recoverable.*

Special Enroll

Allows a user to be enrolled such that the ID number is the primary criteria for determining access. A hand read is required, but is not verified against any stored identification data. A time zone value can also be applied to the Special Enrollment ID number to increase access limits. The default is for no time zone to be applied.

!NOTE *Special Enrollment affects the integrity of the HandReader network and should only be used as a last resort. Anyone who knows a Special Enroll ID number is granted access when the ID number is used. Before specially enrolling a user, try to alleviate verification problems by adjusting the individual user's reject threshold (see page 55).*

HandReader Maintenance

A minimum amount of system maintenance is required to keep HandReaders fully functional. HandReaders should be cleaned periodically to prevent an accumulation of dust from affecting the HandReader's readability. User Scores should be reviewed periodically to ensure the HandReader is performing properly.

!NOTE *There are NO user serviceable parts inside the HandReader.*

Once a HandKey system is in operation there are three HandReader commands that can assist with system maintenance. These commands are performed through the Service Menu. The instructions for these commands begin on page 39.

- Calibrate – View Hand Reader exposure values.
- Status Display – Display Hand Reader input/output status, the hand read score of the last user to verify on the system.
- Network Status – Display the network communication status of Hand Readers in the HandKey system (master Hand Reader only).

Cleaning the Hand Reader

Inspect and clean the HandReader regularly to maintain optimum performance. Clean the platen, side mirror, reflector, and the window above the platen using a clean cloth dampened with ordinary, non-abrasive window cleaner (see Figure 14-1). Start at the rear corners of the platen and work your way forward.

!NOTE *DO NOT SPRAY CLEANING FLUID DIRECTLY INTO OR ON THE HAND READER.*

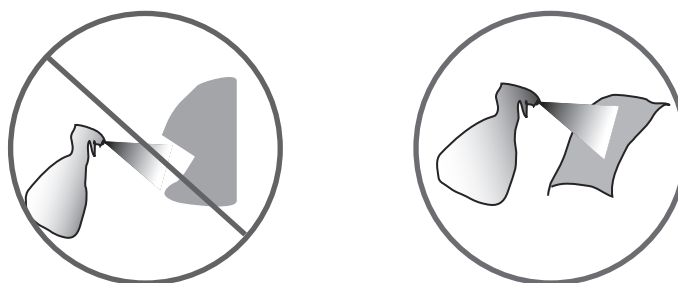


Figure 16-1: HandReader Cleaning

User Score

Periodically check users' scores (refer to the Read Score section on page 51). Scores should average under 30. Occasionally a user will score above 30. This is not necessarily an indication of poor performance. If a number of scores average over 30, clean the HandReader and check scores again. If scores remain high, or if users are experiencing frequent rejections, run the Calibration command (see page 40).

Appendix A: Tips for a Successful Installation

Unless the following tips are followed, the installation runs the risk of having some level of difficulties. These tips come from years of experience with thousands of sites installed around the world. By far the biggest problem tends to be that the HandReader is allowed to get dirty. Think of the HandReader as a camera, because that is exactly what it is. If a user takes a picture with a dirty camera, then what you get is a dirty picture.

Location and Installation

If a user would have to place their body in an awkward or dangerous position to use the HandReader then that probably is not the correct location for a HandReader.

- Mount all HandReaders in a network so that the top of the platen is 40" off of the floor
- If an enrollment HandReader is used make sure that it is placed with the top of the platen 40" off of the floor and not sitting directly on top of a desk, this will help to eliminate "bad enrollments"
- Mount the HandReader so that it is not difficult or dangerous to verify then open the door
- It is not recommended to mount the HandReader in an area where there is airborne dust, in the path of direct sunlight, or where the HandReader can be exposed to water or corrosive gasses
- Do not remove the foam backing from the wall mounting plate
- Seal any holes made in the wall for wire routing, so that dust will not blow into the HandReader. Walls act as billows as the pressure changes in a room (opening and closing a door can cause this).

HandReader

It is extremely important to keep the HandReader clean. If a HandReader is not kept clean verification issues will ensue. This is especially true in a networked environment, all HandReaders should be at the same level of cleanliness for optimum performance.

- Think of the HandReader as a camera
- Clean the HandReader before it gets dirty
- Use non-abrasive cleaners such as glass cleaners and non-abrasive cleaning cloths
- Make the cleaning of the HandReader part of the Janitorial program
- Never spray cleaner directly into the HandReader
- "Recalibrate" after cleaning the HandReader

Enrollment

Bad enrollments equal bad verification (meaning scores will be too high). The key to successful verification is education.

- Educate the Enrollee on Hand Geometry
- Explain enrollment process
- Train Enrollee on hand placement
 - Practice placing hand on platen
 - Rotate rings to be stone-up
 - Make sure hand is flat on platen
 - Close finger towards the center of hand
 - Fingers need only to gently touch finger pins
- Let the enrollee enter in their own ID number during the enrollment process, this forces the Enroller to step aside allowing the Enrollee to properly stand in front of the HandReader helping to eliminate “bad enrollments”
- If an enrollment HandReader is used make sure that it is placed with the top of the platen 40” off of the floor and not sitting directly on top of a desk, this will help to eliminate “bad enrollments”
- If an enrollment transaction fails:
 - Retrain the user on correct placement and ensure that rings are rotated to be stone-up then
 - Try again to enroll the same hand
 - Try to enroll the other hand (with the hand placed upside-down so the thumb still contacts the thumb-pin on the platen)
- After enrollment, it is a good idea to let the enrollee enter their ID number and practice a verification transaction to ensure that the enrollment was high-quality
- If a user consistently fails during verifications days/months/years later, re-enroll the user to ensure a high quality and up-to-date enrollment record

Communication

Direct

- Use shielded cable when installing direct networks. This will help reduce outside noise interference
- Do not lay cabling on top of fluorescent lighting. Make sure the Data Convertor is plugged in
- When starting a network for the first time bring one HandReader up at a time, this is a very easy way to find out where communication problems may exist

Modem

- Use default init string for modem first
- Do not set the baud rate of the HandReader down below 9600, unless communicating in a E series network (metal HandReaders), or risk over-running buffers
- In the init string set the line rate to 14400
- Use analog lines (POTS)
- Troubleshooting by plugging the HandReader on the fax machine’s phone line

Ethernet

- make sure network cable is plugged in to Ethernet card before powering up the HandReader
- Port 3001 must be set on all switches and routers in order to successfully communicate over WANs
- If the HandReader can be “pinged” but will not communicate with the software, power down the HandReader and run “ping” again

Appendix B: Noted Board Configuration Differences

Because of Schlage Biometrics' camera retrofit of the HandReader some changes have been made to the main PCB and they are listed as follows:

- Dipswitches have been removed
 - comm lines are terminated
 - RS-485 is set by wiring jumpers
 - memory is reset with a push-button reset and user interface with keypad and LCD
- The labeling of the terminal strips have changed. See Figure 16-1
- The configuration of the terminal strips have changed. See Figure 16-2
- Power has moved to the right side of the PCB
- The RSS-232 RJ-45 receptacle has been replaced with a 4 pin Molex connector on the left side of the PCB
- A 2 pin Molex connector (J5) has been added to the board, next to the reset button, to supply power for the LEDs. This connector should never be unplugged. unless a modem or Ethernet is added to the PCB
- The upgrading of the memory is now handled through software codes at the HandReader. Contact Order Entry for memory upgrades

Terminal Block Labeling

Number	OLD PCB	Number	NEW PCB
1	12-24 VDC (+) OR VAC	1	(+) 5 VDC OUTPUT
2	12-24 VDC (-) OR VAC	2	DATA/D0
3*	RX-	3	CLOCK/D1
4*	RX+	4	GROUND
5*	TX-	5	LOCK OR CLOCK OUTPUT
6*	TX+	6	BELL OR DATA OUTPUT
7	REX SWITCH	7	AUXOUT 1
8	GROUND	8	AUXOUT 2
9	DOOR SWITCH	9	REX SWITCH
10	GROUND	10	GROUND
11	AUX IN 1	11	DOOR SWITCH
12	GROUND	12	AUX IN 1
13	AUX IN 2	13	GROUND
14	GROUND	14	AUX IN 2
15	(+) 5 VDC OUTPUT	15	RX- *
16	DATA/D0	16	RX+ *
17	CLOCK/D1	17	TX- *
18	GROUND	18	TX+ *
19	LOCK OR CLOCK OUTPUT		
20	GROUND	1	12-24 VDC (+) OR VAC
21	BELL OR DATA OUTPUT	2	12-24 VDC (-) OR VAC
22	GROUND		
23	AUXOUT 1		
24	GROUND		
25	AUXOUT 2		
26	GROUND		

Figure 18-1: Terminal Block Labeling

Terminal Block
Layout

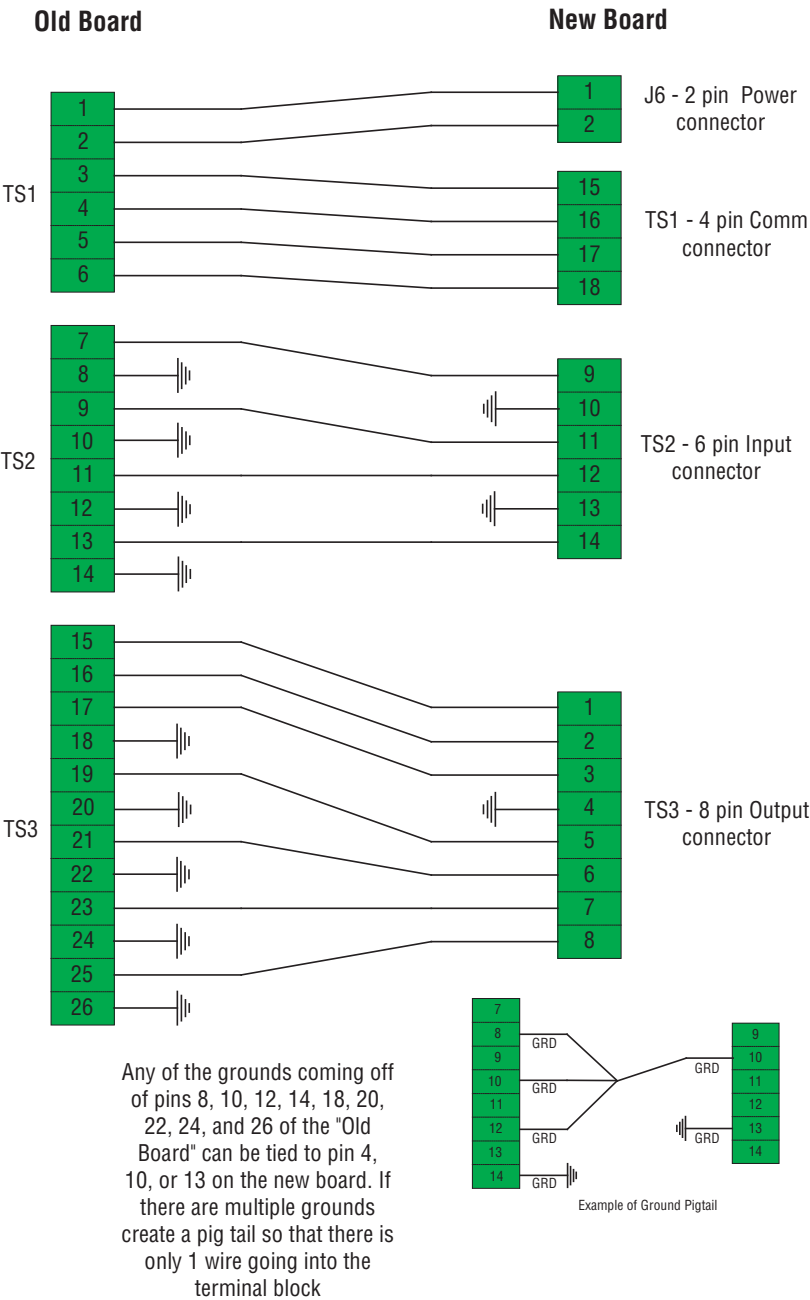


Figure 18-2: Terminal Block Layout

Memory Reset

1. To reset the memory of the HandReader follow these steps-
2. Remove power and battery jumper, if a back up battery is installed
3. Press down on reset button and apply power
4. Release button
5. Reader will boot to
 - Press 1 to erase setup i.e. address, outputs, passwords, but retain user database and datalogs
 - Press 9 to erase everything i.e. HandReader goes back to factory defaults

Appendix C: Old Board Configuration Information

Wall Plate Installation

Attaching the HandReader

1. Loosen the three bottom mounting screws until there is approximately 1/8 inch (3 mm) clearance between the screw head and the wall plate.
2. Remove the HandReader from its carton.
3. At the base of the HandReader is a piano hinge with three keyhole shaped slots that correspond with the three lower mounting screws. Align and hang the HandReader from the three lower mounting screws (see Figure 17-1).

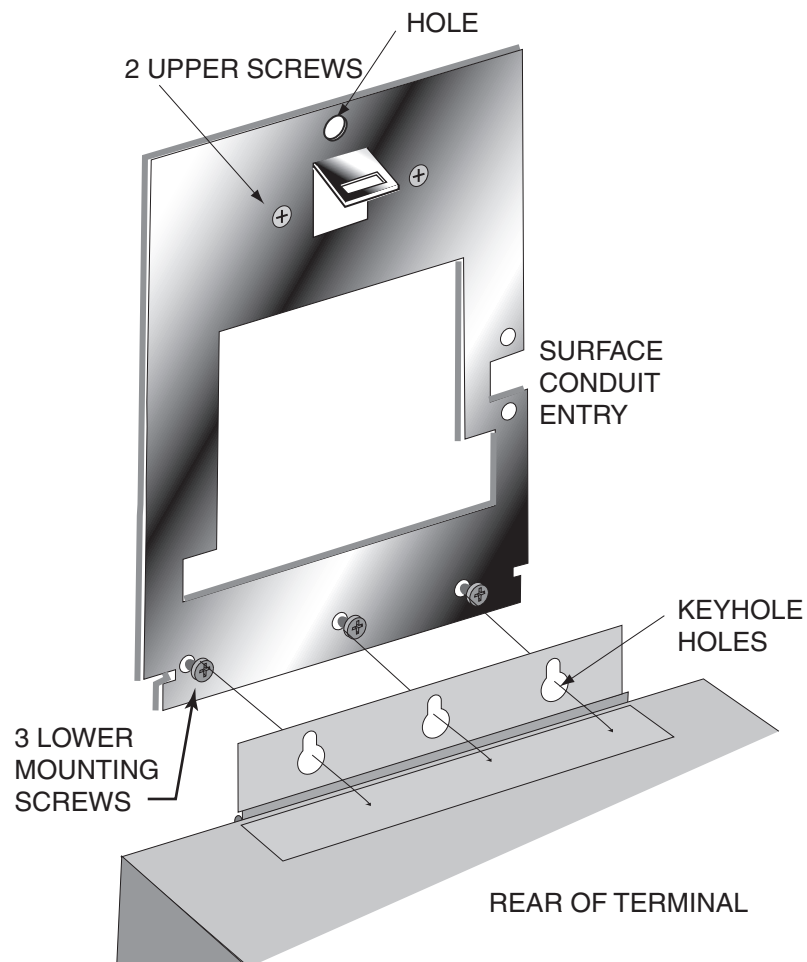


Figure 19-4: Attaching the Hand Reader to the Wall Plate

5. Tighten all three lower mounting screws.
6. The Hand Reader is now ready for its wiring connections.

Wiring Connections

Once the Hand Reader is attached to the wall plate the wiring connections to the Hand Reader can be made (see Figure 17-2).

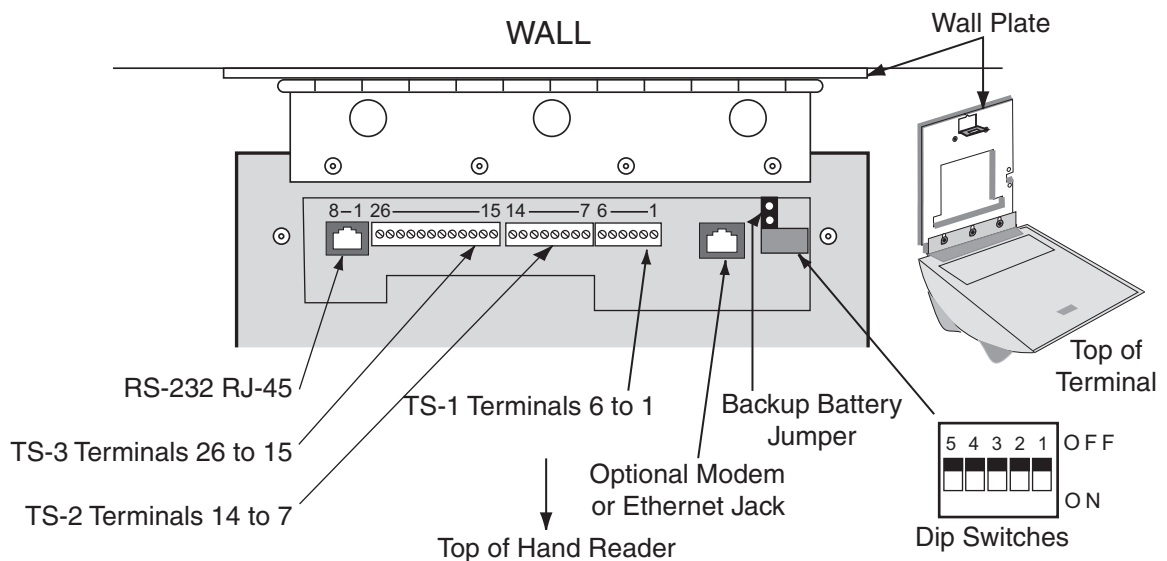


Figure 19-7: Wiring Connections and Dip Switches

Grounding

!NOTE Terminal 1 and the center pin of jack J12 are connected together. Terminal 2 and the sleeve of jack J12 are connected together.

!NOTE Use any one of the following ground terminals to make the earth ground connection: 8, 10, 12, 14, 18, 20, 22, 24, or 26. Do NOT use terminal 2 to establish the earth ground connection; terminal 2 is not directly connected to ground.

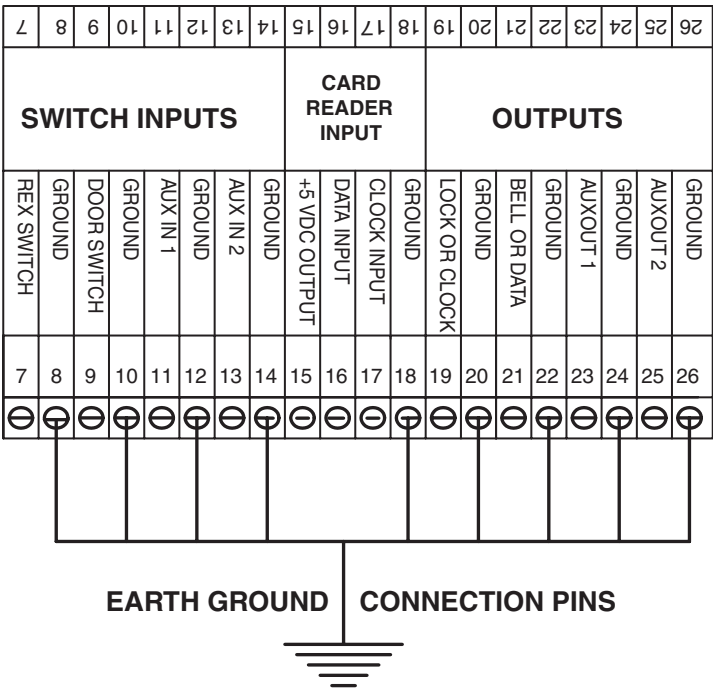


Figure 19-8: Earth Ground Connection Terminals

There are two standard methods for providing earth grounding to HandPunch units:

- earth grounding all units (see page 10)
- carrying an earth ground to each unit (see page 11)

Earth ground all units when there is a good earth ground source near each unit and/or when there are very long cable runs between units.

Carry an earth ground to each unit when there are no earth grounds convenient to the unit and the unit's power supply is floating.

Wiring Examples

The following Tables provide the pin outs for the terminal strips on the Hand Reader.

- Table 17-1 on page 68 provides the pin outs for TS-1: Power and Communication Connections.
- Table 17-2 on page 68 provides the pin outs for TS-2: Input Connections.
- Table 17-3 on page 68 provides the pin outs for TS-3: Card Reader and Output Connections.
- Table 17-4 on page 68 provides the pin outs for the RJ-45 Serial RS-232 Connection.

The following Figures provide typical Hand Reader wiring diagrams.

- Figure 17-3 on page 67 provides connection points for ground
- Figure 17-4 on page 69 provides a typical Lock Output wiring diagram.
- Figure 17-5 on page 70 provides a typical Auxiliary Output wiring diagram.
- Figure 17-6 on page 71 provides a typical Card Reader Emulation Mode wiring diagram.
- Figure 17-7 on page 72 provides a typical RS-422 Master/Remote Network System wiring diagram.
- Figure 17-8 on page 73 provides a typical RS-485 2-Wire Master/Remote Network System wiring diagram.
- Figure 17-9 on page 74 provides a typical Host PC Network System wiring diagram.
- Figure 17-10 on page 75 provides a typical Printer to Hand Reader wiring diagram.

Table 19-13: TS-1 - Power and Communication Connections

Terminal	Connection
1	Power Input 12 to 24 VDC/VAC
2	Power Return
3	RS-422 Rx- or RS-485 Rx-/Tx-
4	RS-422 Tx- or RS-485 Rx+/Tx+
5	RS-422 Rx+
6	RS-422 Tx+

Table 19-14: TS-2 - Input Connections

Terminal	Connection
7	Request to Exit Input
8	Ground
9	Door Monitor Switch Input (NC Standby)
10	Ground
11	Auxiliary Input 1
12	Ground
13	Auxiliary Input 2
14	Ground

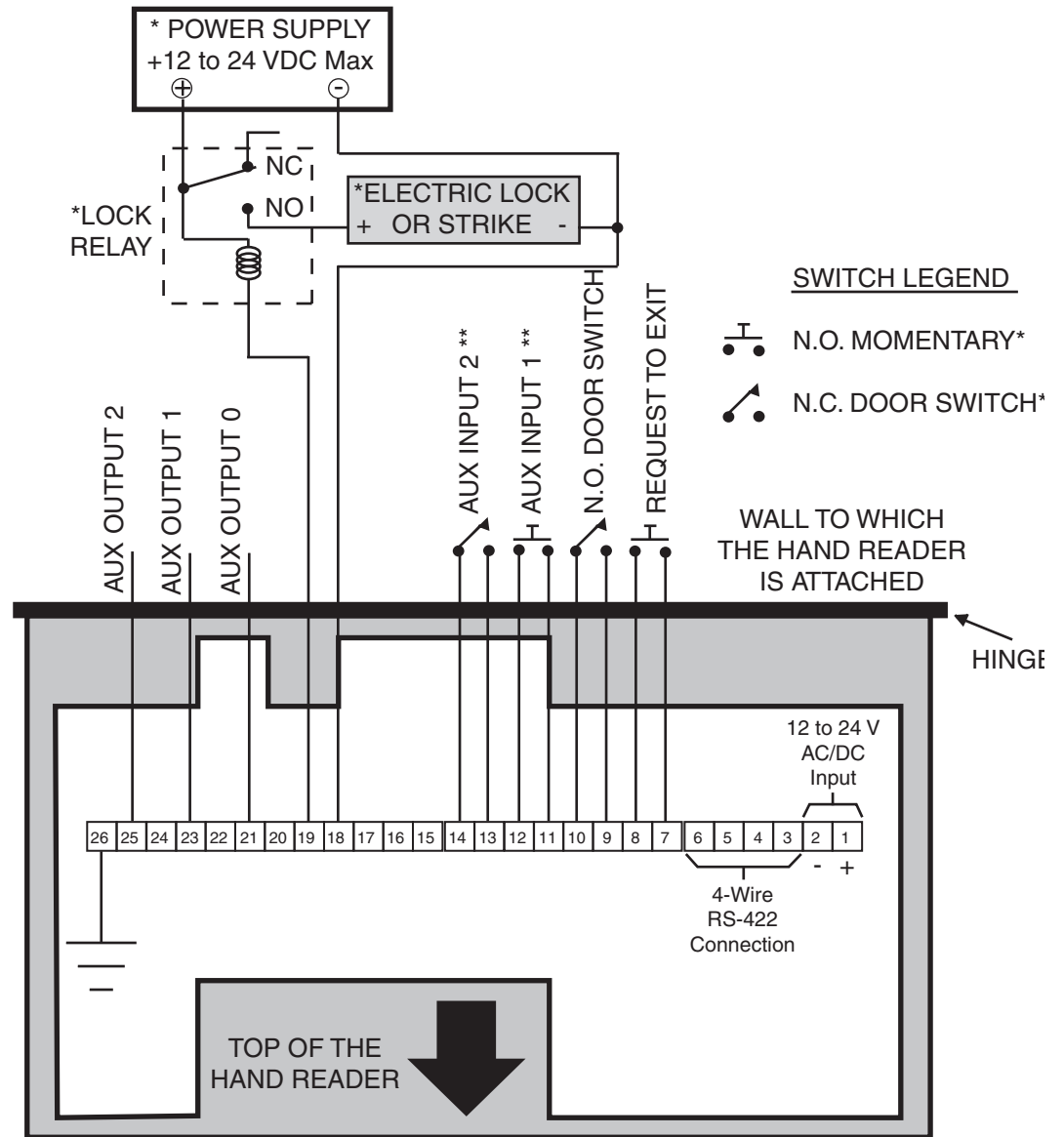
Table 19-15: TS-3 - Card Reader and Output Connections

Terminal	Connection
15	+5 VDC @ 400 mA Max. Output for External Card Reader
16	Card Reader: Wiegand D0 or Magnetic Stripe Data Input
17	Card Reader: Wiegand D1 or Magnetic Stripe Clock Input
18	Card Reader Ground
19	Lock Output or Wiegand D1 or Magnetic Stripe Clock Output
20	Ground
21	Auxiliary Output 0 or Wiegand Data 0 or Magnetic Stripe Data Output
22	Ground
23	Auxiliary Output 1
24	Ground
25	Auxiliary Output 2
26	Ground

Table 19-16: RJ-45 Serial RS-232 Connection

Pin	Signal	Connection
1	RI	* Ring Indicator Input (from external device)
2	CD	* Carrier Detect Input (from external device)
3	DTR	* Data Terminal Ready Output (to external device)
4	GND	Ground
5	Rx Data	Receive Data Input (from external device)
6	Tx Data	Transmit Data Output (to external device)
7	CTS	* Clear to Send Input (from external device)
8	RTS	* Ready to Send Output (to external device)

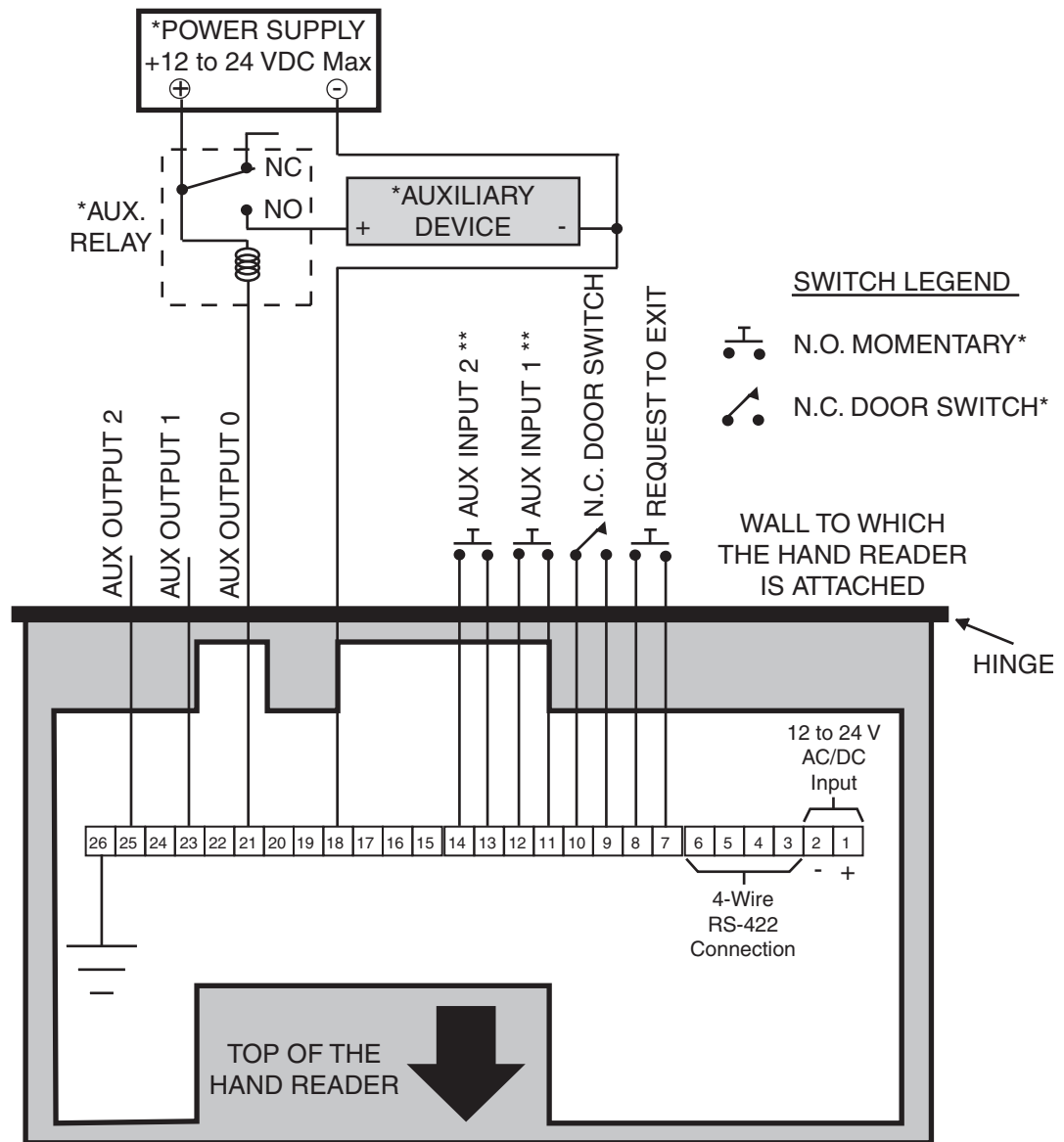
* These signals are not currently supported.



* These components are not supplied by Schlage Biometrics, Inc.

** The operation of the Auxiliary Inputs depend upon how the inputs have been configured

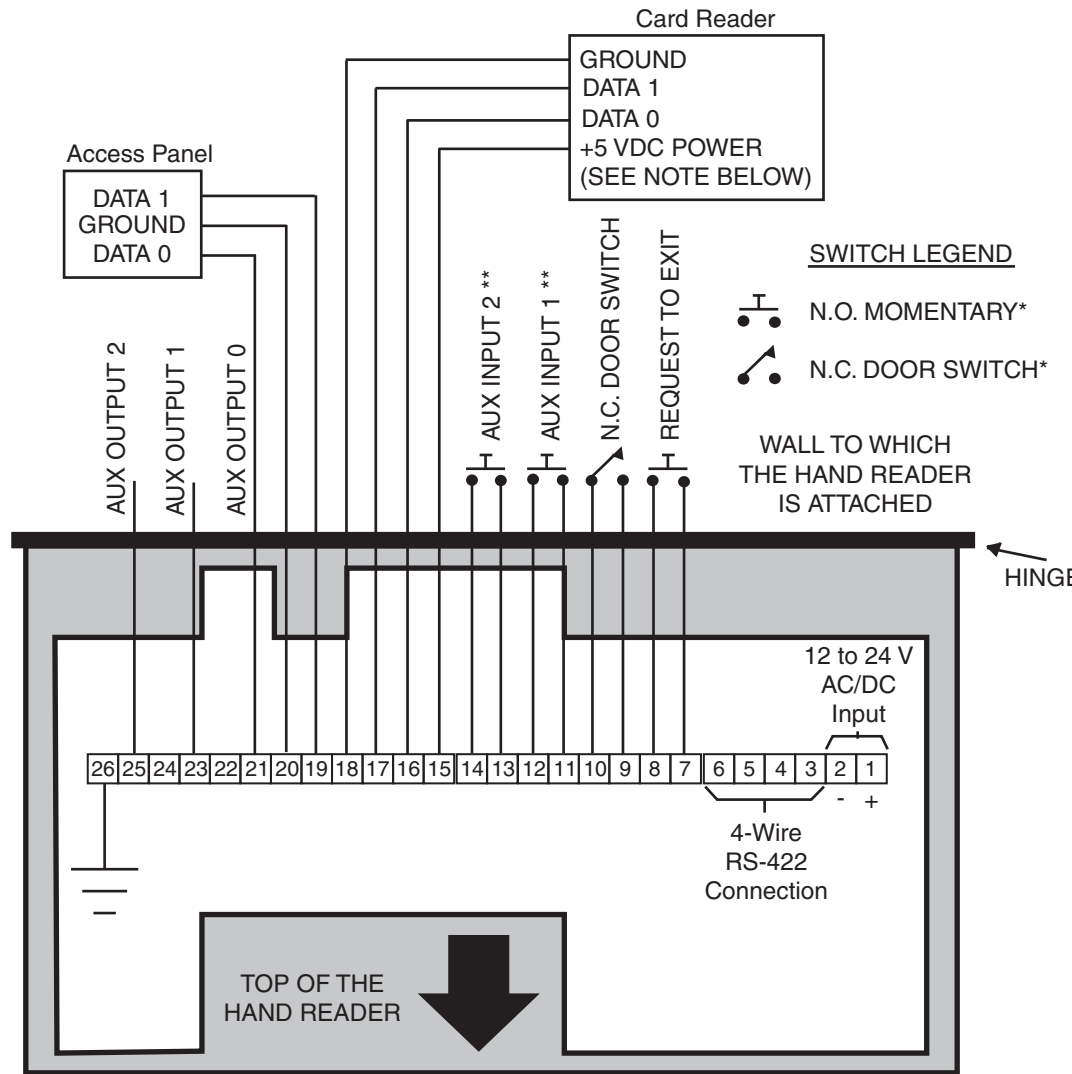
Figure 19-9: Lock Output Wiring Diagram



* These components are not supplied by Schlage Biometrics, Inc.

** The operation of the Auxiliary Inputs depends upon how the inputs have been configured

Figure 19-10: Auxiliary Output Wiring Diagram



* These components are not supplied by Schlage Biometrics, Inc.

** The operation of the Auxiliary Inputs depends upon how the inputs have been configured.

NOTE: For +12 VDC readers, connect power supply +12 VDC to card reader.

Figure 19-11: Card Reader Emulation Mode Wiring Diagram

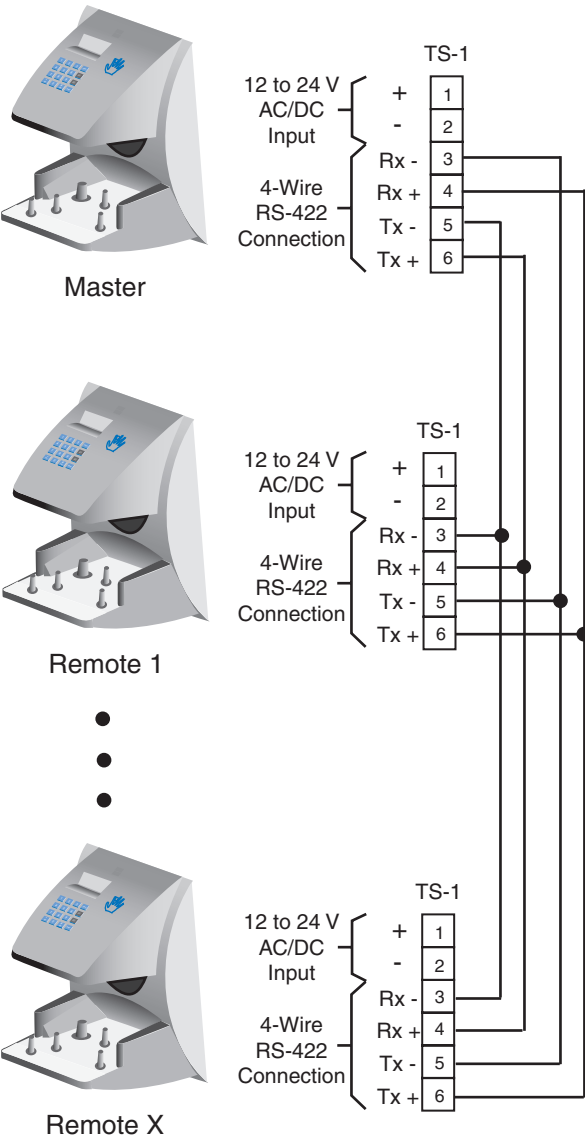


Figure 19-12: RS-422 4-Wire Master/Remote Network System Wiring Diagram

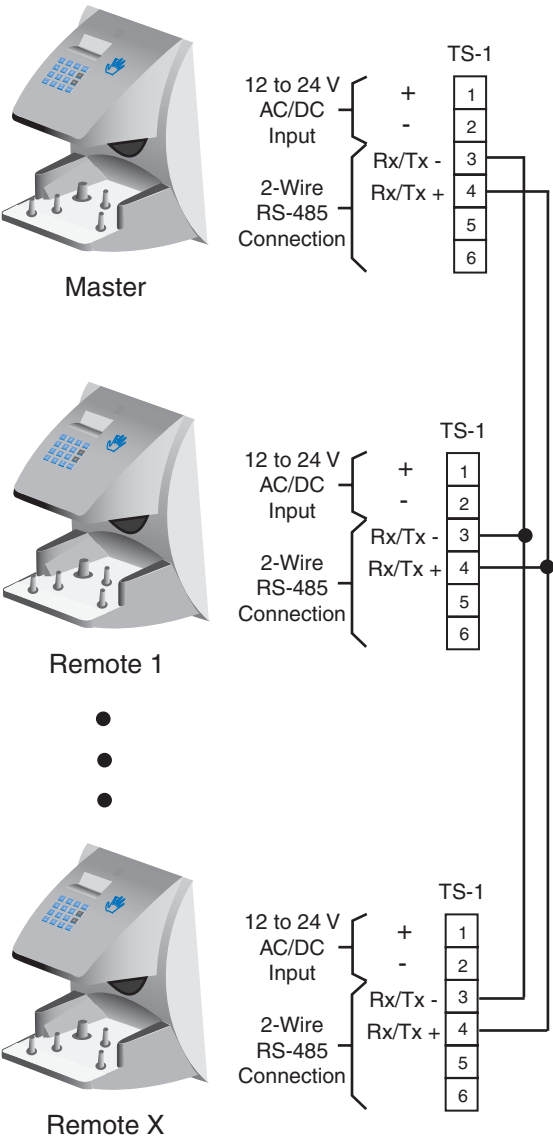


Figure 19-13: RS-485 2-Wire Master/Remote Network System Wiring Diagram

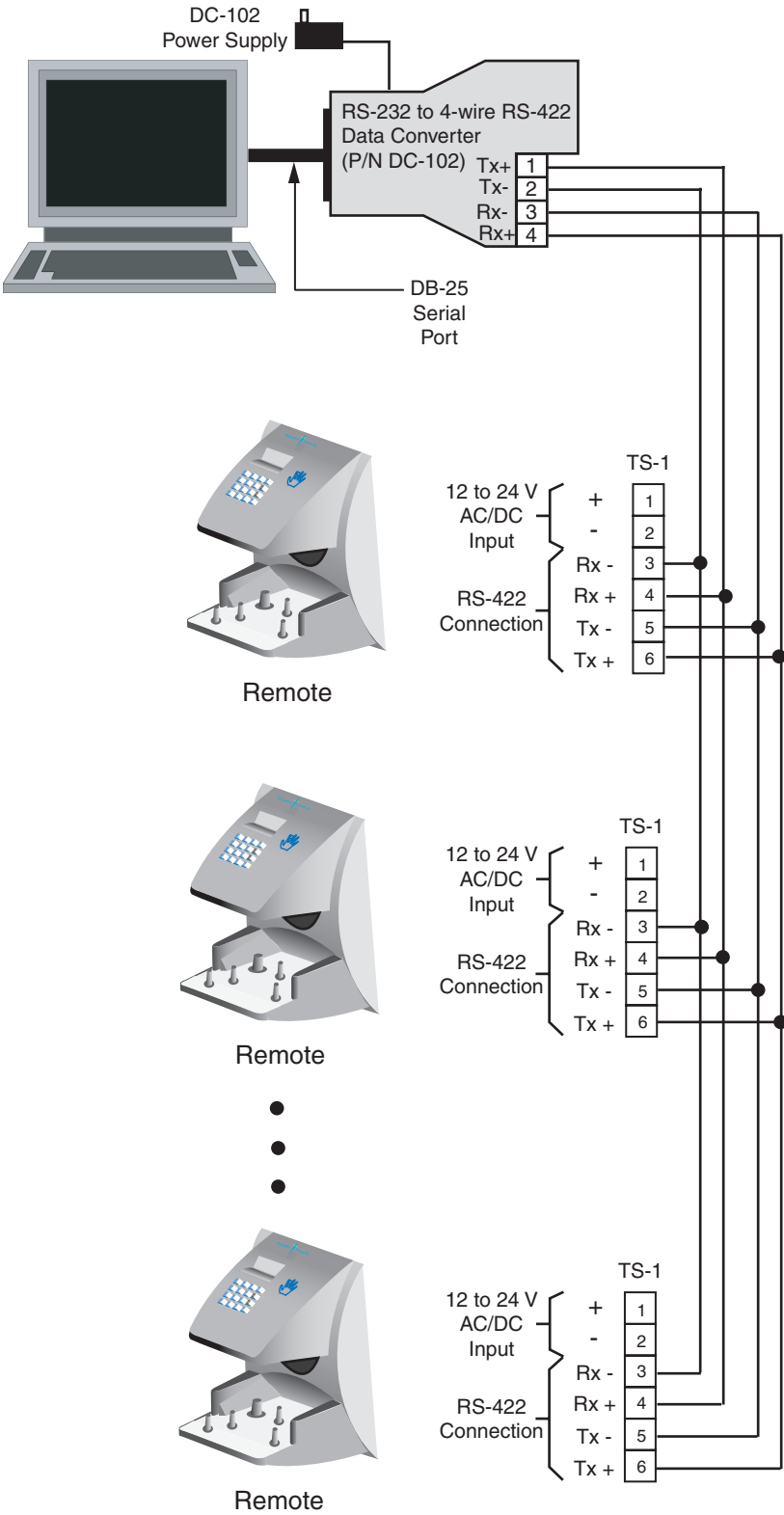
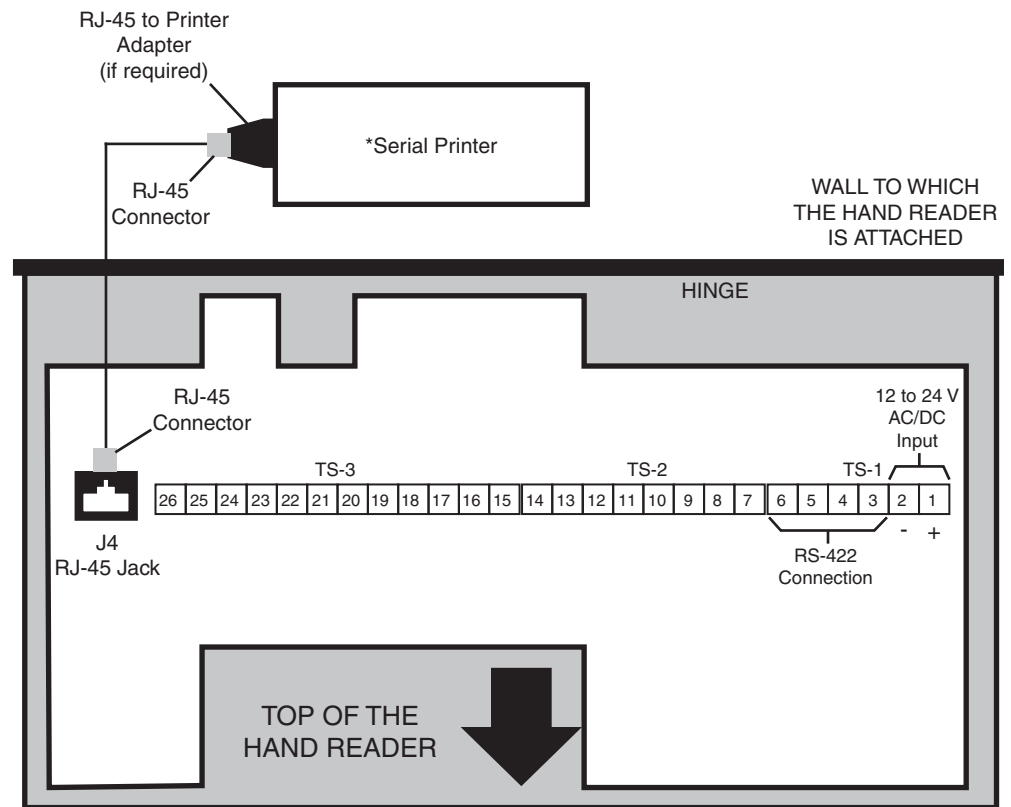


Figure 19-14: Host PC Network System Wiring Diagram



* These components are not supplied by Schlage Biometrics, Inc.

Figure 19-15: Printer to HandKey II Wiring Diagram

Setting the DIP Switches

DIP Switch settings perform three tasks for the Hand Reader (see Figure 17-11).

Set End of Line (EOL) Termination to match the type of termination the network being used needs.

- Set the Communication Method to match the type of network used.
- Erase Memory to clear Hand Reader memory to all factory default values and also clear all user memory.

Refer to Figure 17-2 on page 66 for the location of all DIP switches described in this section.

!NOTE *If a Hand Reader is used as a stand-alone Hand Reader, the End of Line (EOL) Termination and Communication Method dip switches are not used and should be left in their default positions.*

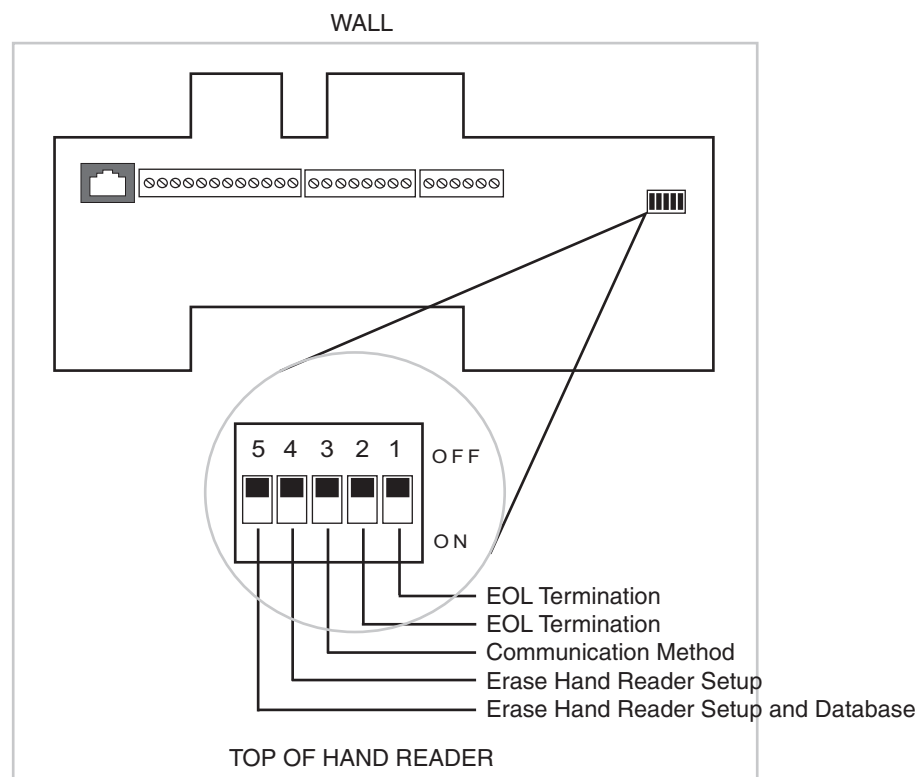


Figure 19-16: Hand Reader Dip Switches

End of Line Termination

The factory default setting is for EOL termination to be disabled – switches 1 and 2 OFF. Refer to Figure 17-11 for switch ON/OFF positioning.

- To enable EOL termination at a Hand Reader, both switches 1 and 2 must be ON.
- To disable EOL termination at a Hand Reader, both switches 1 and 2 must be OFF.
- In a Master/Remote Hand Reader network, the Master reader and the last Remote reader in the daisy-chain must have EOL termination turned ON. All other readers in the network must have EOL termination turned OFF.
- In a Hand Reader/host PC network, a modem/host PC network, the last Remote reader in the daisy-chain must have EOL termination turned ON.
- In an Ethernet / host PC network the EOLs must be turned OFF.

Communication Method

Communication can be done via an RS-232 direct connection, a 4-wire RS-422 network configuration. The factory default setting is for network communication via 4-wire RS-422 cabling – switch 3 OFF. Refer to Figure 17-11 for switch ON/OFF positioning.

- For network communication via RS-422 cabling, switch 3 must be OFF.
- For network communication via 2-wire RS-485 cabling, switch 3 must be ON.
- For network communication via RS-232, the switch 3 position does not apply. Leave switch 3 in the default OFF position.

!NOTE *All Hand Readers in a network must be set to the same communication method. Four-wire RS-422 cabling is required for HandNet for Windows™ network installations. Schlage Biometrics does not recommend two-wire RS-485 cabling for new network installations.*

Erasing HandReader Memory

The erase memory function allows a Hand Reader's setup and/or user database to be erased. The factory default setting (and normal operation setting) is for switches 4 and 5 to be OFF, retaining memory.

Erasing the HandReader Setup

Perform the following steps to erase the setup programs but retain the user database.

1. With system power OFF, set switch 4 ON.
2. Turn system power ON and wait 5 seconds.
3. Turn switch 4 OFF.

Erasing the HandReader Setup and User Database

Perform the following steps to erase both the setup programs and the user database.

1. With system power OFF, set both switches 4 and 5 ON.
2. Turn system power ON and wait 5 seconds.
3. Turn both switches 4 and 5 OFF.

!NOTE *Before putting the hand reader into service ensure DIP switches 4 and 5 are both OFF. If switches 4 and 5 are not off, the next time the Hand Reader's power is cycled the Hand Reader's memory will be erased.*

Closing the HandReader

Before closing the Hand Reader, ensure dip switches 4 and 5 are OFF (refer to Figure 17-11). With the wall mount latch in the unlocked position, swing the body of the Hand Reader up and lock the latch into place with the key provided with the Hand Reader (see Figure 17-12).

!NOTE *Do not force the Hand Reader onto the wall mount latch when the latch is in the locked position.*

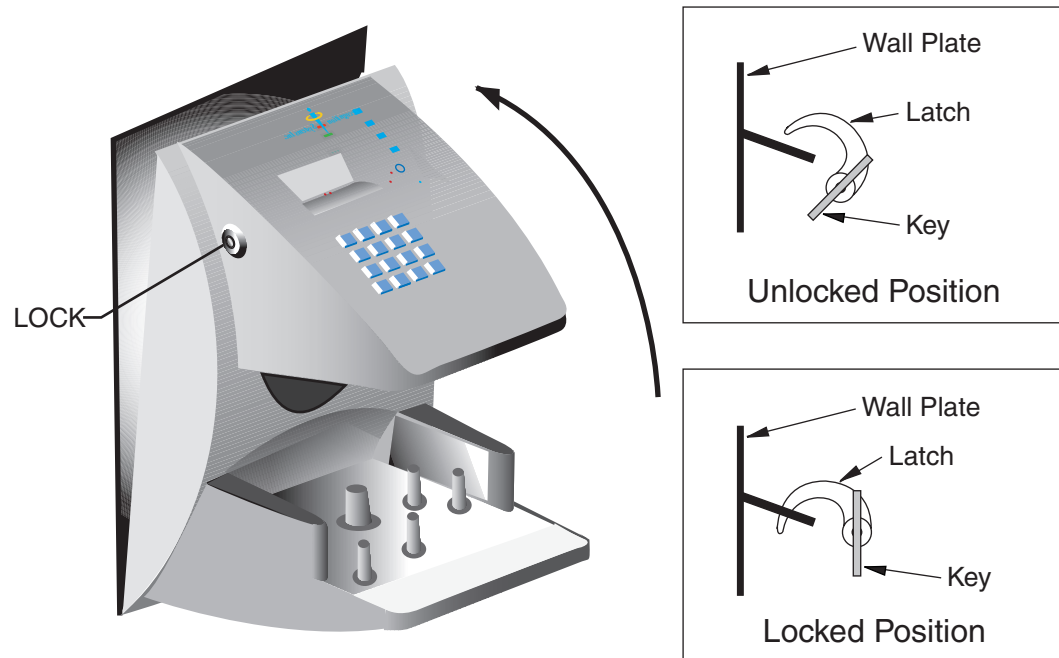


Figure 19-4: Closing the Hand Reader

Appendix D: Troubleshooting Guide

Display Messages During Verification

Various messages can appear on the HandPunch's display during hand verification. These messages are defined in.

Table 20-17: Display Messages During Verification

Message	Definition
PLACE HAND	The platen is ready to receive your hand for verification.
ID VERIFIED	You are verified, proceed.
REMOVE HAND	Remove your hand and place it on the platen again. Follow proper hand placement rules.
TRY AGAIN	Your attempt was rejected. Repeat verification following proper hand placement rules.
ID REFUSED	Your rejections exceeded the maximum number of tries allowed. Wait until another employee has verified and try again or call your supervisor.
ENTER ID	You entered your ID number incorrectly or your access time is restricted.

- If the display shows TRY AGAIN, you are not verified. You may have made an error in entering your ID number or in placing your hand on the platen. Re-enter your ID number and try again, taking care to follow proper hand placement rules (see page 50).
- If the display shows TIME RESTRICTION, you are not authorized to punch in at this time. If this seems to be in error, contact your supervisor about time restrictions.
- After a pre-programmed number of denied attempts, an ID number will no longer be accepted and the display will appear as follows.
- This is called a "lockout." Before the rejected ID number can be used again, another employee or a supervisor must successfully verify at the HandPunch.
- If you enter your ID number, but do not place your hand on the platen, the HandPunch will time-out in about 25 seconds. You can immediately end this time-out by pressing the key.

Beeper and LED Status During Verification

The HandPunch's beeper and LED status display also display hand verification information. This information is defined in.

Table 20-18: Beeper and LED Status During Verification

Operation	Beeps	LED	Meaning
During Keypad Entry	1 per Keystroke	–	Keystroke Accepted
After ID Entry	–	–	OK - Proceed
After ID Entry	2	–	ID Number Not in Database
After Hand Placement	1	Green	ID Verified
After Hand Placement	2	Red	ID Not Verified - Try Again
After Hand Placement	1 Long		
Continuous	Red	ID Refused	

Glossary

Address, IP – An Internet Protocol address is a unique address assigned to a computer for communicating over the Internet. It is made up of 4 sets of numbers, separated by periods (for example, 123.245.78.901).

Address, Reader – A Hand Reader Address is a unique identification number assigned to a Hand Reader. Each Hand Reader on a network must be assigned a unique address.

AWG – American Wire Gauge is a U.S. standard set of wire conductor sizes. The “gauge” refers to the diameter of the wire. The higher the gauge number, the smaller the diameter, the thinner the wire, and the greater the electrical resistance. Thicker, smaller gauge wire carries more current because it has less electrical resistance over a given length. Thicker wire is better for long wire distances.

Card Reader Emulation Mode – In Card Reader Emulation Mode, the Hand Reader outputs hand read data in a card reader format, typically to an access control panel. The data is outputted when user’s hand is successfully read. This mode is commonly used when a Hand Reader is being added to an existing access control network. By configuring the Hand Reader in card emulation mode, it can easily replace an existing access control reader in the network. The Hand Reader can be configured to output data in a variety of card reader formats – such as Wiegand, ABA Track-II magnetic stripe, or bar code.

Daisy-Chain – A Daisy-Chain is a method of wiring together Hand Readers on a network, where the first Hand Reader is connected to the second Hand Reader, which is connected to the third Hand Reader, and so on until the last Hand Reader is reached.

End-of-Line (EOL) Termination – EOL Termination is a set of resistors attached to the data lines at the last Hand Reader physically connected to a network. These resistors prevent data signal distortion and reflection back across the data lines, improving the integrity of the network connection.

IP Address – see Address, IP

Platen – The Platen is the flat surface at the base of the HandKey, on which a user places his/her hand for enrollment and verification. The platen has guide pins to ensure the user’s fingers are consistently positioned correctly.

Reader Address – see Address, Reader

Template – A Template is a set of data generated for a user. It is made up of the user’s enrollment information and any system configuration parameters that are assigned to the user. The template is stored at each Hand Reader and can be stored at a host computer when the HandNet™ for Windows™ software is used.

Time Zone – A Time Zone is an identified period of time, during which a user is allowed access to an area secured by a Hand Reader. Access attempts outside of that time period are rejected by the Hand Reader.

Transaction – A Transaction is any kind of event recorded at a Hand Reader. Transactions may include actions such as accepted or denied hand reads, input and output events, and doors opening and closing.

Wiegand™ Reader – The term “Wiegand Reader” has two meanings depending upon its application. A true Wiegand reader reads a specially constructed card made up of small pieces of magnetic wire. As the card is swiped through the reader, the individual bits of wire generate a unique data signal. This data signal is made up of a Facility Code field (typically 8 bits), an ID Number field (typically 16 bits), and parity bits (typically 2 bits) for a total of 26 bits of data. Now this 26-bit Wiegand data format has been adopted by a variety of access reader devices and access control panels for transferring user access data.

Limited Warranty

Schlage Biometrics, Inc. (the “Company”) warrants to the original user the products manufactured by the Company (the “Product”) to be free of defects in material and workmanship for a period of one year from the date of purchase by such user or 15 months from the date of shipment from the factory, whichever is sooner, provided:

The Company has been notified within such period by return of any alleged defective product, free and clear of all liens and encumbrances, to the Company or its authorized dealer, transportation prepaid; and

The Product has not been abused, misused, or improperly maintained and/or repaired during such period; and

Such defect has not been caused by ordinary wear and tear; and

Such defect is not the result of voltage surges/brownouts, lightning, water damage/flooding, fire, explosion, earthquakes, tornadoes, acts of aggression/war, or similar phenomenon; and

Accessories used as integral to the Product have been approved by the Company.

The Company shall, at its option, either repair or replace, free of charge, the Product found, upon the Company’s inspection, to be so defective, or if agreed upon, refund the purchase price, less a reasonable allowance for depreciation, in exchange for the Product.

THE COMPANY MAKES NO OTHER WARRANTY AND ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE LIMITED TO THE DURATION OF THE EXPRESSED WARRANTY PERIOD AS SET FORTH ABOVE.

THE COMPANY’S MAXIMUM LIABILITY THEREUNDER IS LIMITED TO THE PURCHASE PRICE OF THE PRODUCT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COMPANY BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, OR SPECIAL DAMAGES OF ANY NATURE ARISING FROM THE SAME OR THE USE OF THE PRODUCT.

Schlage Biometrics Inc. reserves the right to make changes in the design of any of its products without incurring any obligation to make the same change on units previously purchased.



Ingersoll Rand's Security Technologies Sector is a leading global provider of products and services that make environments safe, secure, and productive. The Sector's market-leading products include electronic and biometric access control systems; time and attendance and personnel scheduling systems; mechanical locks and portable security, door closures and exit devices, steel doors and frames, architectural hardware and technologies and services for global security markets.

866.861.2480

www.schlage.com

www.ingersollrand.com

Schlage
Biometric Solutions
Ingersoll Rand Security Technologies
538 Oakmead Parkway
Sunnyvale, CA 94085
Office: 866-861-2480/512-712-1413 (international)
Fax: 866-303-1794/408-341-4101
E-mail: sbssupport@irco.com

©2011 Ingersoll-Rand Company Limited

P/N 70100-6001 Rev. 3.3 07/11



SCHLAGE

H Series

Cylindrical interconnected locks





Contents

4-5	Mechanical lock guide
6-7	H Series introduction
8	Performance features
9	Exploded view
10	Knob and lever designs
11	Finishes and door handing
12-13	Lock functions
14	Cylinders and key systems
15	Standard cylinders
15	Primus high security cylinders
18	Latches and deadbolts
19	Strikes
20	Specifications and certifications

Pictured here: Levon interconnected lock with full escutcheon shown in 626 satin chrome

Cover photo: Levon interconnected lock shown in 626 satin chrome



Be sure to ask your SSC representative to tell you about **Custom Solutions** by Allegion.
To learn more visit allegion.com/us.



QuietSolutions



CustomDécor



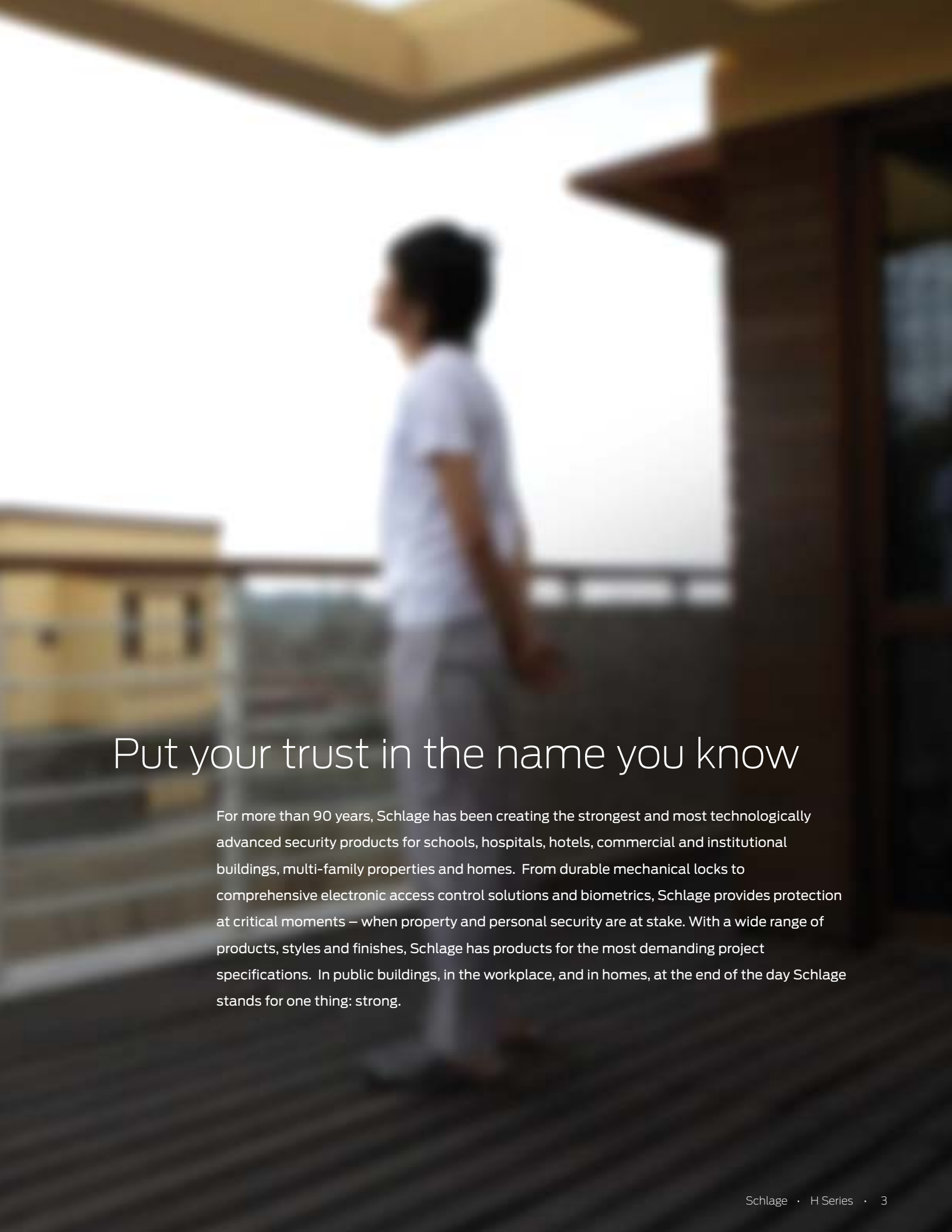
HighSecurity and Safety



EnvironmentalSolutions

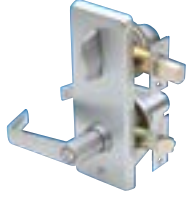


FlexibleConfigurations



Put your trust in the name you know

For more than 90 years, Schlage has been creating the strongest and most technologically advanced security products for schools, hospitals, hotels, commercial and institutional buildings, multi-family properties and homes. From durable mechanical locks to comprehensive electronic access control solutions and biometrics, Schlage provides protection at critical moments – when property and personal security are at stake. With a wide range of products, styles and finishes, Schlage has products for the most demanding project specifications. In public buildings, in the workplace, and in homes, at the end of the day Schlage stands for one thing: strong.

				
Tubular interconnected locks	Tubular locks	Tubular interconnected locks	Cylindrical locks	Cylindrical interconnected locks
CS200 Series	S Series	S200 Series	A Series	H Series
Grade 2	Grade 2		Grade 2	
Security level:				
ANSI/BHMA certified A156.2-2013 Exceeds 400,000 ANSI cycles Medium traffic	ANSI/BHMA certified A156.2-2011 Exceeds 400,000 ANSI cycles Light traffic	- - Exceeds 400,000 ANSI cycles Medium traffic	ANSI/BHMA certified A156.2-2011 Exceeds 400,000 ANSI cycles Medium traffic	- - Exceeds 400,000 ANSI cycles Medium traffic
Typical applications:				
Exterior Interior New construction Retrofit	- Interior - Retrofit	Exterior Interior New construction Retrofit	Exterior Interior New construction Retrofit	Exterior Interior - Retrofit
Functions available:				
1 Function - -	6 Functions - -	5 Functions - -	11 Functions - -	5 Functions - -
Design options:				
7 Finishes 15 Lever styles - 1 Matching rose 2 Interior escutcheons Tactile warning available	7 Finishes 4 Lever styles - 1 Matching rose - Tactile warning available	7 Finishes 4 Lever styles - 1 Matching rose 1 Interior escutcheon -	10 Finishes 1 Lever style 4 Knob styles 1 Matching rose - -	7 Finishes 1 Lever style 2 Knob styles 1 Matching rose 1 Interior escutcheon -
Often used in:				
Commercial Multi-family Office	Commercial Multi-family Office	Commercial Multi-family Office	Commercial Govt/military Healthcare Hospitality Office Retail	Commercial Govt/military Multi-family

Not all functions and finishes available with all products. Please consult your SSC representative for details.

					
Cylindrical locks	Deadbolts		Cylindrical locks	Cylindrical locks	Mortise locks
AL Series	B Series		D Series	ND Series	L Series
Grade 2	Grade 2	Grade 1	Grade 1	Grade 1	Grade 1
Security level:					
ANSI/BHMA certified A156.2-2011 Exceeds 400,000 ANSI cycles Medium traffic	ANSI/BHMA certified A156.5-2010 Exceeds 150,000/250,000 ANSI cycles High traffic, heavy-duty		ANSI/BHMA certified A156.2-2011 Exceeds 1,000,000 ANSI cycles High traffic	ANSI/BHMA certified A156.2-2011 Exceeds 1,000,000 ANSI cycles Heavy-duty traffic	ANSI/BHMA certified A156.13-2012 Exceeds 1,000,000 ANSI cycles Heavy-duty traffic
Typical applications:					
Exterior Interior New construction Retrofit	Exterior - New construction Retrofit		Exterior Interior - Retrofit	Exterior Interior New construction Retrofit	Exterior Interior New construction Retrofit
Functions available:					
10 Functions - -	7 Functions - -	6 Functions - -	14 Functions 2 Electrified -	29 Functions 6 Electrified Vandlgard® available	49 Functions 4 Electrified Vandlgard® available
Design options:					
10 Finishes 4 Lever styles - 1 Matching rose - Tactile warning available	10 Finishes - - - - Indicator rose		10 Finishes - 3 Knob styles 1 Matching rose - -	9 Finishes 5 Lever styles - 2 Matching roses - Tactile warning available	13 Finishes 26 Lever style 3 Knob styles 4 Matching roses 2 Escutcheons Tactile warning available Antiligature available
Often used in:					
Commercial Healthcare Hospitality Office Retail	Commercial/institutional Govt/military Heavy-duty residential Hospitality Office Retail		Institutional Govt/military Hospitality Retail	Institutional Education Healthcare Office Retail	Commercial/institutional Govt/military Education Healthcare Office Retail

This chart shows the most common uses/applications. These products are often used in other applications in addition to those listed.

Rev. 11/13



H Series

Tough, dependable multi-family
safety and security

Multi-family applications demand tough hardware that also provides quick, easy egress for guests or residents. Our H Series is also well suited for small hotels and military housing, a choice of cylinders, and styles and finishes that fit your building's design.

We don't compromise on security

The safety and security of your clients' buildings is something we take very seriously. That's why every Schlage lock and deadbolt undergoes intensive testing:

- Cycle tests
- Resistance tests
- Door impact tests
- Warped door tests
- Bolt strength tests

We pay attention to these details so you can focus on creating a functional and aesthetically pleasing environment for your clients.

Pictured here: Plymouth interconnected lock
shown in 626 satin chrome





Real security is knowing exactly what you want and getting it

When you know exactly what you want, you don't want to waste time finding out whether it meets your project specifications. That's why we offer the world's largest team of hardware specification writers to help you and your clients turn your vision into reality. And when it comes to products, our commercial suiting options, wide variety of lever designs and rich selection of finishes give you the tools you need to make your projects perfect. You know what you want. With Schlage, you can be sure you'll get it.

Safety, security and confidence

When you choose a Schlage lock, you can be sure you've done the job right, the first time. After all, our products are among the most durable and dependable on the market today. Our locks are easy to install, and simple to repair and maintain. That means fewer callbacks for you, and total safety and security for your customers.

H Series

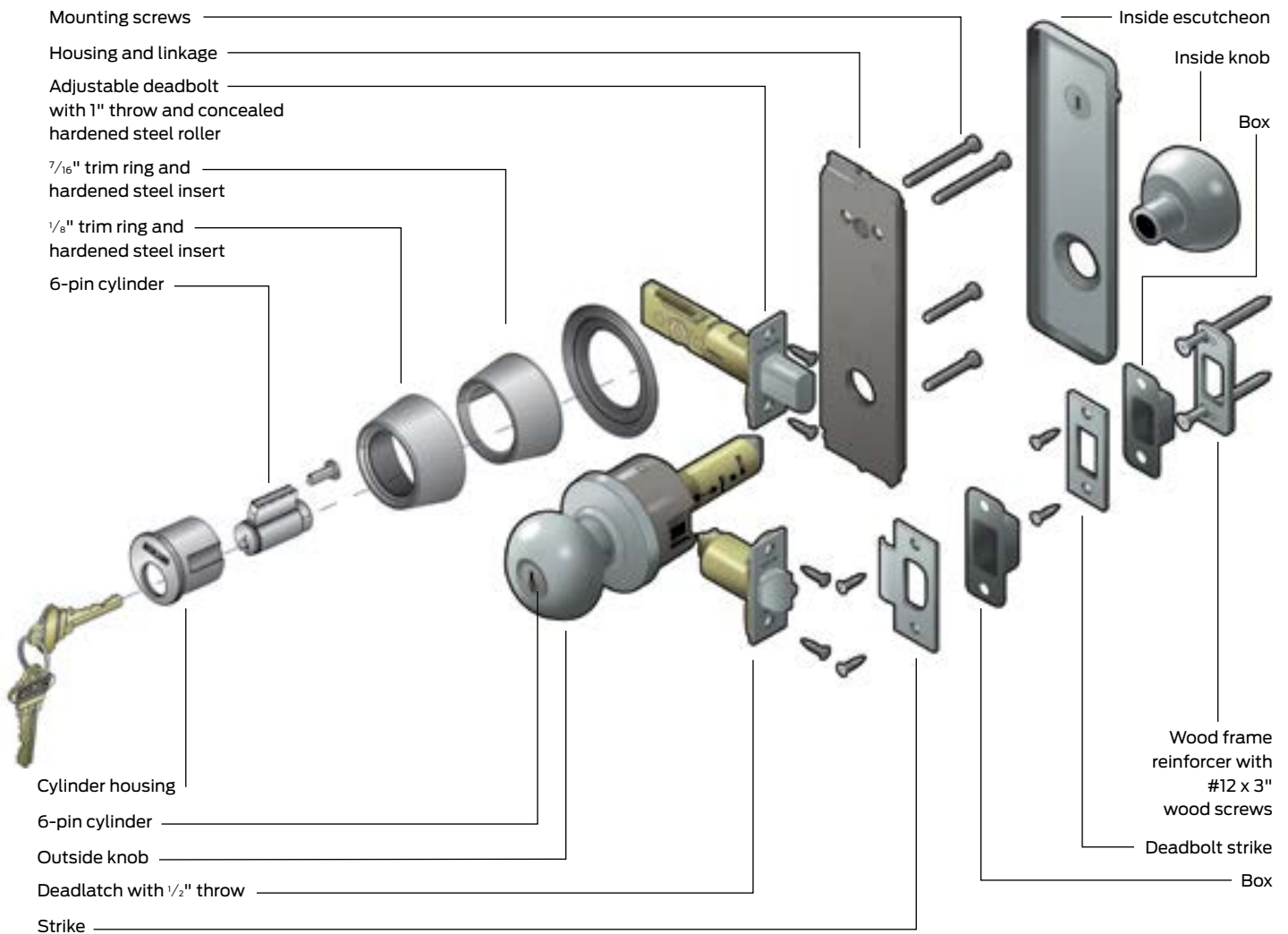
In condominiums, apartments and small hotel/motel applications, the H Series interconnected lock delivers lasting performance, easy installation and a choice of finishes to fit the building's design.

Pictured here: Orbit interconnected lock shown in 626 satin chrome



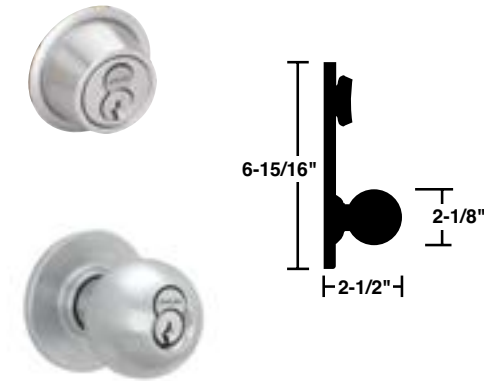
A tough, dependable lock

- Heat-treated steel locking components for extra strength
- Independent heavy-duty lever torsion springs for durability and long life
- Non-handed levers for easy field installation
- Extra-strong Everest 29™ patented keys standard for commercial applications



H Series knob and lever designs

Orbit (ORB)

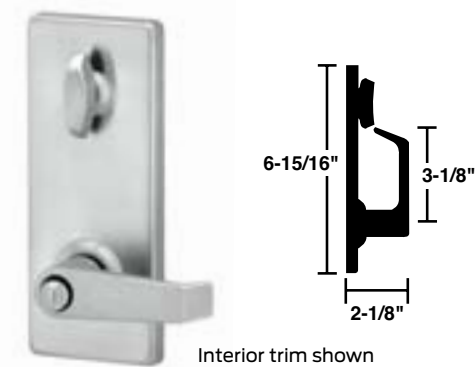


Symbol: ORB

Material: Wrought brass or bronze

● ○ Full size interchangeable core option available in H110, H153 and H180 functions.

Levon (LEV)



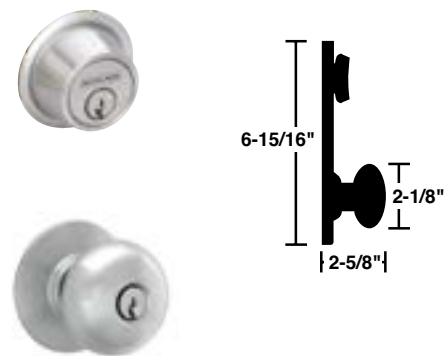
Symbol: LEV

Available inside only on H153, H180 and H185 functions only.

Material: Pressure cast zinc

● ♿

Plymouth (PLY)

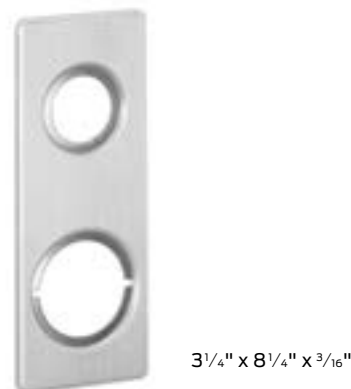


Symbol: PLY

Material: Wrought brass or bronze

● ○ Full size interchangeable core option available in H110 function only.

Meteor outside escutcheon



Order separately

Material: Wrought brass or bronze

All designs shown in 626 satin chrome.

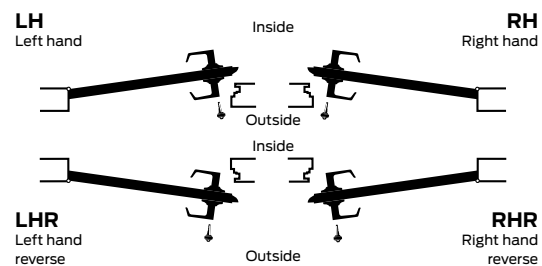
- = Standard cylinder.
- = FSIC - full size interchangeable core option for Orbit design.
- ♿ = Complies with ADA accessibility guidelines.

Knob and lever finishes

							
	605 Bright brass	606 Satin brass	609 Antique brass	612 Satin bronze	613 Oil rubbed bronze	625 Bright chromium plated	626 Satin chromium plated
H Series locks							
Levon	•			•	•		•
Meteor	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Orbit	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Plymouth	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

Door handing

All Schlage locks are reversible. Hand information is necessary to ensure proper cylinder orientation in keyed functions, and finish of latchbolt and strike for locks that are to be installed on reverse bevel doors. Follow the diagram to correctly determine the hand of the door.



ADA-compliant products



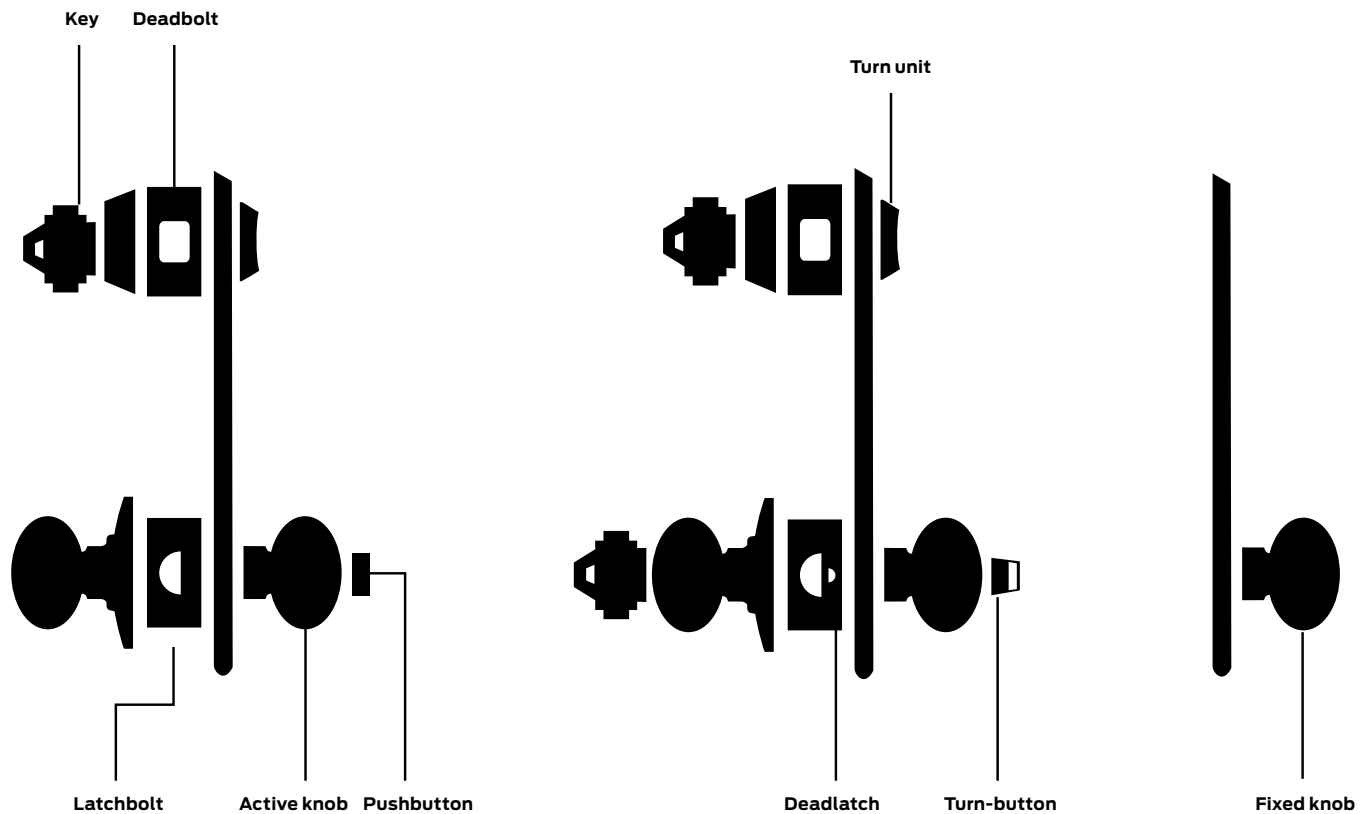
In compliance with the American National Standards Institute (ANSI A117.1) and the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed for the needs of the physically challenged. This act is designed to provide protection for people with disabilities.

The intent of ADA is that owners of certain types of buildings must remove barriers and provide people with disabilities with access equal to, or similar to, that available to the general public.

Product information and specifications contained in this catalog are subject to change without notice. Please consult the factory.

H Series lock functions

ANSI A156.2 Series



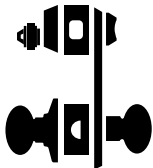
Keyed functions

Schlage ANSI
H110 **F95**

Entrance, single locking

- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key in upper cylinder from the outside or thumbturn inside.
- Latchbolt retracted by knob from either side.
- Turn inside knob or lever to simultaneously retract latchbolt and deadbolt for immediate exit.

Outside Inside

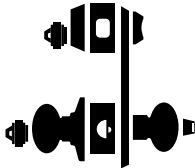


Schlage ANSI
H153 **F97**

Entrance, double locking

- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key in upper cylinder from outside or thumbturn inside.
- Deadlatch is retracted by key in outside knob or by pushing turn-button in inside knob or lever.
- Outside knob may be fixed in locked position by rotating turn-button.
- Turn inside knob or lever to simultaneously retract deadbolt and deadlatch for immediate exit.

Outside Inside

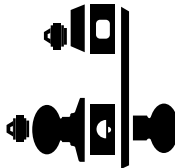


Schlage ANSI
H180 **—**

Storeroom lock

- Deadbolt operated by key from outside or thumbturn inside.
- Bolt automatically deadlocks when fully thrown.
- Deadlatch retracted by key from outside.
- Inside knob simultaneously retracts both latch and deadbolt for immediate exit.
- Outside knob is always locked.

Outside Inside

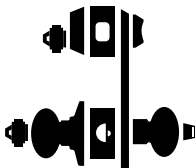


Schlage ANSI
H185 **F100**

Hotel/motel lock

- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by emergency master key in upper cylinder from outside or thumbturn inside.
- Deadlatch retracted by key in outside knob, except when the lock is in "shut-out" mode, by pushing button on inside knob or lever.
- Pushing button on inside knob or lever activates visual occupancy indicator.
- Only emergency master key operates outside knob when lock is in shut-out mode.
- Turn inside knob or lever to release shut-out mode and simultaneously retract deadbolt and latchbolt for immediate exit.

Outside Inside



Schlage ANSI
H170 **—**

Inside half dummy trim

- Snap-on rose and knob.
- Concealed mounting screws.

Outside Inside



Cylinders and key systems

Protect new key systems with Everest 29

Schlage can help you design a system that can grow and change along with your needs, allowing you the flexibility to upgrade your security without the need to replace all your cylinders.

What it operates	What it is
• Everest 29 Primus® XP cylinders • Everest 29 restricted cylinders • Everest 29 open cylinders	UL 437 version • UL 437 versions provide drill and pick resistance and withstand physical attack • High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security • Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity • Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders • Available only in conventional
• Everest 29 Primus XP cylinders • Everest 29 restricted cylinders • Everest 29 open cylinders	Controlled access • Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity • High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security and pick resistance • Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders • Available only in conventional and FSIC  ▲ EVEREST 29[®] PRIMUS XP High security
• Everest 29 restricted cylinders	• Key distribution is restricted duplication must be authorized • End user's ID numbers are stamped on all keys, enabling Schlage to identify the source of any unauthorized keys • Patent-protected keys are drop-shipped from the factory directly to an end-user specified location to guarantee exclusivity • Available in conventional, SFIC and FSIC  ▲ EVEREST 29[®] Restricted security
• Everest 29 open cylinders	• Patented key blanks can be stored by commercial locksmiths and security dealers • Keys can be duplicated without any paperwork or signature verification • Sold only through commercial outlets • Available in conventional and FSIC  ▲ EVEREST 29[®] Standard security

Upgrade existing classic key systems with Primus XP

Schlage offers key system solutions that are ideal for upgrading an existing key system to control key management. Our patent-protected cylinders help prevent unauthorized duplication and can be integrated into virtually any existing system.

What it is	What it operates
UL 437 version • UL 437 versions provide drill and pick resistance and withstand physical attack • High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security • Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity • Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders • Available only in conventional	• Primus XP cylinders • Classic cylinders
 PRIMUS XP High security	Controlled access • Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity • High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security and pick resistance • Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders • Available only in conventional • Primus XP cylinders • Classic cylinders
 CLASSIC Basic security	• Keys can be duplicated at most retail and commercial points of sale with no restrictions • Recommended only for residential applications or existing commercial systems that cannot rekey • Can be upgraded to Primus XP without rekeying the entire facility • Available in conventional and FSIC • Classic cylinders

Standard cylinders

Schlage locks are provided with cylinders, precision built, to extremely close tolerances and the highest standards of accuracy. Using only solid brass plugs, extruded brass shells, phosphor bronze springs, and nickel silver keys and pins, ensure long life and ease of operation.

Conventional cylinders are available in Classic keyways or in the newly patented Everest 29 keyways. Specify keyway to differentiate between Everest 29 and Classic.

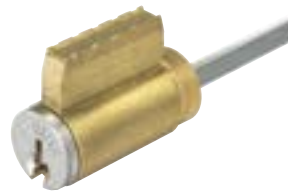
Example: C (Classic) vs. S123 (Everest 29).

Standard cylinders - options

- 6-pin conventional cylinder (standard)
- Primus XP high security
- Primus XP UL437 Listed high security
- Hotel function (H185) with indicator

Available in 606 and 626 finish only. Everest 29 S123 keyway standard for commercial; C keyway standard for residential.

Cylinder for most functions



Hotel function indicator cylinder



Cylinders for deadbolt (top) - options

- 5-pin conventional (residential standard)
- 6-pin conventional (commercial standard)
- Primus XP high security
- Primus XP UL437 Listed high security

Cylinder only



Cylinder and housing



Primus XP access control and high security cylinders

Primus XP access control and high security cylinders are available to add patented key control and varying degrees of geographical exclusivity to most Schlage 6-pin key systems, whether Everest 29 or Classic keyways.

In addition to a conventional pin tumbler mechanism, Primus cylinders incorporate a patented finger pin and sidebar design, providing a “dual-locking” cylinder that is virtually pick-proof. Resistance to drilling and other physical attack is optional by specifying 20-500 Series UL437 Listed cylinders.

Classic Primus XP cylinders are recommended for upgrading existing Classic key systems. Due to its extended patent life, the newly designed Everest 29 Primus XP is recommended for new key systems and for upgrading existing Everest key systems. Specify keyway to differentiate between Everest 29 and Classic. Example: C or CP (Classic) vs. S123 (Everest 29).

Visit allegion.com/us for more information.

Full size interchangeable core 8

Schlage interchangeable core (IC) locksets allow immediate rekeying at the door simply by using the special control key to replace the core in seconds.

Only the Orbit knob is available with IC. Full size interchangeable cores can be integrated into any 5 or 6-pin Schlage key with no adverse affects on keying capacity.

To order complete locks with full size cores, add suffix **R**. Example: H153**R**. To order locks less core, change suffix to **J**. To order with full size construction core, change suffix to **T**.



Orbit

Symbol: ORB

Material: Wrought brass or bronze

Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 625, 626



Design shown in 626 satin chrome



Cores, IC cylinders and parts

Full size interchangeable cores - options

- Conventional core
- Primus XP high security core

Available in 606 and 626 finish only. Everest 29 S123 keyway standard for commercial; C keyway standard for residential.

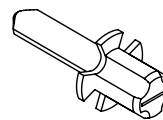
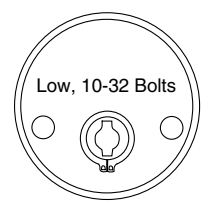
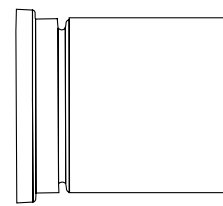
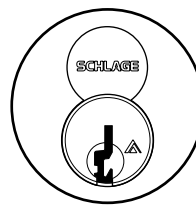


IC cylinders for deadbolt (top) - options

Tailpiece not included.

- Housing less core
- Housing with conventional core
- Housing with Primus core

Available in 605, 606, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 616, 625, 626. Everest 29 S123 keyway standard for commercial; C keyway standard for residential.

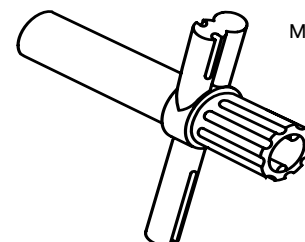


Driver and retainer for
IC knob
01-053



IC installation tool

This tool is used to install the driver and retainer for full size IC in Schlage knobs and levers. Its other ends are designed to install and remove mortise cylinder housings and test mortise cylinder cam action for both small format and full size interchangeable core cylinders.

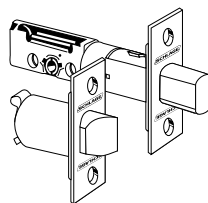


M504-413

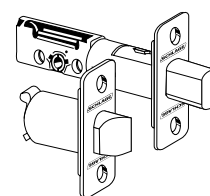
Latches and deadbolts

H Series latches and deadbolts can be ordered in combinations, separately or with locks. When ordering separately, specify quantity, product number, and finish. Standard deadbolt/latchbolt combinations, per backset, are shown in bold type.

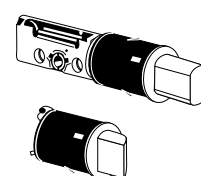
Square corner



Round corner



Circular drive-in



Deadbolt/springlatch combinations for single locking functions (H110)

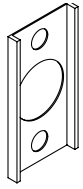
Backset	Description	Hsg dia	Latch	B500 latches	Specify combo number
2 ³ / ₈ " (60 mm)	1" x 2¹/₄" (25 mm x 57 mm), square corner, standard	1" (25 mm)	11-068	12-288	19-071
	1" x 2 ¹ / ₄ " (25 mm x 57 mm), 1/4" (6 mm) radius, round corner	1" (25 mm)	11-069	12-289	19-072
	Circular, drive-in, 626 only for bolt, 605 and 626 only for latch	1" (25 mm)	11-110	12-290	19-073
2 ³ / ₄ " (70 mm)	1" x 2 ¹ / ₄ " (25 mm x 57 mm), square corner	1" (25 mm)	11-111	12-288	19-074
	1" x 2 ¹ / ₄ " (25 mm x 57 mm), 1/4" (6 mm) radius round corner	1" (25 mm)	11-112	12-289	19-075
	Circular, drive-in, 626 only for bolt, 605 and 626 only for latch	1" (25 mm)	11-113	12-290	19-076

Deadbolt/deadlatch combinations for double locking functions (H153, H180, H185)

Backset	Description	Hsg dia	Latch	B500 latches	Specify combo number
2 ³ / ₈ " (60 mm)	1" x 2¹/₄" (25 mm x 57 mm), square corner, standard	1" (25 mm)	11-085	12-288	19-077
	1" x 2 ¹ / ₄ " (25 mm x 57 mm), 1/4" (6 mm) radius, round corner	1" (25 mm)	11-088	12-289	19-078
	Circular, drive-in, 626 only for bolt, 605 and 626 only for latch	1" (25 mm)	11-104	12-290	19-079
2 ³ / ₄ " (70 mm)	1" x 2 ¹ / ₄ " (25 mm x 57 mm), square corner	1" (25 mm)	11-091	12-288	19-080
	1" x 2 ¹ / ₄ " (25 mm x 57 mm), 1/4" (6 mm) radius, round corner	1" (25 mm)	11-092	12-289	19-081
	Circular, drive-in, 626 only for bolt, 605 and 626 only for latch	1" (25 mm)	11-105	12-290	19-082

* Latch has a fixed backset; Deadbolt adjustable between 2³/₈" to 2³/₄", out of the box.

Latch front adapter
A501-878



Used to convert 1" (25 mm) wide square front faceplates for 1 1/8" (29 mm) wide door preparations. Furnished in black plastic. Order in multiples of 100.

Sleeve
G506-815



Used on 7/8" (22 mm) diameter latch housings in 1" (25 mm) edge bore. Furnished standard with complete locks.

Door reinforcement

Schlage reinforcing units help prevent the collapse of hollow metal doors when locksets are tightly mounted.



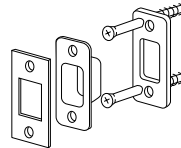
A501-565
1 3/8" (35 mm) doors
or
A501-566
1 1/4" (44 mm) doors

Strikes

Deadbolt strikes

Part number	Lip length	Description
10-055	--	1 1/8" x 2 3/4" (29 mm x 70 mm) square corner, box, standard
10-064		1 3/16" (30 mm) diameter, circular drive-in, thimble strike, 494 (for 626) only
10-092	1 1/8" (29 mm)	1 5/8" x 2 1/4" (41 mm x 57 mm) 1/4" (6 mm) radius round corner, full lip, no box
10-095		1 5/8" x 2 1/4" (41 mm x 57 mm) square corner, full lip, no box

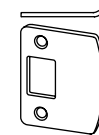
10-055



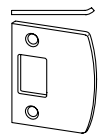
10-064



10-092



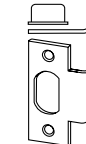
10-095



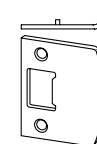
Deadlatch strikes

Part number	Lip length	Description
10-001	1 1/8" (29 mm)	1 1/8" x 2 3/4" (29 mm x 70 mm) square corner, T-strike, box, standard
10-004		1 1/8" x 2 3/4" (29 mm x 70 mm) 1/4" (6 mm), radius round corner, T-Strike, box
10-026		1 5/8" x 2 1/4" (41 mm x 57 mm) square corner, full lip, no box
10-027	1 7/32" (31 mm)	1 5/8" x 2 1/4" (41 mm x 57 mm) 1/4" (6 mm) radius round corner, full lip, no box
10-058		1 3/4" (44 mm) diameter, circular, adjustable, 605 and 626 only

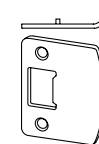
10-001



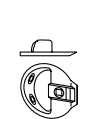
10-026



10-027



10-058



Deadbolt/deadlatch strikes combinations

Combo number	Deadbolt strike	Deadlatch strike
10-250	10-055	10-001, 1 1/8" (29 mm) lip
10-251	10-064	10-001, 1 1/8" (29 mm) lip
10-252	10-055	10-026
10-253	10-064	10-026
10-255	10-055	10-027
10-256	10-064	10-027
10-257	10-092	10-027
10-258	10-064	10-058
10-259	10-095	10-026

Specifications

Handing:

Field reversible.

Door thickness:

1³/₈" to 1³/₄" (35 mm - 44 mm).

Backset:

2³/₈" (60 mm) standard, 2³/₄" (70 mm) and 5" (127 mm) optional.

Fronts:

Brass or bronze. 1¹/₈" x 2¹/₄" (29 mm x 57 mm) square corner, beveled, for 2³/₄" (70 mm) backset standard. For availability with specific backsets, see page 18.

Lock chassis:

Steel, zinc dichromate plated for corrosion resistance.

Deadbolt:

1" (25 mm) throw with hardened steel roller, and 1" (25 mm) housings standard.

Latch bolt:

Brass, chrome plated, 1/2" (13 mm) throw, deadlocking.

Exposed trim:

Knobs, roses, escutcheons, latch faceplates and strikes are wrought brass or bronze. Levers are zinc base, plated to match finish symbols.

Strike:

T-strike 1¹/₈" x 2³/₄" x 1¹/₈" (29 mm x 70 mm x 29 mm) lip to center with box standard. Optional strikes, lip lengths and ANSI strike box available. See page 19.

Cylinder and keys:

Commercial: 6-pin patented Everest 29 S123 keyway standard with two nickel silver keys per lock.

Residential: 6-pin C keyway, keyed 5-pin.

Keying options:

Interchangeable core and Primus® high security cylinders. Master keying, grand master keying, and construction keying.

Warranty:

Commercial: Three-year limited.

Certifications

Federal:

Meets FF-H-106C.

UL / cUL:

All locks listed for A label single doors, 4' x 8'.

Letter F and UL symbol on latch front indicate listing.

UL437 Listed locking cylinder optional:

Specify Primus 20-500 Series cylinder.

ADA compliant:

Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed to meet the Americans With Disabilities Act.

SCHLAGE





About Allegion

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) creates peace of mind by pioneering safety and security. As a \$2 billion provider of security solutions for homes and businesses, Allegion employs more than 7,800 people and sells products in more than 120 countries across the world. Allegion comprises 23 global brands, including strategic brands CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage® and Von Duprin®.

For more, visit www.allegion.com

aptiQ ■ LCN ■ **SCHLAGE** ■ STEELCRAFT ■ VON DUPRIN



SCHLAGE

A Series

Cylindrical locks





Contents

4	A Series introduction and performance features
5	Exploded view
6	Knob and lever designs
7	Knob designs and finishes
7	Door handing
8-9	Lock functions
10	Cylinder types
11	Standard cylinders
11	Primus® XP high security cylinders
12	Interchangeable core
12	IC conversion kits
12	IC installation tool
13	Latches
14	Strikes
14	Rabbeted latch and strike kit
15	Specifications and certifications

Pictured here: Levon lever shown
in 626 satin chrome

Cover photo: Orbit knob shown
in 626 satin chrome



Put your trust in the name you know

For more than 90 years, Schlage has been creating the strongest and most technologically advanced security products for schools, hospitals, hotels, commercial and institutional buildings, multi-family properties and homes. From durable mechanical locks to comprehensive electronic access control solutions and biometrics, Schlage provides protection at critical moments – when property and personal security are at stake. With a wide range of products, styles and finishes, Schlage has products for the most demanding project specifications. In public buildings, in the workplace, and in homes, at the end of the day Schlage stands for one thing: strong.

Real security is knowing exactly what you want and getting it

When you know exactly what you want, you don't want to waste time finding out whether it meets your project specifications. That's why we offer the world's largest team of hardware specification writers to help you and your clients turn your vision into reality. And when it comes to products, our commercial suiting options, wide variety of lever designs and rich selection of finishes give you the tools you need to make your projects perfect. You know what you want. With Schlage, you can be sure you'll get it.

Safety, security and confidence

When you choose a Schlage lock, you can be sure you've done the job right, the first time. After all, our products are among the most durable and dependable on the market today. Our locks are easy to install, and simple to repair and maintain. That means fewer callbacks for you, and total safety and security for your customers.

A Series

Medium traffic commercial and heavy-duty residential locks

From military barracks and offices, to fine residential homes, Schlage A Series knobs easily stand up to constant use and abuse, while keeping people and property safe. Our A Series locks have an ANSI Grade 2 rating and come in a choice of styles and finishes that fit your building's design.

We don't compromise on security

The safety and security of your buildings is something we take very seriously. That's why every Schlage lock and deadbolt undergoes intensive testing to determine its ANSI grade level:

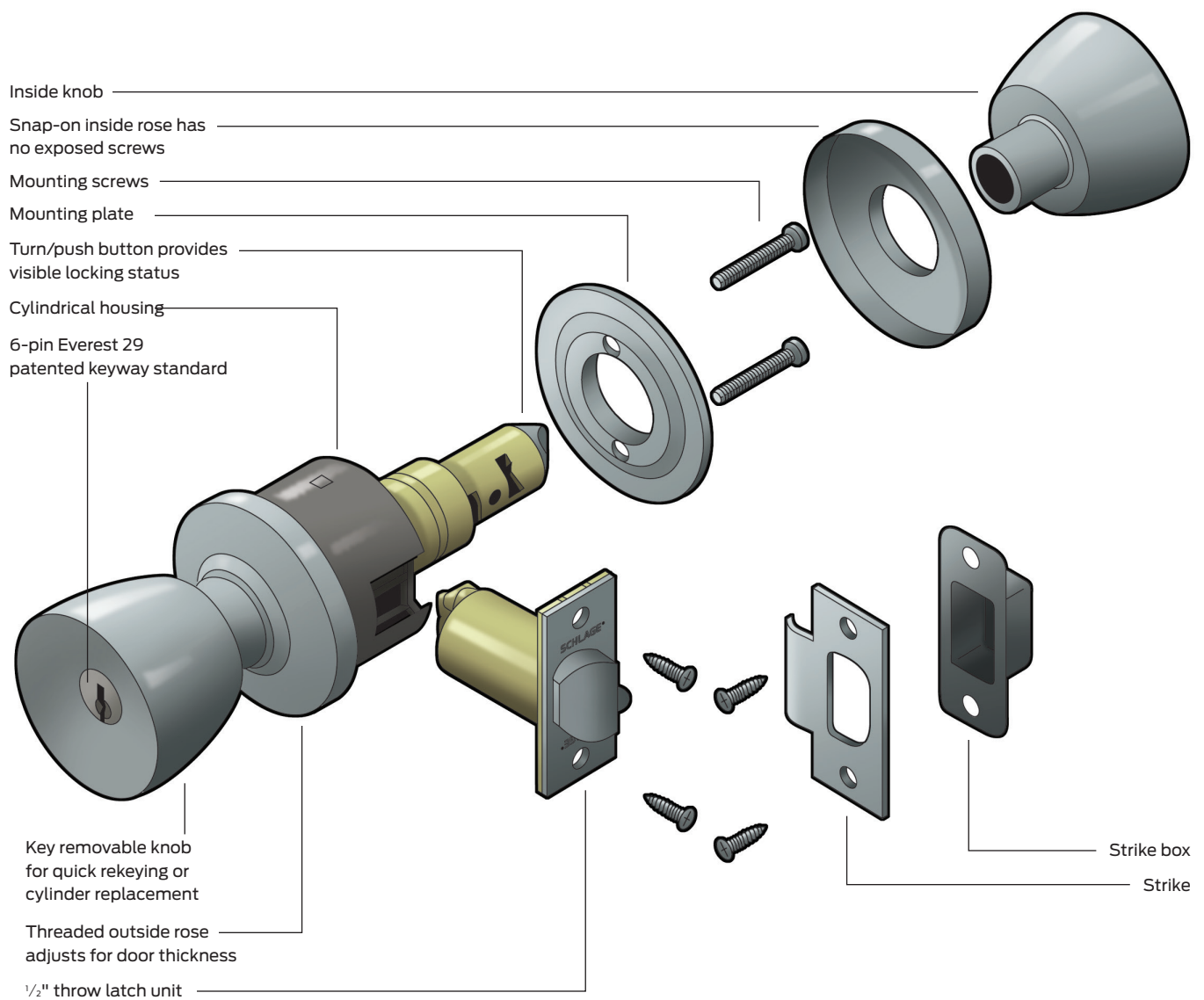
- Cycle tests
- Resistance tests
- Door impact tests
- Warped door tests
- Bolt strength tests

Pictured here: Tulip knob shown in 626 satin chrome



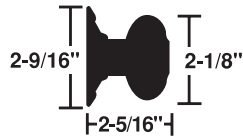
The lock that's built to last

- Cold-rolled steel, and machined and threaded hubs prevent loosening of the lockset by bolting the chassis to the door
- Heavy-duty cast mounting plate with specially tapped holes, keeps lockset tight on the door
- Patented door range adjuster allows quick and easy adjustment for doors ranging from $1\frac{3}{8}$ " to $1\frac{7}{8}$ " (35 mm to 48 mm) thick



A Series knob and lever designs

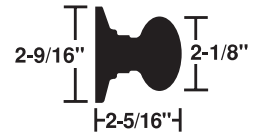
Georgian (GEO)



Symbol: GEO
Material: Wrought brass



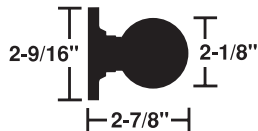
Plymouth (PLY)



Symbol: PLY
Material: Wrought brass, bronze or stainless steel



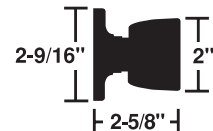
Orbit (ORB)



Symbol: ORB
Material: Wrought brass or bronze



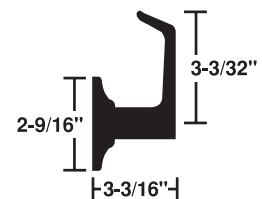
Tulip (TUL)



Symbol: TUL
Material: Wrought brass



Levon (LEV)



Symbol: LEV
Material: Pressure cast zinc lever; wrought brass or bronze rose
Note: On keyed functions the LEV lever is available for inside trim only.



All designs shown in 626 satin chrome



= Standard cylinder.



= FSIC - full size interchangeable core option for Orbit design.



= Complies with ADA accessibility guidelines.

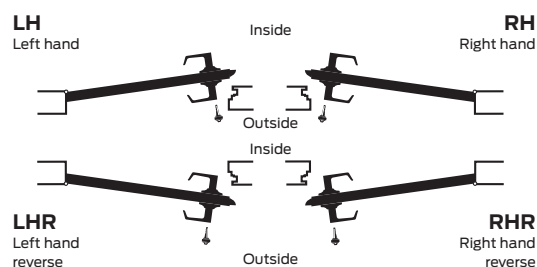
Knob and lever finishes

										
	605 Bright brass	606 Satin brass	609 Antique brass	612 Satin bronze	613 Oil rubbed bronze	625 Bright chromium plated	626 Satin chromium plated	629 Bright stainless steel	630 Satin stainless steel	643e Aged bronze
A Series locks										
Georgian	•	•	•			•	•			•
Orbit	•	•	•	•	•	•	•			•
Plymouth	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Tulip	•	•	•			•	•			•
Levon	•			•	•		•			•

e = an equivalent finish to the BHMA standard.

Door handing

Many Schlage locks are reversible. Hand information is necessary to ensure proper cylinder orientation in keyed functions, and finish of latchbolt and strike for locks that are to be installed on reverse bevel doors. Follow the diagram to correctly determine the hand of the door.



ADA-compliant products

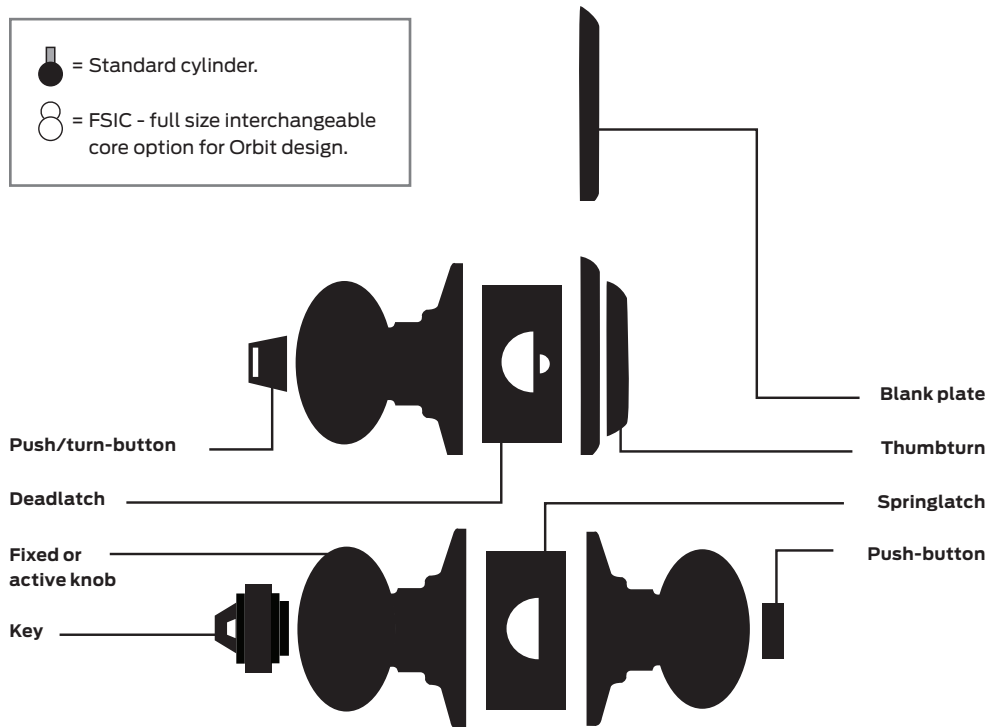


In compliance with the American National Standards Institute (ANSI A117.1) and the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed for the needs of the physically challenged. This act is designed to provide protection for people with disabilities.

Product information and specifications contained in this catalog are subject to change without notice. Please consult the factory.

A Series lock functions

ANSI A156.2 Series 4000 Grade 2



Non-keyed functions

Schlage ANSI

A10 F75

Passage latch

- Both knobs always unlocked

Outside Inside



Schlage

A25D

Exit lock

- Blank plate outside
- Inside knob is always unlocked
- Specify door thickness

Outside Inside



Schlage

A30D

Patio lock

- Push-button locking
- Turn inside knob or close door to release button and prevent lock-out

Outside Inside



ANSI

F77S

Schlage

A40

Bath/bedroom privacy lock

- Push-button locking
Can be opened from outside with small screwdriver
- Turn inside knob or close door to release button

Outside Inside



ANSI

F76

Schlage

A43

Communicating lock

- Turn-button in outer knob locks and unlocks knob and inside thumbturn

Outside Inside



Keyed functions

Schlage

A170

Single dummy trim

- Dummy trim for one side of door
- Used for door pull or as matching inactive trim

Outside/Inside



Schlage

A53

ANSI

F109

Entrance lock

- Turn/push-button locking: pushing and turning button locks the outside knob, requiring use of a key until button is manually unlocked
- Push-button locking: pushing button locks outside knob until it is unlocked by key or by turning the inside knob

Outside

Inside



Schlage

A70

ANSI

F84

Classroom lock

- Outside knob is locked and unlocked by key
- Inside knob is always unlocked

Outside

Inside



Schlage

A79

Communicating lock with blank plate

- Locked or unlocked by key from outside
- Blank plate inside

Outside

Inside



Schlage

A80

ANSI

F86

Storeroom lock

- Outside knob is fixed
- Entrance by key only
- Inside knob always unlocked

Outside

Inside



Schlage

A85

ANSI

F93

Faculty restroom lock

- Outside knob is fixed
- Entrance by key only
- Push-button on inside knob activates visual occupancy indicator, allowing only the emergency master key to operate
- Rotation of inside spanner button provides lock-out feature by keeping indicator thrown

Outside

Inside



Cylinders and key systems

Administrative Security	Primus® XP geographically exclusive side bit milling options	Schlage Everest 29™					
		Schlage Classic	End user exclusive nationwide	4N		9N	
			End user exclusive within time zone/country	4Z		9Z	
			End user exclusive within zip code	3G		9G	
			End user controlled; non-exclusive	3U		9U	
			Dealer exclusive within time zone/country	2		8	
			Dealer exclusive within zip code	1+		7	
			Authorized dealer only; non-exclusive	1			
		End user controlled; non-exclusive					
		Authorized dealer only					
No authorization							
							
OPEN Schlage Classic FSIC & Conventional		RESTRICTED Schlage Everest 29 R SFIC & Conventional* Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC & Conventional		Primus XP RESTRICTED Schlage Everest 29 R Conventional* Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC & Conventional Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC & Conventional			
• Duplicate anywhere		• Patented design • Check pin in cylinder		• 5 levels of side bit milling exclusivity • Patent protection to 2024 • Independent sidebar and finger pin locking mechanisms			
		• Requires letter of authorization • Patented design • Check pin in cylinder		• 5 levels of side bit milling exclusivity • Patent protection to 2029 • Independent sidebar and finger pin locking mechanisms			
				UL 437 Option UL listed security improvements available with Primus XP			
				• Hardened steel drill pins • Proven pick and drill resistant • Withstands extreme physical attack			
Physical Security							
COMPARABLE ELECTRONIC SECURITY – Ensure your credential is as secure as your keyway							
Proximity credentials		MIFARE Classic® smart credentials		MIFARE Plus® & MIFARE® DESFire® EV1 smart credentials			
• Easily duplicated		• Secure encrypted data & communications • Difficult to duplicate		• Advanced data encryption makes duplication nearly impossible • Most secure credentials available from Schlage			

* As SL cylinder that accepts SFIC key

Primus XP access control and high security cylinders

Primus XP access control and high security cylinders are available to add patented key control and varying degrees of geographical exclusivity to most Schlage 6-pin key systems, whether Everest 29 or Classic keyways.

In addition to a conventional pin tumbler mechanism, Primus cylinders incorporate a patented finger pin and sidebar design, providing a “dual-locking” cylinder that is virtually pick-proof. Resistance to drilling and other physical attack is optional by specifying 20-500 Series UL437 Listed cylinders.

Classic Primus XP cylinders are recommended for upgrading existing Classic key systems. Due to its extended patent life, the newly designed Everest 29 Primus XP is recommended for new key systems and for upgrading existing Everest key systems. Specify keyway to differentiate between Everest 29 and Classic. Example: C or CP (Classic) vs. S123 (Everest 29).

Visit us.allegion.com for more information.

Standard cylinders

Standard cylinders are available in the patented Everest 29 or Classic keyways. Standard keyways are the Everest 29 S123 and S145 (factory masterkeyed systems). All other keyways available when requested.



Standard cylinders - options

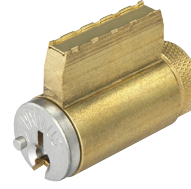
- 6-pin conventional (standard)
- Primus® high security
- Primus UL437 Listed high security
- Hotel function (A85) with indicator

Available in 606, 626 and 643e finish only.
Everest 29 S123 keyway standard for commercial;
C keyway standard for residential.

Cylinder for most functions



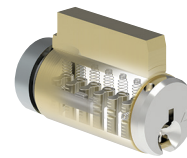
Hotel function Indicator cylinder



New Everest SL cylinder

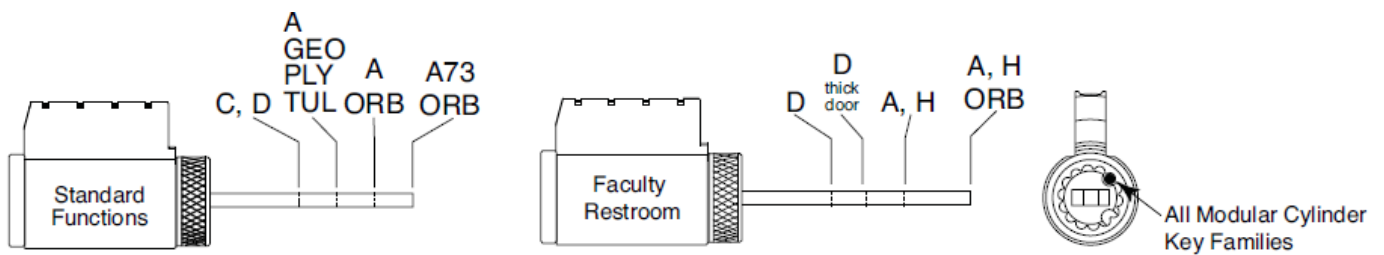
A full-size KIL cylinder that pins to the Schlage SFIC keyways

- Uses pick resistant L pins
- SFIC system owners can gain geographic exclusivity with Primus XP
- Achieves about 57,000 more combinations than a 6-pin system



Everest SL cylinder

Horizontal tailpiece - knobs



Full size interchangeable core 8

SchlageFSIC full size interchangeable core (IC) locksets allow immediate rekeying at the door simply by using the special control key to replace the core in seconds.

IC locksets are available in Orbit design only.



Cores only

Full size interchangeable cores - options

(For JD suffix locksets)

- Conventional core
- Primus XP high security core

Available in 606, 626 and 643e finish only. Everest 29 S123 keyway standard for commercial; C keyway standard for residential.

FSIC - full size interchangeable core option for Orbit design.

Full size core



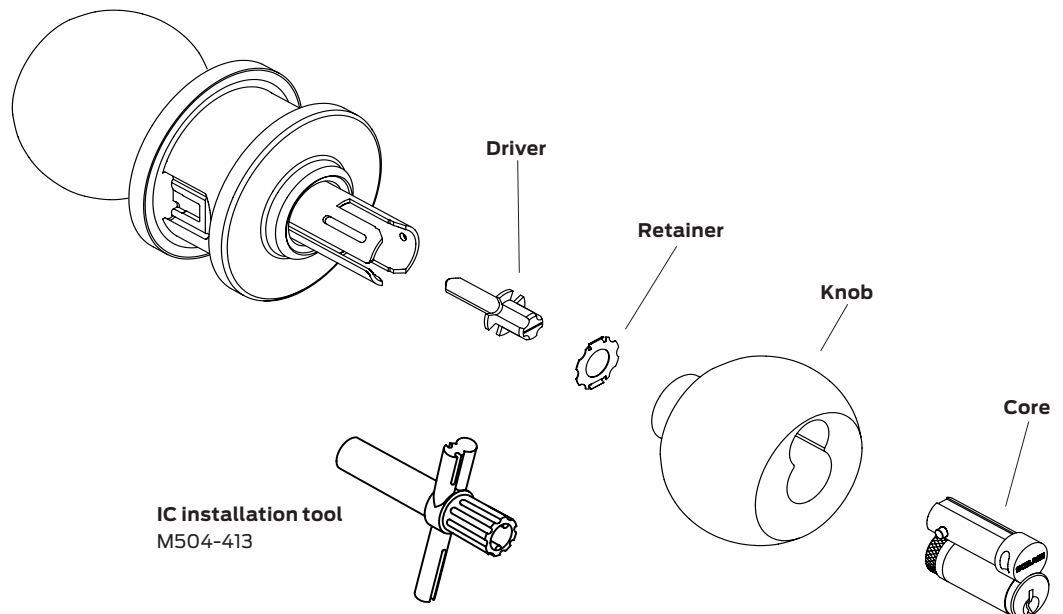
FSIC conversion kits

It is easy to convert standard A Series locksets to accept Schlage FSIC interchangeable cores by changing the knob and adding the parts shown.

Interchangeable core components - options

- Conversion kit: driver, retainer, knob, core
- Conversion kit: driver, retainer, knob
- Knob only (Orbit)
- IC installation tool

Full size IC conversion

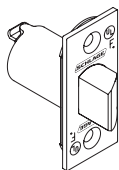


Latches

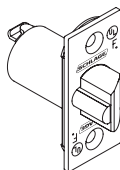
A Series latches are adjustable for flat or beveled edge doors. Latches and strikes are furnished in brass, bronze, or chrome finishes, compatible with lock trim. When ordering separately, specify quantity, part number, and finish. Standard latches shown in bold type.

Square corner latches

Springlatch

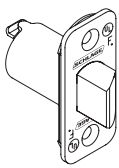


Deadlatch

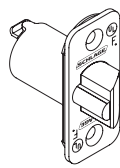


Round corner latches

Springlatch

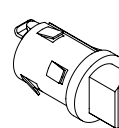


Deadlatch

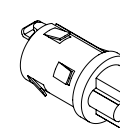


Drive-in latches

Springlatch



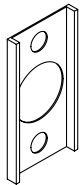
Deadlatch



Latches

Backset	Faceplate description	Hsg dia	Deadlatch 1/2" (13 mm) throw
2 3/8" (60 mm)	1" x 2 1/4" (25 mm x 57 mm) square corner, standard	7/8" (22 mm)	11-085
	1" x 2 1/4" (25 mm x 57 mm) 1/4" (6 mm) radius, round corner	7/8" (22 mm)	11-088
	1" (25 mm) circular drive-in (non-UL)	1" (25 mm)	11-104
2 3/4" (70 mm)	1" x 2 1/4" (25 mm x 57 mm) square corner	7/8" (22 mm)	11-091
	1 1/8" x 2 1/4" (29 mm x 57 mm) square corner	1" (25 mm)	11-096
	1" x 2 1/4" (25 mm x 57 mm) 1/4" (6 mm) radius, round corner	7/8" (22 mm)	11-092
	1" (25 mm) circular drive-in (non-UL)	1" (25 mm)	11-105
3 3/4" (95 mm)	1 1/8" x 2 1/4" (29 mm x 57 mm) square corner	1" (25 mm)	11-103

Latch front adapter A501-878

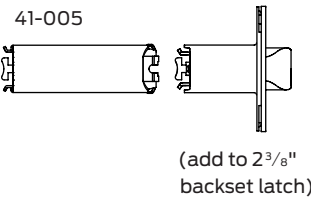


Used to convert 1" wide square front faceplates for 1 1/8" wide door preparations. Furnished in black plastic. Order in units of 100 each.

Long backsets

Backsets 5" require extension links. A Series locks with long backsets are normally furnished with 1" faceplates and 7/8" housings. Links installed in 1" latch holes require one G506-815 sleeve (order separately) to join latch and link.

5" extension link



Sleeve G506-815 (order separately)

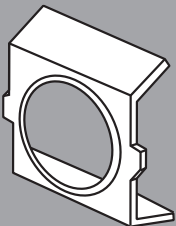


Door reinforcement

Reinforcing unit is required to reinforce and help prevent the collapse of hollow metal doors when locksets are tightly mounted. This kit should be used with long backsets for A Series lock installations in hollow metal doors to prevent lateral movement of the latchbolt. Specify door thickness, 1 3/8" (35 mm) or 1 3/4" (44 mm), when ordering reinforcement kits.

Reinforcement kit 37-001

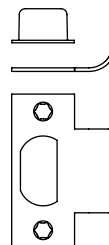
Kit includes:
Reinforcement
A501-566 for 1 3/4" doors or
A501-565 for 1 3/8" doors



Strikes

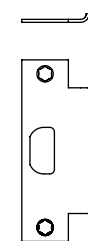
All Schlage strikes are furnished complete with screws. The 10-001 standard A Series strike has a 1 1/8" (29 mm) lip. Standard strikes shown in bold type.

Number	Lip length	Description
10-001	1", 1 1/8" (std), 1 1/4", 1 1/2", 1 3/4", 2" (25 mm, 29 mm, 32 mm, 38 mm, 44 mm, 51 mm)	1 1/8" x 2 3/4" (29 mm x 70 mm) square corner, standard
10-004	1 1/8" (29 mm)	1 1/8" x 2 3/4" (29 mm x 70 mm) 1/8" (3 mm) radius, round corner
10-025	1 3/16", 1 3/8" (30 mm, 35 mm)	1 1/4" x 4 7/8" (32 mm x 124 mm) ANSI
10-026	1 1/8" (29 mm)	1 5/8" x 2 1/4" (41 mm x 57 mm) full lip, square corner
10-027	1 1/8" (29 mm)	1 5/8" x 2 1/4" (41 mm x 57 mm) full lip, 1/4" (6 mm) radius, round corner
10-058	1 7/32" (31 mm)	1 3/4" (44 mm) circular, adjustable
K510-066	—	Box, ANSI



T-strike – standard
10-001

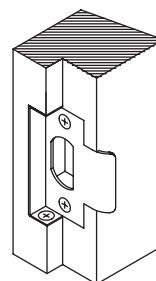
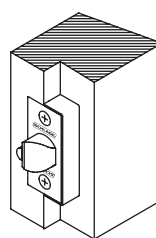
1 1/8" x 2 3/4" x 3/32"
(29 mm x 70 mm x 2 mm)



ANSI strike
10-025

1 1/4" x 4 7/8" x 3/32"
(32 mm x 124 mm x 2 mm)

Rabbeted latch and strike kit
39-030



Rabbeted latch and strike kit

Rabbeted latch and strike kit finishes: 605, 626. This kit adapts square corner latches and strikes for 1/2" (13 mm) rabbeted door and frame preparations.

Ordering instructions

Example												
		Outside		Inside								
Line item	Qty	Des	Fin	Des	Fin	Hand	Latch	Strike	Dr thk	Ext	Dim	Additional details
1	10	PLY	626	LEV	613	-	11-085	10-001	178	EE	-	KA

Line item: Line item number

Qty: Quantity

Product: Product function + cylinder code

Outside des: Outside lever design

Outside fin: Outside finish

Inside des: Inside lever design - Specify only if different from outside lever design

Inside fin: Inside finish - Specify only if different from outside finish

Hand: Hand of door - N/A for A lock

Latch: Product latch - Leave blank for standard latch or specify part number if non-standard latch is required

Strike: Product strike - Leave blank for standard strike or specify part number if non-standard strike is required

Dr thk: Door thickness - Enter door thickness if non-standard (example: 138=1 3/8"; 214=2 1/4")

Ext: Extension - Enter for doors 1 7/8" or greater (example: EE=extended equally; EI=extended inside; EO=extended outside; ED=extended differently)

Dim: Dimension - Enter only for non-standard strike lip length

Additional details: Enter additional detail for keying information or special requirements

Specifications

Handing:

Keyed functions are reversible. Non-keyed functions are not handed.

Door thickness:

1³/₈" to 1⁷/₈" (35 mm to 48 mm) standard.
2" (51 mm) to 2¹/₂" (64 mm) optional extended inside.

Backset:

2³/₈" (60 mm) standard. 2³/₄" (70 mm), 3³/₄" (95 mm) and 5" (127 mm) optional.

Front:

Steel. 1¹/₈" x 2¹/₄" square corner, beveled, for 2³/₄" backset standard. Optional 1" square corner, 1" radius corner, and non-UL drive-in/round face. For availability with specific backsets, see page 16.

Lock chassis:

Steel, zinc dichromate plated for corrosion resistance.

Latch bolt:

Brass, chrome plated, 1/2" throw, deadlocking on keyed and exterior functions.

Exposed trim:

Wrought brass, bronze or stainless steel. Levers are pressure cast zinc, plated to match finish symbols.

Strike:

T-strike 1¹/₈" x 2³/₄" (29 mm x 70 mm) x 1¹/₈" (29 mm) lip to center with box standard. Optional strikes, lip lengths and ANSI strike box available. See page 17.

Cylinder and keys:

Commercial: 6-pin patented Everest 29 S123 keyway standard with two nickel silver keys per lock.

Residential: 6-pin C keyway, keyed 5-pin.

Keying options:

Interchangeable core and Primus XP high security cylinders. Master keying, grand master keying, and construction keying.

Warranty:

Commercial: three-year limited.

Certifications

ANSI:

Meets or exceeds A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 2 strength and operational requirements.

Federal:

Meets FF-H-106C.

California state reference code:

(Formerly Title 19, California State Fire Marshal Standard)
All levers with a return to door of 1/2" (64mm) or less comply.

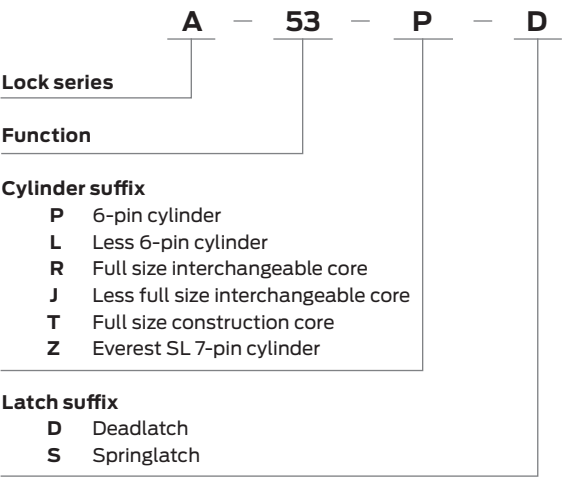
UL/cUL:

All locks listed for A label single doors, 4' x 8'.
Letter F and UL symbol on latch front indicate listing.
UL437 Listed locking cylinder optional: specify Primus XP 20-500 Series cylinder.

ADA compliant:

Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed to meet the Americans With Disabilities Act.

Product identification



About Allegion

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) is a global pioneer in safety and security, with leading brands like CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage®, SimonsVoss® and Von Duprin®. Focusing on security around the door and adjacent areas, Allegion produces a range of solutions for homes, businesses, schools and other institutions. Allegion is a \$2 billion company, with products sold in almost 130 countries.

For more, visit www.allegion.com

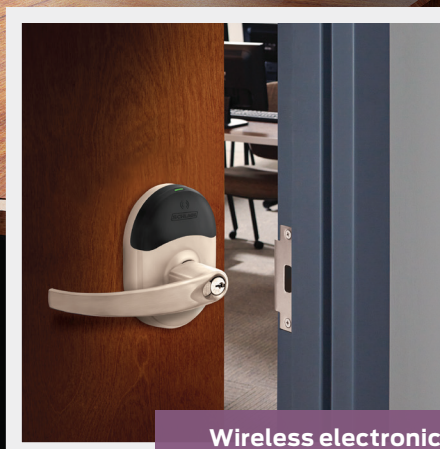
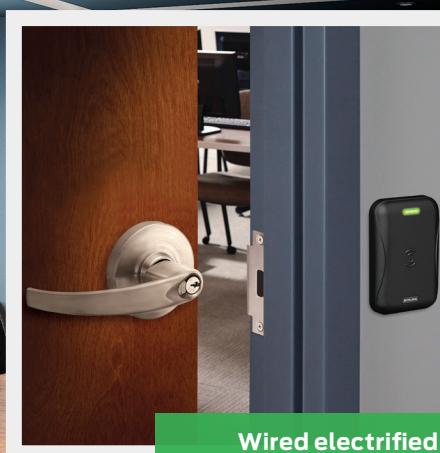
KRYPTONITE ■ LCN ■  ■ STEELCRAFT ■ VON DUPRIN



ND Series

Grade 1 cylindrical locks

Mechanical
Wired electrified
Wireless electronic



The Schlage® ND Series cylindrical locks

Walter Schlage invented the cylindrical lock in 1920. Since then, Schlage Lock Company has consistently delivered innovation and continuous improvement. In that tradition, we are extremely proud to introduce the redesigned ND Series cylindrical lock.

Most manufacturers' approach to locks ends with simply meeting industry standards like Grade 1. With the Schlage ND, Grade 1 is just the beginning.

Performance beyond Grade 1

The Schlage® ND family significantly exceeds BHMA Grade 1 requirements for cycle, lever torque, hammer blow, lever pull and other tests. This means confidence that the lock will last—whether the application calls for high abuse resistance or just operation over millions of cycles—without any degradation in performance.

Comprehensive offering for every opening

Mechanical, wired electrified and wireless electronic solutions allow a common aesthetic and consistent user experience throughout the building while lowering the total cost of ownership.

World-class design

A proven, easy to install product with extensive function, keying, trim and finish capabilities that work in nearly any applications.



ND mechanical



Applications

The Schlage ND is extremely versatile and is regularly used in healthcare, education, government, office, retail and other commercial applications.

With 31 mechanical functions, the ND's range spans from the simple (non-locking passage) to complex (double-cylinder security) to specialized (school time-out lock).

Because the ND uses an ANSI 161 door prep, commonly used across cylindrical locks, it is ideal for both new construction and retrofit applications.

Key features

- Significantly exceeds ANSI/BHMA A156.2 requirements for Grade 1 cylindrical locks
- 31 mechanical functions (see adjacent columns for wired electrified and electronic options)
- Nine lever designs, two rose designs
- 10 available finishes
- Supports standard, SFIC and FSIC cylinder formats
- Multiple key systems available – open, patented, restricted, geographic exclusive, UL437
- Support for 10 non-Schlage cores (see cylinder section)

ND wired electrified



Applications

Wired electrified locks complement the mechanical offering and are typically incorporated into a wired access control system or used independently with a remote access switch (e.g. switch behind a receptionist desk).

The electrified ND is ideally used in:

- high traffic areas, where line power ensures continuous operation
- new construction, where electrified door prep, hinges and wiring can easily be incorporated into the building

Key features

All mechanical features plus:

- auto-detecting 12-24VDC input
- selectable EL/EU operation
- low 0.23 amp max current draw that allows multiple locks on a single power supply
- low 0.010 amp holding current that eliminates “hot levers” in electrically locked applications
- modular Request to Exit (RX) that can be added at any time
- inventory friendly—one lock supports 12-24V, EL or EU, with or without RX
- six electrified functions for application flexibility

NDE wireless electronic



Applications

Wireless electronic locks complete the offering by delivering all of the access control system hardware components required at the door in a single integrated design.

NDE wireless lock applications include:

- retrofit applications where electronic credentials can be used for improved visibility and control
- new construction to expand the scope of access control to interior openings
- low to medium traffic areas, where battery power delivers long life

Key features

All mechanical features¹ plus:

- Fits standard ANSI 161L mechanical door prep
- Installs in minutes with only a Phillips screwdriver
- Integrated card reader, door position sensor and Request to Exit (RX) switch
- Built-in Bluetooth® enables wireless configuration from smart phones and tablets
- Built-in Wi-Fi enables automatic updates to access rights
- Capable of networked real-time communication²
- Up to 2 years of battery life (4 AA)

¹ NDE wireless electronic lock available in seven lever designs, one rose design, and nine finishes only.

² Requires ENGAGE™ Gateway and alliance access control software.

From mechanical to wired electrified to wireless electronic the ND Series offers a grade 1 solution for the entire project.

 ND mechanical



Suitable for all openings

 ND wired electrified



Ideal for high-traffic access control

 NDE wireless electronic



Ideal for low-traffic access control





STRONG

The ND Series has been redesigned to make it the strongest cylindrical lock Schlage has ever built.

- No access with minimum 3,100 in-lb abusive lever torque — the equivalent of over 690 lbs applied to the end of a 4 1/2" lever (2.6x BHMA requirements¹)
- No access with minimum 1,600 lbs offset lever pull for protection against pry bar attacks (8x BHMA requirements¹)
- No access with minimum 100 vertical impacts^{1,2} for protection against sledgehammer attacks (20x BHMA requirements¹)
- Near zero droop and wobble after 16M cycles (16x BHMA requirements¹), without the use of set screws or O-rings
- Latch retraction with 200lb preload for confident operation in warped and preloaded doors (4x BHMA requirements)

¹ Beyond grade 1 performance for ND locks with Schlage cylinders only (standard, FSIC & SFIC). Performance with non-Schlage cylinders will exceed BHMA grade 1 requirements but may be less than the performance of products with Schlage cylinders.

² Vertical impact testing stopped after 100 blows with no sign of failure or stress.

SECURE

A strong lock is only part of the security equation—proper key and card access control is equally important.

- Everest 29™ cylinder with S123 keyway is provided standard which prohibits unauthorized key duplication at local stores and is patent protected until 2029
- Available restricted and geographic exclusive keyways for advanced key control
- Available compatibility with 10 different non-Schlage key systems
- SL cylinder option allows SFIC keyway use in a conventional cylinder, providing multiple new keying solutions including geographically exclusive SFIC when paired with Primus XP
- Wired electrified and wireless electronic locks enable the use of electronic credentials for increased visibility and control over access
- Schlage smart credentials with MiFare® DESFire® EV1 technology utilize encryption, mutual authentication and key diversification to ensure the highest levels of security



■ SMART

Smart means using innovation to make your project more efficient, flexible, and easier to install and use.

- One platform, three solutions (mechanical, wired electrified, wireless electronic)—same look and feel throughout the building for a common user experience and lower cost of ownership
- Wired electrified lock has autodetecting 12/24V input, selectable EL/EU operation, and plug-in Request to Exit (RX) for installation and inventory flexibility. Energy efficient design allows multiple locks on a single power supply with no "hot levers"
- Wireless electronic locks with ENGAGE™ can be managed with an access control system or with convenient ENGAGE web and mobile applications.
- Wireless electronic locks provide the option to leverage existing network infrastructure for offline or real-time applications
- Can upgrade from ND mechanical lock to NDE wireless electronic with only a screwdriver

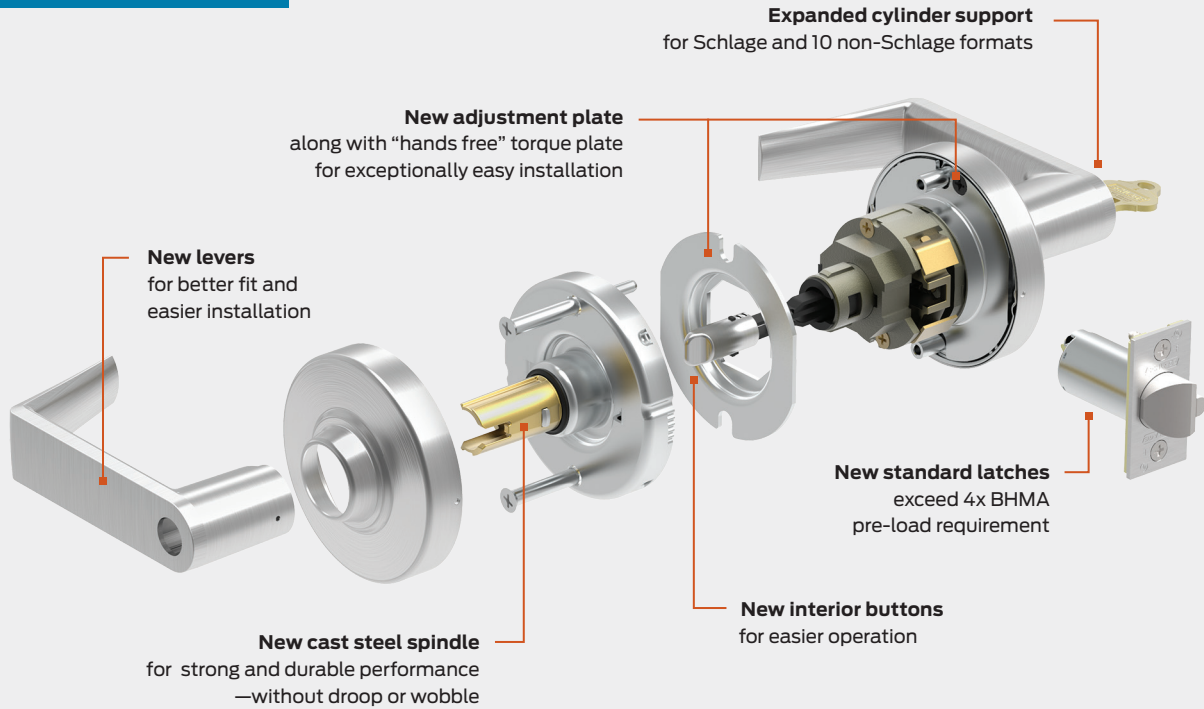


Schlage is more than locks. It's the complete infrastructure of support throughout the entire build and ownership process.

- Order entry, customer service, technical support, engineering and manufacturing co-located in the same building in Colorado Springs, Colorado
- Comprehensive support from our sales offices including consultations, masterkey development and training; industry and code training, specification writing, and product service
- Schlage products suite with other Allegion brands including Von Duprin® exit devices, LCN® door closers, and Steelcraft® doors and frames
- Custom engineering department can develop specialized functions, trim and finishes for unique applications
- Trusted partner for nearly 100 years

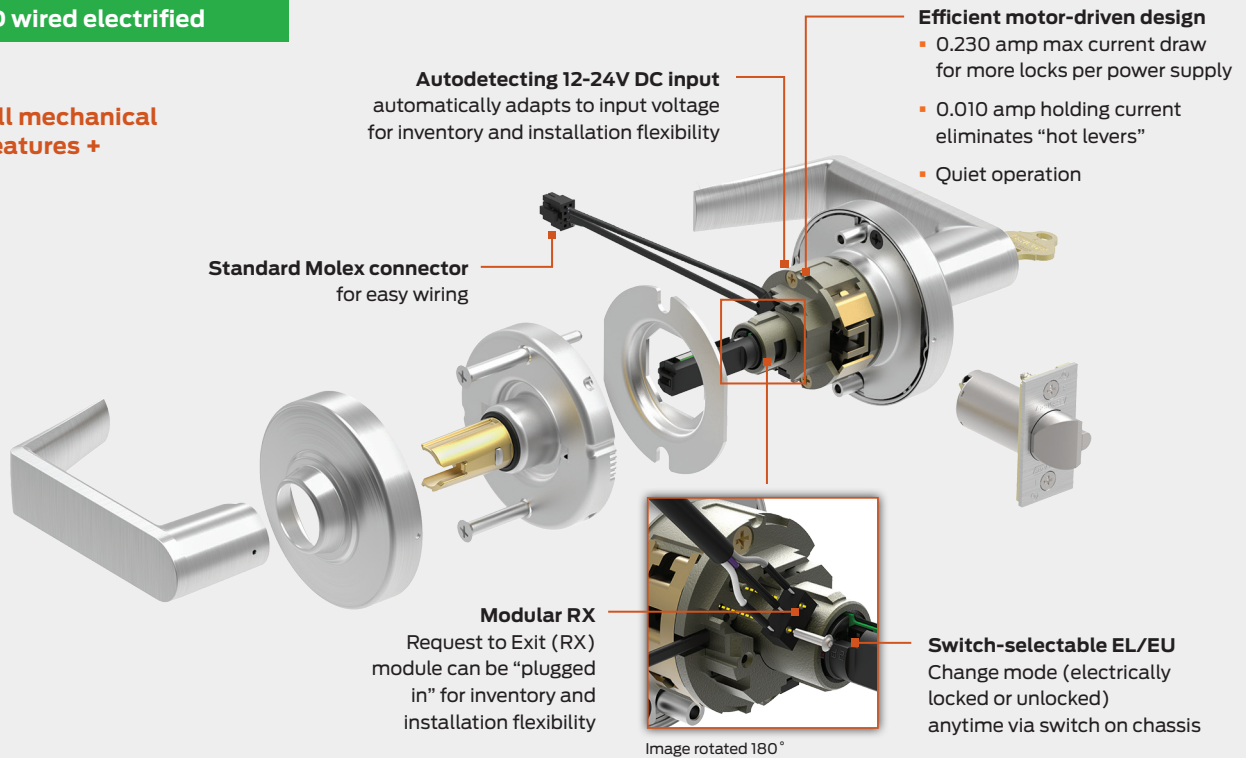
A detailed look...

ND mechanical



ND wired electrified

**All mechanical
features +**



NDE wireless electronic

All mechanical features +

Integrated multi-technology reader
reads both
125 kHz proximity
and 13.56 MHz smart
credentials

Fits standard ANSI 161L prep
Installs in minutes with only
a Phillips screwdriver

Built-in Bluetooth
enables wireless
configuration from smart
phones and tablets

Built-in Wi-Fi
enables automatic
updates to access rights

**Up to 2 years
of battery life**
with 4 AA batteries

Mechanical key override
compatible with most
popular key systems

Built-in No-Tour
eliminates the need to
visit the locks by using
smart credentials to
update access rights

Integrated door position sensor
requires no additional prep

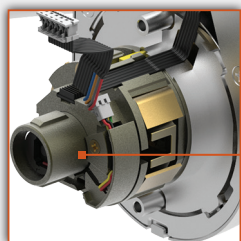
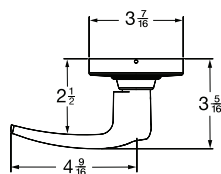


Image rotated 180°

Designs and finishes

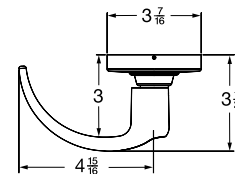
Lever designs and finishes

Athens (ATH)²

Mechanical

Wired electrified

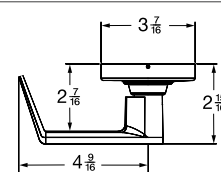
Wireless electronic

Sparta (SPA)^{1,2}

Mechanical

Wired electrified

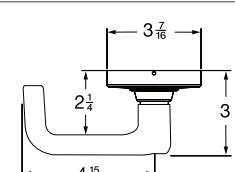
Wireless electronic

Rhodes (RHO)^{1,2}

Mechanical

Wired electrified

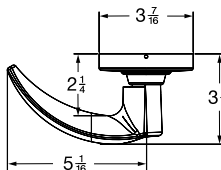
NDE wireless electronic

Tubular (TLR)^{1,2}

Mechanical

Wired electrified

Wireless electronic

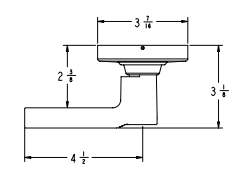
Omega (OME)¹

Mechanical

Wired electrified

Wireless electronic

Latitude (LAT)

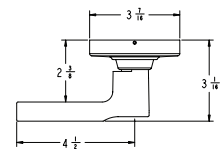


Mechanical

Wired electrified

Wireless electronic

Broadway (BRW)

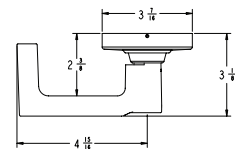


Mechanical

Wired electrified

Wireless electronic

Longitude (LON)

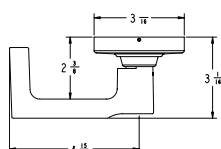


Mechanical

Wired electrified

Wireless electronic

Boardwalk (BWK)



Mechanical

Wired electrified

Wireless electronic

All levers comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).

- 1 Boardwalk, Longitude, Omega, Rhodes, Sparta and Tubular levers comply with California State code for return within 1/2" of door face.
- 2 Athens, Rhodes, Sparta and Tubular levers support cylinders from other manufacturers, see cylinder section on page 24 for details.

Finish options									
Color	Bright brass	Satin brass	Satin bronze	Oil rubbed bronze	Satin nickel	Matte black	Bright chrome	Satin chrome	Aged bronze
ANSI/BHMA number	605	606	612	613	619	622	625	626/626AM	643e
US number	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US15	US19	US26	US26D	US11
Mechanical	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Wired electrified	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Wireless electronic	■	■	■	—	■	■	■	■	■

Product information and specifications contained in this catalog are subject to change without notice. Please consult the factory.

Accessibility and life safety

Door hardware should be as effective in helping people go about their lives as it is in securing their environments. The Schlage ND is designed with this requirement in mind.

Accessibility

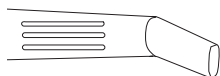
All Schlage ND levers comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), which requires that "Operable parts shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist. The force required to activate operable parts shall be 5 pounds (22.2 N) maximum."



Tactile warning for the visually impaired

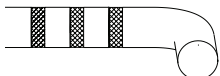
Tactile warning is a special texture applied to the outside lever to alert the visually impaired to a potential hazard on the opposite side of the door (exit to street, a workshop or other hazardous area, etc). Tactile warning is typically applied to the outside lever only, and is specified by an 8 prefix on the lever design.

Milled



Order as follows:
8AT for Athens
8RO for Rhodes
8SP for Sparta
8LT for Latitude
8LN for Longitude

Knurled



Order as follows:
8TR for Tubular
8BW for Broadway
8BK for Boardwalk

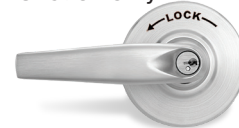
Life safety

The Schlage ND is UL listed for use on 3-hour fire doors up to 4'0" x 10'0". The Boardwalk, Longitude, Omega, Rhodes, Sparta and Tubular levers comply with the California State fire code for return to within 1/2" of the door face.

Additionally, the Schlage ND exceeds the BHMA warped door test by 4x. The BHMA standard requires that the latch be able to retract with a 50lb pre-load; the ND can retract the latch with a 200lb preload - providing more range to open the door in the event the opening becomes bound or otherwise compromised.

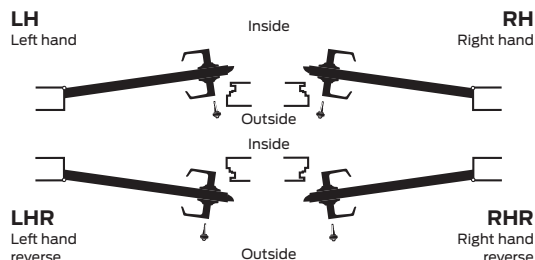
Classroom security indicator rose

Schlage ND classroom security functions come standard with an indicator rose that clearly identify key rotation direction for rapid lockdown. For ND mechanical classroom security function only.



Door handing

The ND lock family can be configured during installation to support any door handing. As a result, it is not necessary to specify handing during the ordering process.



ND Series mechanical lock

The ND mechanical lock, along with being Schlage's best selling mechanical lock, is the foundation for both the wired electrified and NDE wireless electronic lock. Not only did Schlage invent the cylindrical lock, but we continue to make it better with capabilities such as:

- Unparalleled strength - the lock prevents access even when subjected to torque loads up to 3,100 in-lbs (2.6x BHMA¹), withstands pry bar attacks of 1,600 lbs (8x BHMA requirements¹), and withstands 100 hammer blows (20x BHMA requirements^{1,2})
- Exceptional durability - cycle tested to over 16M cycles (16x BHMA requirements¹) with near zero droop or wobble - without the use of set screws or O-rings
- Improved feel - improved strength and durability are more than numbers, you can actually feel it in the lock
- Improved installation - installation is even easier than before (and without any set screws or O-rings)

All this is in addition to what you know and expect with the Schlage ND: 31 mechanical functions (plus wired electrified and wireless electronic) to meet the needs of any application; nine lever designs that suite with other Schlage locks and Von Duprin exit devices; renowned sales, customer and technical support.



1 Beyond grade 1 performance for ND locks with Schlage cylinders only (standard, FSIC & SFIC). Performance with non-Schlage cylinders will exceed BHMA grade 1 requirements but may be less than the performance of products with Schlage cylinders.

2 Vertical impact testing stopped after 100 blows with no sign of failure or stress.

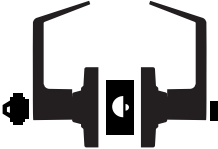
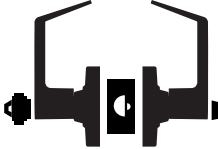
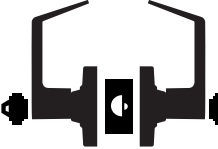
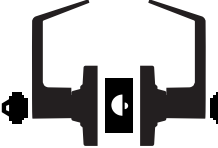
ND Series mechanical lock

Keyless function list

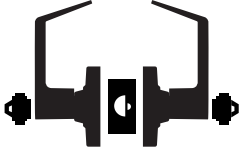
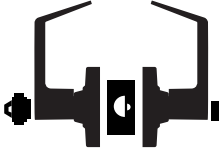
Legend		Schlage ANSI ND10S F75 Passage latch • Both levers always unlocked.		Schlage ANSI ND12D F89 Exit lock • Outside lever always fixed. • Inside lever always free for immediate egress.	
		Inside Available with RX		Outside Inside Available with RX	
Schlage ANSI ND25D - Exit lock • Blank plate outside. • Inside lever always free for immediate egress.		Schlage ANSI ND40S F76 Bath/bedroom privacy lock • Push-button locking. • Unlocked from outside with a small screwdriver. • Turn inside lever or close door to release button. • Inside lever always free for immediate egress.		Schlage ANSI ND44S - Hospital privacy lock • Push-button locking. • Unlocked from outside by turning emergency turn-button. • Turn inside lever or close door to release button. • Inside lever always free for immediate egress.	
Outside Inside		Outside Inside		Outside Inside	
				Schlage ANSI ND170 - Single dummy trim • Dummy trim for one side of door. • Used for door pull or as matching inactive trim.	
				Outside/Inside	

ND Series mechanical lock

Keyed function list

Schlage ANSI ND50PD F82 Entrance/office lock • Push-button locking. • Push-button locks outside lever until it is unlocked with key or by turning inside lever. • Inside lever always free for immediate egress. Outside Inside 	Schlage ANSI ND53PD F109 Entrance lock • Turn/push-button locking: Pushing and turning the button locks the outside lever, requiring use of a key until the button is manually unlocked. • Push-button locking: Pushing button locks outside lever until unlocked by key or by turning the inside lever. • Inside lever always free for immediate egress. Outside Inside 	Schlage ANSI ND60PD F88 Vestibule lock • Latch retracted by key from outside when outside lever is locked by key in inside lever. • Inside lever always free for immediate egress. Outside Inside 	Schlage ANSI ND66PD F91 Store lock† • Key in either lever locks or unlocks both levers. Outside Inside 
Schlage ANSI ND70PD F84 Classroom lock • Outside lever locked and unlocked by key. • Inside lever always free for immediate egress. Outside Inside 	Schlage ANSI ND73PD F90 Corridor lock • Locked or unlocked by key from outside. • Push-button locking from inside. • Turn inside lever or close door to release button. • When outside lever is locked by key it can only be unlocked by key. • Inside lever always free for immediate egress. Outside Inside 	Schlage ANSI ND75PD - Classroom security lock • Key in either lever locks or unlocks outside lever. • Inside lever always free for immediate egress. Outside Inside 	Schlage ANSI ND80PD F86 Storeroom lock • Outside lever is fixed. • Entrance by key only. • Inside lever always free for immediate egress. Outside Inside  Available with RX

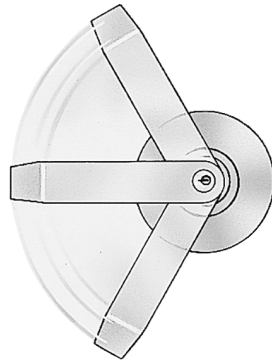
ND Series mechanical lock
Keyed function list

Schlage	ANSI	Schlage	ANSI	Electrified locks can be found in the electrified section of the catalog (page 19).
ND82PD	F87	ND85PD	-	
Institution lock†		Faculty restroom lock		
• Both levers always fixed. • Entrance by key in either lever.		• Outside lever is fixed. • Entrance by key only. • Visual occupancy indicator, allowing only emergency key to operate. • Turn inside lever or close door to unlock. • Rotation of inside spinner-button enables lock-out feature. • Inside lever always free for immediate egress. • Not available with interchangeable core cylinders.		
Outside	Inside	Outside	Inside	
				

ND Series mechanical lock

Vandlgard™ function list

Vandlgard™ trim is specifically designed for highly abusive environments. The outside lever rotates freely up and down when locked, limiting the ability of vandals to apply excessive force to the chassis



Schlage

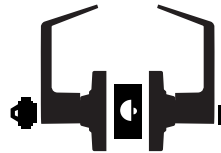
ANSI

ND91PD**F82****Entrance/office lock**

- Push-button locking.
- Push-button disengages outside lever until unlocked with key or by turning inside lever.
- Vandlgard allows outside spindle to disengage from latch when locked.
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress.

Outside

Inside



Schlage

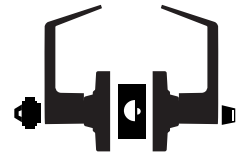
ANSI

ND92PD**F109****Entrance lock**

- Turn/push-button locking: Pushing and turning button disengages outside lever, requiring using of key until button is manually unlocked.
- Push-button locking: Pushing button disengages outside lever until unlocked by key or by turning inside lever.
- Vandlgard allows outside spindle to disengage from latch when locked.
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress.

Outside

Inside



Schlage

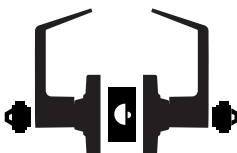
ANSI

ND93PD**F88****Vestibule lock**

- Latch retracted by key from outside when outside lever is disengaged by key in inside lever.
- Vandlgard allows outside spindle to disengage from latch when locked.
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress.

Outside

Inside



Schlage

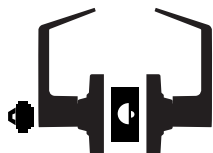
ANSI

ND94PD**F84****Classroom lock**

- Outside lever disengaged and unlocked by key.
- Vandlgard allows outside spindle to disengage from latch when locked.
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress.

Outside

Inside



Schlage

ANSI

ND95PD**-****Classroom security lock**

- Key in either lever locks or unlocks outside lever.
- Vandlgard allows outside spindle to disengage from latch when locked.
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress.

Outside

Inside



Schlage

ANSI

ND96PD**F86****Storeroom lock**

- Outside lever always disengaged.
- Entrance by key only.
- Vandlgard allows outside spindle to disengage from latch when locked.
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress.

Outside

Inside



Available with RX

ND Series mechanical lock

Vandlgard and special function list

Schlage ANSI

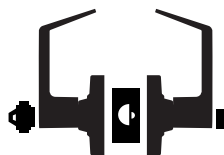
ND97PD F90

Corridor lock

- Locked or unlocked by key from outside.
- Push-button locking from inside.
- Turning inside lever or closing door releases button.
- When outside lever is locked by key it can only be unlocked by key.
- Vandlgard allows outside spindle to disengage from latch when locked.
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress.

Outside

Inside



Schlage ANSI

ND45 -

Time out lock

- Pushing and holding outside button disengages inside spindle, allowing inside lever to free-wheel without retracting latch. Release of outside button allows free egress from inside.

Outside

Inside



ND Series other special functions

ND30D

Patio lock

Push button locking. Turning inside lever or closing door releases button, preventing a lock-out. Inside lever always free for immediate egress. Specify per XN12-007.

ND25 x 80PD

Storeroom exit lock

Blank plate outside. Key in fixed inside lever retracts latch. Specify per XN12-005.

ND25 x 70PD

Classroom exit lock

Blank plate outside. Key locks or unlocks inside lever. Specify per XN12-004.

ND60PD

Vestibule with closed outside lever

Same as ND60 except outside lever is closed. Inside lever always free for immediate egress. Specify per XN12-001.

ND70 x 80PD

Classroom by storeroom lock

Key locks and unlocks outside lever. Key in fixed inside lever retracts latch. Specify per XN12-006.

ND72PD

Communicating lock

Key in either lever locks and unlocks respective lever. Specify per XN12-002.

ND72PD

Vandlgard communicating lock

Communicating, ND72, lock with Vandlgard. Key in either lever locks and unlocks own lever. Both inside and outside levers are clutching. Specify per XN12-003.

Electrified locks can be found in the electrified section of the brochure (page 18).

ND Series wired electrified locks

The ND wired electrified lock complements the ND mechanical lock by working with access control systems to provide advanced security in high traffic areas. Because the electrified ND uses a motor instead of a solenoid, it offers unparalleled energy efficiency and flexibility in wired electrified applications.

More ECO. A maximum current draw of 0.23 amps not only saves energy, but by allowing more locks to run off a single power supply it saves money as well. The low 0.010 amp holding current eliminates any potential for hot levers in electrically locking applications or in electrically unlocking applications where the door is left open for long periods of time.

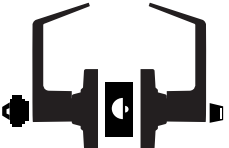
More FLEX. The electrified ND has flexibility for any application—it automatically operates from 12 to 24VDC, and the operating mode (electrically locked or unlocked) can be changed by simply toggling a switch on the chassis. Request to Exit (RX) can even be added with a simple upgrade kit.

The electrified ND has a number of other features and benefits. Incredibly quiet operation. Tested to over 4x BHMA standards. The electrified ND also comes standard with the Allegion connect Molex™ connector system (may be cut off and installed using traditional splicing methods if desired).



ND Series wired electrified lock

Function list

Keyless	Keyed	Keyed Vandlgard
Schlage	Schlage	Schlage
ANSI	ANSI	ANSI
ND12ELD ND12EUD	ND80ELPD ND80EUPD	ND96ELPD ND96EUPD
Keyless electrified exit	Electrified storeroom	Electrified storeroom with Vandlgard
- Outside lever continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) by 12-24V DC. - EL is fail safe (power fail unlocks outside lever). - EU is fail secure (power fail locks outside lever). - Inside lever always free for immediate egress.	- Outside lever continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) by 12-24V DC. - EL is fail safe (power fail unlocks outside lever). - EU is fail secure (power fail locks outside lever). - Key outside serves as mechanical override. - Inside lever always free for immediate egress.	- Adds Vandlgard to ND80EL/EU. - Vandlgard allows outside spindle to disengage from latch when locked, limiting the ability of vandals to apply excessive force to the chassis. See page 16 for more details.
Outside  Inside	Outside  Inside	Outside  Inside
Electrified	Electrified	Electrified
Available with RX	Available with RX	Available with RX

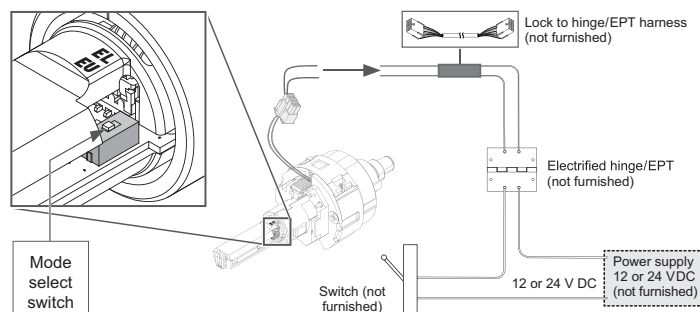
Electrical requirements

- Input voltage: auto-detects 10.8-26.8VDC
- Max current draw: 0.230 amp (230mA)
- Holding current: 0.010 amp (10mA)
- Temperature range: 32°F-120°F (0°-49°C)

Request to Exit (RX)

- Normally open, normally closed and common leads provided
- Electrical rating: 2A, 30VDC max
- Order (with lock): specify RX in option field
- Order (retrofit): p/n N123-062

Wiring instructions



Maximum Total Wire Length				
AWG	14	16	18	20
12 V	500' (152 m)	300' (91 m)	200' (61 m)	100' (30 m)
24 V	Up to 1000' (304 m)			

Note: Either lock wire may be attached to either power supply terminal (+ or -).

NDE wireless electronic locks

NDE wireless locks simplify installation by combining the lock, credential reader, door position sensor and Request to Exit (RX) into a single integrated design. NDE shares the same standard cylindrical door prep as the ND lock and installs in minutes with only a Philips screwdriver.

Built-in Bluetooth® enables NDE wireless locks to connect directly to smart phones and tablets—no need for a proprietary handheld device for set-up and configuration.

Built-in Wi-Fi enables NDE to connect directly to an existing Wi-Fi network for automatic updates to access rights and configuration.

With the ENGAGE cloud-based web and mobile apps, it's easy to configure lock settings, manage access rights, and view audits and alerts from anywhere. Updates can be sent any time at the lock with the ENGAGE mobile app and occur automatically overnight when NDE is configured to connect to a Wi-Fi network.

NDE wireless locks can also be connected to the ENGAGE Gateway for real-time networked communication with software from one of our software alliance members.



NDE wireless electronic locks

Function

Schlage
NDE80PD
Lock with VandlgardANSI
F86

- Can be used for perimeter doors, suite entrances, offices, and sensitive storage spaces.
- Lockset is normally secure with outside lever disengaged.
- Valid credential or key momentarily unlocks door.
- Valid credential may be used to change to a passage or secured state.
- Lock schedule may be implemented to put the lock in a passage or secured state.
- Inside lever always allows free egress.

Included status monitors

- Request to Exit
- Door position
- Interior cover tamper⁵
- Magnetic tamper
- Battery status
- Lock/unlock status⁶
- Communication status⁵

Product specifications

Wireless lock specifications

Users	Up to 5,000 ¹
Audits	Up to 2,000 ²
Credential verification time	≤ 1 second ³
Visual communications	LED (red, amber, green)
Audible communications	Audible indicator (field configurable)
Gateway communication range	Up to 30' in typical building environments. A detailed site survey is recommended. Reference ENGAGE TM Gateway Data Sheet for additional detail.
Wake-Up on Radio	Responds to command from host in less than 5 seconds when linked to ENGAGE Gateway (requires alliance partner software)
Battery life	Up to 2 yrs with 4 AA batteries ⁴
Operating temperature (exterior)	-31° to 151°F (-35° to 66°C)
Operating temperature (interior)	32° to 120°F (0° to 49°C) (battery)
Operating humidity	0 - 100% non-condensing
Certifications	ANSI/BHMA A156.25-2013 (Indoor/Outdoor), ANSI/BHMA A156.2-2011, Series 4000, Grade 1, UL 294, UL 10C, CSA C22.2 No. 205-M1983, FCC Part 15, IC RSS-210, ADA, RoHS, ICC ANSI A117.1

Multi-technology reader specifications

Frequency	125 kHz proximity and 13.56 MHz smart credential
Standards	ISO standard 15693 and ISO 14443
Maximum read range	Up to 1.25" on 125 kHz proximity, up to 0.75" on 13.56 MHz smart credential

¹ Maximum database storage capacity of lock. Can vary upon access control software database capacity when paired with an ENGAGE Gateway RS-485 to ACP

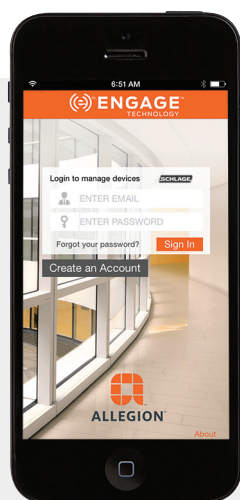
² Maximum audit storage capacity of lock. Can vary upon access control software audit storage capacity when paired with an ENGAGE Gateway RS-485 to ACP

³ Response time does not include latency time of host when linked to an ENGAGE Gateway

⁴ Assuming indoor application, 13.56 MHz CSN credential, 100 actuations and one Wi-Fi update per day

⁵ Consult your access control software provider for specific scope of support

⁶ Software indicates lock/unlock status based on sequence of events



ENGAGE cloud-based web and mobile applications

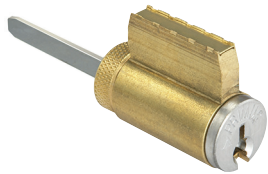
ENGAGE cloud-based web and mobile apps make it easy to configure lock settings, manage access rights and view audits and alerts from anywhere.



Cylinders and key systems

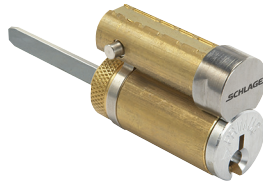
A strong lock is only part of the security solution—proper key control is equally important. Schlage offers extensive options to meet the security needs of the specific project.

Cylinders



Conventional KIL cylinder options¹

- 6-pin length (standard)
- 7-pin length in SL cylinder
- Available in Schlage Classic and Everest 29™ open and restricted keyways
- Primus® XP security features and geographic exclusivity
- Primus XP UL 437 listed high security features
- Hotel cylinder (for use in faculty restroom function)



Full size interchangeable core (FSIC) options¹

- 6-pin length
- Available in Schlage Classic and Everest 29 open and restricted keyways
- Interchangeable core compatible with conventional cylinder key systems
- Primus XP security features and geographic exclusivity



Small format interchangeable core (SFIC) options²

- 7-pin combined Everest 29 R restricted keyways³
- 6 or 7-pin uncombined Falcon®/Best® keyways⁴

¹ Available in 606, 622, 626 and 643 plug face finishes; Everest 29 S123 keyway standard.

² Available 606, 613 (simulated), 622, 626 and 643e finish only.

³ Restricted keyway cores require authorization from the end user.

⁴ Must be ordered separately from lock; not available factory keyed.

Key systems

Classic keyway

- Open keyway—keys are duplicated and available without ordering formalities
- Upgradeable to Primus XP and UL 437 levels of security

Everest 29

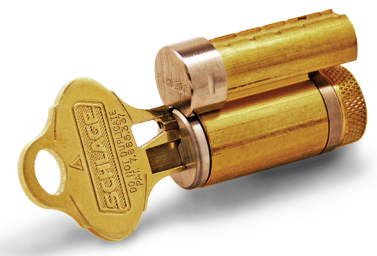
- Patented through 2029
- Key duplication is restricted providing a higher level of security for the cylinder
- Can be integrated to an existing Everest B, C, or D system
- Upgradeable to Primus XP and UL 437 levels of security

Primus XP

- Independent, dual locking mechanisms
- Unique side bit milling on key makes unauthorized duplication highly enforceable
- Allows creation of geographically exclusive keys in a thousand available combinations
- Provides patent protection when applied to Schlage Classic keyways
- Compatible to all Everest and Everest 29 keyways

Everest 29 SL

- A high security conventional (KIL) cylinder pinned on an A2 system compatible with the Schlage Everest B and Everest 29 R keyways
- Users can expand existing Everest B and Everest 29 R key systems
- Enables Primus XP and UL 437 upgrades on SFIC keyways



Readers and credentials

Schlage's comprehensive portfolio of electronic credentials and wall mount readers are designed to provide enhanced levels of security, efficiency and convenience to any facility.

Proximity (125 kHz) technology:

- Basic open contactless technology; recommended for legacy systems only
- Encoded with a unique number that cannot be updated or changed

Smart (13.56 MHz) technology:

- Advanced contactless technology, more secure than magnetic stripe and proximity options
- Advanced data encryption secures against duplication
- Recommended for new systems
- Open platform, designed to work with a wide array of systems and applications beyond access control

Multi-technology options that provide flexibility:

- All multi-technology credentials and readers feature aptiQ technology with either magnetic stripe or proximity
- Enables migration from legacy platform to secure smart technology
- Reader options available with keypad for +PIN for high security applications



Credentials

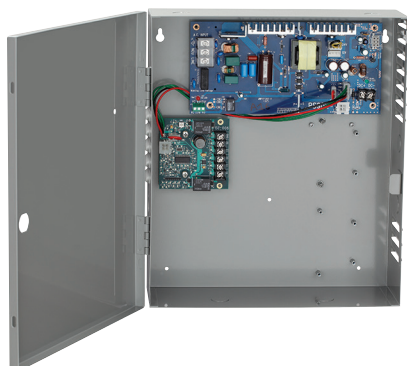
Options include clamshell or ISO cards, keyfobs, wristbands and mobile.



Readers

Single-technology proximity (PR) and smart (SM) readers available in a mini mullion design. Multi-technology (MT) options include mullion, single gang and single gang with keypad (K).

Power supplies



Schlage power supplies are designed for speed and ease of installation upfront with the assurance post installation of the highest quality output in terms of even power flow to protect downstream devices.

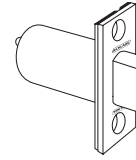
Lock options

Latches

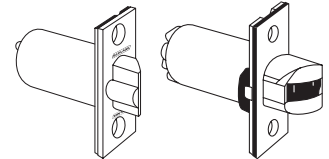
ND latches are adjustable for flat or beveled edge doors, and are finished to match the lock trim. All ND Series latches have 1/2" throw and 1" housings except the anti-friction fire door latch, which has a 3/4" throw. Please see the Schlage pricebook for more options including extended backset strikes (up to 5") and rabbited latch and strike kits.

	Part number	Backset	Description
Springlatch	13-248	2 3/4"	Square corner, 1 1/8" x 2 1/4" (default springlatch)
	14-010	3 3/4"	Square corner, 1 1/8" x 2 1/4"
Deadlatch	14-047	2 3/8"	Square corner, 1 1/8" x 2 1/4"
	14-048	2 3/8"	Square corner, 1" x 2 1/4"
	13-247	2 3/4"	Square corner, 1 1/8" x 2 1/4" (default deadlatch)
	14-042	2 3/4"	Anti-friction fire door latch (3/4" throw)
	14-028	3 3/4"	Square corner, 1 1/8" x 2 1/4"

Springlatch



Deadlatch



3/4" throw anti-friction deadlatch for pairs of fire doors

Strikes

The ND Series is available with both T-Strike and ANSI strikes in a variety of lip lengths to accommodate different door preps.

	Part number	Description
T-strike	10-013 xx	T-strike, square corner, with strike box, 1 1/8" x 2 3/4". Specify lip length (xx) as 1 1/8" or 1 1/2". For ND and wired ND only.
	10-016	T-strike, square corner, with deep strike box, for fire door latch. 1 1/8" x 2 3/4" w/ 1 1/8" lip. For ND and wired ND only.
	10-132 xx	T-strike, square corner, with strike box, DPS magnet, 1 1/8" x 2 3/4". Specify lip length (xx) as 1 1/8" or 1 1/2". For NDE only.
	10-133 xx	T-strike, square corner, with deep strike box, DPS magnet, for fire door latch. 1 1/8" x 2 3/4" w/ 1 1/8" lip. For NDE only.
ANSI	10-025 xx	ANSI, no box, 1 1/4" x 4 7/8". Specify lip length (xx) as 1 3/16", 1 3/8" or 1 1/2" (1 3/16" lip is default strike). For ND and wired ND only.
	K510-066	Box for ANSI strike.
	10-130 xx	ANSI, no box, DPS magnets, 1 1/4" x 4 7/8". Specify lip length (xx) as 1 3/16", 1 3/8" or 1 1/2" (1 3/16" lip is default strike). For NDE only.

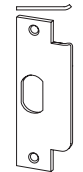
T-strike

(10-013)
1 1/8" x 2 3/4" x 3/32"



ANSI strike - standard

(10-025)
1 1/4" x 4 7/8" x 3/32"



Non-Schlage cylinders

The ND lock can accommodate cylinders from a variety of manufacturers, provided it is specified when ordering the lock.

Cylinder type	Cylinder code
Sargent KIL ¹	L-SAR
Sargent FSIC ¹	J-SAR
CR KIL ¹	L-CO6
CR FSIC ¹	J-CO6
CR FSIC 7-pin ²	J-CO7

Cylinder type	Cylinder code
Yale FSIC ¹	J-YA6
Yale FSIC 7-pin ²	J-YA7
Medeco 31 ¹	J-YA6
Medeco 32 ¹	J-MED
Best	see SFIC cylinder instructions page 25

¹ Available in ATH, RHO, SPA, TLR lever designs only.

² CR and Yale FSIC 7-pin available RHO only.

Ordering instructions

Example

Function + cylinder		Outside		Inside		Door				
		Lever	Finish	Lever	Finish	Latch	Strike	Thickness	Extension	Dimension
Mechanical	ND53PD	ATH	626							
Wired electrified	ND80EUL	RHO	605	SPA	619	14-048	10-013	214	EE	118
Wireless electronic	NDE80BD	SPA	619							

Detail

Function	Mechanical: Wired electrified: Wireless electronic:	See pages 12-17 See pages 18-19 NDE80; see pages 20-21
Cylinder	Standard: P (Patented Everest 29) L (less cylinder) C (less double cylinder) Z (Everest SL)	Full size Interchangeable (FSIC): R (FSIC, Patented Everest29) J (FSIC, less core) T (FSIC, Construction Core) Small format Interchangeable: GD (SFIC, Patented Everest 29) BD (SFIC, less core) BDC (SFIC, disposable core) HD (SFIC, construction core)
For non-Schlage cylinders please see page 24		
Outside lever	ATH (Athens), RHO (Rhodes), SPA (Sparta), TLR (Tubular), OME (Omega), LAT (Latitude), LON (Longitude), BRW (Broadway), BRK (Boardwalk) Note: Specify tactile as: 8AT (Athens), 8RO (Rhodes), 8SP (Sparta), 8TR (Tubular), 8LT (Latitude), 8LN (Longitude), 8BY (Broadway), 8BK (Boardwalk)	
Outside finish	605 Bright brass (US3) 606 Satin brass (US4) 612 Satin bronze (US10) 613 Oil rubbed bronze (US10B) ¹ 619 Satin nickel (US15) 622 Matte black (US19) 626 Satin chrome (US26D) 626AM Satin chrome anti-microbial 625 Bright chrome (US26) 643e Aged bronze (US11) ¹ Not available NDE wireless electronic	
Inside lever	Specify only if different from outside lever. Same options as outside lever.	
Inside finish	Specify only if different from outside finish. Same options as outside finish.	
Latch	Specify only if different from standard latch; see page 24 for options.	
Strike	Specify only if different from standard strike; see page 24 for options.	
Door thickness	Specify only if outside standard door range (1 5⁄8"-2 1⁄8"). Extended door thickness not available NDE wireless electronic.	
Extension	Specify only for doors 2 1⁄8" or greater. Example: EE = Extended Equally, EI = Extended Inside, EO = Extended Outside, ED = Extended Differently	
Dimension	Specify only for non-standard strike lip length.	
Options	Specify any additional requirements or options. Example: KA = Keyed Alike, KD = Keyed Different, Obit, etc.	

Product specifications

		ND mechanical and ND wired electrified	NDE wireless electronic
Chassis	Material	Modular design of zinc and steel components plated for corrosion protection	
	Door thickness	Standard: 1 ⁵ / ₈ " to 2 ¹ / ₈ " Optional: 1 ³ / ₈ " - 6" EE, EO, EI, ED configurations	Standard - 1 ⁵ / ₈ " to 2"
Trim	Handing	Non-Handed	Default to Right Hand, configurable without tools
	Levers	Standard: Nine designs, pressure cast zinc, plated to match product finish specification Optional: Tactile feature - Athens (ATH), Rhodes (RHO), Sparta (SPA), Tubular (TLR), LAT (Latitude), LON (Longitude), BRW (Broadway), BRK (Boardwalk)	
	Roses	Wrought brass, bronze, or zinc, plated to match product finish specification	Zinc, plated to match product finish specification
	Finishes	10 available (605, 606, 612, 613, 619, 622, 625, 626, 626AM, 643e)	9 available (605, 606, 612, 619, 622, 625, 626, 626AM, 643e)
Latches	Backset	Standard: 2 ³ / ₄ " Optional: 2 ³ / ₈ ", 3 ³ / ₄ ", 7 ³ / ₄ "	Standard: 2 ³ / ₄ " Optional: 2 ³ / ₈ "
	Faceplate	Standard : 1 ¹ / ₈ " x 2 ¹ / ₄ " Optional: 1" x 2 ¹ / ₄ " for 2 ³ / ₈ " backset doors	Standard: 1 ¹ / ₈ " x 2 ¹ / ₄ "
	Bolt	Standard : ¹ / ₂ " throw via Oil Impregnated Stainless Steel Optional : ³ / ₄ " throw anti-friction bolt available for pairs of doors	
	Strike	Standard: ANSI Curved Lip: 1 ¹ / ₄ " x 4 ⁷ / ₈ " x 1 ³ / ₁₆ " Optional: T Strike, ANSI strikes with alternative lip lengths, dust box options	
Keying	Formats	Standard: 3 Schlage (KIL or FSIC or SFIC) Optional: 10 Non-Schlage including cylinders from Best, Corbin Russwin, Medeco, Sargent and Yale	
	Access security	Standard : 6-Pin Patented Everest 29 Optional: Open, Restricted, Primus, master keying, construction keying	
Wired electrified	Input voltage	Autodetecting 12-24V DC, + 10%	—
	Operating mode	Fail Safe or Fail Secure via switch on chassis	—
	Current draw	0.23 amps maximum; 0.01 amps holding	—
	Request to Exit	Modular - 3A @ 125VAC / 2A @ 30VDC	—
Wireless electronic	Input voltage	—	4 AA batteries
	Operating mode	—	Selectable - secured, as-is, or passage
	Communication	—	2.4 GHz Wi-Fi (IEEE 802.11b/g) Bluetooth low energy (version 4.0)
	Request to Exit	—	Integrated into chassis
	Door position sensor	—	Integrated magnetometer with strike and magnet assembly. Includes magnetic tamper alert.
	Tamper sensor	—	Integrated interior cover tamper
Warranty	Mechanical	10 years mechanical, 1 year wired electrified	1 year wireless electronic
Certifications	ANSI/BHMA	All ND Series comply with A156.2 performance requirements for grade 1 cylindrical locks. Wired electrified complies with A156.25 (indoor), wireless electronic complies with A156.25 (indoor/outdoor) requirements for electrified locking devices	
	ICC	Complies with ICC A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities	
	UL/cUL	All locks 3 hour A label single fire door 4'0" x 10'0"; pair doors 3 hour fire door 8'0" x 8'0" with ³ / ₄ " latch option; pair doors 90 minute fire 8'0" x 10'0" with ³ / ₄ " latch option	
	CA Fire Code	All levers with a return to door of ¹ / ₂ " (64 mm) or less comply (Rhodes, Sparta, Tubular, Omega, Longitude and Boardwalk)	
	FL Building Code	Complies with Florida Building Code (ASTM E330, E1886, E1996) and Miami Dade (TAS 201, 202, 203) requirements for hurricanes	
	Federal	Meets FF-H-106C Series 161	—
	Other	—	UL294, CSA C22.2 No. 205-M1983, FCC Part 15, IC RSS-210, RoHS

Architectural architectural specifications

General specifications - applies to mechanical, wired electrified & NDE wireless electronic

- Provide Schlage ND Series cylindrical locks conforming to the following standards and requirements:
 - ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 1
 - UL10C for 4'0" x 10'0" 3-hour fire door
 - Florida Building Code (ASTM E330, E1886, E1996) and Miami Dade (TAS 201, 202, 203) requirements for hurricanes
- Provide cylindrical locks **exceeding** the ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Grade 1 performance standards for strength, security and durability in the categories below:
 - Abusive locked lever torque** – minimum 3,100 inch-pounds without gaining access
 - Offset lever pull** – minimum 1,600 foot pounds without gaining access
 - Vertical lever impact** – minimum 100 impacts without gaining access
 - Cycle life** – minimum 16 million cycles
 - With no visible lever sag
 - Without the use of performance aids (i.e. – set screws, spacers, etc.)
- Provide locksets with **solid cast levers** and **wrought roses** on both sides. (**ND mechanical, ND wired electrified**)
 - Lever design: Rhodes, Athens, Sparta, Tubular, Omega, Latitude, Longitude, Boardwalk or Boardwalk
 - Rose design: Rhodes (used with Rhodes, Athens, Sparta, Tubular, Latitude, Longitude, Boardwalk or Boardwalk levers) or Omega (used with Omega lever)
 - OPTION (where required by Authority Having Jurisdiction)** - Provide tactile warning on levers on exterior (secure side) of doors serving rooms or areas considered to be hazardous.
 - OPTION** - Provide break away Rhodes levers for an additional level of security
- Provide locksets with **solid cast levers** and **cast escutcheons** on both sides (**NDE wireless electrified**)
 - Lever design: Rhodes, Athens, Sparta, Latitude, Longitude, Boardwalk or Boardwalk
 - OPTION (where required by Authority Having Jurisdiction)** - Provide tactile warning on levers on exterior (secure side) of doors serving rooms or areas considered to be hazardous.
 - OPTION** - Provide break away Rhodes levers for an additional level of security
- Provide locksets with **solid steel anti-rotation** through bolts and posts to control excessive lever rotation
- Provide **independently operating levers** with two external return spring cassettes mounted under roses to prevent lever sag.
- OPTION/Standard NDE wireless electrified** – Provide Vandgard/Free-Wheeling levers with vandal resistant technology for use at heavy traffic or abusive applications.
- OPTION** - Provide cylindrical locks with an inside indicator feature on a 626 finish for the Rhodes and Omega roses that provides clear direction for users to safely and quickly secure the room
 - ND75 and ND95 – Standard**
 - ND60 and ND93 – OPTION**
- Provide locks with **standard latches** featuring a 2 3/4" (70 mm) backset and a 1/2" latch throw capable of UL listing of 3 hours on a 4.0 x 10.0 opening. Provide proper latch throw for UL

listing at pairs.

- Provide standard **ASA strikes** unless extended lip strikes are required to protect trim.
- OPTION ND mechanical** – Provide reconfigurable lockset chassis that allows lock function to be changed to over twenty other common functions by swapping easily accessible parts

Add for ND wired electrified

- Provide wired electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets.
 - 12 through 24V DC operating capability, autodetecting
 - Selectable EL (Fail Safe)/EU (Fail Secure) operating mode via switch on chassis
 - 0.230A (230mA) maximum current draw
 - 0.010A (10mA) holding current
 - Modular / "plug in" Request to Exit switch

Add for NDE wireless electronic

- Provide lockset with additional standard compliance:
 - Listed, UL 294 - standard of Safety for Access Control System Units
 - Compliant with ANSI/BHMA A156.25 Grade 1 Operation and Security
 - Certified to FCC Part 15
- Provide credential reader module in the following configuration, as indicated in the door hardware sets. Multi-technology contactless reader shall be NFC-Compatible, including NFC Peer to Peer compatibility, and read access control data from both 125 kHz and 13.56MHz contactless smart cards.
- Provide lockset with the following switches/monitors standard:
 - Door Position Sensor (DPS)
 - Interior cover tamper guard
 - Request to Exit (RX) switch
- Provide locksets with the following features
 - Ability to communicate unit's communication status
 - Visual tri-colored LED indicator that indicates activation, operational systems status, system error conditions and low power conditions
 - Audible feedback that can be enabled or disabled
 - Tamper resistant torx screw on inside escutcheon
- Provide lockset with open architecture characteristics capable of handling new and existing access control software and credential reading technology
- Provide lockset powered by four AA batteries
 - Provide locksets able to communicate battery status and battery voltage level by means of application on mobile device at the door or remotely via integrated software

1 Beyond grade 1 performance for ND locks with Schlage cylinders only (standard, FSIC and SFIC). Performance with non-Schlage cylinders will exceed BHMA Grade 1 requirements but may be less than the performance of products with Schlage cylinders.

About Allegion

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) is a global pioneer in safety and security, with leading brands like CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage®, SimonsVoss® and Von Duprin®. Focusing on security around the door and adjacent areas, Allegion produces a range of solutions for homes, businesses, schools and other institutions. Allegion is a \$2 billion company, with products sold in almost 130 countries.

For more, visit www.allegion.com

KRYPTONITE ■ LCN ■  ■ STEELCRAFT ■ VON DUPRIN



SCHLAGE

AL Series

Cylindrical locks





Put your trust in the name you know

Contents

4	AL Series introduction and performance features
5	Exploded view
6	Lever designs
7	Lever finishes and door handing
8-9	Lock functions
10	Cylinder types
11	Standard cylinders
11	Primus XP high security cylinders
12	Full size interchangeable core
12	Small format interchangeable core
12	IC conversion kits
12	IC installation tool
13	Latches
14	Strikes
14	Rabbeted latch and strike kit
15	Specifications and certifications

Pictured here: Saturn lever shown in 626 satin chrome

Cover photo: Neptune lever shown in 626 satin chrome finish

For more than 90 years, Schlage has been creating the strongest and most technologically advanced security products for schools, hospitals, hotels, commercial and institutional buildings, multi-family properties and homes. From durable mechanical locks to comprehensive electronic access control solutions and biometrics, Schlage provides protection at critical moments – when property and personal security are at stake. With a wide range of products, styles and finishes, Schlage has products for the most demanding project specifications. In public buildings, in the workplace, and in homes, at the end of the day Schlage stands for one thing: strong.

Real security is knowing exactly what you want and getting it

When you know exactly what you want, you don't want to waste time finding out whether it meets your project specifications. That's why we offer the world's largest team of hardware specification writers to help you and your clients turn your vision into reality. And when it comes to products, our commercial suiting options, wide variety of lever designs and rich selection of finishes give you the tools you need to make your projects perfect. You know what you want. With Schlage, you can be sure you'll get it.

Safety, security and confidence

When you choose a Schlage lock, you can be sure you've done the job right, the first time. After all, our products are among the most durable and dependable on the market today. Our locks are easy to install, and simple to repair and maintain. That means fewer callbacks for you, and total safety and security for your customers.



AL Series

Dependable performance for high traffic commercial applications

At Schlage, we know that every product you specify has to stand up to constant use, while meeting your needs for security at every level. Our AL Series locks are designed to deliver ADA compliant accessibility and constant, reliable performance. The AL Series is best for buildings with medium to high traffic flow, such as interior office doors, banks, retail spaces and hotel guest areas. With a Grade 2 ANSI rating, and styles and finishes to suit your building's design, the AL Series fits right where you need it.

Pictured here: Jupiter lever shown in 626 satin chrome



We don't compromise on security

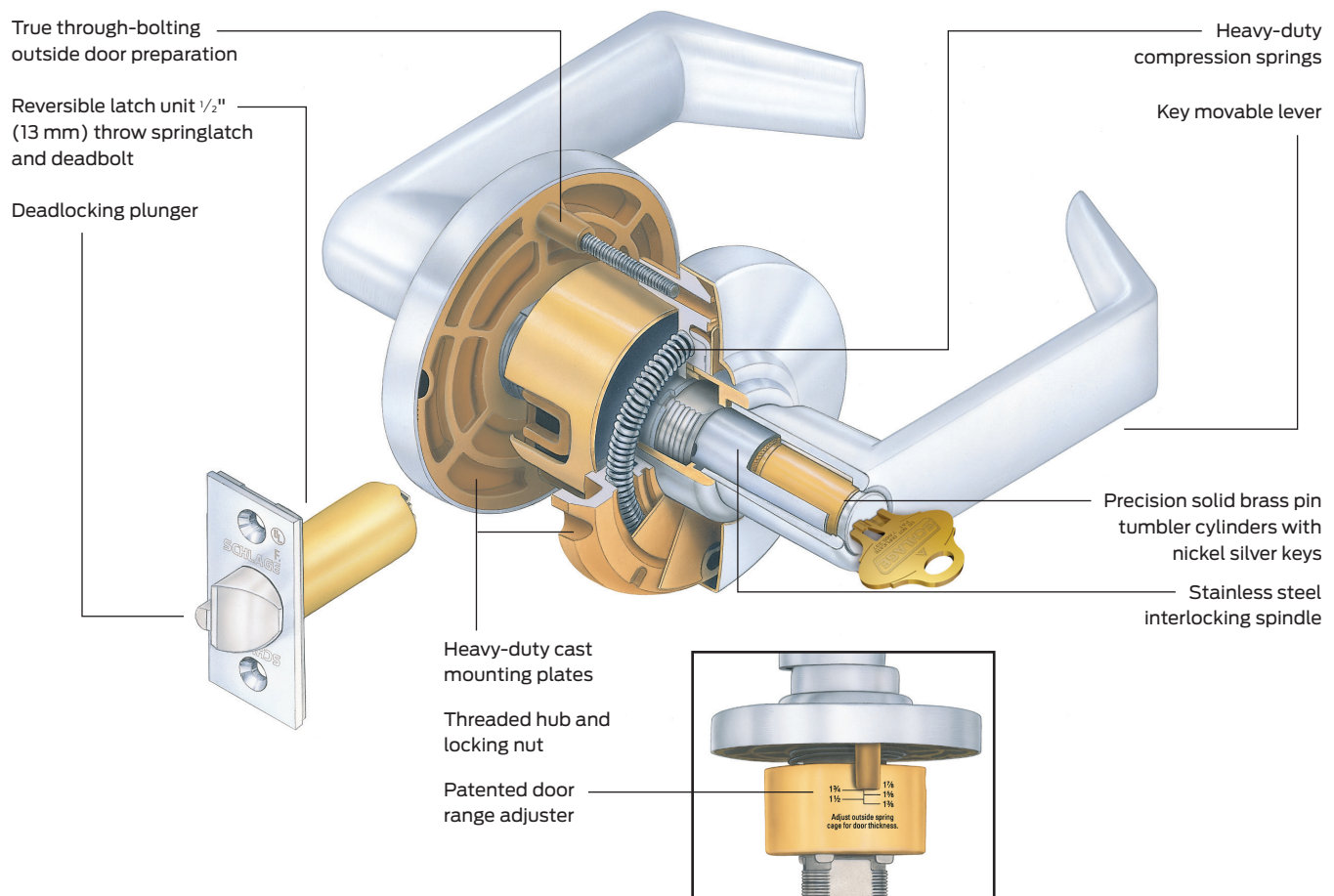
The safety and security of your clients' buildings is something we take very seriously. That's why every Schlage lock and deadbolt undergoes intensive testing to determine its ANSI grade level:

- Cycle tests
- Resistance tests
- Door impact tests
- Warped door tests
- Bolt strength tests

We pay attention to these details so you can focus on creating a functional and aesthetically pleasing environment for your clients. In fact, every one of our AL Series locks meets ANSI Grade 2 standards for safety.

The lever that looks as good as it performs

- Cold-rolled steel, machined and threaded hubs, and locking nuts prevent the loosening of the lockset by securely bolting the chassis to the door
- Large diameter of mounting plate and rose covers new ANSI hollow metal door cutout
- Patented door range adjuster allows quick and easy adjustment for doors ranging from $1\frac{3}{8}$ " to $1\frac{7}{8}$ " (35 mm to 48 mm) thick



AL Series lever designs

Jupiter (JUP)



Symbol: JUP

Material: Pressure cast zinc lever; wrought brass or bronze rose

Suites: S Series **JUPITER**, ND Series **ATHENS** and L Series **07** designs



Neptune (NEP)



Symbol: NEP

Material: Pressure cast zinc lever; wrought brass or bronze rose

Suites: S Series **NEPTUNE**, ND Series **SPARTA** and L Series **17** designs



Omega (OME)



Symbol: OME

Material: Pressure cast zinc lever; wrought brass or bronze rose

Suites: ND Series **OMEGA** and L Series **OMEGA** designs



Saturn (SAT)



Symbol: SAT

Material: Pressure cast zinc lever; wrought brass or bronze rose

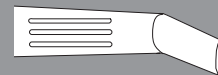
Suites: S Series **SATURN**, H Series **LEVON**, ND Series **RHODES** and L Series **06** designs

Options: Tactile warning



Tactile warning

Milled



Order as follows:
BSA for Saturn

Only available on outside lever, unless otherwise specified

All designs shown in 626 satin chrome



= Standard cylinder.



= FSIC - Full size interchangeable core option.



= SFIC - Small format interchangeable core option.



= Complies with ADA accessibility guidelines.



= Antimicrobial coating available on 626 finish only.



= Meets California code for 1/2" or less return to the door.



= Extended factory lead time.

Lever finishes

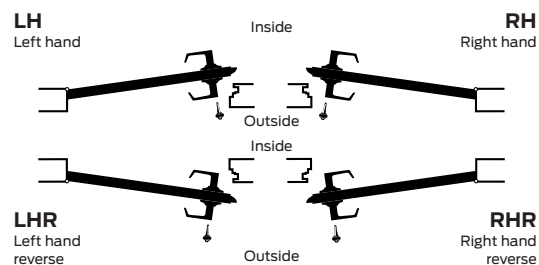
											
	605 Bright brass	606 Satin brass	609 Antique brass	612 Satin bronze	613 Oil rubbed bronze	619 Satin nickel	622 Matte black	625 Bright chromium plated	626 Satin chromium plated	626AM Anti- microbial coating	643e Aged bronze
AL Series locks											
Jupiter*	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Neptune*	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Omega*	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Saturn	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

*Not available in 609 finish for FSIC and SFIC.

e = an equivalent finish to the BHMA standard.

Door handing

All Schlage locks are reversible. Hand information is necessary to ensure proper cylinder orientation in keyed functions, and finish of latchbolt and strike for locks that are to be installed on reverse bevel doors. Follow the diagram to correctly determine the hand of the door.



ADA-compliant products

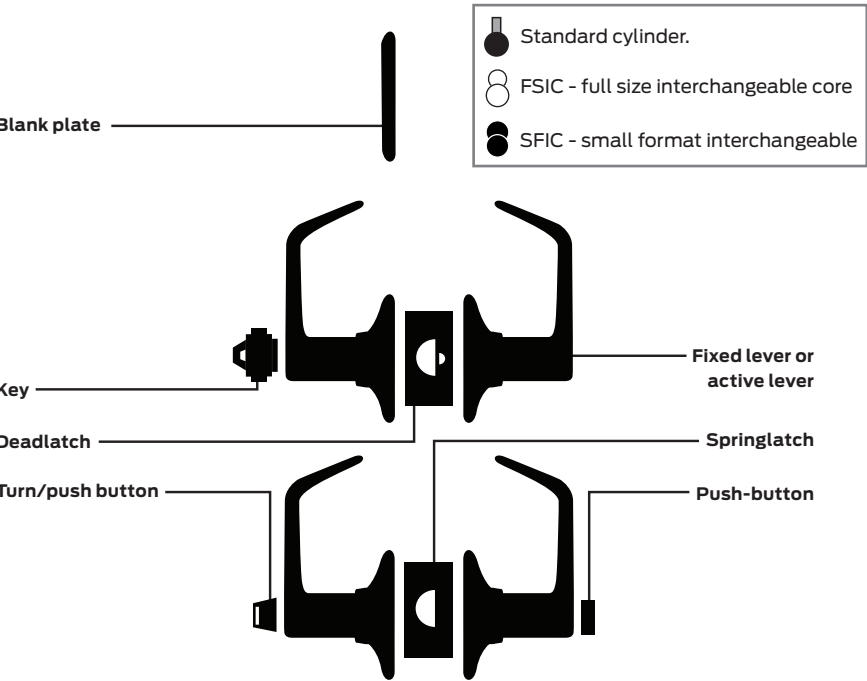


In compliance with the American National Standards Institute (ANSI A117.1) and the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed for the needs of the physically challenged. This act is designed to provide protection for people with disabilities.

Product information and specifications contained in this catalog are subject to change without notice. Please consult the factory.

Lock functions

ANSI A156.2 Series 4000 Grade 2

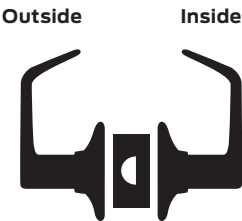


Non-keyed functions

Schlage ANSI
AL10S F75

Passage latch

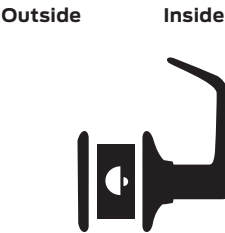
- Both levers always unlocked
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress



Schlage ANSI
AL25D -

Exit lock

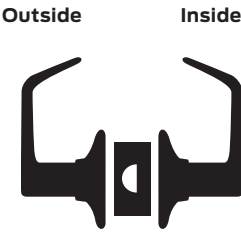
- Blank plate outside
- Inside lever always unlocked
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress
- Specify door thickness



Schlage ANSI
AL40S F76

Bath/bedroom privacy lock

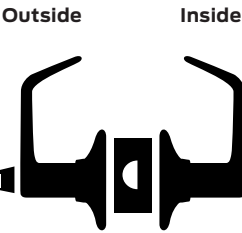
- Push-button locking
- Can be unlocked from outside with small screwdriver
- Turn inside lever or close door to release button
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress



Schlage ANSI
AL44S -

Hospital privacy lock

- Push-button locking
- Unlock from outside by turning emergency turn-button
- Turn inside lever or close door to release button
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress



Lock functions

ANSI A156.2 Series 4000 Grade 2

Keyed functions

Schlage ANSI

AL170 —

Single dummy trim

- Single dummy trim for one side of door
- Used for door pull or as matching inactive trim

Outside or Inside



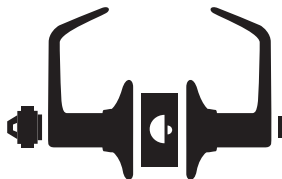
Schlage ANSI

AL50PD **F82**

Entrance/office lock

- Push-button locking
- Push-button locks outside lever until it is unlocked with a key or by rotating the inside lever
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Outside Inside



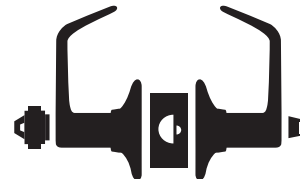
Schlage ANSI

AL53PD **F109**

Entrance lock

- Turn/push-button locking: pushing and turning button locks outside lever, requiring use of a key until the button is manually unlocked
- Push-button locking: push-button locks the outside lever until it is unlocked by key or by turning the inside lever
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Outside Inside



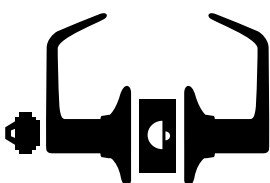
Schlage ANSI

AL70PD **F84**

Classroom lock

- Outside lever is locked and unlocked by key
- Inside lever is always unlocked
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Outside Inside



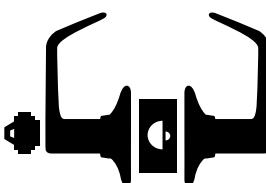
Schlage ANSI

AL80PD **F86**

Storeroom lock

- Outside lever is fixed
- Entrance by key only
- Inside lever is always unlocked
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Outside Inside



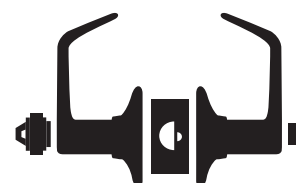
Schlage ANSI

AL85PD **F93**

Faculty restroom lock (with indicator cylinder)

- Outside lever is fixed
- Entrance by key only
- Push button on inside lever activates visual occupancy indicator, allowing only the emergency masterkey to operate
- Rotate inside lever or close door to release visual occupancy indicator
- Rotation of inside spanner button provides lockout feature by keeping indicator thrown
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Outside Inside



Cylinders and key systems

Administrative Security	Primus® XP geographically exclusive side bit milling options	Schlage Everest 29™					
		Schlage Classic	End user exclusive nationwide	4N		9N	
			End user exclusive within time zone/country	4Z		9Z	
			End user exclusive within zip code	3G		9G	
			End user controlled; non-exclusive	3U		9U	
			Dealer exclusive within time zone/country	2	8		
			Dealer exclusive within zip code	1+	7		
			Authorized dealer only; non-exclusive	1			
		End user controlled; non-exclusive					
		Authorized dealer only					
No authorization							
							
OPEN Schlage Classic FSIC & Conventional		OPEN Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC & Conventional		RESTRICTED Schlage Everest 29 R SFIC & Conventional* Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC & Conventional			
• Duplicate anywhere		• Patented design • Check pin in cylinder		• Requires letter of authorization • Patented design • Check pin in cylinder			
Primus XP RESTRICTED Schlage Classic FSIC & Conventional			Primus XP RESTRICTED Schlage Everest 29 R Conventional* Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC & Conventional Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC & Conventional				
• 5 levels of side bit milling exclusivity • Patent protection to 2024 • Independent sidebar and finger pin locking mechanisms			• 5 levels of side bit milling exclusivity • Patent protection to 2029 • Independent sidebar and finger pin locking mechanisms				
			UL 437 Option UL listed security improvements available with Primus XP				
			• Hardened steel drill pins • Proven pick and drill resistant • Withstands extreme physical attack				
Physical Security							
COMPARABLE ELECTRONIC SECURITY - Ensure your credential is as secure as your keyway							
Proximity credentials		MIFARE Classic® smart credentials		MIFARE Plus® & MIFARE® DESFire® EV1 smart credentials			
• Easily duplicated		• Secure encrypted data & communications • Difficult to duplicate		• Advanced data encryption makes duplication nearly impossible • Most secure credentials available from Schlage			

COMPARABLE ELECTRONIC SECURITY - Ensure your credential is as secure as your keyway

Proximity credentials	MIFARE Classic® smart credentials	MIFARE Plus® & MIFARE® DESFire® EV1 smart credentials
Easily duplicated	- Secure encrypted data & communications - Difficult to duplicate	- Advanced data encryption makes duplication nearly impossible - Most secure credentials available from Schlage

* As SL cylinder that accepts SFIC key

Primus XP access control and high security cylinders

Primus XP access control and high security cylinders are available to add patented key control and varying degrees of geographical exclusivity to most Schlage 6-pin key systems, whether Everest 29 or Classic keyways.

In addition to a conventional pin tumbler mechanism, Primus cylinders incorporate a patented finger pin and sidebar design, providing a “dual-locking” cylinder that is virtually pick-proof. Resistance to drilling and other physical attack is optional by specifying 20-500 Series UL437 Listed cylinders.

Classic Primus XP cylinders are recommended for upgrading existing Classic key systems. Due to its extended patent life, the newly designed Everest 29 Primus XP is recommended for new key systems and for upgrading existing Everest key systems. Specify keyway to differentiate between Everest 29 and Classic. Example: C or CP (Classic) vs. S123 (Everest 29).

Visit us.allegion.com for more information.

Standard cylinders

Standard cylinders are available in Classic keyways or in patented Everest 29 keyways.

Specify keyway to differentiate between Everest 29 and Classic.

Example: C (Classic) vs. S123 (Everest 29).

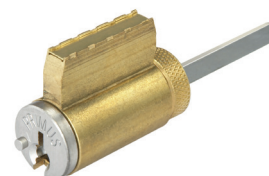
Standard cylinders - options

- Conventional 6-pin cylinder (standard)
- Primus high security cylinder
- Primus UL437 listed high security cylinder
- Conventional 6-pin AL85 function with occupancy indicator

Available in 606, 622, 626 and 643e finish only.
Everest 29 S123 keyway standard.



**Example of lock with
cylinder for most functions**

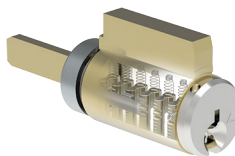


**AL85 cylinder with
occupancy indicator**

New Everest SL cylinder

A full-size KIL cylinder that pins to the
Schlage SFIC keyways

- Uses pick resistant L pins
- SFIC system owners can gain geographic exclusivity with Primus XP
- Achieves about 57,000 more combinations than a 6-pin system



Everest SL cylinder

Full size interchangeable core 8

Schlage interchangeable core (IC) locksets allow immediate rekeying at the door simply by using the special control key to replace the core in seconds.

IC locksets are available in Saturn design only.

Full size interchangeable cores - options (for JD suffix locksets)

- Conventional core
- Primus XP high security core

Available in 606, 622, 626 and 643e finish only.
Everest 29 S123 keyway standard.



Full size core



FSIC can be integrated into any 5 or 6-pin Schlage key system.

Small format interchangeable core

The SFIC version is designed for Schlage Everest 29 R family restricted keyway cores and is also completely compatible with Best®, Falcon and other competitive small format cores.

Small format interchangeable cores - options (For BD suffix locksets)

- 7-pin uncombined Everest 29 R family restricted keyways
- 7-pin combined Everest 29 R family restricted keyways
- 6-pin uncombined Falcon/Best keyways
- 7-pin uncombined Falcon/Best keyways
- Disposable plastic construction core



Small format core

Available in 606, 622, 626 and 643e finish only.
Specify keyway for existing systems.

80-033 and 80-043 cores are available in A, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L, and M keyways.

80-036 and 80-037 restricted keyway cores require a letter of authorization from the end user. Schlage assigns the keyway when establishing new Everest 29 restricted key systems.

IC conversion kits

It is easy to convert standard AL Series locksets to accept Schlage full size interchangeable cores by changing the lever and adding the parts shown.

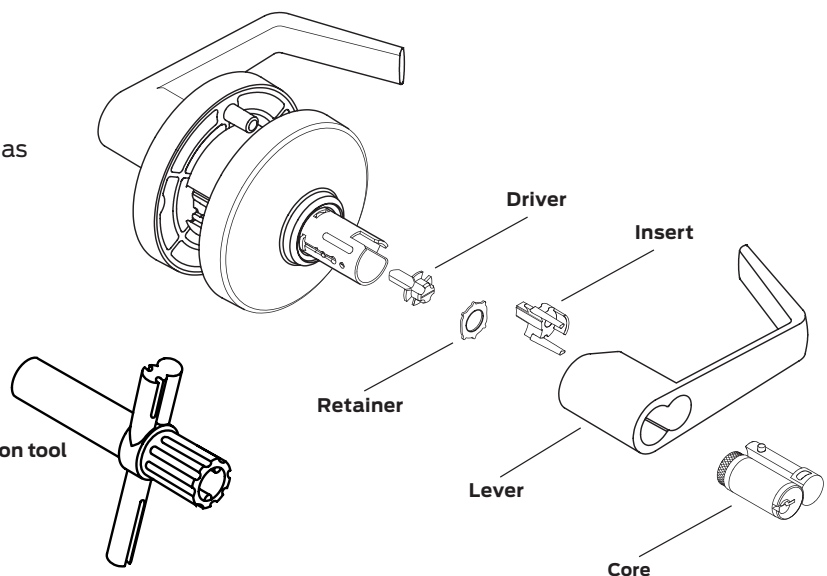
Conversion to SFIC requires different components, as well as dismantling the lockset to replace internal parts. No kits are available for this purpose.

Interchangeable core components - options

- Conversion kit: driver, retainer, lever, core *
- Conversion kit: driver, retainer, lever
- Driver, retainer
- Lever only (Saturn)*
- IC installation tool

*Specify finish.

Full size IC conversion



Latches

AL Series latches are adjustable for flat or beveled edge doors. Latches and strikes are furnished in brass, bronze or chrome finishes compatible with lock trim. When ordering separately, specify quantity, part number, and finish. Standard latches shown in bold type.

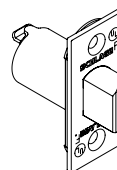
Latches

Backset	Faceplate description	Hsg dia	Deadlatch 1/2" (13 mm) throw	Springlatch 1/2" (13 mm) throw
2 3/8" (60 mm)	1" x 2 1/4" (25 mm x 57 mm) square corner	7/8" (22 mm)	11-085	11-068
	1" x 2 1/4" (25 mm x 57 mm) 1/4" (6 mm) radius round corner	7/8" (22 mm)	11-088	11-069
	1" (25 mm) circular drive-in (non-UL) 605 and 626 finishes only	1" (25 mm)	11-104	11-110
2 3/4" (70 mm)	1" x 2 1/4" (25 mm x 57 mm) square corner	7/8" (22 mm)	11-091	11-111
	1 1/8" x 2 1/4" (29 mm x 57 mm) square corner, standard	1" (25 mm)	11-096	11-116
	1" x 2 1/4" (25 mm x 57 mm) 1/4" (6 mm) radius round corner 605 and 626 finishes only	7/8" (22 mm)	11-092	11-112
	1" (25 mm) circular drive-in (non-UL)	1" (25 mm)	11-105	11-113
3 3/4" (95 mm)	1 1/8" x 2 1/4" (29 mm x 57 mm) square corner	1" (25 mm)	11-103	11-118
5" (127 mm)	Backset extension link*	7/8" (22 mm)	41-005*	

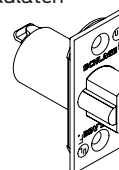
*Backset extension link 41-005 must be used with 2 3/8" backset latches.

Square corner latches

Springlatch

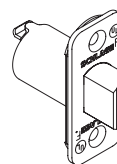


Deadlatch

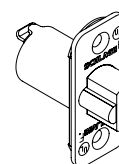


Round corner latches

Springlatch

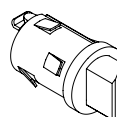


Deadlatch

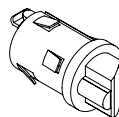


Drive-in latches

Springlatch



Deadlatch



Long backsets

Backsets 5" require extension links. AL Series locks with long backsets are normally furnished with 1" faceplates and 7/8" housings. Links installed in 1" latch holes require one G506-815 sleeve (order separately) to join latch and link.

Latch front adapter

A501-878



Used to convert 1" wide square front faceplates for 1 1/8" wide door preparations. Furnished in black plastic. Order in units of 100 each.

5" extension link

41-005



(add to 2 3/8" backset latch)

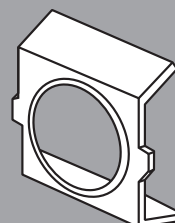
Sleeve

G506-815
(order separately)



Door reinforcement

Reinforcing unit is required to reinforce and help prevent the collapse of hollow metal doors when locksets are tightly mounted. This kit should be used with long backsets for AL Series lock installations in hollow metal doors to prevent lateral movement of the latchbolt. Specify door thickness, 1 3/8" (35 mm) or 1 3/4" (44 mm), when ordering reinforcement kits.



Reinforcement kit
37-001

Kit includes:

Reinforcement

A501-566 for 1 3/4" doors or
A501-565 for 1 3/8" doors

Strikes

All Schlage strikes are furnished complete with screws. The 10-025 standard AL Series strike has a 1³/₁₆" (30 mm) lip. Standard strikes shown in bold type.

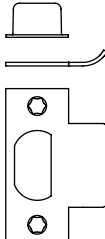
ANSI strike – standard

10-025
1¹/₄" x 4⁷/₈" x 3³/₃₂"
(32 mm x 124 mm x 2 mm)



T-Strike

10-001
1¹/₈" x 2³/₄" x 3³/₃₂"
(29 mm x 70 mm x 2 mm)



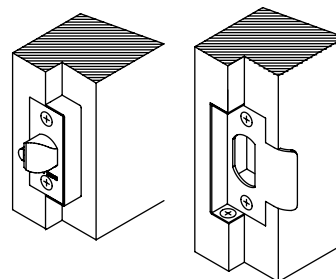
Strikes

Number	Lip length	Description
10-001	1", 1 ¹ / ₈ " (std), 1 ¹ / ₄ ", 1 ¹ / ₂ ", 1 ³ / ₄ ", 2" (25 mm, 29 mm, 32 mm, 38 mm, 44 mm, 51 mm)	1 ¹ / ₈ " x 2 ³ / ₄ " (29 mm x 70 mm) square corner, box, standard
10-004	1 ¹ / ₈ " (29 mm)	1 ¹ / ₈ " x 2 ³ / ₄ " (29 mm x 70 mm) 1 ¹ / ₈ " (3 mm) radius, round corner
10-025	1³/₁₆", 1³/₈" (30 mm, 35 mm)	1¹/₄" x 4⁷/₈" (32 mm x 124 mm) ANSI
10-026	1 ¹ / ₈ " (29 mm)	1 ⁵ / ₈ " x 2 ¹ / ₄ " (41 mm x 57 mm) full lip, square corner
10-027	1 ¹ / ₈ " (29 mm)	1 ⁵ / ₈ " x 2 ¹ / ₄ " (41 mm x 57 mm) full lip, 1 ¹ / ₄ " (6 mm) radius, round corner
10-058	1 ⁷ / ₃₂ " (31 mm)	1 ³ / ₄ " (44 mm) circular, adjustable
K510-066	—	Box for ANSI strike

*Use with 2³/₄" square corner strikes only.

Rabbeted latch and strike kit

Rabbeted latch and strike kit finishes: 606, 626. This kit adapts square corner latches and strikes for 1¹/₂" (13 mm) rabbeted door and frame preparations.



Rabbeted latch and strike kit
39-030

Ordering instructions

Example													
			Outside		Inside								
Line item	Qty	Product	Des	Fin	Des	Fin	Hand	Latch	Strike	Dr thk	Ext	Dim	Additional details
1	10	AL53PD	SAT	626	NEP	619	-	11-096	10-025	200	EE	-	-

Line item: Line item number

Qty: Quantity

Product: Product function + cylinder code

Outside des: Outside lever design

Outside fin: Outside finish

Inside des: Inside lever design - Specify only if different from outside lever design

Inside fin: Inside finish - Specify only if different from outside finish

Hand: Hand of door - N/A for A lock

Latch: Product latch - Leave blank for standard latch or specify part number if non-standard latch is required

Strike: Product strike - Leave blank for standard strike or specify part number if non-standard strike is required

Dr thk: Door thickness - Enter door thickness if non-standard (example: 138=1³/₈"; 214=2¹/₄")

Ext: Extension - Enter for doors 1⁷/₈" or greater (example: EE=extended equally; EI=extended inside; EO=extended outside; ED=extended differently)

Dim: Dimension - Enter only for non-standard strike lip length

Additional details: Enter additional detail for keying information or special requirements

Specifications

Handing:

Non-handed.

Door thickness:

1³/₈" to 1⁷/₈" (35 mm to 48 mm) standard.

2" (51 mm) optional.

Backset:

2³/₄" (70 mm) standard. 2³/₈" (60 mm), 3³/₄" (95 mm) and 5" (127 mm) optional.

Front:

Steel. 2¹/₄" x 1¹/₈" square corner, beveled, for 2³/₄" backset standard. Optional 1" square corner, 1" radius corner, and non-UL drive-in / round face. For availability with specific backsets, see page 16.

Lock chassis:

Steel, zinc dichromated for corrosion resistance

Latch bolt:

Brass, chrome plated, 1/2" throw, deadlocking on keyed and exterior functions.

Exposed trim:

Wrought brass and bronze. Levers are pressure cast zinc, plated to match finish symbols.

Strike:

ANSI curved lip strike 4⁷/₈" x 1¹/₄" x 1¹/₄" lip to center standard. Optional strikes, lip lengths and ANSI wrought strike box available. See page 17.

Cylinder and keys:

6-pin patented Everest 29 S123 keyway standard with two nickel silver keys per lock.

Keying options:

Interchangeable core and Primus® high security cylinders. Master keying, grand master keying, and construction keying.

Warranty:

Three-year limited.

Certifications

ANSI:

Meets or exceeds A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 2 strength and operational requirements.

Meets A117.1 Accessibility Code.

Federal:

Meets FF-H-106C.

California State Reference Code:

(Formerly Title 19, California State Fire Marshal Standard)

All levers with a return to door of 1/2" (64 mm) or less comply.

UL / cUL:

All locks listed for A label single doors, 4' x 8'.

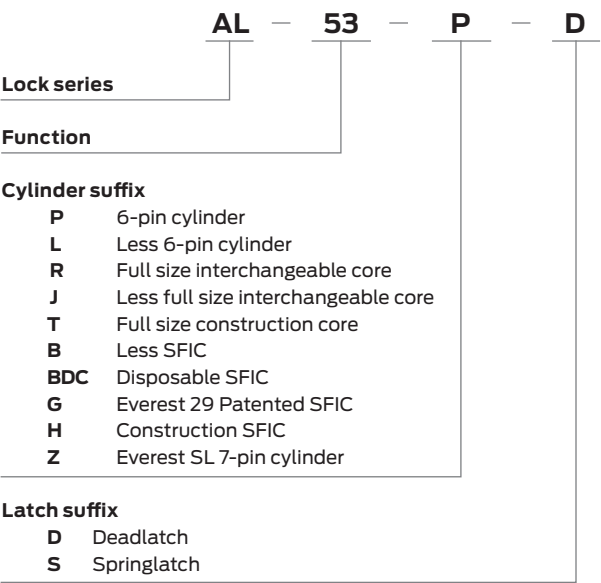
Letter F and UL symbol on latch front indicate listing.

UL437 Listed locking cylinder optional: specify Primus 20-500 Series cylinder.

ADA compliant:

Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed to meet the Americans With Disabilities Act.

Product identification



Note: SFIC = Small Format (Best® Style) Interchangeable Core

About Allegion

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) is a global pioneer in safety and security, with leading brands like CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage®, SimonsVoss® and Von Duprin®. Focusing on security around the door and adjacent areas, Allegion produces a range of solutions for homes, businesses, schools and other institutions. Allegion is a \$2 billion company, with products sold in almost 130 countries.

For more, visit www.allegion.com

KRYPTONITE ■ LCN ■  ■ STEELCRAFT ■ VON DUPRIN



D Series

Cylindrical locks





Contents

6	D Series introduction
7	Performance features
7	Exploded view
8	Knob designs
9	Knob finishes and door handing
10-13	Lock functions
13	Wiring diagram
14	Cylinder types
15	Standard cylinders
15	Primus XP high security cylinders
15	Full size interchangeable core
16	IC retrofit kits
16	IC installation tool
16	Latches
17	Strikes
17	Rabbeted latch and strike kit
17	Accessories and adapters
18	Specifications and certifications
18	Door preparation
19	Ordering guidelines

Pictured here: Orbit knob shown
in 626 satin chrome

Cover photo: Plymouth knob shown
in 626 satin chrome finish



Put your trust in the name you know

For more than 90 years, Schlage has been creating the strongest and most technologically advanced security products for schools, hospitals, hotels, commercial and institutional buildings, multi-family properties and homes. From durable mechanical locks to comprehensive electronic access control solutions and biometrics, Schlage provides protection at critical moments – when property and personal security are at stake. With a wide range of products, styles and finishes, Schlage has products for the most demanding project specifications. In public buildings, in the workplace, and in homes, at the end of the day Schlage stands for one thing: strong.



Real security is knowing exactly what you want and getting it

When you know exactly what you want, you don't want to waste time finding out whether it meets your project specifications. That's why we offer the world's largest team of hardware specification writers to help you and your clients turn your vision into reality. And when it comes to products, our commercial suiting options, wide variety of lever designs and rich selection of finishes give you the tools you need to make your projects perfect. You know what you want. With Schlage, you can be sure you'll get it.

Safety, security and confidence

When you choose a Schlage lock, you can be sure you've done the job right, the first time. After all, our products are among the most durable and dependable on the market today. Our locks are easy to install, and simple to repair and maintain. That means fewer callbacks for you, and total safety and security for your customers.

We don't compromise on security

The safety and security of your clients' buildings is something we take very seriously. That's why every Schlage lock and deadbolt undergoes intensive testing to determine its ANSI grade level:

- Cycle tests
- Resistance tests
- Door impact tests
- Warped door tests
- Bolt strength tests

We pay attention to these details so you can focus on creating a functional and aesthetically pleasing environment for your clients. In fact, every one of our D Series locks meets ANSI Grade 1 standards for safety.



D Series

Heavy-duty performance for high traffic applications

At Schlage, we know that every product you specify has to stand up to constant use and abuse without compromising security. The D Series gets the job done with tough, dependable ANSI Grade 1 locks designed for use in military barracks, back-of-house hospitality and retrofit applications. Built for heavy traffic applications, D Series locks are easy to service and maintain, and come in a range of styles and finishes to fit your building.

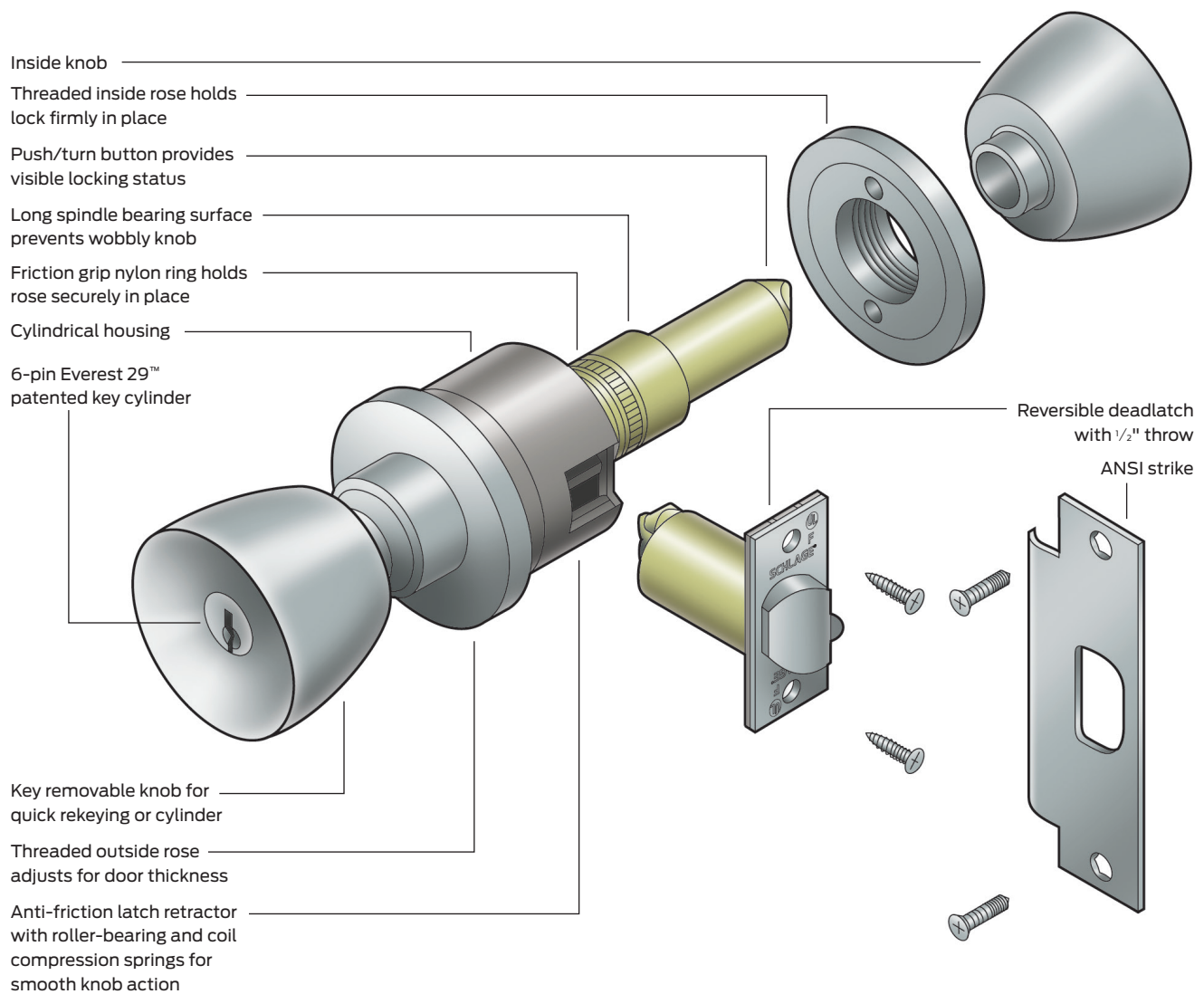
Schlage D Series knobs are built to tough manufacturing standards that ensure a long life with smooth performance. With finishes to fit your building design, and a choice of styles, the D Series is one of the toughest knobs we make.

Pictured here: Plymouth knob shown in 626 satin chrome



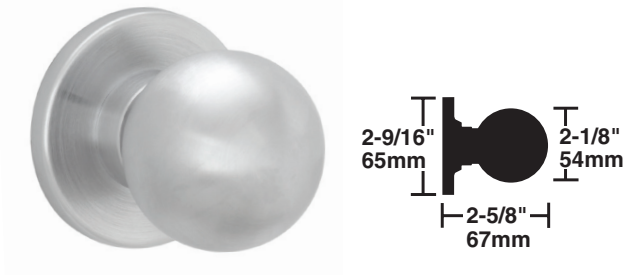
Heavy-duty hardware for premium performance

- Exceeds 800,000-cycle ANSI Grade 1 requirements
- Exceeds ANSI A156.2, Series 4000 Grade 1 lock knob torque requirements
- Heavy-gauge, cold-rolled steel mechanisms are corrosion treated for normal atmosphere conditions



D Series knob designs

Orbit



Symbol: ORB 

Material: Wrought brass, bronze, or stainless steel

Plymouth



Symbol: PLY 

Material: Wrought brass, bronze, or stainless steel

Tulip



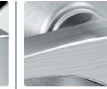
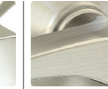
Symbol: TUL 

Material: Wrought brass, bronze, or stainless steel

All designs shown in 626 satin chrome

 = Standard cylinder.
 = FSIC - full size interchangeable core option for Orbit design.

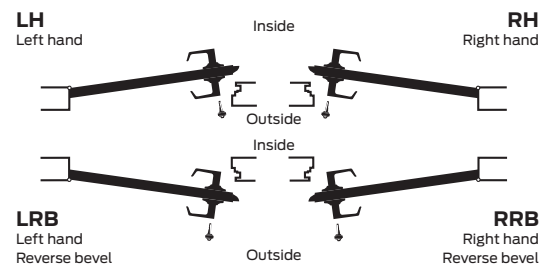
Knob finishes

										
	605 Bright brass	606 Satin brass	609 Antique brass	612 Satin bronze	613 Oil rubbed bronze	625 Bright chromium plated	626 Satin chromium plated	629 Bright stainless steel	630 Satin stainless steel	643e Aged bronze
D Series locks										New in 2009
Orbit	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•
Plymouth	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Tulip	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•

e = an equivalent finish to the BHMA standard.

Door handing

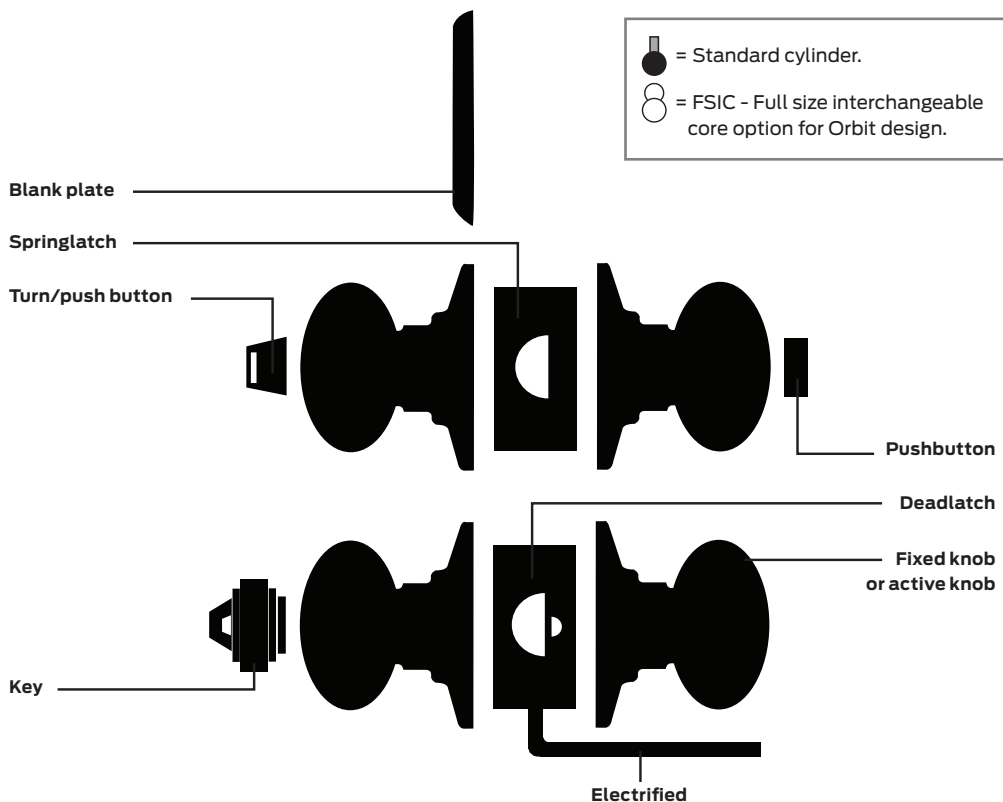
All Schlage locks are reversible. Hand information is necessary to ensure proper cylinder orientation in keyed functions, and finish of latchbolt and strike for locks that are to be installed on reverse bevel doors. Follow the diagram to correctly determine the hand of the door.



Product information and specifications contained in this catalog are subject to change without notice. Please consult the factory.

D Series lock functions

ANSI A156.2 Series 2003 Grade 1



Non-keyed locks

Schlage **D10S** ANSI **F75**

Passage latch

- Both knobs always unlocked
- Inside knob is always free for immediate egress

Outside Inside



Schlage **D25D** ANSI **—**

Exit lock with blank plate

- Blank plate outside
- Inside knob always unlocked
- Inside knob is always free for immediate egress
- Specify door thickness

Outside Inside



Schlage **D40S** ANSI **F76**

Bath/bedroom privacy lock

- Push-button locking
- Can be opened from outside with small screwdriver
- Turn the inside knob or close the door to release button
- Inside knob is always free for immediate egress

Outside Inside



Schlage **D44S** ANSI **—**

Hospital privacy lock

- Push-button locking
- Unlock from outside by pushing emergency turn-button
- Turn inside knob or close door to release button
- Inside knob is always free for immediate egress

Outside Inside



Schlage **D170** ANSI **—**

Single dummy trim

- Dummy trim for one side of door
- Used for door pull or as matching inactive trim

Outside or Inside



Lock functions

ANSI A156.2 Series 2003 Grade 1

Keyed locks

Schlage
D53PD

ANSI
F109

Entrance lock

- Push button to lock outside knob
- Knob stays locked until unlocked by key or by turning inside knob
- Pushing and turning button locks outside knob, which stays locked until opened with a key
- Inside knob is always free for immediate egress

Outside Inside



● 8 ORB

Schlage
D60PD

ANSI
F88

Vestibule lock

- Latch is retracted by key from the outside when the outside knob is locked by a key in the inside knob
- Inside knob is always free for immediate egress

Outside Inside



● 8 ORB

Schlage
D66PD

ANSI
F91

Store door lock

- Key in either knob locks or unlocks both knobs

Caution: Double cylinder locks are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

Outside Inside



● 8 ORB

Schlage
D70PD

ANSI
F84

Classroom lock

- Outside knob is locked and unlocked by key
- Inside knob is always free for immediate egress

Outside Inside



● 8 ORB

Schlage
D72PD

ANSI
F80

Communicating lock

- Key in either knob locks or unlocks its own knob independently

Caution: Double cylinder locks are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

Outside Inside



● 8 ORB

Lock functions

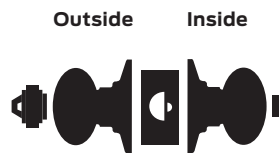
ANSI A156.2 Series 2003 Grade 1

Keyed locks (continued)

Schlage
D73PD ANSI
F90

Corridor lock

- Locked or unlocked by key from outside
- Push-button locking from inside
- Turn inside knob or close door to release button
- Inside knob is always free for immediate egress

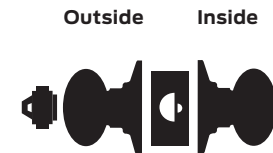


● 8 ORB

Schlage ANSI
D80PD **F86**

Storeroom lock

- Outside knob is fixed
- Entrance by key only
- Inside knob is always free for immediate egress



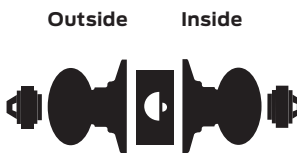
● 8 ORB

Schlage ANSI
D82PD **F87**

Institution lock

- Both knobs fixed
- Entrance by key in either knob

Caution: Double cylinder locks are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

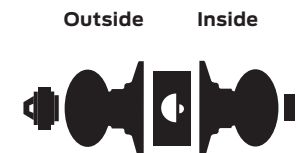


● 8 ORB

Schlage ANSI
D85PD **F93**

Hotel or restroom lock

- Outside knob is fixed
- Entrance by key only
- Push-button on inside knob activates "shut-out" mode with visual occupancy indicator, allowing only master key to operate
- Rotate inside knob to release shut-out mode, except when inside spinner-button has been rotated to keep lock in shut-out mode
- Inside knob is always free for immediate egress



● 8 ORB

● = Standard cylinder.
● = FSIC - full size interchangeable core option for Orbit design.

Lock functions

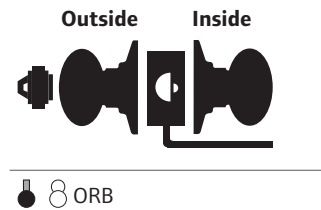
ANSI A156.2 Series 2003 Grade 1

Electrified Functions

Schlage
D80PDEL ANSI
D12DEL

Electrically locked (fail safe)

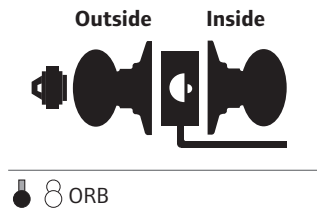
- Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed
- Outside knob continuously locked electrically until unlocked by key, switch or power failure
- Inside knob is always free for immediate egress



Schlage
D80PDEU ANSI
D12DEU

Electrically locked (fail safe)

- Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed
- Outside knob continuously locked until it is unlocked by key or electric current
- Inside knob is always free for immediate egress



Mechanical and electrical control:

Schlage D Series locks are available for remote electrical locking and unlocking for high security and fire safety applications.

Applications:

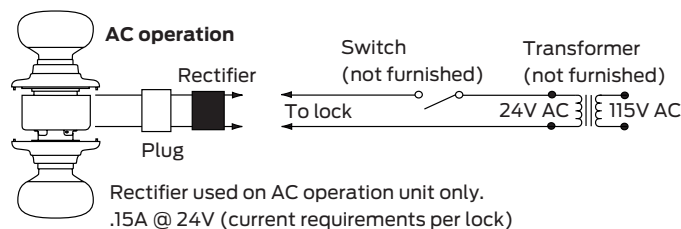
Security control centers, cashier rooms, fire safety alarms, stairwell doors, telephone equipment rooms, computer rooms, hospital equipment and narcotics areas.

Controlling devices:

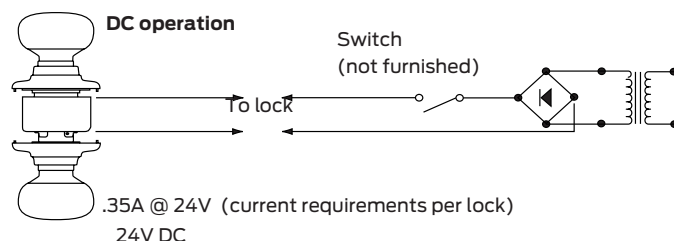
Security alarms, wall switches, security consoles, access card readers, thermo-sensitive devices, smoke and fire alarms, telephone access controls, automatic time devices, biometrics readers and computerized controls.

Typical wiring diagram for electrified locks

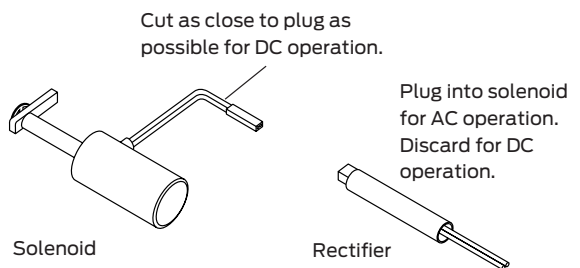
AC power source – EL or EU



DC power source – EL or EU



AC and DC application



Cylinders and key systems

Administrative Security	Primus® XP geographically exclusive side bit milling options	Schlage Everest 29™							
			Schlage Classic	End user exclusive nationwide	4N	9N			
				End user exclusive within time zone/country	4Z	9Z			
				End user exclusive within zip code	3G	9G			
				End user controlled; non-exclusive	3U	9U			
				Dealer exclusive within time zone/country	2	8			
				Dealer exclusive within zip code	1+	7			
				Authorized dealer only; non-exclusive	1				
End user controlled; non-exclusive					Primus XP RESTRICTED Schlage Everest 29 R Conventional* Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC & Conventional Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC & Conventional				
Authorized dealer only		Primus XP RESTRICTED Schlage Classic FSIC & Conventional							
No authorization		5 levels of side bit milling exclusivity - Patent protection to 2024 - Independent sidebar and finger pin locking mechanisms							
			OPEN Schlage Everest 29 S FSIC & Conventional	- Patented design - Check pin in cylinder		RESTRICTED Schlage Everest 29 R SFIC & Conventional* Schlage Everest 29 T FSIC & Conventional	- Requires letter of authorization - Patented design - Check pin in cylinder	5 levels of side bit milling exclusivity - Patent protection to 2029 - Independent sidebar and finger pin locking mechanisms	- Hardened steel drill pins - Proven pick and drill resistant - Withstands extreme physical attack
OPEN Schlage Classic FSIC & Conventional									
Physical Security									
COMPARABLE ELECTRONIC SECURITY - Ensure your credential is as secure as your keyway									
Proximity credentials Easily duplicated			MIFARE Classic® smart credentials - Secure encrypted data & communications - Difficult to duplicate			MIFARE Plus® & MIFARE® DESFire® EV1 smart credentials - Advanced data encryption makes duplication nearly impossible - Most secure credentials available from Schlage			

COMPARABLE ELECTRONIC SECURITY - Ensure your credential is as secure as your keyway

Proximity credentials Easily duplicated	MIFARE Classic® smart credentials - Secure encrypted data & communications - Difficult to duplicate	MIFARE Plus® & MIFARE® DESFire® EV1 smart credentials - Advanced data encryption makes duplication nearly impossible - Most secure credentials available from Schlage
---	--	--

* As SL cylinder that accepts SFIC key

Primus XP access control and high security cylinders

Primus XP access control and high security cylinders are available to add patented key control and varying degrees of geographical exclusivity to most Schlage 6-pin key systems, whether Everest 29 or Classic keyways.

In addition to a conventional pin tumbler mechanism, Primus cylinders incorporate a patented finger pin and sidebar design, providing a “dual-locking” cylinder that is virtually pick-proof. Resistance to drilling and other physical attack is optional by specifying 20-500 Series UL437 Listed cylinders.

Classic Primus XP cylinders are recommended for upgrading existing Classic key systems. Due to its extended patent life, the newly designed Everest 29 Primus XP is recommended for new key systems and for upgrading existing Everest key systems. Specify keyway to differentiate between Everest 29 and Classic. Example: C or CP (Classic) vs. S123 (Everest 29).

[Visit allegion.com/us](http://allegion.com/us) for more information.

Standard cylinders

Standard cylinders are available in the patented Everest 29 or Classic keyways. Standard keyways are the Everest 29 S123 and S145 (factory masterkeyed systems). All other keyways available when requested.

Standard cylinders

Number	Description
23-001	Conventional 6-pin cylinder (standard)
20-748	Primus high security cylinder
20-548	Primus UL437 Listed high security cylinder
23-003	6-pin hotel function (D85) with occupancy indicator
21-017	Temporary construction plug, plastic

Available in 606, 626, and 643e finish only.
Everest 29 S123 keyway standard.

Cylinder for most functions

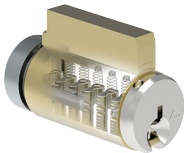


Hotel function indicator cylinder



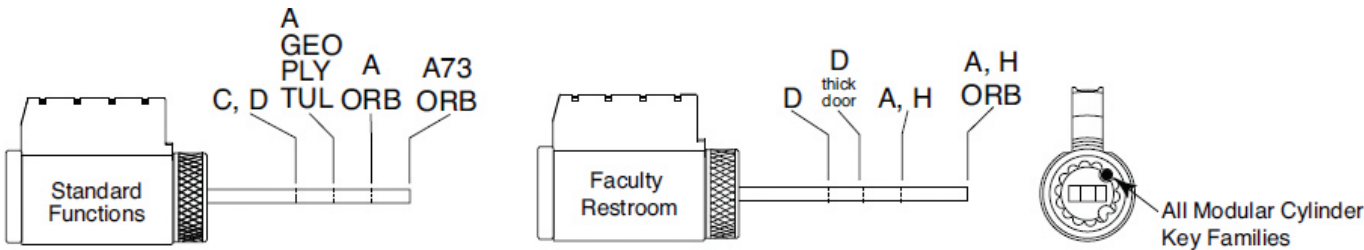
New Everest SL cylinder

- A full-size KIL cylinder that pins to the Schlage SFIC keyways
- Uses pick resistant L pins
- SFIC system owners can gain geographic exclusivity with Primus XP
- Achieves about 57,000 more combinations than a 6-pin system



Everest SL cylinder

Horizontal tailpiece - knobs



Full size interchangeable core

Schlage® interchangeable core (IC) locksets allow immediate rekeying at the door simply by using the special control key to replace the core in seconds.

Available in all lever designs and the Orbit knob, full size interchangeable cores can be integrated into any 5 or 6-pin Schlage key with no adverse affects on keying capacity.

Full size interchangeable cores

Number	Description
23-030	Conventional core
20-740	Primus high security core

Available in 606, 626, and 643e finish only.
Everest 29 S123 keyway standard.



IC retrofit kits

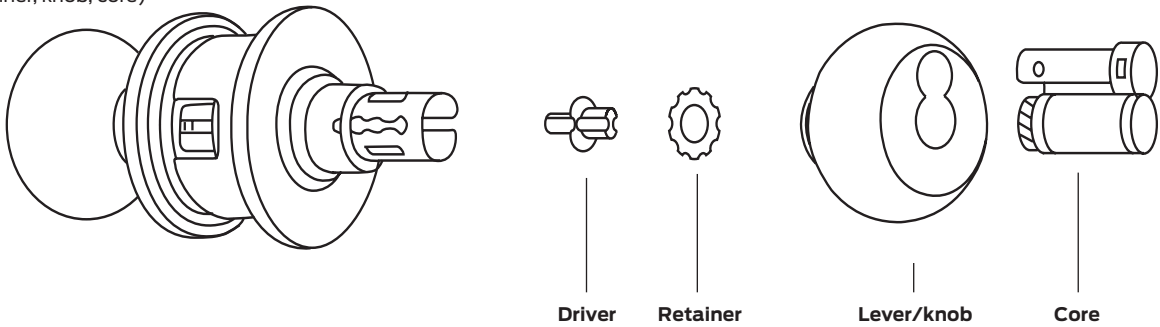
To convert standard D Series locksets to accept Schlage full size interchangeable cores, change the knob and add parts shown. Orbit design only.

Full size interchangeable core retrofit

Number	Description
04-034	Retrofit kit (parts below + core, specify finish)
04-030	Driver, retainer, knob (specify finish)
04-033	Driver, retainer
04-031	Orbit knob only (specify finish)
M504-413	IC installation tool



Retrofit kit
(driver, retainer, knob, core)
04-034

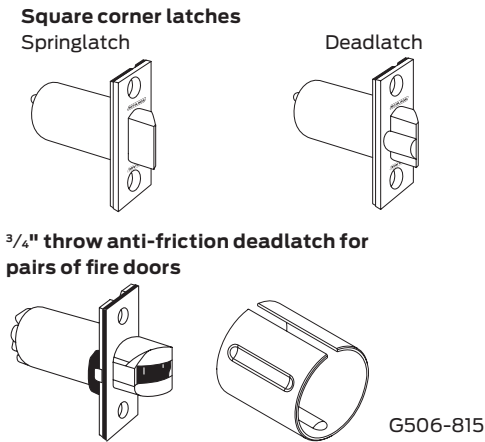


Latches

D Series latches are adjustable for flat or beveled edge doors. Latches and strikes are furnished in brass, bronze, or chrome finishes to be compatible with lock trim. When ordering, specify quantity, part number, and finish. All D Series latches have 1/2" throw and 1" housings except 2 3/8" backset latches, which includes sleeve G506-815 to fill a 1" edge bore. Standard letters are shown in bold type.

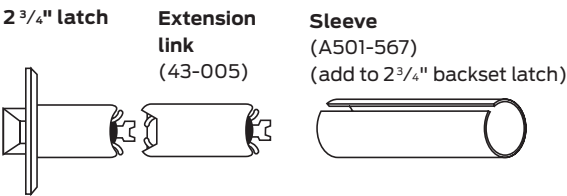
Latches

Backset	Description	Deadlatch 1/2" (13 mm) throw	Springlatch 1/2" (13 mm) throw
2 3/8" (60 mm)	1 1/8" (29 mm) x 2 1/4" (57 mm) square corner	14-047	—
	1" (25 mm) x 2 1/4" (57 mm) square corner	14-048	—
2 3/4" (70 mm)	1 1/8" (29 mm) x 2 1/4" (57 mm) square corner	13-247	13-248
	1 1/8" (29 mm) x 2 1/4" (57 mm) 3/4" (19 mm) throw for pairs of fire doors	14-042	—
3 3/4" (95 mm)	1 1/8" (29 mm) x 2 1/4" (57 mm) square corner	14-028	14-010



Long Backsets

D Series locks with 5" backsets are normally furnished with 1 1/8" faceplates and 1" housings. Links installed in metal doors require one A501-567 sleeve and 43-005 (order separately) to join latch and link.



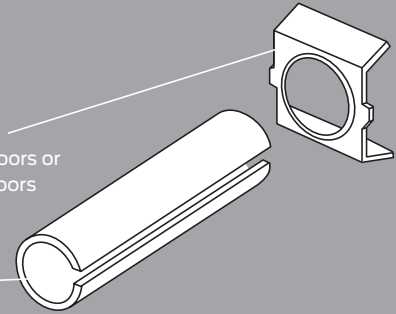
Door Reinforcement

Reinforcing unit is required to reinforce and help prevent the collapse of hollow metal doors when locksets are tightly mounted. This kit should be used with long backsets for D Series lock installations in hollow metal doors to prevent lateral movement of the latchbolt. Specify door thickness, $1\frac{3}{8}$ " (35 mm) or $1\frac{3}{4}$ " (44 mm), when ordering reinforcement kits.

Reinforcement Kit 37-001

Kit includes:
Reinforcement
A501-566 for $1\frac{3}{4}$ " doors or
A501-565 for $1\frac{3}{8}$ " doors

Sleeve
A501-567 for
5" backsets



Strikes

All Schlage strikes are furnished complete with screws. The standard D Series strike has a $1\frac{3}{16}$ " lip. When ordering separately specify quantity, product number, finish, and lip length. Standard strikes are shown in bold type.

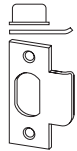
Strikes

Number	Lip length	Description
10-013	$1\frac{1}{8}$ " (28 mm) $1\frac{1}{2}$ " (38 mm)	$1\frac{1}{8}$ " x $2\frac{3}{4}$ " (28 mm x 70 mm) square corner, box $1\frac{3}{4}$ " (38 mm)
10-016	$1\frac{1}{8}$ " (28 mm)	$1\frac{1}{8}$ " x $2\frac{3}{4}$ " (28 mm x 70 mm), $\frac{3}{4}$ " (19 mm) deep box for 14-042 fire door latch.
10-025	$1\frac{3}{16}$" (30 mm) $1\frac{3}{8}$" (35 mm)	$1\frac{1}{4}$" x $4\frac{7}{8}$" (32 mm x 124 mm) ANSI
K510-066	—	Box for 10-025 ANSI strike

ANSI strike—standard
(10-025)
 $1\frac{1}{4}$ " x $4\frac{7}{8}$ " x $\frac{3}{32}$ "

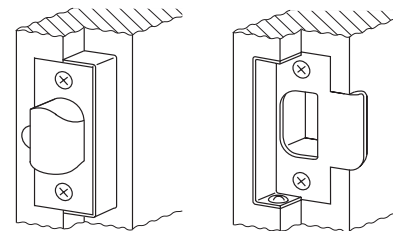


Square corner box strike
(10-013)
 $1\frac{1}{8}$ " x $2\frac{3}{4}$ " x $\frac{3}{32}$ "



Rabbeted latch and strike kit

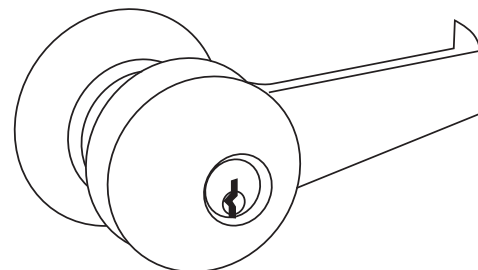
Rabbeted latch and strike kit finishes: 605, 626. This kit adapts square corner latches and $2\frac{3}{4}$ " (28 mm) high strikes for $\frac{1}{2}$ " (13 mm) rabbeted door and frame preparations.



Rabbeted latch and strike kit
(39-030)

Accessories and adapters

Number	Description
04-032	Retrofit lever for Orbit, Plymouth and Tulip knobs
38-018	Thin door spacer for knob locks. 2 required per lock, specify finish.
39-008	Instruction plate for D85 hotel function knob locks
A501-878	Latch front adapter for 1" face plate in $1\frac{1}{8}$ " prep



Retrofit lever handle
04-032

Specifications

Handing:

Keyed functions of knob designs are field reversible.

Door thickness:

1³/₈" to 2" (35 mm-51 mm) standard.

2" to 2¹/₂" (51 mm-64 mm) optional.

Backset:

2³/₄" (70 mm) standard. 2³/₈", 3³/₄" and 5" (60 mm, 95 mm, and 127 mm) optional.

Faceplate:

Brass, bronze or stainless steel. 1¹/₈" x 2¹/₄" (29 mm x 57 mm) square corner, beveled.

Lock chassis:

Steel, zinc dichromate plated for corrosion resistance.

Latch bolt:

Brass, 1/2" (12 mm) throw, deadlocking on keyed and exterior functions. 3/4" (19 mm) throw, anti-friction latch available for pairs of fire doors.

Exposed trim:

Wrought brass, bronze or stainless steel.

Strike:

ANSI curved lip strike 1¹/₄" x 4⁷/₈" x 1³/₁₆" lip to center standard. Optional strikes, lip lengths and ANSI strike box available. See page 20.

Cylinder and keys:

6-pin patented Everest 29 S123 keyway standard with two nickel silver keys per lock.

Keying options:

Full size interchangeable core and Primus XP high security cylinders. Master keying, grand master keying, and construction keying.

Warranty:

Three-year limited warranty.

Certifications

ANSI:

Meets or exceeds A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 1 strength and operational requirements.

Federal:

Meets FF-H-106C Series 161.

UL / cUL:

All locks listed for A label single doors, 4' x 8'.

Letter F and UL symbol on latch front indicate listing.

Electrified functions are UL19X Listed for single point

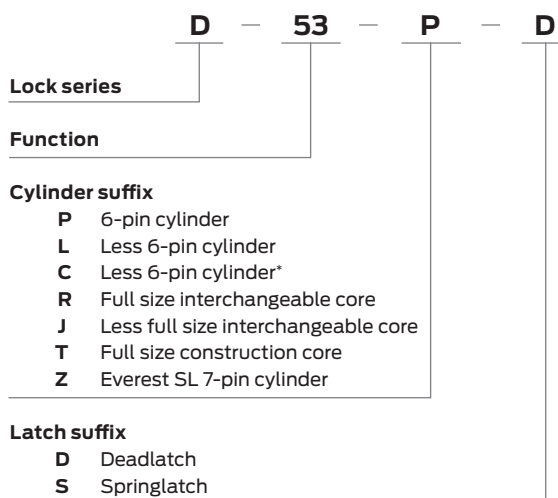
locking applications. UL437 Listed locking cylinder

optional: specify Primus 20-500 Series cylinder.

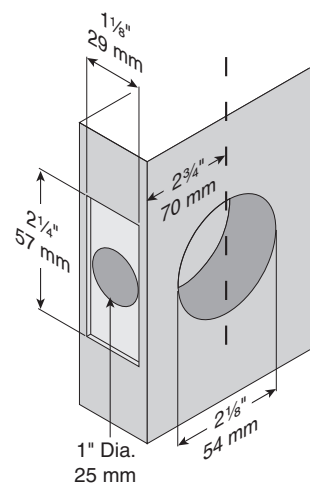
ADA compliant:

Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed to meet the Americans With Disabilities Act.

Product identification



Door preparation



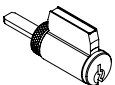
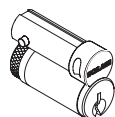
Ordering guidelines

To order Schlage products, descriptive data should be in the same sequence as shown.

Line item	Qty	Products	Outside		Inside		Hand	Latch	Strike	Thk	Ext	Dim	Additional details
			Des	Fin	Des	Fin							
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14

- 1 Line item number
- 2 Quantity
- 3 Complete model number with function and cylinder type

To order cylinder options, change “PD” at the end of the model number as follows:

	D53PD	Standard.
	D53LD	Less standard cylinder. For Primus cylinder, specify this option and order Primus cylinder separately.
	D53CD	With temporary plastic construction cylinder. Double cylinder functions ordered less cylinder are furnished with these construction cylinders to maintain timing of key cams.
	D53JD	Prepared for full size interchangeable core, less core. For Primus core, specify this option and order Primus core separately.
	D53RD	With full size conventional interchangeable core installed. Order control keys separately.
	D53TD	With full size (temporary) construction core installed. Order all keys separately.

- 4 / 5 Outside design / finish. Specify tactile warning (knurling) here as “8AT” for Athens, “8RO” for Rhodes or “8SP” for Sparta.
- 6 / 7 Inside design / finish. Leave blank if same as outside.
- 8 Hand. Required for keyed knob designs and all split finish locksets. One hand per line item.
- 9 Latch. Leave blank for standard or specify part number for optional latch. LLL=less latch.
- 10 Strike. Leave blank for standard or specify part number for optional strike. LLL=less strike.
- 11 Door thickness, if non-standard. Example: 200 = 2".
- 12 Extension, to specify whether thick door is extended inside (EI), outside (EO), differently (ED) or equally (EE).
- 13 Dimension for strike lip lengths. See price book for availability of specific dimensions with specific strikes (e.g. 138 = 1³/₈").
- 14 Keying detail (e.g. key symbol, keyway, bitting) and other special requirements.

Example

Line item	Qty	Product	Outside		Inside		Hand	Latch	Strike	DR Thk	Ext	Dim	Additional details
			Des	Fin	Des	Fin							
1	24	ND10S	SPA	605					10-013	214	EE		1AA-100AA
2	4	ND50RD	RHO	613								138	C145 245793
3	60	ND93PD	ATH	626				14-047					E 000000

Note: Schlage order forms are available at no charge by contacting your SSC representative or by visiting allegion.com.

About Allegion

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) is a global pioneer in safety and security, with leading brands like CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage®, SimonsVoss® and Von Duprin®. Focusing on security around the door and adjacent areas, Allegion produces a range of solutions for homes, businesses, schools and other institutions. Allegion is a \$2 billion company, with products sold in almost 130 countries.

For more, visit www.allegion.com

KRYPTONITE ■ LCN ■  ■ STEELCRAFT ■ VON DUPRIN